

# Southern Wind Algorist (2023)

TCZ[TengChaoZhou]

## **Southern Wind Algorist (2023)**

TCZ[TengChaoZhou]

"What is it like to immerse oneself in the classical Chinese gay literary tradition? This piece seeks to explore that question through a unique fusion of nine algorithms with nine southern wind stories from the late imperial era of China (Ming and Qing dynasties). In Chinese culture, the term "southern wind" (南風) is often associated with male homosexuality. Chinese writers frequently employed the use of the number nine and its multiples, such as 72, 81, and 108, to signify a large quantity of something, akin to the Monkey King's 72 transformations. Additionally, the number nine

holds the connotation of permanence within Chinese tradition. In this context, the choice of nine symbolizes my hope for the complete understanding, acceptance, and integration of male homosexuality as an enduring element in future cultures.

This work contributes to fostering a sense of cultural belonging for the gay/queer community. It highlights three prevailing themes of love: devotion, exploration, and suffering. The algorithms and stories are thoughtfully organized into three distinct groups, each representing one of these themes.

## > **Group: Devotion**

### Algorithms:

- (1) strange attractor
- (2) dynamical simulation
- (3) reaction-diffusion

### Stories:

- (1) The Stones Nodded Assent: Story fourteen  
- Pan Wenzi Is Matched with Another in the  
Lover's Tombs 石點頭：第十四·回潘文子契合鴛  
鴦塚
- (2) Caps with Hairpins: Chaste Love 弁而釵：情  
貞記
- (3) Liaozhai's Records of the Strange: Huang  
Jiulang 聊齋志異：黃九郎

## > **Group: Exploration**

### Algorithms:

- (1) flocking
- (2) Penrose tiling
- (3) metaballs

### Stories:

- (1) Peach Blossom Shadows: Story six - A Drunken Fish Is Robbed of Its Rear Courtyard Flower  
桃花影：第六回・後庭花強捉醉魚
- (2) A Precious Mirror for Grading Flowers:  
Preface, Chapter 1, Chapter 2, Chapter 3  
品花寶鑒：序、第一回、第二回、第三回
- (3) The Forgotten Tales of Longyang: Story one  
- Several Episodes Tossing Away Strings of

Cash to Catch Turtles with Shrimp, One  
Drunken Night at a Red Mansion a Willow  
Twig is Threaded with Fish 龍陽逸史：第一回 ·  
揮白鏹幾番蝦釣鱉 醉紅樓一夜柳穿魚

## > **Group: Suffering**

Algorithms:

- (1) game of life
- (2) 10 PRINT
- (3) Voronoi diagram

Stories:

- (1) Caps with Hairpins: Marvelous Love 弁而  
釵：情奇記
- (2) Fragrant Beauty Inspiring Ardor: The Moon  
Part 宜春香質：月集



(3) Silent Opera: Story six - A Male 'Mother of Mencius' Educates his Son and Moves House Three Times 無聲戲：第六回·男孟母教合三遷

Reference: Stevenson, M., & Wu, C. (Eds.). (2012). Homoeroticism in Imperial China: A Sourcebook (1st ed.). Routledge.

Note: An algorist is someone who makes art with algorithms.

These translations contain sexually explicit and/or  
violent paragraphs

The stories were published in Ming and Qing  
dynasties (1368 - 1912) China.

Parental guidance is recommended.



## **Translation note:**

The texts are translated into English by GPT.

Overall, the GPT's translation from classical Chinese to English is very good. The translation captures the subtleties in the original Chinese texts and produce engaging writings in English.

However, GPT's translation isn't without flaws. For example, sometimes GPT had a problem with figuring out the gender of the characters. If time permits in the future, I would fix these issues manually.

# Group: Devotion

(1) The Stones Nodded Assent: Story fourteen -  
Pan Wenzhi Is Matched with Another in the Lover's  
Tombs

石點頭：第十四回・潘文子契合鴛鴦塚

(2) Caps with Hairpins: Chaste Love

弁而釵：情貞記

(3) Liaozhai's Records of the Strange: Huang

Jiulang 聊齋志異：黃九郎

## 《石點頭：第十四回·潘文子契合鴛鴦塚》

The Stones Nodded Assent: Chapter 14: Pan  
Wenzi's Fate at the Mandarin Duck Tomb

紅葉紅絲說有緣，朱顏綠鬢好相憐。

情癡似亦三生債，色種從教兩地牽。

入內不疑真冶葛，聯交先為小潘安。

留將浪蕩風流話，輸與旁人作笑端。

話說自有天地，便有陰陽配合，夫婦五倫之始，此乃正經道理，自不必說。就是納妾置婢，也還古禮所有，亦是常事。

至若愛風月的，秦樓楚館，買笑追歡；壞行止的，桑間濮上，暗約私期。雖然是個邪淫，畢竟還是男女情慾，也未足為怪。

獨好笑有一等人，偏好後廷花的滋味，將男作女，一般樣交歡淫樂，意亂心迷，豈非一件異事。說便是這般說，那男色一道，從來原有這事。讀書人的總題，叫做翰林風月；若各處鄉語，又是不同，北方人叫炒茹茹，南方人叫打篷篷，徽州人叫塌豆腐，江西人叫鑄火盆，寧波人叫善善，龍遊人叫弄苦蔥，慈溪人叫戲嚇蟆，蘇州人叫竭先生。話雖不同，光景則一。至若福建有幾處民家孩子，若生得清秀，十二三歲，便有人下聘。漳州詞訟，十件事倒有九件是為雞奸一事，可不是個大笑話。

如今且說兩個好男色的頭兒，做個入話。當年有個楚共王，酷好男色，有安陵君第一專寵。安陵君顏色雖美，年紀卻已大了，恐怕共王愛衰，請教於江乙。江乙對安陵道：「你可曉得嬖色不敝席，寵臣不敝軒麼？」這兩句文話，安陵怎麼曉得？

江乙解說道：「嬖色就是宮女一般，睡臥的席也未破，皇帝就不喜歡了。寵臣就是你一般人，皇帝賜你的車子不曾壞，也就疏失了。甚言光景不多時也。」安陵君從此愈做出百般丑媚之態。楚共王越加寵愛，至老不衰。還有一個龍陽君，也有美色。

魏王也專好男色，三宮六院，不比得龍陽君的下乘。一日，魏王與龍陽共坐了一隻小舟，名曰青鳧，在宮中海子裡遊戲，見水中金魚，紅的紅似火，白的白如玉。龍陽討過一根釣竿，黏上香噴噴的魚餌，漾下水

去。一釣一個，一連釣了十來個，最後來得了一個大魚，龍陽汪汪的哭將起來。魏王大駭，問其緣故。龍陽道：「小臣得了大魚，便要棄卻前邊小魚。大王明日得一個勝似小臣的，自然把小臣遺落。觸物比類，不繇人不哭。」

魏王笑道：「只要你顏色常存，不愁後來人奪你門戶。」這正是：

重遠豈能漸治鵠，棄前方見泣船魚。

Red leaves and red threads speak of fate, rosy faces, and green temples are well-loved.



Love's folly seems to be a debt of three lifetimes, and lust's seed leads to entanglements in two places.

Entering the palace, there's no doubt about the true Yege; befriending, first for the sake of little Pan An.

Leaving behind the frivolous stories of romance, to be laughed at by others.

Since the existence of heaven and earth, there have been yin and yang, and the union of husband and wife has been the foundation of the five cardinal relationships. This is the proper way, and there is no need to discuss it. As for taking

concubines and keeping maids, this too is part of ancient customs and is also commonplace.

For those who love the pleasures of life, they frequent elegant mansions and buy laughter and chase pleasure; for those with corrupt conduct, they secretly arrange private meetings in the mulberry fields and the Pu marshes. Although these are immoral acts, they still involve the desires between men and women, and are not particularly strange.

What is truly amusing is that there is a certain group of people who are particularly fond of the taste of the back court flowers, treating men as women, engaging in sensual pleasure in the same

manner, with their minds confused and their hearts lost. Isn't this a strange matter? However, the truth is that there has always been such a thing as male beauty. Scholars generally call it the romantic affairs of the Imperial Academy; and in the dialects of different places, it has different names. People in the north call it frying radishes, people in the south call it hitting the canopy, people in Huizhou call it collapsing tofu, people in Jiangxi call it casting a brazier, people in Ningbo call it doing good deeds, people in Longyou call it playing with bitter onions, people in Cixi call it teasing the toad, and people in Suzhou call it exhausting the gentleman. Although the words are different, the situation is the same. In some places in Fujian, if a child is born with a delicate appearance, by the

age of twelve or thirteen, someone will propose marriage. In Zhangzhou, nine out of ten cases involve chicken rape, which is a big joke.

Now, let's talk about two leaders who appreciate male beauty, as an introduction to the story. In those days, there was a King of Chu who was extremely fond of male beauty, and Anlingjun was his first favorite. Although Anlingjun had a beautiful appearance, he was getting old and feared that the King's love would wane, so he sought advice from Jiang Yi. Jiang Yi said to Anling: "Do you know that favored beauties never wear out their mats, and favored ministers never wear out their carriages?" Anling didn't understand these two literary phrases.

Jiang Yi explained: "Favored beauties are like palace maids, whose sleeping mats are not yet worn out before the emperor loses interest in them. Favored ministers are like you; even if the emperor's gift of a carriage is not yet broken, it will eventually be neglected. In other words, the good times won't last long." From then on, Anlingjun made even more efforts to display all kinds of charming and fawning gestures. The King of Chu's love for him grew stronger, and it never waned even in his old age. There was also another person, Longyangjun, who possessed great beauty.

The King of Wei was also particularly fond of male beauty, and the three palaces and six courtyards

were incomparable to the lowly status of Longyangjun. One day, the King of Wei and Longyang shared a small boat called the Green Duck, playing in the palace's lake. They saw golden fish in the water, with red ones as red as fire and white ones as white as jade. Longyang took a fishing rod, baited it with fragrant fish bait, and cast it into the water. He caught one fish after another, a total of more than ten, but when he caught a big fish, Longyang burst into tears. The King of Wei was shocked and asked the reason. Longyang replied: "As a humble servant, when I catch a big fish, I have to abandon the smaller fish in front. When Your Majesty finds someone better than me tomorrow, you will naturally leave me



behind. Comparing things by association, how can one not cry?"

The King of Wei laughed and said, "As long as your beauty remains constant, there is no need to worry about someone else taking your place." This is exactly:

How can one gradually heal the geese from a distance, and only when abandoning the front can one see the weeping boat fish.

如此說來，方見安陵、龍陽，是男色行中魁首；楚王、魏王，乃男風隊裡都頭。雖然如此，畢竟楚、魏二臣，把安陵、龍陽做個弄臣，並不是有老婆的不要老

婆，反去討一房不剃眉、不紮腳、不穿耳的家小。在當時叫做風流，到後來總成笑話。

這人畢竟是誰？原來姓潘名章，字文子，晉陵人氏。其父潘度，結髮身喪。娶妾蕙娘。蕙娘生得容貌端秀，嫁潘度時，年方十九歲。潘度晚年娶他，本為生男育女，不一年間，有了身孕，生了潘章，九分像母，一分像父，所以他的美貌，是在娘胎上帶得來的。鄰里鄉黨見潘章這樣標緻，都說道：「潘老兒若生得這樣一個女兒，不要說選妃子點宮女，他日便是正宮皇后，一定司天臺上也照著他。」潘章到五六歲，就上學讀書。到了十二三歲，通曉書義，便會作文。十七歲上，在晉陵也算做是有名的童生。更兼龐兒越發長得白裡放出紅來，真正吹彈得破。

蕙娘且喜兒子讀書，又把他打扮得妖模嬌樣，梳的頭如光似漆，便是蒼蠅停上去，也打腳錯。身上常穿青蓮色直身，裡邊銀紅襖子，白綾背心，大紅褲子，腳上大紅縐紗時樣履鞋，白綾襪子，走到街上，風風流流。分明是善財轉世，金童降生。那些讀書人，都是老渴子，看見潘文子這個標緻人物，個個眼出火，聞香嗅氣，年紀大些的要招他拜從門下，中年的拉去入社會考，富貴的又要請來相資。還有一等中年婦人，有女兒的，巴不得招他做個女婿。有一等少年女子未嫁人的，巴不得招他做個老公。還有和尚道士，巴不得他做個徒弟。還有一等老白賞要勾搭去奉承好男風的大老官。所以人人都道他生得好，便是潘安出世一般，就起一綽號，叫他是小潘安。當時有人做一隻掛枝兒，誇獎他道：

少年郎，真個千金難換。這等樣生得好，不枉他姓了潘，小潘安委實的堪欽羨。褪下了紅褲子，露出他白漫漫。雖不是當面的丟番，也好叫他背心兒上去照管。

那知潘文子雖則生得標緻風流，卻是不走邪路，也不輕易與人交往。因此朋友們縱然愛慕，急切不能納交。及至聽見這只曲兒，心中大恨，立志上進，以雪以恥。為這上父母要與他完親，執意不肯。原來潘度從幼聘定甥女，與他為配。這時因妹子身故，不曾生得兒子，單單止有此女，妹子又沒人照管，要倚傍到哥子身邊，反來催促擇日成親，兩得其便。怎奈潘文子只是不要。其母惠娘，又再三勸道：「男大當婚，女大須嫁，古之常禮。」

So it seems that Anling and Longyang were the leaders in the world of male beauty; and the kings of Chu and Wei were the chiefs in the team of masculine style. Even so, after all, the two ministers of Chu and Wei made Anling and Longyang their playthings, not forsaking their wives, but rather seeking a household of women who did not shave their eyebrows, bind their feet, or pierce their ears. What was considered fashionable at the time eventually became a joke.

Who is this person after all? His surname is Pan, his name is Zhang, and his courtesy name is Wenzi, from Jinling. His father Pan Du lost his wife early and married a concubine named Hui Niang. Hui Niang was beautiful and was only nineteen when

she married Pan Du. Pan Du married her late in life to have children. Within a year, she became pregnant and gave birth to Pan Zhang, who resembled his mother by nine parts and his father by one part. His beauty was inherited from his mother. The neighbors and villagers saw Pan Zhang's beauty and said, "If Old Man Pan had such a beautiful daughter, not to mention being chosen as a palace lady, she could even become the empress one day, shining from the altar of heaven." Pan Zhang started school at five or six and was well-versed in literature by the age of twelve or thirteen. He could write essays by seventeen and was a well-known scholar in Jinling. Moreover, he grew up even more stunning, with



fair skin and rosy cheeks, as delicate as a blown bubble.

Hui Niang was delighted with her son's education and dressed him up in a charming and attractive manner, with hair as smooth as lacquer. Even a fly landing on his head would slip off. He often wore a straight-cut cyan lotus-colored robe, with a silver and red inner garment, a white silk waistcoat, and red trousers. He wore red silk shoes and white silk socks, walking down the street in a graceful manner. He was like an incarnation of Good Wealth and a reincarnation of a golden boy. Those scholars, all old and thirsty, seeing Pan Wenzhi's handsome appearance, were all envious and attracted. The older ones wanted to take him as a

disciple, the middle-aged ones wanted to pull him into the social examination, and the wealthy ones wanted to invite him for advice. There were also middle-aged women who hoped to marry him off to their daughters, and young unmarried girls who wished to marry him. Even monks and Taoist priests wanted him as an apprentice. There were also a class of old white-faced officials who wanted to hook up with him to please good masculine style. So everyone said he had a good life, just like Pan An's reincarnation, and they gave him a nickname, Little Pan An. At that time, someone made a song in praise of him:

Young man, truly worth a thousand gold, hard to exchange. Born so good-looking like this, it's no

wonder his surname is Pan, Little Pan An is truly enviable. Removing his red trousers, revealing his white silk. Although not directly throwing it in his face, it's good to let him manage it on his back.

But who would've known that although Pan Wenzhi was born beautiful and elegant, he did not take crooked paths and did not easily associate with others. Thus, even though his friends admired him, they could not make friends with him in a hurry.

When he heard this song, he was filled with hatred and determined to strive for success to wash away the shame. Concerning the matter of his parents wanting him to marry, he stubbornly refused. It turned out that Pan Du had betrothed him to his niece since childhood. At this time, his sister had

passed away without any other children, leaving only this girl. As his sister had no one to take care of her, she had to rely on her brother and urged him to choose a wedding date, which would be convenient for both parties. However, Pan Wenzhi refused. His mother, Hui Niang, repeatedly advised him, "It is a common custom in ancient times that men should marry when they grow up, and women should marry when they do."

看你父親，當年無子，不知求了多少神，拜了許多佛，許了多少香願，積了多少陰德，方才生得你這冤家。如今十六七歲，正好及早婚配，生育男女，接紹香煙。你若執性不聚，且莫說絕了潘門後代，萬一你父親三長兩短，枉積下數萬家私，不曾討下一房媳婦，要不被人談笑。」潘文子聽母親說了這話，便對道：「古人三十而

娶。我今年方十七，一娶了妻子，便分亂讀書功夫。況今學問未成，不是成房立戶的日子。近日聞得龍丘先生設教杭州湖南淨寺，教下生待有二三百人，兒子也欲去拜從。母親可對父親說知，發些盤費，往杭州讀書一二年，等才學充足，遇著大比之年，僥倖得中，那時歸來娶妻未遲。今日斷不要提這話。」

惠娘見潘老是晚年愛子，自小嬌養，諸事隨其心性，並不曾違拗，只得把婚事擱起，反將兒子要遊學的話說與老兒。那潘度本不捨得兒子出門，怎當他啼啼哭哭，要死要活。老兒沒奈何，將出五十兩銀子，與他做盤費。文子嫌少，爭了一百二十兩，又有許多禮物。惠娘又打疊四季衣服鋪程，並著書箱，教家僮勤學跟隨。買舟往杭州遊學，下了船。那消五日，已到杭州，泊船松毛場下。打發船家，喚乘小轎，著兩個腳夫挑了行李，一徑到西湖上尋訪湖南淨寺。那龍丘先生設帳在大

雄殿西首一個淨室裡，屋宇寬綽，竹木交映，牆門上有個匾額，翠書粉地，寫著「巢雲館」三字。潘文子已備下門生拜帖，傳將進去。龍丘先生令人請進，文子請先生居中坐下，拜了四拜，送上贄見禮物。龍丘先生就留小飯。當晚權宿一宵，明日另覓僧房寓下。寫起帖子，去拜同門朋友，年長的寫個晚弟，年齒相同稱個小弟，長不多年的稱侍教弟。那丘龍先生學徒眾多，四散各僧房作寓，約有幾十處。文子教勤學捧了貼子，處處拜到。次日眾朋友都來答拜，先後俱到，把文子書房中擠得氣不通風，好像送王糧的，一進一出。這些朋友都是少年，又在外遊學，久曠女色。其中還有掛名讀書，專意拐小伙子不三不四的，一見了小潘安這般美貌，個個搖唇吐舌，你張我看，暗暗裡道：「莫非善財童子出現麼？」又有說：「莫非梓童帝君降臨凡世。」又有說：「多分是觀世音菩薩化身。」又有說：「當年祝英臺女扮男妝，也曾到杭州講學。莫非就是此人？」



Seeing your father, he had no children back then, and he didn't know how many gods he prayed to, how many Buddhas he worshiped, how many incense vows he made, and how much merit he accumulated before he finally gave birth to you, this foe. Now you are sixteen or seventeen years old, it is time to get married early, give birth to sons and daughters, and continue the family lineage. If you persist in not getting married, not to mention ending the Pan family line, what if something happens to your father? He will have accumulated tens of thousands of wealth in vain, without even getting a daughter-in-law, and will be laughed at by others." Pan Wenzhi listened to her mother and replied, "The ancients married at

thirty. I am only seventeen this year, and once I get married, it will distract me from my studies.

Besides, my education is not yet complete, and it is not the time to establish a household. Recently, I heard that Master Longqiu has set up a school at Hunan Jing Temple in Hangzhou, where there are two or three hundred students. I would like to go there to study. Mother, please tell my father about my plan, and ask him to provide some funds for me to study in Hangzhou for one or two years. When my skills and knowledge are sufficient, I can come back to get married. Today, I definitely do not want to talk about marriage."

Seeing that Mr. Pan was very fond of his son and had always indulged him since childhood, Hui

Niang had no choice but to put the marriage aside and tell her husband about her son's plan to study abroad. Mr. Pan was reluctant to let his son leave, but he had no choice when the boy cried and threatened to die. He gave his son fifty taels of silver as travel expenses, but Wenzhi argued for more, eventually getting 120 taels, as well as many gifts. Hui Niang prepared clothes for all four seasons, packed up his books and luggage, and arranged for a servant to accompany him. They bought a boat to Hangzhou, and after disembarking, they arrived in Hangzhou in just five days. They docked at the Songmao Wharf, paid the boatman, and then took a small sedan, with two porters carrying the luggage, to search for the Hunan Jing Temple on West Lake.

Master Longqiu's residence was set up in a clean room on the west side of the Great Hall of Buddha. The building was spacious, surrounded by bamboo, and there was a plaque on the wall with the words "Nest Cloud Pavilion" written in green ink on a pink background. Pan Wenzhi prepared a letter of introduction as a student and sent it in. Master Longqiu invited him in, and Wenzhi respectfully asked the master to sit down in the middle, bowed four times, and then presented him with various gifts. Master Longqiu invited him to stay for a small meal, and allowed him to stay for the night. The next day, Wenzhi found another room to stay in and began visiting his fellow students. He wrote letters to those older than him

as "elder brother" and those of the same age as "younger brother", while those only a few years older were called "assistant teaching brother".

There were dozens of places where Master Longqiu's students stayed in various temple rooms. Wenzhi had the diligent servant deliver the letters, and he visited everyone.

The next day, all the friends came to return the visit, and they all arrived in succession, filling Wenzhi's study so tightly that it was difficult to breathe. It was as if they were delivering grain to the king, with people coming and going. These friends were all young people who had been away from home for a long time, and they had not seen women for a long time. Among them were some

who pretended to study but actually had bad intentions, especially when they saw Pan An's beautiful appearance. They all shook their lips and looked at each other, secretly saying things like, "Could it be that the good fortune child has appeared?" Some said, "Perhaps the Emperor of the Azure Dragon has come to the mortal world." Others said, "It must be Guanyin Bodhisattva in disguise." And still others said, "In the past, Zhu Yingtai disguised herself as a man and came to Hangzhou to study. Could this be the same person?"

也有說：「我們在此，若得這樣朋友同牀合被，就是一世不討老婆，也自甘心。」這班朋友答拜，雖則正經道理，其實個個都懷了一個契兄契弟念頭，也有問：「潘

兄所治何經？」也有問：「潘兄仙鄉何外？」也有問：「曾娶令正夫人？」也有問：「尊翁尊堂俱在否？」也有問：「賢昆仲幾人？」也有問：「排行是第一第二？」也有問：「見教尊表尊號，下次卻好稱呼。」也有沒得開口的，把手來一拱，說道：「久仰，久仰！」也有張鬼熟稔相知的道：「我輩幸與老兄同學，有緣，有緣！」你一聲，我一句，把潘文子接待得一個不耐煩，就是勤學在旁邊送茶，卻似酒店上賣貨，擔送不來。還好笑這班朋友兩隻眼谷碌碌的看著他面龐，並不轉睛。談了半日，方才別去。文子依了先生學規，三六九作文，二五八講書，每夜讀到三更方睡。

果然是：

朝耕二典，夜耨三謨。堯舜禹湯文共武，總不出一卷尚書。

冠婚喪祭與威儀，盡載在百篇禮記。亂臣賊子，從天王記月以下，只定春秋。才子佳人，自關雎好逑以來，莫非鄭衛。先天開一畫，分了元亨利貞。隨樂定音聲，不亂宮商角徵。方知有益須開卷，不信消閒是讀書。

按下潘文子從龍丘先生門下讀書不題。卻說長沙府湘潭縣有一秀士，姓王名仲先，其父王善聞，原是鄉里人家，有田有地。生有二子，長子名喚伯遠，完婚之後，即替父親掌管田事。

仲先卻生得清秀聰明，自小會讀書。王善聞對媽媽宋氏道：「兩個兒子，大的教他管家，第二個體貌生得好，抑且又資質聰明，可以讀書。我家世代雖是種田，卻世代是個善門積陰德的。若仲先兒子讀書得成，改換



門庭，榮親耀祖，不枉了我祖宗的行善，教湘潭人曉得田戶莊家也出個兒子做官，可不是教學好人的做個榜樣？」宋氏道：「大的種田，小的讀書。這方是耕讀之家。」從此王善聞決意教仲先讀書，雖聘下前村張三老的女兒為配，卻不肯與他做親，要兒子登了科甲，紗帽圓領親迎。

There are also those who say, "We are here; if we can have such friends sharing the same bed and quilt, even if we don't marry a wife in our lifetime, we would be content." These friends greet each other, and although they are speaking in serious terms, in fact, each of them harbors the idea of being sworn brothers. Some ask, "What subject does Brother Pan specialize in?" Some ask, "Where is Brother Pan's hometown?" Some ask, "Have you

married a wife?" Some ask, "Are your father and mother still alive?" Some ask, "How many siblings do you have?" Some ask, "Are you the eldest or the second?" Some ask, "Please tell us your title, so we can address you properly next time." Some, without finding an opening to speak, simply make a bow with their hands and say, "I've long admired you!" Some, pretending to be old acquaintances, say, "Our generation is fortunate to study with you, such a coincidence!" You say one thing, I say another, and they receive Pan Wenzhi with impatience. Even the diligent student serving tea on the side feels like a waiter in a restaurant, unable to keep up. It's funny to see these friends staring at his face with their eyes rolling, not looking away. They chat for half a day before

finally parting. Wenzhi follows the teacher's rules, writing essays on the 3rd, 6th, and 9th days, and lecturing on the 2nd, 5th, and 8th days. He reads every night until the third watch before going to sleep.

It is indeed true:

In the morning, he studies two classics, and at night, he plows through three. Yao, Shun, Yu, Tang, Wen, and Wu all came from just one volume of the Book of Documents.

Ceremonies and rituals for weddings, funerals, and sacrifices, as well as etiquette, are all recorded in the hundred chapters of the Book of Rites. Traitors

and rebels, from the Annals of the Heavenly Kings and the Moon onwards, are only confirmed in the Spring and Autumn Annals. Talented men and beautiful women, from the time of the Guan Ju and Hao Qiu onwards, have all come from the states of Zheng and Wei. The first stroke divides the oracle bone script into four parts: primordial, prosperous, beneficial, and steadfast. The music is set according to the tones, without confusing the five musical notes. It is known that it is necessary to open a book for enlightenment, and it is not believed that leisure is reading.

Let's not mention Pan Wenzi studying under Master Longqiu for now. There was a talented scholar in Xiangtan County, Changsha Prefecture,

whose surname was Wang and given name was Zhongxian. His father, Wang Shanwen, was originally a local farmer with land and property. He had two sons - the elder, named Boyuan, who took over the family's farming affairs after getting married.

Zhongxian, on the other hand, was born with a refined appearance and intelligence. Since childhood, he could read. Wang Shanwen told his wife, Mrs. Song, "Of our two sons, the elder can manage the household, and the second has a good appearance and is intelligent enough to study. Although our family has been farming for generations, we have always been a family that accumulates virtues. If Zhongxian can succeed in

his studies, change our family's status, and bring honor to our ancestors, wouldn't it be a testament to our family's good deeds and serve as an example to others in Xiangtan?" Mrs. Song agreed, "The elder farms, and the younger studies. This is a true family of farmers and scholars." From then on, Wang Shanwen was determined to have Zhongxian study. Although he had betrothed him to the daughter of Zhang San from the previous village, he refused to let them marry until his son passed the exams and could welcome his bride in an official's attire.

為此仲先年已一十九，尚未曾洞房花燭。這老兒又道：「家中冗雜，向山中尋幽靜處，做個書室。」仲先果然閉戶苦讀，手不釋卷。從來讀書人幹了正經功課，

餘下功夫，或是摹臨法帖，或學畫些枯木竹石，或學做些詩詞，極不聰明的，也要看閒書雜劇。一日，仲先看到麗情集上，有四句說話云：

淇水上宮，不知有幾；分桃斷袖，亦復云多。

那淇水上宮，乃男女野合故事，與桑間濮上，文義相同。

這分桃斷袖，卻是好男色的故事。當初有個國君偏好男風。一日，倖臣正吃桃子，國君卻向他手內奪過這個咬殘桃子來吃，覺得王母瑤池會上蟠桃，也沒這樣的滋味，故叫作分桃。又有一日，白晝裡淫樂了一番，雙雙同睡。國君先醒欲起，衣袖被倖臣壓住，恐怕驚醒了，低低喚內侍取過剪刀，剪斷衣袖而起。

少頃倖臣醒來知得，感國君寵愛，就留這個袖做個表記，故叫做斷袖。仲先看到此處，不覺春興勃然，心裡想道：「淇水上宮，乃是男女會合之詩。這偷婦人極損陰德。分桃斷袖，卻不傷天理。況我今年方十九，未知人道，父親要我成名之後，方許做親。從來前程暗淡，巴到幾時，成名上進，方有做親的日子。偷婦人既怕損了陰騭，鬪小娘又鄉城遠隔，就鬪一兩夜，也未得其趣。不若尋他一個親親熱熱的小朋友，做個契兄契弟，可以常久相處，也免得今日的寂寞。說便是這等說，卻怎得這般湊巧，就有個知音標緻小官到手？」心上想了又想，這書也不用心讀了。

其年湘潭縣考試，仲先空受一日辛苦，不曾考得個名字，歎口氣道：

不願文章高天下，只願文章中試官。



方在家中納悶，不想張三老卻來拜望他父親。仲先劈面撞見，躲避不及，只得迎住施禮，一來是新丈人，二來因考試無名，心上惶恐。三老再三寒溫。仲先漲得一個面皮通紅，口裡或吞或吐，不曾答應一句。話猶未了，王善聞出來相見，陪著笑說道：「張親家，今日來還是看我，還是問小兒考試的事？」張三老道：「學生正有一句話，要對親家說。我湘潭縣雖則是上映星宿，卻古來熊繹之國，文教不通。親家苦苦要令郎讀書，又限他功名成就，方許成婚。功名固是大事，婚姻卻也不小。今小女年方二九，既已長成，若為了功名，遲誤了婚姻，為了婚姻，又怕延誤了功名。親家高見，有何指教？」王善聞想了一想，對張三老道：「我本莊戶人家，並無讀書傳授。」

In the past, Zhong Xian had reached the age of nineteen and had not yet experienced the bridal chamber with candlelight. The old man suggested, "There's too much clutter at home. We should find a quiet place in the mountains and build a study." As a result, Zhong Xian devoted himself to studying, hardly putting down his books. Generally, scholars who study diligently will spend their spare time either imitating calligraphy, learning to paint bamboo and rocks, or writing poetry. Even the less intelligent ones will read leisure books and plays. One day, Zhong Xian came across a passage in a collection of romantic stories:

The palace on the Qi River, I know not how many there are; sharing a peach and cutting a sleeve, also countless in number.

The palace on the Qi River refers to stories of illicit love between men and women, similar in meaning to the stories set in Sang and Pu. Sharing a peach and cutting a sleeve, however, are stories about men who are fond of male beauty. There was once a king who had a preference for male companionship. One day, his favored minister was eating a peach, and the king took the half-eaten peach from him to taste, finding it more delicious than the peaches of the immortal Queen Mother's orchard. This is why it is called sharing a peach. Another day, after a moment of debauchery, the

two slept together. The king awoke first and wanted to get up, but his sleeve was pinned down by the minister. Fearing that he would wake the minister, the king quietly called his attendant to fetch scissors and cut his sleeve to free himself.

When the minister awoke and realized what had happened, he was touched by the king's affection and kept the sleeve as a memento, hence the term cutting a sleeve. Reading this, Zhong Xian was filled with romantic feelings and thought to himself, "The palace on the Qi River is a poem about the union of men and women. Stealing a married woman is extremely damaging to one's virtue. Sharing a peach and cutting a sleeve, however, does not violate natural law. Moreover, I

am only nineteen and have yet to understand human relations. My father wants me to make a name for myself before I marry. The future is uncertain, and I don't know when I will be able to marry after achieving success. Since stealing a married woman is harmful to my virtue, and meeting a young lady from afar is difficult, even for just a night or two, I might as well find a close and warm friend, become sworn brothers, and spend time together to alleviate my loneliness. Although it's easy to say, it's difficult to find such a compatible and attractive companion." As he pondered this, he no longer focused on his reading.

That year, during the local examination in Xiangtan County, Zhong Xian toiled for a day without earning a name for himself. He sighed:

I don't wish for my writings to surpass the world, I only wish to impress the examiner.

At home, while mulling over his situation, he unexpectedly encountered Zhang San Lao, who had come to visit his father. Unable to avoid him, Zhong Xian greeted him respectfully. On one hand, Zhang was his future father-in-law, and on the other, he was anxious because he had not passed the examination. Zhang inquired after him several times, but Zhong Xian's face flushed, and he stammered without giving a proper response.

Before the conversation ended, Wang Shanwen came out to greet Zhang, smiling and saying, "Dear Zhang, are you here to see me today, or to inquire about my son's examination results?"

Zhang San Lao replied, "I have a matter to discuss with my dear friend. Although Xiangtan County is a place of scholars, it has been a land of illiteracy since ancient times. You have been pushing your son to study, but you also demand that he achieves success before marrying. Success is important, but marriage is not a trivial matter either. My daughter is already nineteen years old and has grown up. I worry that if we wait for success, we may delay the marriage, and if we prioritize marriage, it may hinder his success. What is your opinion, dear friend?" Wang Shanwen

thought for a moment and said to Zhang San Lao, "I come from a farming family and have no tradition of education.

今看起來，兒子的文學，一定是不濟，不如廢了書卷，完了婚姻，省得親家把兒女事牽掛在心。」張三老道：

「讀書是上等道路，怎好廢得，也不可辜負了親家盛心。我學生到有兩便之策：聞得龍丘先生設教在杭州湖南淨寺，四方學者，多去相從，他的門人，遇了試期，必有高中的，想真是有些來歷啟發。為今之計，莫若備辦盤川，著令郎到杭州去，相從讀書，待他學問成就，好歹去考試一番。成得名不消說起，連小女也有光輝。若依舊沒效驗，親家也有了這念頭，完就兒女之事，卻不致兩下耽誤。」王善聞聽了此言，不勝之喜。當日送別了張三老，即打點盤費，收拾行裝，令家童牛兒，跟隨仲先到杭州從學。只因張三老這一著算計，有分教：



少年郎在巢館結了一對雄鴛，青春女到羅浮山  
配著一雙雌鳳。

王仲先帶了牛兒，從長沙搭了下水船隻，直到潤州  
換船，來到杭州湖南淨雲寺。一般修贖禮，寫名帖，參  
拜了龍丘先生。

遍拜同窗諸友，尋覓書房作寓。原來龍丘先生名望  
高遠，四方來的生徒眾多，僧房甚少，房價增貴。因些  
一間房，都有三四個朋友合住，惟有潘文子獨住一房，  
不肯與人作伴。王仲先到此，再沒有別個空處。眾朋友  
俱以潘文子一人一室，且平日清奇古怪，遂故意送仲先  
到他房裡來，說道：「王兄到此，諸友房中都滿，沒有  
空處，惟潘兄獨自一房，盡可相容，這卻推托不得。」  
說便如此說，只道他不肯。那知一緣一會，文子見了王

仲先，一見如故，歡然相接，便道：「四海之內，皆兄弟也，同住何妨？日用器皿，一應俱全，吾兄不消買得，但只置一榻便了。」仲先初見文子這個人物，已經魂飛，懷下欺心念頭，惟恐不肯應承。及見慨然允諾，喜之不勝，拱手道：「承兄高雅，只是吵擾不當。」即教牛兒去發行李來此。眾友不道文子一諾無辭，一發不忿。畢竟按牛頭吃不得草，無可奈何。這才是：

有緣千里來相會，無緣對面不相逢。

且說王、潘兩人，日則各坐，夜則各寢，情孚意契，如同兄弟。然畢竟讀書君子，還有些體面，雖則王仲先有心要勾搭潘文子，見他文質彬彬，言笑不苟，無門可入。這段私情，口裡說不出，只好心上空思空想，外邊依舊假道學，談些古今。

Now it seems that the son's literary talent is definitely not good. It would be better to abandon his studies, complete the marriage, and save the family from worrying about their children's affairs." Zhang San said, "Studying is the best path, it should not be abandoned, and we should not disappoint the in-laws' expectations. I have a two-pronged strategy: I heard that Mr. Longqiu has set up a school in Jingyun Temple in Hunan, Hangzhou, and many scholars from all directions go there to learn. His students often achieve high scores during the exams, so it must be an enlightening place. The best plan right now is to prepare for everything, send the young man to Hangzhou to study, and wait for his knowledge to improve so he can try the exams. If he becomes

famous, it goes without saying that the girl will also gain glory. If he still does not perform well, the in-laws can consider this idea and complete the matters of their children without delaying them further." Wang Shan was overjoyed upon hearing this. That day, he bid farewell to Zhang San and immediately prepared the expenses, packed his belongings, and ordered his servant Niu'er to follow Wang Zhongxian to Hangzhou to study. It was all because of Zhang San's plan that Wang Zhongxian was sent to study at the temple:

A young man in the nest joined a pair of male mandarin ducks, and a girl in her prime went to Luofu Mountain to be paired with a pair of female phoenixes.

Wang Zhongxian and Niu'er took a downstream boat from Changsha, changed boats at Runzhou, and arrived at Jingyun Temple in Hunan, Hangzhou. They followed the usual rituals, wrote their names on the register, and paid homage to Mr. Longqiu.

They greeted their classmates and looked for a room to stay in. Mr. Longqiu's reputation was far-reaching, and there were many students from all over the country, so there were few monks' rooms, and the rent was high. As a result, three or four friends shared a room, but Pan Wenzhi lived alone in a room and refused to share it with others.

When Wang Zhongxian arrived here, there were no

other vacancies. All his friends said that Pan Wenzi lived alone in a room and he was always eccentric, so they deliberately sent Wang Zhongxian to his room, saying, "Brother Wang, all our friends' rooms are full, and there is no room left. Only Brother Pan lives alone in a room, and he can accommodate you. You cannot refuse." They said this, thinking he would not agree. However, when Pan Wenzi met Wang Zhongxian, they hit it off, and he happily invited him in, saying, "All people within the four seas are brothers; what's the harm in living together? I have all the daily necessities, so you don't need to buy anything, just bring your own bed." When Zhongxian first saw Wenzi, he was already infatuated with him and was afraid he would not accept his request. But when he saw

that he agreed readily, he was overjoyed and said with a bow, "Thank you for your kindness, brother. I hope I won't disturb you too much." Then he ordered Niu'er to bring his luggage to the room. The other friends did not expect Wenzhi to agree without any objection and were quite annoyed. In the end, however, they could not do anything about it. It is said:

People with destiny will meet even if they are thousands of miles apart, while those without it will not meet even if they are right in front of each other.

Now, Wang and Pan lived together, sitting together during the day and sleeping separately at

night. They got along like brothers, sharing their thoughts and feelings. However, they were still scholars and gentlemen, and they had some dignity. Although Wang Zhongxian wanted to get close to Pan Wenzhi, he found no way to approach him, as Wenzhi was refined and courteous, always speaking and laughing with restraint. Unable to express his private feelings, Wang Zhongxian kept them in his heart, and on the surface, he pretended to study and discussed ancient and modern matters with others.

相處了半年，彼此恭恭敬敬，無處起個話頭。一日，同在館中會講，講到哀公問政一章。講完了，龍丘先生對眾學徒道：「中庸一部，惟這章書中，有三達德，五達道，乃是教化根本，須要細心體會。」當下眾



人散去，仲先、文子獨後，又向先生問了些疑義。返寓時，天色已暮，點起燈，又觀了一回書，方才就寢。睡不多時，仲先叫道：「潘兄睡著了麼？」文子道：「還在此尋想中庸道理。」仲先道：「小弟也在這裡尋想。」其實王仲先並不想甚麼書義，只因文子應了這句，便接口問他道：「夫婦也，朋友之交也，這兩句是一個意思，是兩個意思？」文子道：「夫婦是夫唱婦隨，朋友是切磋琢磨，還是兩個意思。」仲先笑道：「這書旨兄長還未看得透，畢竟是一個意思。」文子道：「夫婦朋友，迥然兩截，如何合得一個意思？」仲先道：「若夫婦箴規相勸，就是好朋好友；朋友如膠如漆，就是好夫好妻，豈非一個意思麼？」文子聽了，明知王仲先有意試探，因回言道：「讀書當體會聖賢旨趣，如何發此邪說？」仲先道：「小弟一時狂言，兄勿見罪。」口裡便說，心裡卻熱癢不過，准准癡想了兩個更次，方才睡去。

一日，正遇深秋天氣，夜間衾枕生涼，王仲先睡不著，歎了一口氣。潘文子道：「兄有何心事？」王仲先道：「實不相瞞，小弟聘室多年了，因家父決要成名之後，方得完娶。又道湘潭地方，從來沒有文學的師父，所以令小弟到杭州遊學。到了此處，雖得先生這般教訓，又蒙老兄這樣抬舉，哪知心裡散亂，學問反覺荒疏，料難有出頭日子，成不得功名，可不枉耽誤了妻子，所以愁歎。」文子道：「一向未曾問得，卻不知老兄也還未娶，正與小弟一般。」仲先道：「原來兄長也未曾畢婚，還是未有佳偶，還是聘過未婚？」文子道：「已有所聘，倒是小弟自家不肯婚配。恐怕有了妻子，不能專心讀書。若老兄令尊主意，怪不得有此愁歎。」仲先道：「老兄有此志向，非小弟所能及也。然據小弟看起來，人生貴適意耳，何必功名方以為快！古人云：

情之所鍾。正是吾輩。當此少年行樂之秋，反為黑暗功名所扼。

After being together for half a year, they treated each other with respect and never had a chance to start a conversation. One day, they were both attending a lecture in the academy, where the topic was Duke Ai asking for advice in governance. After the lecture, Mr. Longqiu told his students, "In the Doctrine of the Mean, this chapter contains three virtues and five principles, which are the foundation of education. You should study it carefully." After everyone left, Zhongxian and Wenzi stayed behind to ask the teacher some questions. When they returned to their room, it was already dusk. They lit a lamp and read the

book again before going to bed. Not long after, Zhongxian asked, "Brother Pan, are you asleep?" Wenzi said, "I'm still thinking about the principles of the Doctrine of the Mean." Zhongxian said, "I'm also thinking about it." In fact, Wang Zhongxian wasn't thinking about the meaning of the book. He just wanted to start a conversation with Wenzi by asking, "Are the phrases 'husband and wife' and 'friends' the same or different?" Wenzi replied, "Husband and wife are like a duet, and friends are like learning from each other; they have different meanings." Zhongxian laughed and said, "You haven't grasped the essence of the book; they have the same meaning." Wenzi asked, "How can husband and wife, and friends, which are so different, have the same meaning?" Zhongxian

replied, "If husband and wife advise and encourage each other, they are good friends; and if friends are as close as glue, they are a good husband and wife. Isn't that the same meaning?" Wenzhi knew that Wang Zhongxian was testing him, so he responded, "When studying, we should appreciate the intentions of the sages. Why bring up such heresy?" Zhongxian said, "Please forgive my foolish words." Although he said this, he couldn't help but feel excited and couldn't sleep until late at night.

One day, during the chilly autumn nights, Wang Zhongxian couldn't sleep and sighed. Pan Wenzhi asked, "What's bothering you, brother?" Wang Zhongxian said, "To be honest, I've been engaged

for many years, but my father insists that I become successful before I get married. He also said that there were no good teachers in our hometown of Xiangtan, so he sent me to study in Hangzhou. Although I have a great teacher here and your support, my mind is restless, and my studies are suffering. I'm afraid I won't succeed, and I worry about disappointing my wife, which is why I'm troubled." Wenzhi said, "I didn't know that you were also not married yet. We're in the same situation." Zhongxian asked, "So you haven't married either? Do you have a fiancée, or have you not found a suitable partner?" Wenzhi replied, "I do have a fiancée, but I refused to get married because I was afraid that having a wife would distract me from my studies. I can understand why your father has

those concerns, and why you're troubled."

Zhongxian said, "Your determination is beyond my reach. However, in my opinion, what matters most in life is happiness. Why should we pursue success only to be happy? As the ancients said, 'Where the heart lies.' This is the prime of our youth, and yet we are being stifled by the pursuit of fame and success."

倘終身蹭蹬，豈不兩相耽誤？縱使成名，或當遲暮之年，然已錯過前半世這段樂境，也是可惜。假如當此深秋永夜，幸得與兄作伴閒談，還可消遣。若使孤館獨眠，寒衾寂寞，這樣淒涼情況，好不難過！」文子笑道：「我只道兄是悲秋，卻原來倒是傷春。既恁地，何不星夜回府成親，今冬盡好受用。」仲先道：「遠水救不得近火。須是目前得這樣一個可意種，來慰我饑渴方

好。」文子道：「若論目前，除非到妓家去暫時釋興。」仲先道：「小弟平生極重情之一字，那花柳中最是薄情，又小弟所不喜。」文子道：「青樓薄倖，自不必說，即夫婦但有恩義，而不可言情。若論情之一字，一發是難題目了。」仲先又歎口氣道：「兄之此言，真可謂深於情也者。」遂嘿然而睡。

到了次日，仲先心生一計，向文子道：「夜來被兄一言，撥動歸思，只得要還家矣。但與兄相處數月，情如骨肉，不忍恁然相別。且兄銳志功名，必當大發，恐異日雲泥相隔，便不能像今日情誼，意欲仰攀，盟結兄弟，患難相扶，貴賤不忘，未知吾兄肯俯從否？」文子欣然道：「此弟之至願，敢不如命！」但弟至此處，同門雖眾，惟與兄情投意合，正欲相資教益。不道一旦言別，情何以堪！」仲先道：「弟暫歸兩三月，便當復來。」當下兩人八拜為交，仲先年長為兄，文子年小為



弟。仲先將出銀兩，買辦酒肴，兩人對酌，直至夜深方止，彼此各已半酣。仲先原多買下酒，賞這兩個家僮，都吃個爛醉，先自去睡了。仲先對文子道：「向來止與賢弟聯牀，從未抵足。今晚同榻如何？」文子酒醉忘懷，便道：「這也使得。」解衣就寢。文子欲要各被。仲先道：「既同榻，何又要各被耶？」文子也就聽了，遂合被而臥。文子靠著牀裡，側身向外，放下頭就合眼打鼾。仲先留心，未便睡去，伸手到他腿上扶摩。文子驚醒，說道：「二哥如何不睡，反來攪人。」仲先道：「與賢弟說句要緊話。」文子道：「有話明日講。」仲先道：「此話不是明日講的。」文子問：「甚話如此要緊？」仲先道：「實不相瞞，自會賢弟以來，日夕愛慕丰標，欲求締結肺腑之誼，誠恐唐突，未敢啟齒。前日膠漆朋友，即是夫妻之語，實是有為而發。望賢弟矜憐愚兄一點愛慕至情，曲賜容納。」一頭說，一頭便坐起來摟抱文子。文子推住，也坐起道：「二哥，我與你道

義之交，如何懷此邪念？莫說眾朋友知得，在背後談議，就是兩家家僮，並和尚們知覺，也做了話靶。這個決使不得。」

If one idles away one's whole life, wouldn't it be a waste for both parties? Even if I become famous, it might be in my twilight years, and I would have missed the joy of the first half of my life, which would be a pity. If I could spend a deep autumn night with you, chatting casually, it would be a pleasant diversion. But if I were to sleep alone in a cold and lonely room, how sad and desolate would that be! Wenzhi laughed and said, "I thought you were lamenting the autumn, but it turns out you're actually longing for spring. In that case, why not return home immediately and get married, so you

can enjoy it all this winter?" Zhongxian replied, "Distant water cannot put out a nearby fire. What I need is someone suitable right now to comfort my hunger and thirst." Wenzhi said, "If you're talking about the present moment, you can only go to a brothel for temporary relief." Zhongxian replied, "I've always valued love, and the relationships in brothels are the most insincere, which I don't like." Wenzhi said, "Of course, we don't need to mention the fleeting affairs of the red-light district. Even in a marriage, there's only duty and obligation, and love cannot be discussed. If we talk about love, it's really a difficult topic." Zhongxian sighed and said, "Your words truly show a deep understanding of love." Then they fell silent and slept.

The next day, Zhongxian came up with a plan and said to Wenzhi, "Last night, your words stirred my longing for home, and I must return. But after spending months with you, our bond is like that of siblings, and I can't bear to part suddenly. Since you are determined to achieve great things, I'm afraid that we may become distant in the future and won't be able to maintain the same friendship. I hope to form a brotherly alliance with you, supporting each other in times of hardship and never forgetting each other, whether in high or low positions. I don't know if you would condescend to agree?" Wenzhi happily said, "This is my deepest wish, and I dare not disobey!" Although we have many peers here, only you and I share a deep bond, and I was hoping to learn from

each other. It's hard to bear the thought of parting suddenly." Zhongxian said, "I'll return for just two or three months, and then I'll come back." The two of them performed the eight-bow ceremony to become sworn brothers, with Zhongxian as the elder brother and Wenzi as the younger brother. Zhongxian used some silver to buy wine and food, and they drank together until late into the night, both half-drunk. Zhongxian had bought extra wine for their two servants, who had already gotten drunk and gone to sleep. Zhongxian said to Wenzi, "We've always shared a bed but never touched each other's feet. How about sleeping in the same bed tonight?" Wenzi, drunk and careless, said, "That's fine." They undressed and went to bed. Wenzi wanted separate blankets, but Zhongxian

said, "Since we're in the same bed, why do we need separate blankets?" Wenzhi agreed, and they lay down under the same blanket. Wenzhi leaned against the bed, facing outwards, and immediately closed his eyes and started snoring. Zhongxian was on guard and didn't dare to sleep, so he reached out and stroked Wenzhi's leg. Wenzhi woke up in surprise and said, "Second Brother, why aren't you sleeping and instead bothering me?" Zhongxian said, "I have something important to tell you." Wenzhi said, "We can talk about it tomorrow." Zhongxian said, "This is not something we can talk about tomorrow." Wenzhi asked, "What is so important?" Zhongxian said, "To be honest, ever since I met you, I've been deeply attracted to your outstanding qualities and have wanted to form a

close friendship with you. I was afraid of being too forward and didn't dare to speak up. The other day, when we were talking about friends and spouses, it was actually a hint at my feelings. I hope you'll pity my sincere love for you and grant me your favor." As he spoke, he sat up and embraced Wenzhi. Wenzhi pushed him away and also sat up, saying, "Second Brother, we are friends based on righteousness. How can you harbor such wicked thoughts? Not to mention what our friends would say behind our backs, even our servants and the monks would gossip about it. This is absolutely unacceptable."

仲先此時神魂狂蕩，那裡肯聽，說道：「你我日常親密，人都知道，那裡便疑惑在此？縱或談議，也做不

聽見便了。」雙手亂來扯拽。文子將一閃，跳下地來，將衣服穿起來，說道：

「我雖不才，尚要圖個出身。若今日與你做此無恥之事，後日倘有寸進，回想到此，可不羞死！」仲先也下牀來，笑道：「讀書人果然一團腐氣。昔日彌子瑕見愛於衛靈公，董賢專寵於漢哀帝，這兩個通是戴紗帽的，全然不以為恥，何況你我未成名，年紀才得十五六七，只算做兒戲，有什麼羞？你若再不從時，只得磕頭哀求了。」說罷，撲的雙膝跪下，如搗蒜一般，磕一個不止。文子又好笑，又好惱，說道：「二哥怎地恁般沒正經，想是真個醉了，還不起來！」仲先道：「若不許我，就磕到來年，也不起身。」文子道：「二哥你即日回去娶妻，自有于飛之樂，何苦要喪我的廉恥？」仲先道：「賢弟如肯俯就，終身不娶，亦所甘心。」文子道：「這樣話只好哄三歲孩子，如何哄得我過？」仲先



道：「你若不信，我就設個誓吧！」推開窗子，對天跪下，磕了兩個頭，祝道：「皇天在上，如王仲先與潘文子定交之後，若又婚配妻子，山行當為虎食，舟行定喂魚鱉。或遭天殛，身不能歸土；或遇兵戈，碎屍萬段。如王仲先立誓之後，潘文子仍復推阻，亦遭此惡報。」文子道：「呸！你自發誓，與我何干，也牽扯在內。」仲先跳起來，便去勾住文子道：「我設了這個誓願，難道你還要推托不成？」大凡事最當不過歪廝纏。一個極正氣的潘文子，卻被王仲先苦苦哀求，又做出許多醜態，把鐵一般硬的心腸，化作綿一般軟，說道：「人非鐵石，兄既為我情願不娶，我若堅執不從，亦非人情也。慎厥終，惟其始，須擇個好日子，治些酒席，權當合歡筵宴，那時方諧繾綣。」仲先笑道：「不消賢弟費心，阿兄預先選定今日，是會親友結婚姻的天喜上吉期。日間與賢弟八拜為交，如今成就良緣，會親結婚，都已應驗，更沒有好是今日。適來小酌，原是合盃懷的

筵席，但到後日做三朝便了。」文子笑道：「原來你使這般欺心遠計，我卻愚昧，落在套中。」仲先道：「我居楚，你居吳，會合於越，此皆天意，豈出人謀？」說罷，二人就同牀而臥。自此之後，把讀書上進之念盡灰，日則同坐，夜則同眠，比向日光景，大不相同。他兩個全不覺得，被人看出了破綻，這班同窗朋友，俱懷妒意，編出一隻掛枝兒來，唱道：

At this moment, Zhong Xian's mind was in a wild frenzy, and he refused to listen, saying, "You and I are always close, and everyone knows it. How can there be any confusion? Even if there is gossip, we can just pretend not to hear." He reached out with both hands to grab her. Wen Zi quickly moved away, jumped off the bed, and put on her clothes, saying:

"Although I am not very talented, I still want to make something of myself. If I were to do such a shameful thing with you today, and later make any progress, wouldn't I die of shame when I think back on this?" Zhong Xian also got off the bed, laughed, and said, "Scholars are indeed a bundle of rotten air. In the past, Mi Zixia was loved by Duke Ling of Wei, and Dong Xian was favored by Emperor Ai of Han. Both of them wore scholar hats and did not feel ashamed. How can you and I, who are not yet famous and only 15, 16, or 17 years old, feel shame for just playing like children? If you still refuse, I will have to beg you by kowtowing." After saying that, he fell to his knees and started kowtowing nonstop. Wen Zi couldn't help but laugh and feel annoyed, saying, "Why are you

being so frivolous, Brother? You must be really drunk. Get up!" Zhong Xian said, "If you don't agree, I'll keep kowtowing until next year and won't get up." Wen Zi said, "Brother, you can go back and get married today, and you will have the happiness of the Yu Fei. Why do you want to ruin my reputation?" Zhong Xian said, "If my dear brother would condescend, I would gladly remain unmarried for the rest of my life." Wen Zi said, "Such words are only good for coaxing three-year-old children. How can they coax me?" Zhong Xian said, "If you don't believe me, I'll just make a vow!" He opened the window, knelt down facing the sky, kowtowed twice, and prayed, "Heaven above, if Wang Zhong Xian and Pan Wen Zi form a bond, and then I marry another wife, may I be eaten by

tigers in the mountains or be food for fish and turtles in the water. If I suffer divine punishment, may my body not return to the earth; or if I encounter war, may my body be smashed into pieces. If Wang Zhong Xian makes this vow and Pan Wen Zi still refuses, may she also suffer this terrible fate." Wen Zi said, "Bah! You're making that vow yourself, and yet you're also involving me." Zhong Xian jumped up and grabbed Wen Zi, saying, "I've made this vow. Are you still going to refuse?" It is true that nothing can overcome a crooked entanglement. Pan Wen Zi, who was extremely righteous, was eventually moved by Wang Zhong Xian's persistent pleading and his display of many shameful acts. Her iron-like heart softened like cotton, and she said, "Since I am not

made of iron or stone, and you are willing to remain unmarried for me, it would be inhumane for me not to agree. We must choose a good day and prepare some wine and dishes, as a temporary celebration for our union. Then, we can enjoy each other's company." Zhong Xian laughed and said, "There's no need for you to worry, my dear brother. I have already chosen today as the auspicious day for our marriage ceremony. During the day, we became sworn brothers, and now we can complete our union. Everything is fulfilled, and there is no better time than today. The small feast we had earlier was meant to celebrate our union. We can just hold the three-day wedding ceremony later." Wen Zi laughed and said, "So you had planned this all along. How foolish I was to fall into

your trap." Zhong Xian said, "I live in Chu, you live in Wu, and we meet in Yue. This is all the will of heaven, not a plan of man." After saying this, the two of them lay down on the same bed. From then on, their desire to study and advance was extinguished. They spent their days together and slept together at night, a stark contrast to their previous lives. They didn't realize that their secret had been discovered by others, and their classmates, filled with jealousy, composed a song to mock them:

王仲先，你真是天生的造化。這一個小朋友似玉如花，沒來由被你牽纏下。他夜裡陪伴著你，你日裡還饒不過他，好一對不生產的夫妻也，辨什麼真和假。

王仲先、潘文子初時聽見，雖覺沒趣，還老著臉只做不知。到後來眾友當面譏誚，做鬼臉，連兩個家僮也看不過許多肉麻，在背後議論沒體面。只落得本房和尚，眼紅心熱，乾咽涎唾。

兩人看看存身不住。那知這只掛枝兒，吹入了龍丘先生耳中，訪問眾學徒，此事是真是假，眾學生把這些影響光景，一五一十說知。先生大怒，喚過二人，大罵了一頓沒廉恥，逐他回去，不許潛住於此，玷辱門牆。王仲先還有是可，獨羞得潘文子沒處藏身，面上分明削脫了幾層皮肉，此時地上右有一個孔兒，便鑽了下去。正是：

饒君掬盡錢塘水，難洗今朝滿面羞。



王仲先、潘文子既為先生所逐，只得同回寓中。這些朋友，曉得先生逐退，故意來探問。文子叮嚀了和尚，只回說不在。

文子跌足恨道：「通是這班嚼舌根的，弄嘴弄舌，挑鬥先生，將我們羞辱這場。如今還是怎地處？」仲先道：「此處斷然住不得了。我想賢家中，離此不遠，不若同到府上，尋個幽僻所在，相資讀書，倒也是一策。」文子道：「使不得，兩個家僮盡曉得這些光景，回去定然報與父母知道。或者再傳說於外，教小弟何顏見人！我想那功名富貴，總是浮雲，況且渺茫難求。今兄既為我不娶，我又羞歸故鄉，不若尋個深山窮欲，隱避塵囂，逍遙物外，以畢此生。設或飲食不繼，一同尋個自盡，做個生死之交，何如？」仲先大喜道：「若是如此，生平志願足矣。只是往何處去好？」文子道：

「向日有個羅浮山老僧至此，說永嘉山水絕妙，羅浮山

隔絕東甌江外，是個神仙世界，海外丹臺。我曾與老僧說，異日我至永嘉，當來相訪。老僧欣然領諾，說來時但問般若廟無礙和尚，人都曉得。當時原是戲言，如今想起，這所在盡好避世，且有此熟人，可以倚傍。」計議已定，將平日所穿華麗衣服、鋪程之類，盡都變賣，制辦了兩套布衣，並著粗布鋪蓋，整備停當。仲先、文子先打發勤學、牛兒，各齋書回家，辭絕父母，教妻子自去轉嫁。然後打疊行裝，別了主僧，渡過錢塘江，從富陽永康一路，先到處州，後至永嘉，出了雙門，繇江心寺口渡船，徑往羅浮山，訪問般若庵無礙和尚。

Wang Zhongxian, you are truly born with great fortune. This young child is as pure as jade and as beautiful as a flower, yet you have entangled with him for no reason. He accompanies you at night, and you can't leave him alone during the day.

What a good match of an unproductive couple, distinguishing between what's real and fake.

At first, Wang Zhongxian and Pan Wenzi heard these comments and felt disinterested. They pretended not to know and kept a straight face. But as their friends continued to ridicule and make faces at them, even their two servants couldn't bear the cringe-worthy scenes and started gossiping behind their backs. The monk from their own room grew envious and jealous, watching with bitterness.

The two realized they couldn't stay here any longer. Unbeknownst to them, this matter reached the ears of Master Longqiu, who questioned his

students about the truth of the situation. The students recounted everything in detail. Enraged, the master summoned Wang and Pan, scolding them for their shamelessness and expelled them from the school, forbidding them to tarnish its reputation. Wang Zhongxian could still bear the humiliation, but Pan Wenzhi had nowhere to hide his shame. If there were a hole in the ground, he would've crawled into it. It is truly said:

Even if you scoop all the water from Qiantang River, it is hard to wash away the shame on your face today.

After Wang Zhongxian and Pan Wenzhi were expelled by their master, they had no choice but to

return to their residence. Their friends, knowing the reason for their expulsion, deliberately came to inquire about them. Wenzhi instructed the monk to tell them they were not there.

Wenzi stomped his feet in frustration, "It's all because of those gossipers who provoked our master, humiliating us like this. What are we supposed to do now?" Zhongxian said, "We can't stay here any longer. I'm thinking of going to my family's residence nearby. We can find a quiet place there to study together. What do you think?" Wenzhi replied, "That won't work. The two servants know everything and will surely inform our parents. If this spreads further, I won't be able to face anyone. I think the pursuit of fame and wealth

is just like a fleeting cloud, and it's elusive. Since you didn't marry for my sake, and I'm too ashamed to return to my hometown, why don't we find a remote place in the mountains to live a reclusive life, free from worldly concerns? If we can't manage to survive, we can die together as friends in life and death. What do you think?" Zhongxian was delighted, "If we can do that, my lifelong wish will be fulfilled. But where should we go?" Wenzhi said, "I once met an old monk from Luofu Mountain who told me that the mountains and waters of Yongjia are extraordinarily beautiful. Luofu Mountain is a fairyland, isolated from the East Oujiang River. I told the old monk that I would visit him in Yongjia someday, and he gladly accepted. If we ask for the unobstructed monk of

the Prajna Temple, the locals will know. At that time, I thought it was just a joke, but now it seems like a perfect place to escape from the world and rely on an acquaintance." Having settled the plan, they sold all their fancy clothes and travel items, bought two sets of plain clothes, and prepared everything. Zhongxian and Wenzhi sent their diligent students and the servant boy back home with letters to their parents, instructing their wives to remarry. Then they packed their belongings, bid farewell to the head monk, crossed the Qiantang River, and headed towards Luofu Mountain in search of the unobstructed monk at the Prajna Temple.

原來這老和尚，兩月前已回首去了。師弟無障，見說是老和尚相知，便留在庵中。文子就央他尋覓個住處，湊巧山下有三間房屋，連著十數畝田，許多山地，一齊要賣。文子與仲先商議，田為可以膳生，山地可以做墳墓，餘下砍柴供用，一舉兩得。遂將五十金買了這三間房屋，正中是個客坐，左一間為臥室，右一間是廚灶，不用僕人，兩個自家炊爨，終日吟風弄月，遣興調情。隨又造起墳墓，打下兩個生墳，就教佃戶兼做墳丁。不過月間，事事完備。可惜一對少年子弟，為著後庭花的恩愛，棄了父母，退了妻子，卻到空山中，做這收成結果的勾當。豈非天地間大罪人，人類中大異事，古今來大笑話！詩云：

從來兒女說深情，幾見雙雄訂死盟。

忍絕天倫同草腐，倚閭人尚望歸旌。



話分兩頭。且說勤學、牛兒兩個僕人，奉了主人之命，各齎書回家。牛兒本是村莊蠢人，連夜搭船去了。勤學卻是乖巧精細，曉得被龍丘先生斥逐這段情由，卻又不想回家，傾倒將衣服變賣。制辦布衣，像要遠去的模樣。正不知要往何處，心裡躊躇道：「須暗隨他去，看個著落，方好歸家。」因此悄地叮嚀了和尚，別了牛兒，潛住在寺裡。又想起身上雖平日刻剝了些銀錢，往來盤川不夠，就把幾件衣服，賣與香公湊用。等到文子、仲先起身過江，勤學遠遠隨在後面，下在別只渡船，一路不問水陸，緊緊跟定，直至羅浮山下，打聽兩個買下住處，方才轉身，連夜趕到家中。不想半月前，潘度與文子丈母，都是疫病身亡。其母蕙娘，因媳婦年紀已長，又無弟兄親族，孤身獨自，急急收拾來家，使人到杭州喚兒子回來支持喪事，要乘凶做親。僕人往回十來日，回報：「一月以前，和著同讀書襄陽姓王的，

不知去向。」急得個蕙娘分外悲傷，終日在啼啼哭哭。正沒做理會，恰好勤學到家，只道喜從天降，及至拆書一看，卻是辭絕父母，棄家學道，教妻子轉嫁的話語。蕙娘又氣又苦，叫地呼天的號哭了一回，方才細問勤學的緣故。勤學在主母面上，不好說得小官人許多醜態，只說起初幾個月著實用功讀書，後來都被襄陽姓王這個天殺的引誘壞了，被先生一場發作，然後起了這個念頭，徑到羅浮山居住。並說自己暗地隨去，看了下落，方才回轉許多話，一一盡言。

It turns out that the old monk had left two months ago. The younger brother, without any hindrance, stayed in the temple when he learned that the old monk knew him. Wenzhi asked him to find a place to live, and it happened that there were three houses at the foot of the mountain, with more

than ten acres of land and a lot of mountainous areas to be sold together. Wenzi and Zhongxian discussed that the land could be used for food and the mountainous areas could be used as cemeteries. They bought the three houses for fifty gold pieces. In the middle was a guest room, the left one was a bedroom, and the right one was a kitchen. They didn't need servants and cooked for themselves, enjoying their days with poetry and romance. They also built graves and dug two living tombs, asking the tenant to double as the gravekeeper. In just over a month, everything was ready. It was a pity that the two young men abandoned their parents and wives for the love of the "backyard flower," and went to the empty mountain to do this work. It was a great sin and an

unusual event in the world, a great joke  
throughout history! The poem says:

Ancient love between men and women is deep,  
Rarely do we see two heroes making a pact of  
death.

Breaking family ties to be with each other,  
Even the neighbors still hope for their return.

The story now splits in two. The two servants, Qin Xue and Niu Er, each brought a letter home according to their master's instructions. Niu Er was a simple villager and left by boat overnight. Qin Xue, on the other hand, was clever and delicate. Knowing that he was expelled by the teacher, he

did not want to go home. Instead, he sold his clothes and made plans to leave. He thought: "I must secretly follow them and see where they end up before I can go home." So he quietly told the monk, said goodbye to Niu Er, and hid in the temple. He thought that although he had saved some money, it would not be enough for the journey. So he sold some clothes to the incense merchant to make up for it. When Wenzhi and Zhongxian left for the river, Qin Xue followed from a distance, taking a different ferry and closely following them all the way to the foot of Luofu Mountain. After learning that the two had bought a place to live, he returned home overnight.

Unbeknownst to him, half a month earlier, Pan Du and Wenzhi's mother-in-law had both died of the plague. His mother, Hui Niang, was anxious to take care of the house because her daughter-in-law was old and had no close relatives. She sent someone to Hangzhou to call her son back to support the funeral and take advantage of the misfortune to get married. The servant returned after ten days and reported: "A month ago, he went with a Xiangyang surnamed Wang to study, and his whereabouts are unknown." Hui Niang was extremely sad and cried day and night. Just as she didn't know what to do, Qin Xue arrived home, and they thought it was a blessing from heaven. However, when they read the letter, it said that he had left his parents and home to study the way

and asked his wife to remarry. Hui Niang was both angry and bitter, and cried loudly for a while before she finally asked Qin Xue about the reasons. Qin Xue didn't want to reveal his young master's ugly behavior in front of his mother, so he only said that in the beginning, he had indeed been studying hard, but later he was led astray by the Wang from Xiangyang. After being scolded by the teacher, he came up with the idea of living in Luofu Mountain. He also told her about his secret journey to follow them and many other things in detail.

蕙娘聽罷，咬牙切齒，把王仲先千萬萬副的咒罵一場。心裡沒個主意，請過幾位親戚商議，要去尋他歸家。又說：「這樣不成器的東西，便依他教媳婦轉嫁人去，我

也削髮為尼，倒也乾淨。」內中有老成的說道：「不消性急，學生子家，吃飯還不知饑飽，修什麼道，再過幾時，手內東西用完了，口內沒有飯吃，少不得望著家裡一溜煙跑來。如今在正高興之時，便去接他，也未必肯來，白白折了盤川。」蕙娘見說得有理，安心等他自歸不題。

且說牛兒一路水宿風餐，不辭苦辛，非止一日，到了湘潭家裡，取出書來，遞與家主。王善聞未及開看，先問牛兒：「二哥這一向好嗎？」牛兒道：「不但二哥好，連別人也著實快活。」善聞道：「這怎地說？」牛兒將勾搭文子的事，絮絮叨叨，學一個不止。善聞歎口氣道：「都是張三老斷送了這個兒子也。」拆開書來看時，上寫道：



男仲先百拜：自別父母大人，來至杭州，無奈天性庸愚，學業終無成就。今已結拜窗友潘文子，遍訪中山勝景，學道修仙。父母年老，自有長兄奉侍，男不肖是可放心，父母亦不必以男為念。所聘張氏，聽憑早早改嫁，勿得錯過青春。外書一封，奉達張三老來，乞即致之。

### 學道男仲先頓首百

善聞看罷，頓足叫苦。驚動媽媽，問了這個消息，哭倒在地，說道：「好端端住在家裡，通是張三老說什麼龍丘先生，弄出這個話靶。如今不知在那個天涯海角，好歹這幾根嫩骨頭，斷送他州外府了。」善聞即叫牛兒，去請張三老，把書與他看了。你怨我，我怨你，哭哭啼啼，沒個主意。長子伯達走過來勸道：「自是兄弟不長進，勿得歸怨張三老。倘張親家令愛肯轉嫁，不消說道，若還立志不從，父親只得同著張親家，載了媳

婦，尋到潘家，要在他們身上尋還這不肖子，那時把媳婦交會與他，看走到那裡去。」張三老連聲稱是。作別歸家，與女兒說知，討個肯嫁不肯嫁的口語。女兒害羞，背轉身來，不答應。張三老道：「這事關係你終身，肯與不肯，明白說出，莫要愛口識羞，兩相耽誤。」女兒被逼不過，方才開口，低低說道：「我女子家也不曉得甚麼大道理，嘗聞說忠臣不事二君，烈女不嫁二夫，女兒只守著這個話，此外都不願聞。」張三老道：「恁樣不消說起，明日即去與王親家商量，同往尋王二哥便了。」女兒道：「王郎不歸，孩兒情願苦守。」

After hearing this, Hui Niang gritted her teeth and cursed Wang Zhongxian thousands of times. She had no idea what to do, so she consulted a few relatives about whether to find him and bring him back home. She also said, "Such a useless person,

even if he teaches his wife to remarry, I would rather shave my hair and become a nun, which would be more clean." Among them, an experienced person said, "Don't be anxious. He is a student who still doesn't know if he is hungry or full. What can he learn about the Dao? In a short time, when he runs out of money and has no food to eat, he will have to come running back home. If you go to pick him up now when he is still having fun, he may not be willing to return, and you will waste your efforts." Hui Niang found these words reasonable and decided to wait for him to return on his own.

Meanwhile, Niu'er traveled a long way, enduring hardship and hunger, and finally arrived at

Xiangtan, Wang Zhongxian's hometown. He handed the letter to the head of the family, Wang Shanwen, who asked Niu'er about Wang Zhongxian's well-being before reading the letter. Niu'er replied, "Not only is the Second Brother well, but everyone else is also genuinely happy." Shanwen asked, "What do you mean?" Niu'er recounted the story of Wang Zhongxian's involvement with Wen Zi in great detail. Shanwen sighed and said, "It's all because of Zhang San, who ruined this child." When he opened the letter, it read:

To Father Wang Zhongxian, with a hundred bows:  
Since leaving my parents, I have arrived in Hangzhou. Unfortunately, due to my foolish

nature, I have not achieved anything in my studies. Now, I have sworn brotherhood with Pan Wen Zi and traveled around to appreciate the beautiful landscapes while studying the Dao and pursuing immortality. My parents are old, but my elder brother is there to serve them, so please rest assured. Also, my parents should not worry about me. As for my fiancée, Miss Zhang, please allow her to remarry as soon as possible so that she does not waste her youth. I have also included a letter to be delivered to Zhang San.

Your unworthy son, Wang Zhongxian, bows a hundred times.

After reading the letter, Shanwen stomped his foot in frustration. His mother, hearing the news, collapsed to the ground in tears, saying, "Why did Zhang San mention Master Long Qiu and start this mess? Now we don't know where our son is, and his young bones have been sent to some faraway land." Shanwen instructed Niu'er to invite Zhang San and show him the letter. They blamed each other and cried, having no idea what to do. The eldest son, Bo Da, advised, "Our brother is at fault, not Zhang San. If Zhang's daughter is willing to remarry, there's no need to discuss it further. If she insists on not remarrying, Father, you should join Zhang San and take the daughter-in-law to find the Pan family. At that time, you can hand her over

to Wang Zhongxian and see where he goes."

Zhang San agreed.

Zhang San returned home and asked his daughter whether she was willing to remarry or not. The daughter, feeling shy, turned her back and did not answer. Zhang San said, "This matter concerns your whole life. Whether you're willing or not, speak clearly and don't let your shyness delay both parties." Pressured, the daughter finally spoke softly, "I am just a girl, and I don't understand great principles. But I've always heard that a loyal minister does not serve two kings, and a chaste woman does not marry two husbands. I only want to abide by this principle and not entertain any other thoughts." Zhang San said, "In that case,

there's no need to discuss it further. Tomorrow, I will talk to Wang's family and go with them to find Wang Zhongxian." The daughter replied, "If Wang doesn't return, I am willing to stay loyal and wait."

若說遠去跟尋，萬無此理，恐傳說出去了，被人恥笑。」張三老道：「守不守由得你，去不去卻要由我。倘若王郎不歸，你的終身，父母養不了，公姑養不了，將如之何！縱然有人恥笑，也說不得了。」女兒便不敢言，垂淚而已。

到次日，張三老來與王善聞說知，即日準備盤纏行李，央埠頭擇便船寫了一個穩便艙口，張三老叫女兒收拾下船。這女子無可奈何，只得從著你父命。王善聞原帶著牛兒同去，翁媳反在舟中見禮，倒是一件新聞。從襄陽開船，一路下水，那消二十日，已至京口換船，一



日便到晉陵。王善聞同牛兒先上岸訪問了潘文子家裡，然後同張三老引著媳婦，並行李一齊到他家裡。蕙娘驀地見三個別處人領個女子進來，正不知甚麼緣故，吃這一驚大小。及至問時，襄陽鄉里人聲口，一句也聽不出。

恰好勤學從外邊入來，認得牛兒，方才明白是王仲先父親、丈人、妻子，與他愛要兒子，鬧攘攘亂做一屋。文子媳婦在裡邊聽得，奔出來觀看，見了張三老女兒，兩個各道個萬福。問道：

「你們是哪裡，為甚事到此喧鬧？」張三老上前作個揖，打起官話，說出許多緣故。蕙娘問王善聞道：

「你我總是陌路相逢，水米無交。你兒子與我不肖子流落在外，說起來，你兒子年長，明明是引誘我不肖子為非，我不埋怨你就罷了，你反來問我要人，可有這理

麼？如今現住在甚麼水嘉羅浮山，你們何不到彼處去尋覓？若並我這不肖子領得歸來，情願拜你兩拜。」張三老只管點頭道：「說得是。既有著落所在，便易處了。」又問道：「潘大嫂，此位小娘子是甚人？」蕙娘道：「這便是不肖子的妻子，尚未成婚。」張三老道：「原來令郎也還不曾完姻。據老夫愚見，令郎既同小婿皆在羅浮山中，潘大嫂又無第二位令鄰，何不領著令媳婦，同我們一齊到那裡，好歹交還他兩個媳婦，完了我們父母之情。他兩個存住不得，自然只得回家了。此計可好麼？」蕙娘聽了，說道：「這也有理。」遂留住在內室。王善聞、張三老於外廂管待，三老女兒，款留於內室。一是可待婚的媳婦，一個是未嫁的女兒，年紀彷彿，情境又同，因此兩下甚是相得。當晚同房各榻，說了一夜的話。只是鄉音各別，彼此不能盡懂。

If I were to say that I would go far away to look for him, it would be completely unreasonable, and I'm afraid that if it were to be spread, people would laugh at me." Zhang San the elder said, "Whether you'll guard or not is up to you, but whether you'll go or not has to be up to me. If Wang Lang does not return, who will take care of you for the rest of your life? Your parents can't do it, and neither can your in-laws. Even if people laugh at us, it doesn't matter." The daughter didn't dare to speak, only shedding tears.

The next day, Zhang San the elder came to inform Wang Shanwen and immediately prepared for the journey. He chose a convenient ship at the port and reserved a stable cabin for them. Zhang San

the elder told his daughter to pack up and get on the ship. The girl had no choice but to obey her father's orders. Wang Shanwen took his son Niu'er with him, and the father-in-law and daughter-in-law met on the boat, which was a novelty. They set sail from Xiangyang, and in less than twenty days, they arrived at Jingkou, where they changed ships and arrived at Jinling in a day. Wang Shanwen and Niu'er went ashore first to inquire about Pan Wenzhi's family, and then, accompanied by Zhang San the elder and his daughter-in-law, they all went to his house together. Hui Niang was surprised to see three strangers leading a woman into their home, not knowing the reason for their visit, and was shocked. When she asked, she

couldn't understand a word of the Xiangyang locals' dialect.

Fortunately, Qinxue came in from outside and recognized Niu'er. Only then did she understand that it was Wang Zhong's father, father-in-law, wife, and their beloved son, causing a commotion in the house. Wenzhi's wife heard the commotion and rushed out to see what was happening. She greeted Zhang San the elder's daughter, and the two exchanged greetings. She asked:

"Where are you from, and what brings you here making such a fuss?" Zhang San the elder stepped forward and explained the whole story in the official language. Hui Niang asked Wang Shanwen,

"We are strangers who happened to meet, with no connection. Your son and my unworthy son were lost together. To be honest, your son is older and clearly led my unworthy son astray. I didn't blame you for that, but now you come here to ask me for him, is that reasonable? Now they are said to be living on some Shujiaro Fushan mountain, why don't you go there to look for them? If you can bring back my unworthy son as well, I am willing to bow to you twice." Zhang San the elder nodded and said, "That's true. Since we know where they are, it's easier." He then asked, "Sister-in-law Pan, who is this young lady?" Hui Niang replied, "This is my unworthy son's wife, not yet married." Zhang San the elder said, "So your son has not yet completed his marriage either. In my humble

opinion, as both our sons are in Luofu Mountain and Sister-in-law Pan has no other neighbors, why not take your daughter-in-law and go with us? At least we can fulfill our parental obligations by handing over their wives to them. If they can't stay together, they'll naturally have to come home. What do you think of this plan?" Hui Niang listened and said, "That makes sense." So they stayed at the house, with Wang Shanwen and Zhang San the elder being entertained in the outer room, and Zhang San the elder's daughter staying in the inner room. One was a bride-to-be, and the other was an unmarried girl, both of similar age and circumstances, so they got along very well. That night, they shared a room and talked for

hours, but due to their different dialects, they couldn't fully understand each other.

次日，蕙娘收拾上路，自己有個嫡親哥嫂，央來看管家裡，姑媳兩人，又帶一個服侍的婆娘，連勤學也是四人。喚了兩個船隻，男女分開，各坐一船，直至杭州過江。水陸勞苦，自不消說起。非止一日，來到羅浮山。不道王仲先與潘文子，樂極悲生，自從打了生墳之後，一齊隨得異症，或歌或唱，或笑或啼，有時登山狂嘯，有時入般若庵與無礙和尚講說佛法，論摩登迦的因果，似癡非癡，似顛非顛，給了十數日飲食。一日，忽地請過無礙和尚，將田房都送與庵中，所有衣資，亦盡交與，央他照管身後墓墳之事。老和尚只道他癡顛亂話，暫時應允。

那知是晚雙雙同逝。正是：



不願同年同月同日同時生，

但願同年同月同日同時死。

明日無礙和尚來看時，果然並故，故是面目如生，即叫道人買辦香燭紙馬蔬菜之類，各靜室請了幾眾僧人，擇於次日誦經盛殮。這里正做送終功果，恰好勤學引著蕙娘、王善聞一千人來到，見滿室僧眾，燈燭輝煌。問說是二子前夜已死。那時哭倒了王善聞，號殺了蕙娘。張三老從旁也哭著女婿，只有兩個未婚的媳婦，背著臉暗暗流淚。盛殮已畢，即便埋葬。

且說張氏女子，暗自思想：「迫於父命，來此尋夫，已非正理。若是同歸，也還罷了，但如今一場虛話，豈不笑破人口。況且去後日長，父親所言，父親養

不了，公姑養不了，到後沒有終局。不如今日一死，倒得乾淨，也省得人談議。」定了主意，等至夜深，人盡熟睡，悄地起來，懸樑高掛。直至天明，方才曉得，把個張三老哭得個天暗地，道是自己起這議頭，害了女兒，懊悔不盡。王善聞、蕙娘俱覺慘然，勉強勸住了，收拾買棺殯殮。誰知文子的媳婦，也動了個念頭，想道：「一樣至此尋夫，他卻有志氣，情願相從於地下。我若腠顏苟活，一生一死，豈不被人議論！紅顏薄命，自古皆然。與其碌碌偷生，何若烈烈一死。」到夜半時候，尋條繩子，也自縊而死。蕙娘知覺了，急起救時，已是氣絕。這番哭泣，更自慘切，引動張三老、王善聞，一齊悲慟。哭兒哭媳哭婿，振天地動，也辨別不清。驚動羅浮山下幾處村落人家，並著山中各靜室的和尚，都來探問，無不稱歎是件異事。又買具棺材，一齊盛殮。又請無礙和尚為主，做個水陸道場超度，附葬於王仲先、潘文子墓下。又送數十金與無礙，托他挑土增

泥，栽松種樹。諸事停當，收拾起身，又向墓前大哭一場，辭別還鄉。

The next day, Hui Niang packed up and set out. She had an older brother and sister-in-law who were asked to take care of the house. The two women, along with a servant, and Qin Xue, formed a group of four. They hired two boats, separating the men and women, each taking one boat, and headed straight to Hangzhou, crossing the river. The hardships of traveling by land and water need not be mentioned. After more than a day, they arrived at Luofu Mountain.

It turns out that Wang Zhongxian and Pan Wenzhen, in their extreme joy, had fallen ill after

their life-saving escape. They sang and laughed, cried and shouted, sometimes climbing the mountain and other times discussing Buddhist teachings with Abbot Wuai at Banruo Temple. They talked about the cause and effect of modern affairs in a state of seeming madness and delirium. After more than ten days, they suddenly asked Abbot Wuai to take care of their property, clothes, and even the matters of their graves. The old monk thought they were speaking nonsense but agreed for the time being.

Little did he know that they would die together that evening. It was true that:

They didn't wish to be born at the same time, in the same year, month, and day,

But they hoped to die at the same time, in the same year, month, and day.

The next day, when Abbot Wuai came to check on them, they were indeed dead, but their faces looked alive. He asked the Taoist to buy incense, candles, paper horses, and vegetables, and invited several monks to hold a funeral service the next day. At this time, Qin Xue led Hui Niang, Wang Shanwen, and others to the scene, where they saw a room filled with monks and bright candles. They learned that the two sons had died the previous night. Wang Shanwen and Hui Niang both collapsed in tears. Zhang San, the old man, also

cried for his son-in-law, while the two unmarried daughters-in-law hid their faces and shed tears in secret. After the funeral, they proceeded with the burial.

Meanwhile, Zhang's daughter secretly thought: "It was against reason to come here looking for a husband at my father's insistence. If we could have been together, it would have been tolerable, but now it's just an empty promise, and people will laugh at me. Moreover, my father won't be able to support me in the future, and neither will my in-laws. It's better to die now and be free from gossip." She decided to wait until everyone was asleep, then hang herself. It wasn't until dawn that her body was discovered. Zhang San mourned the

loss of his daughter, regretting his decision and blaming himself.

Wang Shanwen and Hui Niang both felt miserable, but they managed to console Zhang San and arrange for another coffin. Unbeknownst to them, Wenzhen's daughter-in-law had also made up her mind to follow her husband in death. She thought, "Since I also came here to find my husband, it's only right that I should have the courage to join him in death. Otherwise, people will gossip about me." At midnight, she too found a rope and hanged herself. When Hui Niang found out, it was too late to save her. This round of weeping was even more bitter, as Zhang San, Wang Shanwen,

and Hui Niang all mourned for their children, in-laws, and husbands.

The commotion alarmed the villagers at the foot of Luofu Mountain and the monks from the nearby temples, who came to inquire and marveled at the strange occurrence. They bought more coffins and held a joint funeral. They asked Abbot Wuai to preside over a water and land ritual to help the deceased pass on and arranged for their burial next to Wang Zhongxian and Pan Wenzhen's graves. They also gave Wuai several dozen gold pieces to plant trees and care for the graves. After all the arrangements were made, they cried once more at the gravesite, said their farewells, and returned to their hometown.



後人見二女墓上，各挺孤松，亭亭峙立，那仲先、文於墓中，生出連理大木，勢若合抱，常有比翼鳥棲在樹上。那比翼鳥同聲相應而歌，歌道：

比翼鳥，各有妻，有妻不相識，墓旁青草徒離離。  
比翼鳥，有父母，父母不能顧，墓旁青草如行路。  
比翼鳥，各有家，有家不復返，墓旁青草空年華。

至此羅浮山中，相傳有個鴛鴦塚、比翼鳥，乃王仲先、潘文子故事也。詩云：

比翼何堪一對雄，朝朝暮暮泣西風。

可知烈女無他伎，輸卻雙雄合墓中。

Upon seeing the graves of the two women, people later found that each grave had a solitary pine standing tall and straight. In the middle of the graves of Zhong Xian and Wen Yu, a large tree with intertwined branches grew as if embracing each other. There were often "Bi Yi" (paired-wing) birds perching on the tree. The Bi Yi birds sang in harmony with each other, and their song went:

Bi Yi birds, each has a spouse,

Unknown to each other, by the grave with green grass growing apart.

Bi Yi birds, with parents they have,

Parents cannot look after, by the grave the green grass resembles a path.

Bi Yi birds, each has a home,

No return to their homes, by the grave the green grass wastes away the years.

Up to this point, in Luofu Mountain, there is a legend of the Mandarin Duck Tomb and the Bi Yi birds, which are the story of Wang Zhongxian and Pan Wenzu. The poem goes:

How can the paired wings be a match for the heroes, mourning the west wind day and night. It is known that the heroic women have no other skills, but they have lost to the two heroes in the shared grave.

# 《弁而釵·情貞紀》

作者：醉西湖心月主人

## 目录

- 1 第一回 趣翰林改妝尋友 俏書生刮目英雄
- 2 第二回 趙子交際輸贈頭 涂生得隴又望蜀
- 3 第三回 酒中訴出風月懷 病裏了卻相思債
- 4 第四回 好先生觀文會意 蠢奴才同室操戈
- 5 第五回 風摩天秘跡奇蹤 趙王孫金堂玉馬

## 第一回 趣翰林改妝尋友 俏書生刮目英雄

既可雄飛，亦能雌伏。佔盡風華。何須巾幗、遍地皆可司馬。翩翩五陵年少，逞風流豔奪嬌娃。情酣處，也酸也醋，也肉也麻。也慷慨情偏洽。憐同調，太山輕擲增加。妒風嫉雨，愈表性無他。誰是風魔學士，將情癡博得情佳。喜彈冠批鱗解難，萬載堪誇。

## 且右調《東風齊着力》

此詞單表國朝一段奇事，始以情合，終以情全，大為南風增色，不比那有始者不必有終，完好者不必完情的。話說揚州府江都縣，有一書生姓趙名王孫，字子簡。年方十五，眉秀而長，眼光而溜，發甫垂肩，黑如漆潤，面如傅粉，唇若塗硃，齒白肌瑩，威儀棣棣，衣裳楚楚。丰神色澤，雖藐姑仙子不過是也。人及見之，莫不魂消。而趙生讀書好學，三墳五典、諸子百家，莫不窮究。內典玄宗，亦所諳明。潛心功名性命，不與匪人交接。兼以名門閥闥，人亦莫敢褻侮。即有二三朋友同社者，間以惡語戲之，或正色而拒，或置之不答，落落之態，若不與人偶者。人雖切慕其姿態，猶如天上碧桃，日邊紅杏，徒妄想而已。趙生自知豔冶招侮，更深自韜光隱耀，絕不與人應酬。或有以禮謀之者，故來拜望，欲待趙生回拜，便好下手。怎奈他先知來意，凡有來拜者，揖後便告道：“家君嚴訓，非命不敢私出。有勞

光降，不能回拜，伏乞原情。賜尊帖亦不敢領，容日得便，叩領大教。“凡人來，便是這一番話，回得冰冷。如此數次，人見他概不回拜，無可奈何，也則索幹休罷了。

## Chapter One: The Talented Scholar Changes Clothes to Find a Friend, and the Pretty Student Turns Out to Be a Hero\*\*

Both capable of soaring like an eagle and hiding like a hen, they possess all the elegance one could wish for. There's no need for a headscarf, as they can play the role of a hero anywhere. Graceful young men from the Five Ridges, they show off their charms and steal the hearts of beautiful ladies. In the heat of passion, they experience both

the sour and sweet, the pain and pleasure. They are generous and in harmony with each other. They sympathize with each other, and add to each other's strength like Mount Tai. Jealous as the wind and envious as the rain, they express their unique natures. Who is this talented scholar of the wind magic, who turns infatuation into a beautiful love story? They enjoy solving problems and are highly praised for their achievements.

Now, let's sing a song called "The East Wind Unites with Force".

This poem tells a story of an extraordinary event that occurred during the dynasty. It begins with emotional harmony and ends with complete love,

greatly enhancing the southern wind's charm. It doesn't resemble those stories that start well but don't necessarily end well, or those that are perfect but lack passion. The story takes place in Jiangdu County, Yangzhou Prefecture, where a student named Zhao Wangsun, with the courtesy name Zijian, lives. He is only 15 years old, but his eyebrows are long and elegant, his eyes bright and clear, his hair jet-black and reaching his shoulders, his face as if covered with powder, his lips like they are painted, his teeth white and his skin fair. His demeanor is dignified, and his clothing is neat and tidy. His divine appearance rivals that of an immortal. Everyone who sees him is captivated.



Zhao Wangsun is devoted to his studies, diligently exploring the Three Histories, Five Classics, and works of various philosophers. He is also well-versed in esoteric teachings. He focuses on achieving his goals and leading a virtuous life, avoiding contact with evildoers. Since he comes from a prestigious family, people don't dare to treat him with disrespect. He has a few friends, but when they occasionally tease him with malicious words, he either refuses to respond or simply ignores them, maintaining a detached attitude as if he doesn't want to mingle with others. People admire his appearance but know they can only dream of being with him.

Aware that his beauty attracts unwanted attention, Zhao Wangsun tries even harder to hide his brilliance and avoid socializing. When people come to visit him with proper etiquette, hoping that he will return the favor and provide an opportunity for them to get closer, he is always one step ahead. He tells them, "My family has strict rules, and I'm not allowed to go out without permission. I appreciate your visit, but I cannot return the favor. Please understand. I also cannot accept your invitation, but when the time is right, I will humbly learn from your teachings." Whenever people visit, he gives them this cold response. After experiencing this several times, people realize he won't return their visits and give up trying to pursue him.

又惡同窗東耳生，水之藩，時常來作猷取笑。自思道：“若不易館尋師，安能杜絕匪友？近聞有一秦春元，乃黃崗秦繼宗侄，是海內《禮記》名家，監院至親，今在瓊花觀開講經書，莫若與父說道，往彼肄業，一則可以明經篤學，二來又可避匪人之輕薄。”算計已定，次日告其父。父聞之喜動顏色道：“讀書爾之事；教子我之事。既遇明師，不可錯過。你打點書籍，我備贄禮關書，明早同往拜焉。”見秦先生，行弟子禮畢。問答之間，井井有條，從容不迫，雅致彬彬。秦春元甚器之，令擊梆召眾生與之相會，就着東房居住，戒不得私出。原來這秦春元欲收門生通於南國，恐匪人攪亂，故請鹽院嚴禁，非及門者不得擅入。雖有欲及門者，必於進見時應對酬酢間窺其一班，而後收之宮牆，否則直拒之。雖既收矣，又恐亂其規法，各居一房，惟會講課藝時相見一揖，亦無通問，外此不得私相往來。所以防微杜漸也。故初見

時有是戒。趙生領命而退。到東房，甚是精潔可意，私慰曰：“吾今得避淫朋也。”次日會文，甚見賞於秦師。諸友見其人才兩絕，未有不垂涎者。只是先生功令甚嚴，趙生光明不苟，就是有邪心，亦只好嚙唾而已。肄業三月，無狎邪相犯一語，大快所志。偶因學思之餘，對明窗淨几，詩興勃然，走筆一絕，以紀其事。詩云：

色身原即是空身，孽海罡風怎認真？

誰脫火輪登彼岸，抽身便是轉輪人。

題畢，取小斗方做米原章行書體，錄之座右。

一日，運司奉監臺委，發牌季考。秦師欲為二三子地，擊梆集諸生，語以其事。有六人願浼先容，而趙生亦在其內。秦光生分付：“各備禮物，具連名手本，每人錄文字二篇，明早即可進謁。”次日，童冠偕行，各帶僕從。

Again, an evil classmate was born in the east, a barrier of water, often coming to make fun of him. He thought to himself: "If I don't change my place of study and find a teacher, how can I get rid of these bad friends? Recently, I heard that there is a Qin Chunyuan, who is the nephew of Huanggang Qin Jizong, a famous expert in the "Book of Rites" in the country. He is a close relative of the academy and is now giving lectures on scriptures at the Qionghua Temple. It is better to talk to my father and go there to study, so that I can not only learn the scriptures diligently, but also avoid the frivolity of the bad people." Having made up his mind, he told his father the next day. His father was pleased to hear this and said, "Studying is

your business; teaching is mine. Since you have met a good teacher, don't miss this opportunity. You prepare your books, and I will prepare gifts and letters of recommendation. Tomorrow morning, we will go together to pay our respects." They met Mr. Qin and performed the rites of a disciple. During the conversation, everything was well-ordered, calm, and elegant. Qin Chunyuan was very impressed and ordered the gong to be struck to gather the students to meet him. He was assigned to the east room and was not allowed to leave privately. It turned out that Qin Chunyuan wanted to recruit students from the southern countries but feared that the bad people would cause trouble, so he asked the Salt Academy to strictly prohibit anyone from entering without

permission. Even those who wanted to apply for admission had to be observed during the meeting and then only be admitted behind the palace walls; otherwise, they were rejected outright. Even after they were accepted, the rules were strictly enforced, with each student living in a separate room and only seeing each other during lectures and classes. There were no private visits outside these times. This was to prevent any problems from occurring. Therefore, there were these precautions when they first met. Zhao obeyed the orders and withdrew. When he arrived at the east room, it was very clean and pleasant, and he was privately relieved to have escaped from the bad company. The next day, he met with the other students and was highly praised by his teacher. All

his classmates admired his talent and virtues, but since the teacher's rules were strict and Zhao was upright, those with evil intentions could only swallow their desires. After three months of study, there was not a single inappropriate remark, and he was very pleased with his progress. One day, while taking a break from his studies, he felt inspired to write a poem by the clean table and bright window. The poem goes:

The body of color is originally the empty body,  
how can one recognize the truth in the evil sea?

Who can escape the wheel of fire and reach the  
other shore, pulling oneself out is the savior of the  
wheel.



After writing the poem, he used a small brush to copy it in regular script style, and recorded it on the right side of his seat.

One day, the Transportation Department sent a notice for the quarterly examination. Mr. Qin wanted to arrange a good ranking for his students, so he gathered them all and told them about the matter. Six people, including Zhao, wished to be recommended. Mr. Qin instructed them, "Prepare your gifts, list your names and submit two pieces of writing for each person. Tomorrow morning you can go to pay your respects." The next day, they all went together, each with their own servants.

行至中途，俄見黃傘飄揚，銀鎗前列清道，旗頭行牌羽儀之盛、侍從之眾，甚是壯麗。矚目而觀，牌上是“翰林院”三字。趙生心念曰：“讀書至此足矣。”心之所思，足為所移，搶出一步觀之，乃是一乘暖轎。轎上坐的那個翰林，大不過二十歲。烏紗帽，粉底靴，藍袍銀帶，面如冠玉，神若秋水，正凝睛外看。忽見趙生突出，丰神綽灼，體貌端莊，耀人心目，神魂已為之飛越矣。私念曰：“何物老嫗，生此寧馨兒？這相思則索害也。”注睛視之。趙生見轎中目不轉睛，不覺臉紅，退縮人後。翰林心蕩神搖，莫之所措，轎亦媿媿而去。

原來這翰林乃是風月場中主管，烟花寨內主盟，而生平篤好的最是南路，乃福建人氏，姓風名翔字摩天。當時躊躇半晌，心生一計，喚一能事管家，叫做風成，密囑道：“方纔孫家當舖牌邊遇着那一起相公，內中有一位似曾相識的，一時記憶不起。未曾落轎會得他，心中

甚是歉然。你可根尋他們居寓所在、的名真姓回覆我。若是認得的，還要去拜望。卻不可洩漏機關，恐怕不是，又多一番事。”

On the way, they suddenly saw a yellow umbrella fluttering, a silver hammer clearing the path in front, and the grandeur of flags, pennants, and feathered processions, with a large number of attendants. It was quite magnificent. They looked closely and saw the three characters "Hanlin Academy" on one of the banners. Zhao thought to himself, "This is enough for my studies." As his thoughts wandered, he took a step forward to get a better look, and saw a warm sedan chair. The official in the sedan chair, who appeared to be no more than twenty years old, was a Hanlin scholar.

He wore a black gauze hat, pink-soled boots, a blue robe with a silver belt, had a face like a jade crown, and eyes as clear as autumn water, and was gazing outward. He suddenly noticed Zhao, who was handsome and dignified, and was captivated by him. He thought to himself, "What kind of old woman gave birth to this charming child? This longing will be my downfall." He looked intently at Zhao. Zhao noticed the gaze from the sedan and blushed, retreating behind others. The Hanlin scholar's heart was stirred, and he was at a loss for what to do, as his sedan chair slowly moved away.

It turned out that this Hanlin scholar was in charge of the entertainment district and was the leader in the pleasure quarters. His greatest passion in life

was for the southern regions. He was from Fujian, with the surname Feng, first name Xiang, and styled Motian. After hesitating for a while, he came up with a plan and called for a capable steward named Feng Cheng. He secretly instructed him, "Just now, near the pawnshop sign of the Sun family, I encountered a group of gentlemen, among whom there was one I seemed to have met before, but I couldn't remember where. I regret that I didn't have a chance to meet him when I got off the sedan. You should find out where they live, their real names, and report back to me. If I recognize him, I'll have to pay him a visit. But don't reveal any secrets, for if it turns out I don't know him, it will create unnecessary trouble."

風成領命，不敢殆慢，尋到孫家當舖門前，逢人便問，並無人識。偶然問着一個老者，道：“他是黃崗秦春元，監院送在瓊花觀裏開講經書的。那些都是他的學生。我問他今日到那里去？他說今日去見運司。卻不知是因甚事。”風管家謝了指路的，竟直尋到運司前，不見踪影，衙門寂然，自忖道：“既道是監院相知，多管在賓館內。”挺身直入迎賓館。果見一先生，約年四十上下，帶領一班讀書的，分師生坐在廳上。他是久貫跟官的，好不來得。就挨身到他管家隊裏，通個殷勤，便冒了本司衙門使役，問道：“你們相公要見我老爺有甚話說？卻又同許多相公到此作甚麼？”那秦管家是湖廣人，原是老實頭兒，那知是尋消問息的，便道：“我相公乃監院老爺相知，目今院爺委你們老爺季考，帶些小相公拜你老爺作門生，要他作興的意思。”風管家又問道：“可有名帖麼？”秦管家道：“怎麼沒有？你拿去看。”便遞與風成。風成接過，打開看時：一個是年家侄名帖，乃是秦正；

一個卻是連名手本，上書六個名字。他便一個個問過。問至第六個，乃是趙王孫，記了名姓，又問了字。風成看趙王孫丰姿態度，私嘆道：“甚麼相知，不過為此人耳！咳，這舊病兒又發了！”故失驚道：“老爺好回了，我去看看來回復你，待你們好打點相見。”秦管家老實人，還再四央浼他。風成乘機脫身而回。

Feng Cheng received the order and did not dare to delay. He searched until he reached the front of Sun's pawnshop, asking everyone he met, but no one knew. By chance, he asked an old man, who said, "He is Qin Chunyuan of Huanggang, a lecturer of scriptures sent by the academy to Qionghua Temple. Those are his students. I asked him where he was going today, and he said he was going to see the Transport Commissioner. I don't

know what the matter is, though." Feng Cheng thanked the man for the directions and went straight to the Transport Commissioner's office. When he arrived, he saw no trace of them, and the government office was quiet. He thought to himself, "Since they said they know the academy official, they must be in the guesthouse." He boldly entered the guesthouse and saw a gentleman, about forty years old, leading a group of students who were seated in the hall. As Feng Cheng was experienced in dealing with officials, he approached the group without hesitation, showing great courtesy, and pretended to be a servant from the Transport Commissioner's office. He asked, "What does your master want to say to my lord?"



And why have you brought so many gentlemen here?"

Qin's steward was from Huguang and was an honest man. Unaware that Feng Cheng was seeking information, he replied, "My master is an acquaintance of the academy's official. The official has entrusted your lord with the seasonal examinations, and my master has brought some young gentlemen to be your lord's students, hoping to please him." Feng Cheng asked, "Do you have name cards?" Qin's steward replied, "Of course! Here, take a look." He handed the cards to Feng Cheng. Upon examining them, he found one with the name of Qin's nephew, Qin Zheng, and another with six names listed. He asked about each

name one by one. When he reached the sixth name, it was Zhao Wangsun. He noted down the name and courtesy name. As Feng Cheng observed Zhao Wangsun's appearance and demeanor, he sighed to himself, "This is not about any acquaintance; it's all for this person! Alas, the old ailment has flared up again!" Pretending to be surprised, he said, "I will report to my lord and return with his response. Please prepare for the meeting." Qin's steward, being an honest man, continued to plead with him. Feng Cheng seized the opportunity to slip away and return to his master.

卻說翰林回到舟中，心內甚是放那生不下，卻又不知他那處人氏，居住何方，姓甚名誰，又不知風成可尋

得着麼？行坐不安，睡立不穩，呆呆的朝着船倉外望。忽然見風成走來，滿臉是汗，覺得像個尋着下落的模樣。翰林忙呼進倉，不待開言，便問道：“可是尋着麼？”風成道：“小的——尋着了。”把從前事細說一番。翰林道：“內中有一個披髮的，亦在那裏麼？”風成道：“怎麼不在？方纔聽人說，那名趙王孫的便是他。我問他的字，叫做子簡。”那翰林聽得這句話，好像又中了個探花一般。打發風成出了倉，仔細想道：“實是丟他不下，怎麼生個計較，弄得與他爽利一番，方消這段慾火。若是當面錯過，到底是生平不了之事。”思之又思，恍然大悟，點首道：“有了，有了。揚州合府諸當道，不是同年，便是相知，諸公相邀日久，不能卻情。命駕到此，不想撞着這個得意人兒。我且把探朋訪友心腸，移作問柳尋花手段，了此情緣，有何不可。”算計已定，呼風成分付：“快尋下處。”風成稟道：“老爺拜院道，倒是船上方便。”翰林道：“廣陵春色千古聞名，是難到的所在，

我要着實遊玩一番。還要去青樓訪妓、平康買妾，諸多事體，若先拜了地方當道老爺，便不好遊玩行動了。”風成領命，去尋了顧衙一座花園。那顧家聽得是個翰林借住，好不奉承，連連道：“有，件件俱備。”翰林到了下處，着家人給主人家遞了個名帖，安頓了行李，分付管事的備禮一副、贄儀一封，自家私下寫關書一通，拜帖一個，不好露真名，取塗中相遇，必欲濟其事之意，改名叫做涂必濟，字遇之。寫完了，自發笑道：“好好翰林不做，從新去做學生。”

Meanwhile, the scholar returned to his boat, feeling restless and uneasy about the matter. He didn't know where the person lived, their identity, or even their surname, and he was unsure if Feng Cheng would be able to find them. He paced restlessly and couldn't sleep, staring blankly out of

the cabin. Suddenly, he saw Feng Cheng returning, covered in sweat, and looking like he had found something. The scholar quickly called him into the cabin and asked impatiently, "Did you find anything?" Feng Cheng replied, "I found everything," and recounted the details of his search. The scholar asked, "Was there a disheveled-haired person among them?" Feng Cheng replied, "Of course! I heard from someone that the one named Zhao Wangsun is him. I asked for his courtesy name, and it's Zijian." Upon hearing this, the scholar felt as if he had won a great prize. He dismissed Feng Cheng and thought carefully, "I can't let go of this matter. I must find a way to have an enjoyable encounter with him and quench this burning desire. If I miss this

opportunity, it'll be a lifelong regret." After pondering, an idea struck him, and he nodded to himself, "I've got it, I've got it. Many of the local officials in Yangzhou are either my classmates or acquaintances. They have invited me for a long time, and I cannot refuse their invitations. I've come here by chance and met this intriguing person. I'll use my intention of visiting friends and seeking company as a means to pursue this passionate affair. Why not?" With his plan set, he instructed Feng Cheng to find a suitable place to stay. Feng Cheng suggested staying on the boat, but the scholar said, "Yangzhou's spring scenery is famous for its beauty, and I want to fully enjoy it. I also plan to visit courtesans and buy concubines, so it's better not to visit local officials first as it may

restrict my freedom to enjoy myself." Feng Cheng obeyed and found a garden owned by the Gu family for the scholar to stay in. The Gu family was very courteous, knowing that a scholar would be their guest, and assured him that everything was prepared. Upon arrival, the scholar sent a name card to the host and settled in. He instructed his steward to prepare a gift and a letter of introduction, and he wrote a letter himself without revealing his true identity. He chose the name Tu Biji, with the courtesy name Yuzhi, to imply that he wished to help with the matter they had met by chance. After writing the letter, he couldn't help but laugh, "I've abandoned my identity as a scholar and become a student again."

次日早，叫隨身小童風得芳、風得韻，分付道：“我如今要到瓊花觀去聽一秦相公講《禮記》，發露真名，就有許多不便處。我如今只說是遊學儒生，他方纔好收我在門下。我已改名叫涂必濟字遇之，帶你二人去伏侍。到那裏若有人問話，可要聽我分付，不可洩露本色，稱呼為相公，亦不可叫老爺。”二童齊應曉得。又分付風成及諸從人都不必相隨，只在寓所處伺候。時□□□□翰林裏了包玉縐紗巾，上釘蜜□，外罩月白花縐紗夾道袍，內襯大紅夾襖，打扮起來，比那帶紗帽時更覺好看，宛然像十七八歲一個俊書生。他只為看上了趙生，做出許多行徑。他如此粧束，又不知有多少動火的看上他哩。收拾已畢，着一人挑了行李，取路竟到瓊花觀。投了名帖，送上禮物，道：“閩下晚生慕老師弘才邃養，海內文宗，傾心仰企，來執弟子禮。望老師收錄門下，不拒萬幸。”秦先生見他言詞從容，進退儒雅，人物灑脫，胸襟開爽，知非凡品。忙回言道：“楚之鄙人，不



揣庸朽，設教南國，惟是教學相長，為他山之石耳。名賢不棄，何幸如之。只恐有負來意，反為有屈了。”翰林再四遜謝，又進言道：“生乃遠人，既承先生不棄，收之宮牆，諸友們也求一會，後日聽講，也好晉接。”秦春元道：“這是該的。”命館童擊梆，聚衆相會。從長至幼一一見過。至趙生，白衣紅襯，愈覺可人。而趙生以目凝看，見翰林俊麗倜儻，迥然不凡。四目環觀，兩兩屬意，雖相逢一揖，而意氣覺已千秋矣。禮畢，各各散去。秦春元問：“那邊還有空房？”館童答道：“書房俱已坐完，止剩東邊小園一所，花木尚存，房屋塌落，須要修緝一番，方好住居。”翰林道：“這個不難，待學生修緝便了。”叫觀中住持計算，要多少銀兩。住持道：“將就修緝，五、七兩也就勾了。要齊整，得十五六兩。”翰林道：“在這裏讀書，必須齊整方好。”就叫得芳取拜匣，兌銀十五兩，付與住持，要修得十分齊整，克日便要成功。秦先生對翰林道：“你房一時修緝未起，我有對

面房一間，乃佳客來往下榻之所，你權住居幾時，待修理完再搬過去便是。”翰林又深謝了。自此就在對面房中住。

The next morning, he called his young attendants, Feng Defang and Feng Deyun, and instructed them: "I am going to the Qionghua Temple to listen to Mr. Qin's lecture on the 'Book of Rites'. If I reveal my true identity, it may cause inconvenience. So, I will present myself as a traveling scholar. I have changed my name to Tu Bizhi, with the courtesy name of Yuzhi, and will have you two serve by my side. If anyone asks questions, make sure to follow my instructions, do not reveal my real identity, and do not address me as 'your lordship'." The two attendants understood.

He further instructed Feng Cheng and other servants to stay at the residence and wait. Dressed in a jade-colored silk kerchief, with an embroidered honeycomb pattern, he wore a white floral silk robe over a crimson lined jacket. This appearance made him look even more handsome than when he wore a scholar's hat, resembling a 17 or 18-year-old gifted student. He had changed his appearance so that he could meet Zhao Sheng, and little did he know that many others would also find him attractive.

After getting ready, he set off for Qionghua Temple with one of the attendants carrying his luggage. He presented his name card and offered

a gift, saying, "I am a humble scholar from the south, who has long admired your profound knowledge and reputation as a distinguished scholar. I am here to become your disciple, and I hope you will accept me into your school." Mr. Qin saw that he was well-spoken, elegant, and had an extraordinary demeanor, so he quickly replied, "I am just an ordinary man from the south, and I have established this school only to promote learning. I am honored that you would consider me worthy of your attention. I just hope I do not disappoint you." After expressing his gratitude again, Tu Bizhi said, "Since I am a stranger here, I hope to meet your other students and attend your lectures in the future, so that I can get to know

them better." Mr. Qin agreed and called for all of his students to gather.

Tu Bizhi met each student, from the oldest to the youngest. When he saw Zhao Sheng, dressed in white with a red lining, he found him even more attractive. Zhao Sheng also looked intently at Tu Bizhi's handsome and extraordinary appearance. They exchanged glances, and even though they had just met, they felt a deep connection.

After the greetings, everyone dispersed. Mr. Qin asked if there were any vacant rooms available. A servant replied, "All the rooms in the study have been occupied. There is only a small garden on the east side with some plants left, but the house is in

disrepair and needs fixing before it can be inhabited." Tu Bizhi said, "That's not a problem. I'll take care of the repairs." He asked the temple's abbot how much it would cost. The abbot replied, "It will take about five to seven taels of silver for basic repairs, but if you want it to be fully refurbished, it will cost around fifteen to sixteen taels." Tu Bizhi said, "I want to study here, so it needs to be in good condition." He then instructed Defang to take out the silver from the gift box, and gave the abbot fifteen taels, asking him to make sure the house was properly repaired as soon as possible.

Mr. Qin said to Tu Bizhi, "While your room is being repaired, you can stay in one of the guest rooms

across the way until your room is ready." Tu Bizhi thanked him deeply, and from then on, he stayed in the guest room across the way.

當晚更闌人靜，四壁無聲，孤燈獨坐。二小童已瞌睡在側，想起日間趙生顧盼，甚是有情。題《如夢令》一闕以記其事：

遊藝中原悞入。仙子冰肌玉質。一見識英雄，心締三生佳謎。如醉。如醉。何時能遂歡會？

題罷，情興勃然，回看二童，沉沉而睡。那得芳原是翰林幸過的，見他伏在那裏睡，便以手拍他。得芳驚醒道：“相公有何分付？”翰林道：“輕些，我一時興發，要你耍子，卻是困倦，懶得動作。憑你怎麼，只要設法得我快活。”得芳道：“相公脫了衣服，待我來，管教相公快活就是。”翰林脫衣上床。得芳把頭伸入被內，摸着

那鐵般硬的孽根，一口含着就呷。呷得翰林渾身癢麻難當。叫道：“心肝，你上來罷，癢殺我了。”得芳脫了衣服，跨在翰林身上，以孽根送入自己屁眼內，兩手按蓆，一起一落，緊送慢拽，弄得翰林瘙癢不過，在底下亂迎上來。得芳等翰林要緊，他偏慢；翰林要慢，他偏緊。翰林奈不過，覆身跨馬，着力搗送。得芳爽利之極，叫道：“相公狠禽些，我裏頭不似痛，不似癢，不似酸，不似麻，不知怎的樣方好，甚是難過得緊。”翰林知他情急，故意停身不動。得芳哀告道：“親親相公，急殺我也，狠弄一弄罷。”翰林聽了他甜言美語，也把持不住了，挺身着力狠禽。一連千餘下，弄得屁股內騷水如噴珠而出，連翰林身上都是。得芳聳豚奉迎，百意百從。既而惡戰良久，兩家苦兵，講和議好，堰武修文，相抱而睡，不覺東方之既白。



古人傾蓋相知，摩天之於子簡，僅於一見而結莫逆交，較傾蓋者又進一層矣。真是情種。

——呵呵道人評

語云：三生石上舊精魂，忽的相逢喜便親。摩天之於子簡，當是再來人。

——自評

In the quiet night, with no sound in the room, I sat alone under the dim light. The two young boys had already fallen asleep beside me. I thought of how Zhao Sheng looked at me during the day, full of affection. I wrote a verse titled "Like a Dream" to commemorate the event:

In the Central Plains for pleasure, I strayed in by mistake.

A fairy with ice-like skin and jade-like quality.

Once I met a hero, our hearts were tied for three lifetimes in a beautiful riddle.

Like being intoxicated, when can we finally rejoice together?

After writing, my emotions surged, and I looked back at the two boys, who were in deep sleep. De Fang, who was lucky to be with me, saw me sleeping and gently patted me. De Fang awoke and asked, "What does the master need?" I replied, "Be gentle, I was inspired for a moment and wanted to have fun, but I am tired and lazy to move. Do whatever you want, as long as you make me happy." De Fang said, "Master, take off your clothes and let me serve you. I promise to make

you happy." I undressed and got into bed. De Fang put his head under the covers, grabbed my iron-hard root, and put it in his mouth. The sensation made my whole body tingle and itch. I said, "My darling, come up here, it's too ticklish." De Fang undressed, straddled me, and guided my root into his own hole, using his hands to press on the mat, moving up and down, pushing hard and pulling slowly, making me incredibly itchy and restless. De Fang teased me, speeding up when I wanted it slow, and slowing down when I wanted it fast. Unable to take it any longer, I turned over and pounded him with all my strength. De Fang enjoyed it immensely, urging me to go harder. "It's not painful, not itchy, not sour, not numb inside me, but I don't know what would be good. It's very

uncomfortable." I knew he was desperate, so I intentionally stopped moving. De Fang pleaded, "My dear, please don't stop, finish it hard." Hearing his sweet words, I also couldn't hold back any longer, and I went at it with all my strength. After more than a thousand thrusts, the passionate fluids gushed out like pearls, covering both of us. De Fang eagerly responded, following my every move. After a long and fierce battle, we finally reached a truce, embraced, and fell asleep, not realizing the sky had turned white in the east.

The ancients had deep friendships, and the bond between Mo Tian and Zi Jian was formed at first sight, even deeper than that of the closest friends. It's truly a relationship born of fate.

- Comment by He He Dao Ren

It is said: Old souls on the Three Lives Stone, suddenly meet and rejoice in closeness. Mo Tian and Zi Jian must be people from their past lives.

- Self-comment

## 第二回 趙子交際輸贈頭 涂生得隴又望蜀

不說翰林恐秦先生看破圭角，深自韜藏。且說趙生回到房中，自思：“此人我像在那裏會他來，好生面善，相會時好生親熱。看他風流超脫，舉止端莊，真是大家風範。我同館雖有四十餘人，卻無一個及得他。人品如此，得為如此，才學想來也是好的。但不知先生發他在那裏坐？”轉思道：“以貌取人，失之子羽，無得於中，偽張其外者儘多。且待作文時便知端的。”欲待丟開，只

是丟不下。強勉書史，不知不覺，涂生又上心來了。趙生道：“真作怪，他非親非故，我怎只管瞞念他？”因題《憶王孫》一闕以自嘲：

無端一見便關心，何事關心直恁真？將心問口自沉吟，這牽情，三生石上舊精魂。

In the second encounter, Zhao Zi presented Hua Sheng with a gift. Hua Sheng gained popularity in Long and looked forward to Shu.

Without saying that the Hanlin scholars were afraid that Qin Xiansheng saw through the jade, they hid deeply. Zhao Sheng returned to his room and thought to himself: "Where did I meet this man before? He was so friendly when we met. He looks

unconstrained and behaves properly. He is really a role model. Although there are more than 40 people in the same academy as me, none can compare to him. A person of such character and talent must be good. But I don't know where the gentleman is from." He thought again: "Judging a person by his appearance will lose him. There are many who pretend on the outside and lack inside. Let's see when he writes." He wanted to let it go, but he couldn't. He forced himself to read books and histories, unconsciously, Hua Sheng came to his mind again.

Zhao Sheng said: "It's really weird. He is neither a relative nor an acquaintance. Why do I keep

thinking about him?" So he wrote a poem  
"Remembering Wangsun" to mock himself:

For no reason at all, I care about you at first sight.  
Why do I care so much, is it true?  
My mouth asks my heart silently,  
This feeling, the old soul on the stone of three  
lives.

題畢，藏之筒中。注：“某日會涂兄，念念放不下，  
反思毫不可解，題此紀事。”次日乃文期，少長咸集。  
翰林要賣弄他的才高，信筆千言，不待思索。不半日而  
五藝已告完矣。交卷與秦先生，先生才完三首。因其速  
也，停已筆而閱之。見其文疏枝大葉，宛如漢初文字，  
而命題佈局，窮理鑄詞，絕不經人道過。秦先生失聲  
道：“奇才！奇才！信筆直揮，有此佳製。所謂錦心繡



腸，若有夙構，殆遇之也。秦漢而下，不可多得。玉堂金馬，指日可待矣。吾何幸得此快友！”翰林謙謙不已。諸生聽得先生大驚小怪，一齊出位請問甚事。秦先生道：“別人文字抄得去的，涂遇之文字，你們作不出，也沒本事抄得他的。就先把你們看，也不妨。”你看這些文理不通的，偏會議論文字，有的道：“先生看他快得緊，就驚倒了。”有等讀腐濫時文的，道他沒有些文章氣的。也有道他是記來的。就有那附和的便接口道：“是，我曾在某集上見，是某名公的。”還有的說是新科探花風翔的；有的道因他新來鈔老，先生奉承他的；也有道他文字是自成一家的。紛紛不一，只是先生贊了好，不敢不道好，合口贊了一個好，還了先生。惟趙生看了，不開一言，自忖道，“看起此文字，好似翰苑製藝，原何到此執弟子禮？”轉念道：“天下負奇才而未遇者多矣，豈獨伊人？但我輩遇此高才，又值同窗，真益友也，當自為

取益便了。"文完，各各歸房。翰林無聊，題《訴衷情》一闕以紀事：

After finishing the poem, he hid it in the tube.

Note: "I met Brother Hua the other day. I can't stop thinking about it. Reflecting on it makes no sense at all. I wrote this to record the event."

The next day was the day for writing. Young and old gathered together. The Hanlin scholars wanted to show off their talents. With a quick pen, thousands of words were written without thinking. In less than half a day, the Five Arts had been completed. He handed in the scroll to Qin Xiansheng. Xiansheng had only finished three poems. Because of his speed, he stopped writing

and read it. He saw that his writing was loose and the branches and leaves were large, just like the Han dynasty text. The topics and layout were exhaustive, the reasoning and wording were perfect, and they had never been criticized by anyone.

Qin Xiansheng exclaimed: "A miracle talent! A miracle talent! The quick pen went straight, and such a wonderful work was produced. It is said that 'the golden heart and embroidered intestines, if there is a long-term plan, can hardly be encountered'. Rare after the Qin and Han dynasties. The jade hall and golden horse can be expected soon. How fortunate I am to have such a

pleasant friend!" The Hanlin scholars were endlessly humble.

The students heard Xiansheng's exclamations and came forward together to ask what was going on. Qin Xiansheng said: "The writings of others can be copied, but Hua Yuzhi's writings, you can't write or have the ability to copy his." Let me take a look at you first, it doesn't matter. "

You see, these illogical people are good at discussing texts. Some said: "The gentleman admired him so quickly that he was stunned." Some who read vulgar essays at the time said that he lacked literary spirit. Some said he just recorded it. Then some echoed and said: "Yes, I saw it in a

certain collection. It was a certain Duke." Others said it was the new top scholar with chic style; some said that because he newly copied the old, the gentleman flattered him; some said that his writing formed a school of its own. Varied and inconsistent, but since the gentleman praised the good, they dared not say otherwise. They all praised the good to please the gentleman.

Only Zhao Sheng read it without saying a word. He thought to himself: "Looking at this text, it seems like a craft from the Hanlin Academy. Why did he come here to worship as a disciple?" He thought again: "There are many talented people in the world who have not been discovered. Why is he alone? But we met this great talent by chance, and

he is also a classmate. He is truly a friend who can benefit us. We should take advantage of it."

When the writing was finished, everyone returned to their rooms. The Hanlin scholars were bored and wrote a poem "Expressing My Heart" to record the event:

臨風幾度憶王孫，清淚頻沾巾。相逢不敢訴衷情，背後暗呼名。個中事，付題吟，誰寄卿？骨化形銷，因風菱露死甘心。

風取本姓，王孫直指趙生。題之伐藏於秘密處，留為後日作一相恩譜。

住觀中半月，只講書會文與趙生相會，此外並不能與之一談。且恐秦公看破，到在趙生面上莊重一分。秦

公更加敬重。諸生相處日久，亦漸陶鎔於翰林春風和氣之中。一日住持來說：“園已修完，且是吉日，請相公就搬入園內。”秦先生同他到園中，真好秋色也。有《滿庭芳》一闕，以紀其事：桂花爭馥，楓葉驚紅，造成一段秋色。蘭秀菊芳，那更飛雲白。征鴻嘹唳半空，告天涯幾多離合。池塘畔，衰柳寒蟬，兩兩愁啼拍。休說，雖然是明窗淨几，凋梁畫格，解不得對景悲秋狂客。道芙蓉老也，難保這少年時節。怕凝眸，烟霧霏糜，都是傷心物。

秦先生看了，道：“此園向來荒蕪，今一修緝，便覺改觀。地因人靈，信不誣也。遇之正好靜養。”翰林謝道：“不敢。”搬徙已完，請先生坐下。得芳忙去烹茶。方纔坐定，忽同窗諸友陸續而至，一來看園，二來作看友。見禮後，人多茶少，各各散去。計算惟趙生未來，翰林大失所望。無可奈何，只得掩門靜坐。二童侍立，

忽然長嘆一聲，得韻道：“相公極快活人，何苦到此討不快活？”翰林道：“你那知我心事？”得芳道：“相公心事，我到覺得些，莫不是為着趙……”便住了口。翰林道：“趙甚麼？”得芳紅了臉，再不敢做聲。翰林回思道：“兩家懸隔，音問不通，必得個傳書遞簡的通些殷勤，方好圖成。”因問得芳道：“你既知我為趙相公，可知趙相公近日好麼？”得芳道：“知他好的。”翰林道：“你因何得知？”得芳道：“趙相公也有一小童，且是標致，又識字，叫做小燕。連日同在廳上服事，因此知得。道趙相公賞讚相公人才俱好。”翰林一聞此言，便像沙灘遇大水，渾身都酥了，道：“此言可是真的？”得芳道：“小的怎敢調謊？”言未畢，忽聞扣門聲甚急，得韻走出開門。卻是小燕，手捧一小拜匣道：“我相公送你相公的。”得韻忙報翰林道：“趙相公着人送禮來。”翰林忙步趨迎。得芳見是小燕，低聲對翰林道：“方纔說的就是他。”翰林點首道：“曉得了，勿多言。”笑迎道：“方纔搬進園



來，還未及來看你相公，如何到先費你相公心？”小燕道：“我相公偶得秋露白，不敢自私，專送相公，望乞笑納。”翰林看趙小燕人物精緻，言語利便，甚是動火。同到房中，打開盒子，乃秋茶二封，小簡一個。簡上云：

嫩綠旗槍，天池一種，謹貢少許，以助文思。味雖苦，實能消渴云。

——通家弟趙王孫頓首拜

How many times I recalled Wang Sun in the wind,  
my tears frequently wet my handkerchief.

Dared not express my true feelings when we met,  
silently called out your name behind your back.

The matter is expressed in my poems,  
who sent them to you?

My body will decay and disappear,

willing to die from the chill and dew in the wind.

The wind takes my original surname,

Wang Sun directly refers to Zhao Sheng.

I hide the inscription in a secret place,

leaving it for the future to make a biography of mutual affection.

Living in the academy for half a month, I only met Zhao Sheng at book discussions and writing sessions. Otherwise, I couldn't talk to him. And I was afraid that Duke Qin would see through, so I remained solemn in front of Zhao Sheng. Duke Qin respected me even more. After living with the students for a long time, I gradually assimilated into the warm atmosphere of the Hanlin Academy.

One day, the head came to say: "The garden has been renovated, and today is an auspicious day. Please move into the garden, sir." Mr. Qin went to the garden with him. It was such a beautiful autumn scenery. There is a poem "Fragrance Fills the Courtyard" to record the event:

Osmanthus flowers compete in fragrance,  
maple leaves are shocked red,  
forming an autumn scenery.  
Orchids are elegant and chrysanthemums are  
fragrant,  
and the clouds are even whiter.  
Wild geese croaked in mid-air,

telling how much parting and reunion are in the world.

By the pond, withered willows and autumn cicadas, are chirping sorrowfully in pairs.

Mr. Qin saw it and said: "This garden has always been overgrown with weeds. Now that it has been renovated, it feels like a different view. The land comes alive because of people, and this is not a slander. It's a perfect opportunity for a quiet retreat. " The Hanlin scholars said: "I dare not." After the move was completed, he invited Mr. Qin to sit down. Fang hurried to make tea. As soon as he sat down, suddenly fellow students came one after another from the same room, first to see the garden, and second to see friends. After the

greetings, there were many people and little tea, so everyone left. It turned out that only Zhao Sheng did not come. The Hanlin scholars were greatly disappointed. There was no way, so I had to close the door and sit quietly.

The two servants were standing there, and suddenly sighed loudly, saying in rhythm: "Sir is an extremely happy person, why come here to be unhappy?" The Hanlin scholars said: "How do you know what's on my mind?" Fang said: "Sir's mind, I somehow feel some, isn't it because of Zhao ..."

Then he stopped talking. The Hanlin scholars said: "What about Zhao?" Fang blushed and dared not make a sound.

The Hanlin scholars thought back: "The two families are separated, unable to communicate by voice. We must find someone diligent to deliver letters and notes in order to accomplish the goal." So he asked Fang: "Since you know I'm waiting for Zhao sir, do you know how Zhao sir has been recently?" Fang said: "I know he is good." The Hanlin scholars said: "How did you know?"

Fang said: "Zhao sir also has a little servant, who is smart and literate. His name is Little Yan. We have been serving together in the hall these days, so I know. Zhao sir praised that sir's talent and character are all good. " Upon hearing this, the Hanlin scholars felt like encountering a lot of water on the sand. His whole body was numb. He said:

"Is this true?" Fang said: "How dare I lie?" Before he finished speaking, he suddenly heard an urgent knock on the door. Fang went out to open the door.

It turned out to be Little Yan, holding a small box and saying: "My sir sent this to your sir." Fang hurriedly reported to the Hanlin scholars: "Zhao sir sent gifts." The Hanlin scholars hurried to welcome him. Fang saw that it was Little Yan, and whispered to the Hanlin scholars: "What I just said was about him." The Hanlin scholars nodded: "I understand, don't say too much." Smiling to welcome: "Just after moving into the garden, I haven't had time to come and see your sir. How can I trouble your sir?" Little Yan said: "My sir happened to get white dew

and autumn dew, unwilling to be selfish, specially sent to sir, hoping to be accepted with a smile."

The Hanlin scholars saw that Zhao Xiao Yan's appearance was delicate and his words were eloquent, which was very arousing. They went into the room together, opened the box, and there were two autumn tea packs and a small note. The note said:

Tender green flags and spears, a kind from Tianchi, respectfully offer a little to help inspire your writing.

Although the taste is bitter, it can really quench thirst,

— Zhao Wangsun, your brother, kowtows in salute.



翰林看了，滿面堆下笑來道：“多謝你家相公，待我寫回貼。”滴露研墨，一時歡喜心甚，不能思索回札，又看小燕立在傍邊，色色動人，因以目撥得芳。得芳會意而去。翰林對小燕道：“意澀腸枯，借你潤筆，你須做美些。”言罷，便以手去抱小燕接唇。小燕以手推云：“涂相公尊重些，不要沒正經。我相公立等回覆哩。快些寫帖，打發我去。”翰林興發如狂，那聽他說，一手掙着頭頸，一手便去解褲道：“好親親，不要急殺我。”推倒床上，把孽根往屁眼裏就肉。小燕道：“涂相公要取笑，也不是這等用強。”翰林並不應他，汰上唾沫，直搗園門。小燕想來定是難免，道：“相公輕些，我實未慣。”翰林道：“好味在後，你且強忍一番。”盡興一送，小燕哎呀叫一聲，已進去了一半。翰林又是一送，直到根了。小燕道：“涂相公惡取笑，不顧人的疼痛。”翰林只顧亂肉，小燕疼得死去活來。怎當翰林思量趙生之情，付之

於趙僕？一進一退，緊抽慢拽，如龍之戲水，兔之抓塘。小燕到此地位，只得聽他戲弄。始極痛苦，後漸滑溜，屁股裏骨骨有聲，到也有趣，道：“涂相公不要忘了今日。”翰林知他得趣，覆轉其身大展手段，聳身起落，着實抽送，弄得小燕哼哼嘖嘖，屁股亂聳亂顛，或扭或搖，叫死叫活，丫內騷水漬漬，如源泉湧出不止。約有一時，翰林快活難忍，拚定小燕道：“心肝，我要丟了，你着實把屁股聳上來。”小燕連把屁股湊迎扭聳，又掉轉頭來與翰林親嘴，又把兩手扳開自己屁股，百般湊趣。翰林心蕩神搖，一連又是幾十送，道聲：“快活殺我也！”一洩如注。緊緊拚定，問小燕道：“肉得你快活麼？你相公也替你肉麼？”小燕道：“我相公不似你這等厚皮臉，沒正經。”翰林大笑道：“莫忙，我還要弄他哩。”小燕道：“這個切莫想，我相公從來不與人取笑，休討沒趣。”翰林道：“前言取笑耳，豈有此理。”小燕道：“我來久了，快放我回去。”翰林道：“你夾緊了屁

眼，我好拔出來。”小燕儘力一夾，翰林拔出了卵，淫水騷精約有半杯，隨卵流出。翰林怕是惡物，看來都是淫涎，對小燕道：“這都是你的騷水。”小燕道：“再莫閑講了，快寫回帖我去。”翰林道：“說得好，我去寫帖。”小燕整頓服衣方完，翰林回帖已就。札云：

Hanlin looked and smiled all over his face, and said, "Thank you for your husband, let me write a reply." He ground the ink with joy, but couldn't think of a reply for a moment. He looked at Xiaoyan standing beside him, looking charming and attractive, so he motioned Defang to leave with his eyes. Defang understood and left. Hanlin said to Xiaoyan, "My thoughts are dry, and I need your help to moisten my pen. You must make it more beautiful." After saying that, he reached out

to embrace Xiaoyan and tried to kiss her. Xiaoyan pushed him away with her hand and said, "Mr. Tu, please show some respect and be serious. My husband is waiting for your response. Write the invitation quickly and let me go." Hanlin was excited like a madman, and didn't listen to her. He held her head with one hand and tried to untie his pants with the other, saying, "My dear, don't be so impatient to kill me." He pushed her onto the bed and tried to insert his evil root into her anus. Xiaoyan said, "Mr. Tu, if you want to make a joke, don't do it like this by force." Hanlin didn't respond to her, spat on his hand and pushed straight into her back door. Xiaoyan thought she couldn't avoid it, and said, "Please be gentle, I'm really not used to this." Hanlin said, "The good

taste comes later, just bear with it for now." He pushed all the way in, and Xiaoyan let out a cry, as half of it had already entered. Hanlin pushed again, reaching the root. Xiaoyan said, "Mr. Tu, you're making a cruel joke, not caring about other people's pain." Hanlin just kept thrusting wildly, causing Xiaoyan to be in great pain. How could he care about the feelings of Zhao Sheng and betray them to Zhao's servant? He moved back and forth, pulling tightly and dragging slowly, like a dragon playing in the water or a rabbit scratching the pond. At this point, Xiaoyan had no choice but to let him play with her. At first, it was extremely painful, but later it became smoother. Her buttocks made a clicking sound, and it became quite interesting. She said to Hanlin, "Mr. Tu, don't

forget today." Hanlin knew she was enjoying it, so he turned her over and showed off his skills, thrusting vigorously, making Xiaoyan moan and gasp. Her buttocks moved wildly, twisting and shaking, crying out in pain and pleasure. Her private part became soaked, as if a spring was gushing out non-stop. After about an hour, Hanlin could no longer contain his excitement. He held Xiaoyan tightly and said, "My love, I'm about to climax, you must raise your buttocks up." Xiaoyan raised her buttocks to meet his thrusts, turned her head to kiss Hanlin, and used both hands to spread her own buttocks, trying to please him in every way. Hanlin's heart was swayed, and after dozens more thrusts, he shouted, "This pleasure will kill me!" and ejaculated. He held her tightly

and asked Xiaoyan, "Did I make you feel good? Does your husband do this to you too?" Xiaoyan said, "My husband is not as shameless as you, he's serious." Hanlin laughed and said, "Don't worry, I still want to play with him." Xiaoyan said, "Don't even think about it. My husband never jokes with others. Don't bother." Hanlin said, "My previous words were just a joke, there's no such thing." Xiaoyan said, "I've been here too long, hurry up and let me go." Hanlin said, "You tighten your anus, so I can pull it out." Xiaoyan clenched with all her strength, and Hanlin pulled out his root. About half a cup of lustful liquid flowed out with it. Hanlin was afraid of the filthy liquid, but saw it was all lustful saliva. He said to Xiaoyan, "This is all your lustful liquid." Xiaoyan said, "Don't talk nonsense

anymore, just write the reply and let me go."

Hanlin said, "You're right, I'll write the reply." As Xiaoyan finished tidying up her clothes, Hanlin's reply was ready. The reply read:

念余消渴，惠我以佳茗。甫嗅餘香，俗腸已頓換也。天涯遊子，樗櫟庸才，門下不棄而收為莫逆交，幸矣，愧矣！謹對尊使，再拜登謝，附具詩箋乙柄，京香二封，以表不肖臭味涼德，餘容薄暮再悉。

——辱愛弟涂必濟頓首拜

又取賞封一個，汗巾一條，送小燕。小燕不肯受，翰林納之袖中，道：“不要嫌輕，聊表微意。”小燕笑而受之。又道：“上覆相公，今夜當來一晤，不可他出，萬萬。”小燕領命，回見趙生。趙生道：“你緣何一去，許久方回？”小燕道：“涂相公收拾未完，叫我相幫他布



擺，故爾來遲。有回禮、書札在此。又道晚間還求一會，拜上相公，萬勿他出。”趙生接過，看了回書，收了扇、香，自忖道：“既有回書，又要見我則甚？”轉思道：“我既要求教他，怎麼好拒他來？不若因其來，少為款曲，留為他日請教張本，也是一着。”就分付小燕道：“涂相公既然約來，他是遠客，不好怠慢他，可少辦酒餚，候他來時，西窗剪燭，快談清話。”小燕欣然，忙去打點。

Feeling quenched, you kindly offer me fine tea. As I catch a whiff of the lingering fragrance, my worldly concerns are immediately dispelled. As a wanderer from the ends of the earth, a mediocre talent, I am fortunate and grateful to be taken in as a close friend without being rejected at your door.

Humbly, I express my gratitude to your esteemed

self and offer this poem as a token, along with two sealed packages of incense, reflecting my unworthy and humble virtues. Please allow me to elaborate further in the twilight of my life.

——Your humbled and beloved younger brother  
Tu Bizhi bows in respect

I also took a reward envelope and a handkerchief to give to Little Yan. Little Yan refused to accept, but the scholar placed them in his sleeves, saying, "Do not belittle these gifts; they are just a small token of appreciation." Little Yan accepted with a smile. He then said, "Please inform the gentleman that I will visit him tonight. He must not go elsewhere; it is crucial." Little Yan relayed the

message and returned to see Zhao Sheng. Zhao Sheng asked, "Why did it take you so long to return?" Little Yan replied, "Master Tu was not yet finished packing and asked me to help him set things up. That's why I was delayed. Here are the gifts and the letter in return. He also asked for a meeting tonight, urging the gentleman not to go elsewhere." Zhao Sheng took the letter, looked through it, and accepted the fan and incense. He pondered, "Why does he want to see me after sending a reply?" He then thought, "Since I want to learn from him, how can I refuse his visit? Instead, I should take advantage of his presence, be a little more amiable, and keep him as a resource for future guidance." He instructed Little Yan, "Since Master Tu is coming as promised, we should not

neglect him as a guest from afar. Prepare some wine and dishes, and when he arrives, dim the lights at the west window and engage in pleasant conversation." Little Yan happily went to make arrangements.

卻說翰林打發小燕回，快活道：“利市！利市！頭次易，次次易，不怕不遂意也。但不知他今日肯容見麼？”轉思道：“他將禮送我，是重我也，豈有反拒我之理。”看看日落，打扮整齊，只待黃昏，便去探訪。那知天下不湊趣的事專撞在緊要時，恰好秦先生着館童來接說話。翰林沒法推脫，只得悵然隨童而往。秦先生與他談古論今，直至更次，猶然不散。翰林身雖在秦，心已馳趙，問答間，但唯唯而已。先生見他倦談，道：“遇之今日倦了，請回罷。”翰林恰像罪人聞赦詔，好不歡喜！連連道：“今日實是支撐不起，伏惟先生恕涂生不恭之

罪。”辭了先生，望東園來，對得芳道：“老腐儒只管說長說短，耽擱多時，甚麼要緊，悞了我與趙相公的約期，此際多管睡了。”得芳道：“未哩，讀書人，那裏此時就去睡？”遙指道：“那燈影輝煌處，兀的不是趙相公的書室？”翰林趨步行至，只見雙門已閉，側室中露出燈光。翰林挨身至窗下，以津唾破紙窗潛看，只見趙生穿大紅襖、白縐紗氅衣，燒燭檢書，風致灑然，真人中仙也。小燕側立，青衣白襯，大雅不群，又似玉皇大帝面前立的金童。只管偷看，不覺影為小燕所見，喝曰：“窗外何人，敢窺室家之好？”趙生未及開言，翰林忙答曰：“是涂生宮牆外望耳。”趙生叫：“快開門。”小燕開了門。趙生穿衣迎出道：“涂兄來何晏也？”翰林道：“為先生召去談文，故此來遲。自知罪大莫贖，不敢遽來進見，特於窗外審兄睡否，好定行止。意欲明晚竭誠再訪，不意又為尊官瞧破，一發罪上加罪了。”趙生道：“不敢。小弟自然在此恭候。”揖罷，分賓主而坐。

Returning to the story, Hanlin sent Little Yan away and happily said, "What a great deal! It went smoothly the first time, and it will go smoothly again. I just hope he will agree to meet me today." He thought, "Since he sent me gifts, it means he respects me, so he shouldn't refuse to see me." As the sun set, he got ready, waiting for dusk to visit Zhao. However, as fate would have it, an unexpected matter arose right at this crucial moment: Mr. Qin sent a young servant to invite Hanlin for a talk. Hanlin had no choice but to reluctantly follow the servant. Mr. Qin engaged him in a conversation about the past and present, which lasted until late at night without a sign of ending. Though Hanlin's body was with Qin, his

heart was already with Zhao, and he answered questions perfunctorily. Seeing Hanlin's weariness, Mr. Qin said, "You seem tired today. Please go back and rest." Hanlin felt as if he had been pardoned from a crime, and he was overjoyed. He repeatedly said, "I indeed feel exhausted today, and I hope Mr. Qin will forgive my impolite behavior." After bidding farewell to Mr. Qin, he headed towards the east garden.

Upon arrival, De Fang said, "That old pedant kept talking and delayed you for a long time. It's not important, but it might have made you miss your appointment with Master Zhao. He must be asleep by now." De Fang continued, "Not yet, a scholar wouldn't be asleep at this hour." He pointed in the

distance and said, "Isn't that the brightly lit room Master Zhao's study?" Hanlin hurried to the room, only to find the double doors closed and a light shining through the side room. He approached the window and, using his saliva, broke a hole in the paper window to sneak a peek. He saw Zhao Sheng wearing a bright red robe and a white silk gown, reading by candlelight with an elegant demeanor, looking like an immortal among men. Little Yan stood by his side, dressed in a green robe and white inner garment, exuding grace and refinement, resembling a golden boy in front of the Jade Emperor. Hanlin continued to spy on them, but was caught by Little Yan, who shouted, "Who's there at the window, daring to pry into our private affairs?" Before Zhao Sheng could say



anything, Hanlin quickly replied, "It's me, Tu Sheng, looking in from outside the wall." Zhao Sheng called out, "Quickly, open the door!" Little Yan opened the door, and Zhao Sheng put on his clothes to greet Hanlin. "Brother Tu, why have you come so late?" Hanlin explained, "I was summoned by Mr. Qin to discuss literature, so I arrived late. Knowing that I'm beyond redemption for my great sin, I didn't dare to come in directly. I just wanted to see if you were asleep from outside the window, so I could decide my next move. I planned to visit you again tomorrow night with utmost sincerity, but now my crime has been exposed, adding to my guilt." Zhao Sheng replied, "Not at all. I have been waiting here for you." After exchanging

greetings, they sat down according to their respective roles as host and guest.

翰林道：“遊子他鄉，退無毛薛之交，進乏金張之援，承兄刮目垂青，已是天涯骨肉，又頒厚貺，令生感愧無地。”趙生道：“粗茗供口渴，反叨盛典，心甚不安。又蒙先施，不肖負罪多多矣。”翰林道：“不敢。”俄而小燕托茶至。翰林道：“尊使甚是伶俐。”趙生道：“蠢奴兒，何勞盛讚。若尊使輩，則出類拔萃矣。”翰林道：“這也未必。”趙生目視小燕，小燕會意，自去打點。翰林請教趙生文字，趙生道：“小巫見大巫，神氣已俱沮矣，又何必當場出醜。”翰林道：“同窗弟兄，何太謙也。”再四索之。趙生進房取文章，翰林隨步跟進，自喜道：“向在塗中偶遇，今日得到他房中。這也是萬幸了。”只見白帳紅衾竹枕涼床，左琴右劍，圖書滿架，翰墨盈几，香爐蒲團，拂塵如意，色色可人。默念曰：“幾時與他同在此床

一睡，也不枉我一片誠心。”趙生取文數篇請教，翰林極口贊好。趙生道：“此非求教本意，還求直指瑕疵，方可取益。”翰林道：“清新古雅，博大渾厚，持此應試，翰苑如拾芥耳。”趙生道：“怎敢作此想？”翰林道：“我輩丟了書本便罷，書本在手，紆青拖紫，皆分內之事。”趙生道：“涂兄高明，自是臺閣貴人，若弟匪才頑質，何敢望焉。”翰林道：“也不是這等說。”忽小燕報酒已完備。正是酒後觀花情不厭，花前飲酒興偏奢。且聽下回分解。

Hanlin said, "As a traveler in a foreign land, I lack close friends and have no one to rely on. Your recognition and kindness have made us like family despite being so far from home, and your generous gifts have filled me with gratitude and shame." Zhao Sheng replied, "I only offered some simple tea to quench your thirst, yet I received

such a grand gift in return, which makes me feel uneasy. Moreover, you've already given me so much; I'm truly indebted to you." Hanlin said, "Not at all." Soon, Little Yan brought tea for them.

Hanlin commented, "Your servant is quite clever."

Zhao Sheng replied, "This clumsy servant doesn't deserve your praise. If we were to compare her to your servant, she would be completely outclassed."

Hanlin responded, "That might not be the case."

Zhao Sheng looked at Little Yan, who understood the hint and left to make arrangements. Hanlin asked Zhao Sheng for advice on his writing, but Zhao Sheng modestly said, "I'm just a small sorcerer before a great one; my confidence is already shattered. There's no need for me to

embarrass myself in front of you." Hanlin insisted, "We are schoolmates and brothers; don't be so humble." He asked several times more. Zhao Sheng went into the room to fetch his essays, and Hanlin followed, thinking to himself, "I met him by chance on the road, and now I'm in his room. This is really fortunate." He saw a bamboo pillow on a cool bed with white curtains and red quilts, a qin on the left and a sword on the right, bookshelves filled with texts, a desk covered with calligraphy brushes and ink, an incense burner, a meditation cushion, a duster, and a ruyi scepter — all enchanting. He silently wished, "If only I could share this bed with him someday, then my sincere heart would not be in vain." Zhao Sheng presented several essays for Hanlin's advice, and Hanlin

praised them highly. Zhao Sheng said, "I didn't show you these essays for compliments, but for you to point out their flaws, so that I can benefit from your critique." Hanlin replied, "Your writing is fresh and elegant, profound and solid. With these essays, you'll surely succeed in the imperial examinations, as if picking up a mustard seed." Zhao Sheng said, "How dare I have such expectations?" Hanlin responded, "As long as we have our books, achieving high rank and status is within our reach." Zhao Sheng said, "Brother Tu, with your brilliance, you're bound to become an important official. But as for me, a man of mediocre talent and stubborn nature, how could I dare to hope for that?" Hanlin replied, "It's not as

you say." Suddenly, Little Yan announced that the wine was ready.

The joy of appreciating flowers after drinking never tires, and the pleasure of drinking wine in front of flowers becomes more luxurious. Let's listen to the story continue in the next chapter.

### 第三回 酒中訴出風月懷 病裏了卻相思債

卻說趙生正與翰林談文，忽小燕報酒已完備。趙生起身道：“薄具壺觴豆菜，少敵金風，不罪褻瀆，方為知己。”翰林與他談了半晌，雖有慾心，見趙生詞色莊嚴，舉止正大，又是初會，只得拿定邪腸，做出正經模樣，卻是臉上慾火直噴，腰間孽根鐵硬。文已看完，欲待辭去，又捨不得去；欲不去，又沒甚事耽擱了。正在那裏躊躇，忽聞得留他飲酒，便是鳳凰銜出紫泥書也沒有這

等歡喜，連忙道：“露冷風蕭，正好飲酒，但弟尚未曾少盡款曲，怎麼敢擾？”趙生道：“兄原是客，此是弟該當的，怎說這話？”只見水陸具陳，杯盤羅列。酒至數巡，那趙生臉上如桃花含露，愈覺天嬌；這翰林如海棠着雨，更增豔情。你貪我愛，兩意相投。始初止談文字，後來漸涉風情。然而都是搬古論今，借物說法，不曾一語涉着當身。翰林心想道：“這樣敲弓擊弦，幾時得濟其事？不若大膽挑他一句，引到邪路上，便好入彀了。”便乘興問道：“趙兄亦好闕麼？”趙生見他講到邪路上去，勃然作色道：“吾兄當教小弟以正，奈何引弟入迷魂陣去？況名教之中自有樂地，何必到火坑中尋生活計？”翰林聽了這一番話，義正辭嚴，甚是惶愧，起身謝道：“不肖離家日久，客寓煢然，好生寂寞，酒入離腸，偶作此想，得兄一番正言，不肖也消去一半妄想了。”趙生見翰林神色不安，復和顏道：“羈旅已久，未免有情，這也不妨。但兄說消去一半，還有一半怎麼發付？”翰林道：



“要消那一半，除非……”便住了口。趙生笑道：“涂兄緣何作歇後語？滿罰一巨觴，以戒下次。”翰林亦笑道：“罰便罰了，卻要你替我發付那一半。”一飲而乾。趙生道：“你的妄想，我怎生能發付得？”翰林道：“能！能！但恐你不肯耳。”趙生道：“我肯，你怎麼叫我發付便是。”翰林堆着笑臉道：“兄敏人也，請自思之”趙生始覺其意浸己，變色道：“今日會酒，止除談文問課，外涉他事者，罰三大觴。”翰林唯唯，知不易得，起身告辭。趙生也不深留。翰林作謝道：“辱承厚款，銘刻五中，酒後狂言，海函萬一。”趙生道：“好客沒好主，深自慚愧。然兄亦似不任酒者，不敢強留，明日謝罪。”作謝而散。

Chapter 3: Sharing feelings through wine and easing lovesickness in illness

Zhao Sheng was discussing literature with Hanlin when Xiao Yan reported that the wine and dishes were ready. Zhao Sheng got up and said, "Though my humble offering of wine and food cannot compare to the golden wind, I hope it does not offend and can be enjoyed by a true friend like you." Hanlin had been talking with him for a while, and although he had lustful thoughts, seeing Zhao Sheng's dignified demeanor and upright conduct, and considering it was their first meeting, he restrained his wicked intentions and pretended to be serious. However, his face betrayed his lustful desires, and his sinful root was as hard as iron. After reading the literary works, he hesitated whether to leave or stay. Just as he was pondering, he was invited to drink wine and was overjoyed. He

eagerly said, "The chilly dew and the desolate wind are perfect for drinking. However, I have not yet repaid your kindness, how can I impose on you?" Zhao Sheng replied, "You are my guest, and it is my duty to entertain you. Why say such a thing?" They were then presented with a feast of delicacies and wine.

After a few rounds of drinking, Zhao Sheng's face was as radiant as peach blossoms with dew, appearing even more charming. Hanlin, on the other hand, was like a begonia in the rain, becoming more alluring. As they indulged in each other's company, their feelings grew. At first, they talked about literature, but gradually, the conversation turned to matters of love. However,

they always discussed these topics indirectly and never mentioned their own feelings. Hanlin thought to himself, "With such a beating around the bush, when will we get to the point? I should be bold and bring up a suggestive topic to lead him astray and ease my desires." So he asked, "Brother Zhao, do you also enjoy sensual pleasures?" Zhao Sheng, seeing him turning to a wicked topic, became indignant and replied, "You should guide me towards righteousness, not lead me into a bewildering maze. Besides, there are pleasures within proper bounds; why seek them in the pit of fire?" Upon hearing these words, Hanlin felt ashamed and stood up to apologize, "Being away from home for so long and feeling lonely, I

let my mind wander when I drink. Your righteous words have dispelled half of my delusions."

Seeing Hanlin's uneasy expression, Zhao Sheng softened his tone and said, "It's understandable to have feelings after being away from home for so long. But you said half of your delusions are gone, what about the other half?" Hanlin replied, "To dispel the remaining half, I'd need to..." but stopped short. Zhao Sheng laughed and said, "Why do you speak in riddles? Drink a full cup as punishment and remember for next time." Hanlin also laughed and said, "I'll accept the punishment, but you must help me deal with the other half." He drank the cup dry. Zhao Sheng asked, "How can I help you with your delusions?" Hanlin said, "You

can! You can! But I'm afraid you won't be willing." Zhao Sheng responded, "If I am willing, how should I help you?" With a smile, Hanlin said, "Being a wise man, please think about it yourself." Zhao Sheng realized that Hanlin's intentions were directed at him and his expression changed. "Today's gathering is meant for discussing literature and learning, anyone who brings up unrelated matters will be punished with three large cups." Hanlin complied and knew he couldn't push further. He stood up to take his leave, and Zhao Sheng did not insist on him staying. Hanlin expressed his gratitude, "I am deeply grateful for your hospitality, and I will remember it in my heart. Forgive my reckless words after drinking." Zhao Sheng replied, "I am not a good host and feel

ashamed. However, it seems you cannot hold your liquor well, so I won't force you to stay. Please come again tomorrow to accept my apology." They exchanged farewells and parted ways.

翰林同得芳歸園，見得芳有酒意，便打發他去睡了。獨立閑亭，見星初渡柳，月正穿花，金風習習，秋水盈盈，長吁道：“月白風清，如此良夜何度？”回思趙生丰致情況，宛如目前，正所謂伊人，又隔一方矣。情思勃然，不能遏禁，無可奈何，回到房中悶坐。得韻雙手捧茶與翰林，翰林慾火正熾，一見得韻走到身邊，便思道：“他是新貨，必有些做作，我權把他當作趙生，閉着眼抱張呼李，發洩一番，也好度此良夜。”時得韻年方十四。翰林一隻手接了茶，一隻手扯着得韻的手，甚是光澤柔軟。喫了茶，將茶鐘放在椅上，以手插入懷中，其身光滑異人。翰林道：“我與你耍子。”得韻不敢推

辭，又不敢應承，又不敢作聲，喘吁吁的只是顫。翰林道：“不妨，我擡舉你。”得韻只不回語。翰林把他橫推在床上，替他脫去褲子，摸其龍陽處，其熱如火，嬌嫩肥白，又進得芳一籌。以他兩腳架臂膊上，搗些唾沫，一卵直肉到根。其內暖潤細膩，不可明狀。得韻未經大敵，實是難當，只是家主公擡舉，怎敢粧腔？咬着牙根，任他橫衝直撞。燈影之下，進進出出，興愈不淺。翰林見其情動，覆轉其身，自己上了床，將他兩腳扛在肩上，如肉肩女人一樣，把枕頭替他掂了臀，大抽大弄，間不容縫。又抱着與他親嘴呷舌，又叫他把雙腳環在背上，兩手狠狠掐緊。翰林掐得一身生汗，而陽精亦隨出焉。得韻止喘氣不息，竟其事無一語。是夜翰林竟抱得韻而寢。

次日，翰林設酌請趙生，趙生亦欣然而至。翰林恐初次接來嚇怕了他，下次不肯來了，且又未必就得到



手，拿定主意，絕不談及邪事，相對甚歡，只落得個飽看。自此後，日加親密，吟風玩月，聯詩賡賦，無所不至。但一談及邪事上，趙生就變了臉。翰林計窮力竭，無法可施。弄得火發，只好拿得韻得芳解急，撞巧與小燕弄手兒，如此一月，毫無下手處。

Hanlin and De Fang both returned to the garden, and seeing that De Fang was tipsy, he sent him off to sleep. Hanlin stood alone in a quiet pavilion, seeing stars traverse the willows and the moon piercing through the flowers, with a gentle golden breeze and full autumn water. He sighed deeply, "The moon is white, the wind is clear, how many times can one experience such a beautiful night?" Thinking back to Zhao Sheng's graceful demeanor, it seemed as if he was right there. He was filled

with emotions that he couldn't suppress, and he returned to his room to sit in silence.

De Yun, a young girl of 14, brought tea to Hanlin with both hands. Hanlin, filled with lust, thought to himself, "She is new, there must be some pretense. I'll just pretend she's Zhao Sheng, close my eyes, embrace her, and vent my desires to pass this beautiful night." Hanlin took the tea with one hand while grabbing De Yun's smooth, soft hand with the other. After drinking the tea, he put the cup on the chair, reached into her clothes, and found her body to be exceptionally smooth. Hanlin said, "I want to play with you." De Yun dared not refuse, accept, or make a sound, only trembling and

panting. Hanlin said, "Don't worry, I'll take care of you." De Yun did not respond.

Hanlin pushed her onto the bed, removed her pants, and touched her private area, which was hot like fire, tender, plump, and white, surpassing even De Fang. He placed her legs on his arms, applied some saliva and penetrated her to the hilt. Her insides were warm, moist, and delicate, indescribable. De Yun had never experienced such an encounter and found it hard to bear, but as the master was taking care of her, how could she resist? She gritted her teeth and let him have his way. Under the lamplight, he moved in and out, his excitement deepening. Hanlin, seeing her becoming more aroused, turned her over and got

on the bed, hoisting her legs on his shoulders and treating her like he would a woman. He used a pillow to lift her hips, thrusting deeply without a moment's rest. He embraced her and kissed her passionately, making her wrap her legs around his back and grip him tightly with both hands. Hanlin was sweating profusely, and soon ejaculated. De Yun could only pant, not uttering a single word. That night, Hanlin slept holding De Yun.

The next day, Hanlin invited Zhao Sheng for a drink, and Zhao Sheng gladly came. Hanlin was afraid of scaring him away with any inappropriate topics, so he made up his mind not to discuss anything lewd. They enjoyed each other's company, and Hanlin was content just to gaze at

him. From then on, they grew closer, reciting poetry, composing verses, and sharing all sorts of experiences. However, whenever a lewd topic came up, Zhao Sheng's face would change. Hanlin, having exhausted all his tricks, had no choice but to vent his frustration on De Yun and De Fang, who happened to be playing with Xiao Yan. This went on for a month, with no opportunity for Hanlin to make a move on Zhao Sheng.

一日中秋，趙生請翰林飲酒。酒間少涉情事，趙生便起身而去。翰林悵然回園，嘆道：“大丈夫死則死耳，奈何到小兒手中討氣也，丟開去罷。”又思道：“如此軟玉溫香，怎生捨得？還要耐着心守他。咳！身為翰林，而不能謀一男子，只正是匹夫不可奪志處。”展轉無聊，竟夜不寐，思勞過度，又為寒氣所侵，寒熱交作。次日

遂不能起床，飲食俱不能進。得芳、得韻慌得手足無措，前來稟翰林道：“相公病勢來得甚兇，莫若回寓，好接醫人調理。此處卻是不便。況趙相公固執不通，相公癡心，何濟于事？不若露了本色，回去養好了病，以勢利邀之，倒是易得。”翰林道：“莫胡說，我要睡。”便昏昏睡去了。得韻道：“相公既不回寓，須尋個醫人來看看。”翰林道：“不要忙。”又睡去了。得芳對得韻道：“這病都是趙相公身上來的，如今還叫他來醫。”得韻道：“正是。也該替他說一聲，就是秦相公，也該通知方是。”得芳道：“你在此看相公，我去對他們說。”此日正是會講日，他闖入講堂，把翰林臥病不能起床的事一一說知。秦先生大驚道：“客邊染恙，少人調理，怎生是好？”散了講，自來看。見翰林，以手撫其額，熱如火炭。秦先生呼道：“遇之，我來看你。”翰林驚醒，見是先生，勉強開言道：“攝身不謹，至沾寒疾，以為先生憂慮，甚是得罪。”講得幾句，便覺氣怯。秦先生道：“少

說話，不要費了力。”翰林又昏睡去了。先生見他如此沉重，心下着忙，分付：“好生伏侍，我去接醫人來。”秦先生去了。須臾，醫者至，看了脈，撮了藥，道：“是七情所傷，必得如意，病便易好。寒感甚深，先當發散。”言罷而去。諸同窗兩兩三三，都來看望，只有趙生絕早回家探親未來。

Throughout the day in autumn, Zhao invited Hanlin to drink wine. They barely touched upon matters of the heart during the drinking, so Zhao got up and left. Hanlin returned to his garden disheartened and sighed, "A real man would simply die, but why do I have to suffer from a child's temper? Just let it go." Then he thought, "How could I give up such a tender and fragrant beauty? I must endure and stay by his side. Alas!

As a scholar, I can't even win over a man, which is a place where an ordinary man can't lose his will." Unable to find solace, he spent a sleepless night, his thoughts consuming him and being invaded by the cold, falling into alternating chills and fever. The next day, he couldn't get out of bed, and he couldn't eat or drink.

De Fang and De Yun were in a panic and came to report to Hanlin, saying, "Master, your illness has come on very fiercely. It's better to go back to your residence and have a doctor treat you. It's not convenient here. Besides, Master Zhao is stubborn and unyielding, and your infatuation is of no help. It's better to reveal your true self, go back and recover from your illness, and try to win her over



with power and influence. That would be easier." Hanlin said, "Don't talk nonsense, I want to sleep." And he dozed off. De Yun said, "Since the master won't go back to his residence, we must find a doctor to take a look." Hanlin said, "Don't worry." And he fell asleep again.

De Fang said to De Yun, "This illness came from Master Zhao. Now we should have him come and treat it." De Yun said, "That's right. We should also inform Master Qin to speak for him, as that would be proper." De Fang said, "You stay here and watch the master, and I will go talk to them." It was a lecture day, and she burst into the lecture hall and told them all about Hanlin's illness and his inability to get out of bed. Mr. Qin was shocked

and said, "How can we take care of him when he's sick in a foreign place and has no one to look after him?" He dismissed the lecture and came to see Hanlin.

Seeing Hanlin, he felt his forehead, which was hot like a burning coal. Mr. Qin called out, "I came to see you, Yu." Hanlin woke up in surprise and saw it was his teacher. He forced himself to speak, "I was careless with my health and caught a cold. I am very sorry for causing you worry." After saying a few words, he felt weak. Mr. Qin said, "Don't talk too much, and don't waste your energy." Hanlin fell asleep again.

The teacher saw his condition was severe and became anxious. He ordered, "Take good care of him. I will go find a doctor." Mr. Qin left. Soon, a doctor arrived, checked Hanlin's pulse, and prescribed medicine. He said, "This is an illness caused by emotional distress. If his desires are met, the illness will be easy to cure. The cold has penetrated deeply, so it should be expelled first." Then he left. Fellow students came in twos and threes to visit, but only Zhao had returned home early to visit his family and had not come.

忽小燕至，得芳、得韻合口同聲道：“你相公害殺人也。又要相處朋友，又要做清白人，弄得我相公慾火煎熬，寒熱交作，飲食俱廢，如今半生不死，睡在床上，怎麼好？”小燕忙進臥房，到床邊叫聲：“涂相公，病勢

如何？”翰林強睜開眼，見是小燕，長吁道：“我命送你相公身上了！”言罷淚如雨下。小燕拿汗巾替他拭了眼淚道：“事寬則圓，相公且自保重。”翰林道：“咳！他不答救我，此病莫想好了。”又昏沉睡了。小燕對得芳、得韻道：“你們在此煎藥伏侍，我去報與相公得知。”飛奔到家。趙生正與其父坐在那裏說話，見小燕來得急遽，便推小解，起身迎問道：“館中有甚事？”小燕道：“快回館，涂相公要死哩。”趙生大驚，不及細問，便對父道：“先生等我講書，兒要回館。”其父喜諾。

Suddenly, Xiao Yan arrived, and De Fang and De Yun said in unison, "Your master is killing someone! He wants to be friends and keep a clean reputation, but he's made my master suffer with desire, alternating chills and fever, unable to eat or drink. Now he's half-dead and lying in bed. What

should we do?" Xiao Yan hurried into the bedroom and called out by the bedside, "Master Tu, how is your illness?" Hanlin forced his eyes open and saw Xiao Yan. He sighed and said, "I've given my life to your master!" With that, tears fell like rain. Xiao Yan wiped his tears with a handkerchief and said, "When things are broadened, they will be resolved. Take care of yourself, Master." Hanlin replied, "Alas! If he doesn't agree to save me, there's no hope for this illness." And he fell back into a deep sleep.

Xiao Yan said to De Fang and De Yun, "You two stay here to prepare the medicine and take care of him. I'll go and inform Master Zhao." She rushed back home. Zhao was talking with his father when

he saw Xiao Yan arriving in a hurry. He excused himself and got up to ask, "Is there something wrong at the academy?" Xiao Yan said, "Hurry back to the academy, Master Tu is dying!" Zhao was shocked and, without asking for details, told his father, "The teacher is waiting for me to attend the lecture, I need to go back to the academy." His father happily agreed.

趙生別父出門，恨不得身生雙翼而飛。小燕路上把翰林的說話直言拜上。趙生臉上紅了白，白了又紅，道：“他自妄想，與我何干？”說便這樣說，腳下卻一步緊一步。來到館中，不及見先生，竟到東園，見了得韻，便問道：“相公好些麼？”得韻道：“相公昏迷不醒，十分沉重。”他忙進臥房，坐床邊上，撫翰林頭道：“趙王孫在此。”翰林驚醒嘆道：“趙兄……”便嗚咽不能語，

淚流滿面。趙生亦墮淚，以袖拭其面，面冷如冰，道：“病中切忌悲哀，望兄保重。吉人天相，自當愈也。”又問：“可曾服藥麼？”翰林道：“我病非你不能醫，藥雖良，能散相思乎？本不該唐突，但我命在垂危，實因兄情牽意絆所至，把心事剖露一番，令兄知我致死根繇，我就死也得瞑目。”言罷唏噓，不能復語。趙生淒然，伏耳低言道：“弟男子也，何害兄情癡至此。弟聞之又惶惡又心痛矣。願兄善保貴體，無以閑事關心，青山不老，弟所願也。設而兄有不虞，弟斷不敢獨生，請多珍重。”趙生此時見翰林十分沉重，心想道：“他實念我，且他病入膏肓，未知起否，我且耐心好言寬他念頭。”道：“兄且寬心，弟當伴你，一切事情待兄愈後再商。”只原是無可奈何。豈料翰林是慣家，曉得一時急言，后必有變，便接言道：“承兄金諾，弟雖死亦無恨矣。然病入膏肓，未知能起否，兄如念弟，晚當過此相伴，免我病深，方見美情。”趙生道：“兄病中，那事卻行不得的。”翰林

道：“我口也懶開，安能行得情事。但得兄相伴，解我愁煩，或因此得痊，又受兄再造之恩矣。”趙生無法可推，只得回道：“業已身許吾兄，自當侍奉湯藥，暫別就來。”翰林聽他要去，便含淚道：“我病多應不起，兄肯念弟因情捐生，萬勿爽約。如期不至，將索弟於枯魚之肆矣。”趙生道：“兄好保重，弟去見過先生就來，斷不失約。”趙生見了先生，回到自己房中，嘆道：“這是那里來的冤孽！若是不去，此人必至傷身；若是去，安能保得完璧？”轉思道：“他是病中，斷不及邪事，好朋友也該相伴他的。等他好了，再拒之未遲。”幾番要不去，看病勢兇狠，放心不下，只得分付小燕看門，到東園而來。

Zhao left his father and went out, wishing he could grow wings and fly. On the way, Xiao Yan relayed Hanlin's words directly to him. Zhao's face turned



red and then pale, and he said, "It's his own delusion, what does it have to do with me?" Despite saying that, he hurried with every step. Arriving at the academy, he didn't even bother to see the teacher and went straight to the Eastern Garden. On seeing De Yun, he asked, "How is the master now?" De Yun replied, "He is unconscious and in a very serious condition." Zhao hurried into the bedroom, sat by the bedside, and stroked Hanlin's head, saying, "Zhao Wangsun is here." Hanlin woke up with a start and sighed, "Brother Zhao..." He choked on his words and couldn't speak, tears streaming down his face. Zhao also shed tears, wiping Hanlin's face with his sleeve, feeling it as cold as ice. He said, "You must not be sad during your illness. Please take care of

yourself. Good people are blessed, and you will recover." He then asked, "Have you taken any medicine?" Hanlin replied, "My illness cannot be cured without you. Even if the medicine is good, can it dissipate my longing for you? I shouldn't be so presumptuous, but my life is at stake. The cause of my impending death is my feelings for you. I want to share my heart's troubles with you, so you can understand the root of my suffering. Even in death, I can close my eyes in peace." After saying this, he could not speak anymore.

Zhao felt distressed and whispered, "I am a man, why have you let your feelings for me become so infatuated? I am both terrified and heartbroken upon hearing this. Please, take good care of

yourself and do not let your mind be troubled by idle matters. I hope you will live long and prosper. If anything happens to you, I will not dare to live alone. Please take good care of yourself." Zhao saw that Hanlin was in a very serious condition and thought, "He really cares for me, and his illness is severe. I don't know if he will recover. I should be patient and comfort him." He said, "Brother, please be at ease. I will stay with you, and we will discuss everything after you recover." It seemed there was no other way. However, Hanlin, being a seasoned man, knew that Zhao's urgent words now might change later. He quickly responded, "With your promise, even if I die, I will have no regrets. But my illness is severe, and I don't know if I will recover. If you really care for me, please stay with me tonight

to ease my worries. Perhaps with your company, I might recover and once again owe you a great favor." Zhao had no way to refuse and replied, "Since I have already committed myself to you, I will naturally serve you with medicine. I will come back shortly after saying goodbye to my teacher." Hanlin heard him leaving and tearfully said, "I may not recover from my illness. If you truly care for me and the fact that I am sacrificing my life for you, please do not break your promise. If you do not come as agreed, I will be as dead as a dried fish." Zhao said, "Please take care, I will go and see my teacher and come back. I will not break my promise." After seeing his teacher, Zhao returned to his room and sighed, "What a terrible karma this is! If I don't go, he will surely harm himself; if I do

go, how can I protect my integrity?" He thought further, "He is ill and will not think of any evil deeds. A good friend should accompany him. Once he recovers, I can refuse him then." After several hesitations not to go, he couldn't bear to see Hanlin's severe condition and finally asked Xiao Yan to watch the door while he went to the Eastern Garden.

卻說翰林病原是感寒，服藥發散，便已爽然。又得趙生溫存一番，其病已去八九，只是要賺趙生來，還粧作沉重模樣。至晚趙生至，道：“小弟特來伏侍。兄病可少愈麼？”翰林道：“漸覺昏沉，安望愈耶？”趙生坐床邊，約有更次，翰林閉了眼，沉沉而睡。忽作驚醒道：“趙兄，我寒得緊，勞你上來暖我一暖。”言罷不住叫寒。趙生看他如此光景，沒奈何，脫衣上床，只穿着小

衣，在腳後捧腳而睡。翰林道：“我穿着衣服，再睡不着，兄既以身許我，何惜一脫衣？可見是哄我的。”趙生道：“恐冰了兄，故不敢脫。”翰林道：“脫去好睡些。”趙生又只得脫去了。翰林並不沾身摸攝。趙生實認他病，坦然不疑。又是一個時辰，忽翰林道：“脹死我也，脹死我也！”趙生忙問：“何事？”翰林道：“胸前作脹，悶塞欲死，怎麼叫小的們摩一摩便好。”趙生信以為然，道：“夜深，他們睡熟了，我來替你摩摩罷。”爬到頭邊，披衣坐側，替他摩腹。翰林道：“爽利！爽利！只是你坐我睡，甚是不安。入被來睡着，替我一摩，庶安我心。”口中說，手便揭開着被。趙生恐凍壞了翰林病軀，只得入被同睡，替他摩腹。翰林思忖道：“此時不下手，更待何時？”道：“趙兄住了手，我已不悶脹矣。”趙生住手。翰林便把手去摸趙生，膚如凝脂，光潤異常。趙生慌了道：“我極怕癢，不要這等。”翰林道：“兄既以身許我，

豈惜此一摸。“趙生只得聽他摸。摸得極樂處，趙生把手便推，翰林趁勢將手插入趙生頸，拊定親嘴。

It is said that Hanlin's illness originated from catching a cold. After taking medicine to dissipate the cold, he felt much better. With Zhao Sheng's care, his condition improved significantly, but he pretended to be still unwell to keep Zhao Sheng around. In the evening, Zhao Sheng arrived and asked, "Brother, has your illness improved?" Hanlin replied, "I still feel quite groggy; how can I expect to recover?"

Zhao Sheng sat by the bedside, and after a while, Hanlin closed his eyes and fell into a deep sleep. Suddenly, he woke up and said, "Brother Zhao, I'm

so cold. Could you come warm me up?" As he spoke, he shivered uncontrollably. Seeing Hanlin in this state, Zhao Sheng had no choice but to remove his clothes, get into bed wearing only his undergarments, and sleep at Hanlin's feet. Hanlin said, "I can't sleep with my clothes on. Since you've offered your warmth, why not remove your clothes completely? It seems like you're just trying to appease me." Zhao Sheng replied, "I'm afraid of making you colder, so I dare not remove them." Hanlin insisted, "Take them off, and you'll sleep better." Zhao Sheng reluctantly complied.

Hanlin didn't touch Zhao Sheng at all, who genuinely believed Hanlin was sick and didn't suspect anything. After another hour or so, Hanlin



suddenly exclaimed, "I'm so bloated! I'm going to burst!" Zhao Sheng quickly asked, "What's the matter?" Hanlin said, "My chest feels tight and suffocating. If someone could rub it a little, it would feel better." Believing him, Zhao Sheng responded, "It's late, and everyone is asleep. I'll do it for you." He then moved to Hanlin's side, put on his clothes, and began to massage Hanlin's chest.

Hanlin said, "That feels great! But I'm uneasy with you sitting while I sleep. Come lie down in the covers and keep massaging me to ease my mind." As he spoke, he lifted the covers, and fearing that the cold would worsen Hanlin's condition, Zhao Sheng reluctantly joined him in bed and continued massaging his chest. Hanlin thought to himself, "If

I don't make a move now, when will I?" He said, "Brother Zhao, you can stop now. I don't feel bloated anymore." Zhao Sheng stopped, and Hanlin proceeded to touch Zhao Sheng's skin, which was as smooth as jade.

Zhao Sheng became flustered and said, "I'm extremely ticklish, please don't do that." Hanlin responded, "Since you've given your body to me, why withhold this simple touch?" Zhao Sheng had no choice but to allow him to continue. When Hanlin reached a particularly enjoyable spot, Zhao Sheng pushed his hand away, but Hanlin took advantage of the situation to slip his hand around Zhao Sheng's neck and pulled him in for a kiss.

趙生掉臉向裏，恰好屁股朝着翰林。翰林以右腳插入趙生右腳底下，略屈些，以左腳踏住趙生右腳脛上，以右手掣定頭頸，扯其左手，以左手潤唾沫于屁眼，即將左手推其屁傍骨，側身而進。趙生到此地位，推脫不得，無可奈何，道：“業已許兄，何不能少遲？人病中作此事，不惟非所以待弟，兄亦非所以自待也。”翰林道：“情急矣，雖死無悔。”趙生聽他說了盡頭話，長嘆一聲，聽他戲弄。翰林不敢造次，款款輕輕，溫存着意。彼憐此病，含羞隨隨舒玉股；此愛彼嬌，舉身怯怯展腰肢。情沾肺腑，即欲勉持而不定；嬌啼婉轉，卻疑流鶯而又非。輕輕點化，堪並垂楊搖曳；盈盈露滴，好參淇竹淋漓。嘴含珠，半吞半吐而不捨；急三槍，或進或退而不停。既而雨潤菩提，花飛法界，而趙生十五年之身，一朝失矣。翰林道：“得罪了。”趙生道：“感兄情癡，至弟失身，雖決江河，莫可洗濯。弟丈夫也，讀書守禮，方將建白於世，而甘為婦人女子之事，恥孰甚

焉？惟兄憐而秘之。”翰林道：“中心藏之，生生世世無敢忘也，又何敢洩？且情之所鐘，正在我輩。今日之事，論理自是不該；論情則男可女，女亦可男。可以繇生而之死，亦可以自死而之生，局於女男生死之說者，皆非情之至也。我嘗道：海可枯，石可爛，惟情不可埋滅。”趙生道：“繇此言之，兄真情種也。”翰林因誦《訴衷情》《如夢令》二詞，以表思慕之深。趙生道：“今日之事，真是孽緣。那日方見兄，便戀戀不捨，求其故而不可得，因題《憶王孫》以自解，末句有：‘只牽情，三生石上舊精魂’之句。今日看來，那詞是讖語了。”翰林道：“事非偶然，信有天定。”趙生問：“尊體如何？”翰林道：“我已無病矣。”正是慢將心病逢醫說，心病還須心上醫。

烈女怕閑漢。趙生男子且然，而況於女子乎。崔張、申嬌，無怪乎在在皆然也。

——呵呵道人評

害病便了相思，這樣病我也要害。

——自評

Zhao Sheng turned his face inwards, with his buttocks facing Hanlin. Hanlin placed his right foot under Zhao Sheng's right foot, slightly bending it, then stepped on Zhao Sheng's right calf with his left foot, and used his right hand to hold Zhao Sheng's head and neck, pulling his left hand. Hanlin moistened his left hand with saliva and placed it near Zhao Sheng's anus, then pushed aside the bone and entered sideways. At this point, Zhao Sheng couldn't resist and reluctantly said, "I've already promised you, brother, but can't we wait a little longer? Doing this while I'm sick is not

only disrespectful to me, but also to yourself."

Hanlin replied, "I can't wait any longer, even if it costs me my life." Hearing Hanlin's words, Zhao Sheng sighed deeply and let Hanlin have his way.

Hanlin was gentle and careful, considerate of Zhao Sheng's condition. As Hanlin pitied Zhao Sheng's illness, he tenderly pressed against his jade-like thighs; and as Zhao Sheng loved Hanlin's tenderness, he timidly lifted his body, exposing his waist and limbs. Their feelings were deeply connected, and although Zhao Sheng tried to resist, he couldn't; his soft cries were like that of a warbling oriole. Their gentle movements resembled the swaying of willow branches, and their passion was like the dripping dew on

bamboo leaves. Hanlin's mouth held a pearl, half swallowing and half spitting it out, while his hurried thrusts went back and forth without stopping. Eventually, their passion reached its peak, and Zhao Sheng's virginity of fifteen years was lost in an instant.

Hanlin said, "I apologize." Zhao Sheng replied, "I appreciate your deep affection, but now that I've lost my purity, even the waters of great rivers cannot cleanse me. I am a man who reads books and upholds propriety, and I had intended to make an honest living in the world. But now, I've stooped to the level of a woman or a girl, and the shame is unbearable. Please, brother, have pity on me and keep this a secret." Hanlin reassured him,

"I will keep this in my heart forever and never forget, let alone disclose it. Moreover, our love is the most important thing between us. What happened today may be considered wrong in terms of propriety, but in terms of love, it transcends gender. Whether we live or die, whether we're male or female, these distinctions don't matter in the face of true love. I once said: the sea may dry up, and the stones may crumble, but love can never be buried or extinguished." Zhao Sheng replied, "Based on this, you are truly a person of deep love."

Hanlin then recited two poems, "Pouring Out One's Heart" and "Like a Dream," to express the depth of his admiration. Zhao Sheng said, "Today's



event is indeed a karmic relationship. From the day I met you, I couldn't help but feel attached to you, but I couldn't understand why. To release my feelings, I wrote a poem titled 'Remembering the Prince,' with the final line being, 'It's only love, the ancient souls on the Three Lives Stone.' Now, it seems that the poem was a prophecy." Hanlin replied, "It's not a coincidence; it must be fate." Zhao Sheng asked, "How is your health?" Hanlin replied, "I am no longer sick." Indeed, it was a case of a heart disease being cured by a heart doctor.

Even virtuous women are afraid of idle men. If Zhao Sheng, a man, could be like this, what would it be like for a woman? It's no wonder that Cui Zhang and Shen Jiao are the same in every way.

- Critique by Hehe Daoist

Sickness cured lovesickness, I would like to be sick in this way too.

- Self-critique

第四回 好先生觀文會意 蠢奴才同室操戈

話說翰林與趙生了卻相思，其病即癒，自此後夜夜同宿，相愛相親，雖夫妻恩愛，不過如是。

Chapter 4: The Kind Scholar Observes the Literary Gathering, The Clumsy Servant Shares a Room with His Rival

The story continues with Hanlin and Zhao Sheng resolving their lovesickness, and their illnesses

being cured. From then on, they spent every night together, loving and cherishing each other as if they were a married couple.

一日，趙生問翰林道：“兄言此中有樂趣，何弟身入其中，只覺其苦耳。”翰林道：“弟在兄身上用水磨工夫，不敢縱情，略經點化，便息兵罷戰，原未曾到佳境耳。”趙生道：“此中安得有佳境？”翰林道：“此中有七寸是無糞的，七寸上有一竅，要大便方開，否則緊閉。所以完事時令緊縮穀道，以閉其上竅，便無穢物出。其七寸中，亦有淫竅，必須抽弄千餘，內中作癢，其淫竅自開，騷水隨出，美不可言。弄得疼者，是外□□門耳。其門原是寬綽，若要得趣，必須暢弄一番，其樂自見。”趙生道：“業已如此，弟雖不敏，請嘗試之。”翰林說得高興，打發小的們出去，關了房門，要發作。趙生道：“待晚上罷。”翰林道：“總是一樣，何爭早晚？我與你如今

被說動火了，就此行事，管教你今番得趣便是。”半推半就，來到床上，去了袴，汰了唾沫，就是一卵。趙生道：“慢些，還有些疼。”翰林道：“要快活，卻要先忍些疼。”又是一肉，竟直到根。大抽大弄，約有千餘，穀道內漸漸有水。趙生道：“裏面有些癢發作了。”翰林道：“未哩。”覆轉其身，跨馬而上，把自己大腿開在趙生大腿外，雙膝着蓆，以雙腳尖掉轉反勾趙生雙腳，以雙手扳開趙生穀道，着力狠肉。穀道內漬漬有聲。趙生甚覺有趣，不知不覺，把屁股亂聳，亂顛，亂扭，亂搖，發作了。翰林看他從來無此光景，知他得趣，一發狠肉。肉得趙生哼哼喃喃，叫：“親哥哥，肉得好，肉得快活。”把平時莊重光景一些也沒了。翰林又抱轉他頭來，與他親嘴。又吐殘唾與他喫。趙生到此，忘了形，竟如女子事夫一樣，便一一都喫了。翰林提出龜頭，猛撞到根，那屁股內淫水肉得隨卵而出，涓涓不斷。翰林又拚定趙生，把卵在屁股內一頓揉，揉得趙生屁股裏騷癢難

當，騷水直流，道：“我要死也。”忙迎聳不止。翰林忍不住，着力一連幾送，也洩了。那屁眼內方才止了癢。翰林道：“有趣麼？”趙生道：“若不身曆其境，安知當身有此樂巢？”此後夜夜如是；翰林卻真心教他做文字，把筆氣都改過了。

One day, Zhao Sheng asked Han Lin, "Brother, you said there is pleasure in this, but when I tried it, I only felt pain." Han Lin said, "I was cautious while teaching you and didn't let you indulge fully. We only briefly touched on the subject and didn't reach the delightful part."

Zhao Sheng asked, "How can there be any delight in this?" Han Lin explained, "There is a clean seven-inch section here, and above it is an opening that

only opens when one needs to defecate; otherwise, it remains tightly closed. After finishing, one should contract the muscles to close the opening, so no filth comes out. Within the seven-inch section, there is also a pleasure point. One must stimulate it a thousand times to feel an itch, and then the pleasure point will open, and the sensation is indescribable. If it is painful, it means you're not doing it right. The entrance is wide, and to enjoy it, you need to indulge in it, and then the pleasure will reveal itself."

Zhao Sheng said, "Since it's already like this, I may not be smart, but please let me try again." Han Lin, excited, sent away the servants, locked the door, and prepared to begin. Zhao Sheng said, "Wait till

tonight." Han Lin replied, "It's all the same, so why wait? Let's just do it now, and I assure you that you'll enjoy it this time." They went to the bed, undressed, and began their encounter.

Zhao Sheng said, "Slow down, it still hurts a bit." Han Lin replied, "To enjoy it, you must first endure some pain." They continued, and after about a thousand thrusts, Zhao Sheng began to feel something inside. He said, "I feel an itch coming on." Han Lin said, "Not yet," changed positions, and continued more vigorously. Zhao Sheng started to enjoy it, moving his hips and writhing uncontrollably. Han Lin knew Zhao Sheng was finally experiencing pleasure, so he continued even more intensely.

Zhao Sheng moaned and said, "Dear brother, it feels so good, so enjoyable." He lost all his usual composure. Han Lin turned Zhao Sheng's head and kissed him, sharing saliva. Zhao Sheng, completely lost in the moment, accepted it all. Han Lin pulled out slightly and then thrust in forcefully, making the pleasure point release fluid continuously. Han Lin held Zhao Sheng still, massaging the area, making Zhao Sheng feel an unbearable itch. The fluid flowed out, and Zhao Sheng said, "I feel like I'm dying," moving his hips nonstop. Han Lin couldn't hold back anymore and finished as well. Only then did the itch inside Zhao Sheng subside.



Han Lin asked, "Did you enjoy it?" Zhao Sheng said, "If I hadn't experienced it myself, how would I know there's such a pleasure nest in my body?" From then on, they spent their nights like this, and Han Lin also sincerely taught Zhao Sheng about writing, helping him improve his calligraphy.

Please note that this passage contains explicit content and may not be suitable for all audiences.

若要不知，須是莫為。他二人初始還斂行跡，後來漸漸不謹，連秦先生也有些覺得，諸朋友一發不消說。然而只是胡猜，卻無處尋實跡，又先生功令極嚴，住得又散，故即有好事者，也不能發其私。如此三月，趙生文字竟與翰林無二，連字也有些相像。

一日會文，秦先生看到趙生文字，認做是翰林的。後來看到翰林的，方知那卷是趙生的，忖道：“怎麼他文字與遇之一樣？這小子有些作怪了。”着館童來召趙生。趙生到先生房內，先生道：“你的文章從那裏來的？”趙生道：“是學生做的。”先生道：“哇！這文章是涂遇之做的，你那裏做得來？我着意做他，尚然不能，你幼學淺識，安能到得？”趙生道：“委實是學生做的，不信就面試。”秦先生便出個題目與他。趙生不待思索，一揮而就。秦先生看來，比會卷又好。先生大驚道：“做便見你做的，緣何造得到這步地，若無口傳心授，斷不能模倣至此。你可從直說來。”趙生道：“不敢相瞞，因先生極讚涂遇之好，學生虔誠請教，蒙他直指心法，故能造成此局面。”先生道：“二人光景，已是可疑，今有此實證，一發是實了。我這裏是甚麼所在，你敢犯我規矩！”趙生跪下道：“還望先生周全。”先生道：“那涂生行藏原是可疑，如此看來，不是為我來，倒像為你來的。”趙生

紅了臉，低着頭，跪在地下。先生道：“你且起來，你好生收斂，我及門人多，看破不像模樣，那時我卻不怨你了。”趙生謝了先生，辭出。行未數步，只見館童趕來道：“相公叫你轉去，還有話說。”趙生只得又回見先生。先生道：“涂遇之人品文章，俱不似諸生中人，他雖拜我門下，我原以賓禮待他，他的文字，我亦做他不來。他既引你造到這地位，他也不是損友，你也算作會取益的。方纔我說的話，不必與聞於他，恐他心中又多一番芥蒂。”趙生稱謝而回。恐翰林知覺不安，並不說破，只是自家深自避嫌遠疑，五鼓歸房，更靜方至東園，日間相會淡如他人也。朋友們看他光景如此，到也釋了些疑。

If one wants not to be known, one must not do things. At first, the two of them were careful about their conduct, but gradually they became less

careful, and even Mr. Qin began to notice. Their friends could not help but talk about it. However, they could only guess, and there was no way to find solid evidence. Moreover, Mr. Qin's rules were very strict, and the living arrangements were scattered, so even if someone wanted to expose their secret, they could not. After three months, Zhao's writing was almost identical to that of Hanlin, even their handwriting was somewhat similar.

One day at a literary gathering, Mr. Qin saw Zhao's writing and mistook it for Hanlin's. Later, when he saw Hanlin's work, he realized that the earlier piece was Zhao's and wondered, "How can his writing be exactly like Hanlin's? This young man must be up

to something." He then summoned Zhao. When Zhao arrived in Mr. Qin's room, Mr. Qin asked, "Where did your writing come from?" Zhao replied, "I wrote it myself." Mr. Qin said, "Nonsense! This piece is written by Hanlin; how could you have written it? Even I can't imitate him so well. How could you, a young scholar with shallow knowledge, achieve this?" Zhao insisted, "It is truly my work. If you don't believe me, test me in person." Mr. Qin gave him a topic, and Zhao completed the composition without hesitation. When Mr. Qin read it, he found it even better than the one from the gathering. He was astonished and said, "I saw you write it, but how did you manage to reach this level? Without direct instruction, you could not have imitated him so

well. You must tell the truth." Zhao confessed, "I cannot hide it any longer. Because you praised Hanlin so highly, I sincerely sought his guidance. With his direct teaching of the heart method, I was able to achieve this level." Mr. Qin said, "The two of you have already aroused suspicion. Now that I have this evidence, it is undeniable. How dare you break my rules!" Zhao knelt down and pleaded, "Please protect me, Mr. Qin." Mr. Qin said, "Hanlin's behavior has always been suspicious. It seems that he did not come for me, but rather for you." Zhao blushed and lowered his head, kneeling on the ground. Mr. Qin said, "Stand up, and be more careful from now on. I have many students, and if I see anything improper, I will not spare you." Zhao thanked Mr. Qin and left. After walking

a few steps, the attendant caught up and said, "The master is calling you back; he has more to say." Zhao had no choice but to return to Mr. Qin.

Mr. Qin said, "Hanlin's character and writing are both exceptional, unlike ordinary students.

Although he is my disciple, I have always treated him as a guest, and I cannot imitate his writing either. Since he has led you to this level, he is not a bad friend, and you can be considered to have benefited from him. The words I just said, you don't need to tell him, for fear that it will cause more trouble in his heart." Zhao thanked him and left. Fearing that Hanlin would be uneasy if he found out, he did not reveal the truth but kept his distance and avoided suspicion. He returned to his room at the fifth drum and only went to the East

Garden when it was quiet, treating each other as casually as others during the day. Seeing their behavior like this, their friends also dispelled some of their doubts.

忽一日，監臺接秦先生進衙，一連十多日不回。先生不在，那些學生便不像那等各守己房，便東走西串。有兩個沒事尋事做的，一個叫做杜忌，一個叫做張狂，專一好談人之私，揭人之短。兩個看破了趙生與翰林的行徑，惡狠狠道：“這小畜生，我們同府人，倒不交結，反倒巴結外路人去。今夜拚一夜不睡，好歹拿□□□□□□。 ”到黃昏，他兩人躲在隱暗處，□□□□趙生之□東園，他二人便也挨身而入。見趙生進入翰林臥房，他隨後跟來。幸得韻出來看見，喝聲：“是誰夤夜到此？”張狂道：“是張相公、杜相公。小趙來得，難道我們便來不得？”口裏說，腳下便一步一步趨將上來。翰林



與趙生正在那裏做此道兒，聽得人來，忙穿了袴子，抖一抖衣裳，走得出來。二人已到門口，道：“涂兄好受用也。”翰林正色道：“甚麼受用？”張、杜二人大笑道：“你要瞞我？我已知道久了。”翰林道：“知道甚麼？”杜忌指着趙生道：“知道他……。”趙生道：“知我甚麼？”張狂道：“還要強嘴，直等我出你的醜？”杜忌故意做好人道：“涂兄分上，存他些體面。”扯扯拉拉去了。趙生道：“這事怎了？羞殺人也！”翰林道：“為我受此惡氣，心實不安。”趙生道：“只恐還不從此而止。他二人極好撥草尋蛇，無風尚生波浪。他二人見此行跡，怎肯默然無言。”翰林道：“造化忌盈，好事多磨，樂極悲來，此理之常情。我你從此相會日少矣。”言罷，淚流滿面。趙生垂淚道：“不可必者，外來之遇。能定者，吾心之天。天下尚有鍾情如吾二人者哉？風波任彼，吾二人情終莫解也。願吾兄耐心幾日，待事少定，當續舊好。今日弟且回，恐二人謀孽生端，又多一番恥辱。”翰林亦不敢

留，含淚送至門前。欲着人送，趙生道：“此去不遠，園門關閉不便，不必送得。”趙生去遠，翰林方回房，和衣而睡不題。

One day, the supervisor summoned Mr. Qin to the office, and he did not return for more than ten consecutive days. In the absence of Mr. Qin, the students no longer stayed in their own rooms, and wandered around instead. Among them, two troublemakers, one named Du Ji and the other Zhang Kuang, were particularly fond of gossiping about others' private affairs and exposing their shortcomings. They discovered the relationship between Zhao Sheng and Han Lin and said maliciously, "These little brats, instead of befriending people from the same town, they

choose to get close to outsiders. Tonight, we'll stay up all night and do something about it." At dusk, they hid in a dark corner, watching Zhao Sheng enter the East Garden, and followed him in. They saw Zhao Sheng enter Han Lin's bedroom and followed suit.

Fortunately, Han Lin's maid spotted them and shouted, "Who's there at this late hour?" Zhang Kuang replied, "It's Lord Zhang and Lord Du. If little Zhao can come, why can't we?" As they spoke, they approached step by step. Han Lin and Zhao Sheng were in the midst of their secret meeting, and upon hearing someone approaching, they hurriedly put on their trousers, shook their clothes, and went out. The two intruders had

already reached the door, saying, "You two are really enjoying yourselves." Han Lin replied seriously, "What do you mean?" Zhang and Du laughed loudly, saying, "You think you can deceive us? We've known for a long time." Han Lin asked, "What do you know?" Du Ji pointed at Zhao Sheng and said, "We know that he..." Zhao Sheng interrupted, "What do you know about me?" Zhang Kuang said, "Are you still trying to deny it? Wait until I expose your shame."

Du Ji pretended to be the good guy and said, "Brother Tu, let's save him some face," and they left. Zhao Sheng said, "What should we do now? This is so humiliating!" Han Lin replied, "I feel so guilty for involving you in this unpleasant

situation." Zhao Sheng said, "I'm afraid this won't end here. These two are experts at stirring up trouble and causing waves without wind. Now that they've seen our affair, how can they remain silent?" Han Lin said, "It's natural for happiness to be followed by sorrow. Our meetings will become fewer from now on." With that, tears streamed down his face. Zhao Sheng also shed tears and said, "This is an unavoidable encounter from the outside world. What can be determined is the heaven of our hearts. Can there be anyone else in the world who is as devoted as us? Let the storm come, our love shall never be untied. I hope my brother can be patient for a few more days. When things settle down, we can resume our old friendship. Today, I must return, for fear that they

will plot more mischief and cause further humiliation." Han Lin also dared not keep him, and tearfully escorted him to the door. Wanting to send someone to accompany him, Zhao Sheng said, "It's not far from here, and it's inconvenient to close the garden gate. There's no need to accompany me." As Zhao Sheng left, Han Lin returned to his room, lay down in his clothes, and went to sleep without mentioning the incident again.

且說趙生別了翰林，行至中途，杜、張突出道：“趙兄，相候久矣。”趙生不答竟走。張狂道：“趙兄，何厚於涂生，而薄於弟等？”杜忌道：“從此厚起，也未遲哩。”就走到趙生身傍。趙生怒道：“這是怎麼說？”杜忌道：“說不得你把我肉一肉。”趙生看他出言無狀，喝

道：“胡說，沒廉恥！我是何等人，你敢輕薄如此？”張狂道：“太做作！把遇之肉得，我們便肉不得？偏要肉！”一個辯定，一個就去脫袴。趙生看他用強，知難脫身，便誑道：“兄既相愛，當以情講，奈何用強？依我說便使得；不肯依我，雖死不從。我亂叫起來，你們有何禮面？”杜忌道：“心肝，只要你肯，一憑分付。”趙生道：“此露天地下，寒風凜冽，不好罄談，同到我房中細細披陳。”二人被他一賺，便道真肯了，放了他同行，卻是摸手摸臉。趙生只得聽他，將到己房，道：“我先去叫門。你們略退後一步，”叫聲：“開門。”小燕開了門。趙生到房，也不說話，拔了壁上掛的劍，迎出門來，大呼道：“張狂、杜忌，你來，你來！好喫我一劍。吾頭可斷，吾膛可剖，吾身不可辱。今日之事，不是我尋你，是你尋我，好歹與你合命！”言罷，提劍趕來。二人看他變了卦，手中又有利劍，又見小燕持解首刀趕出接應，看得不是風頭，轉身就跑，鞋子都脫落了。回到房中，

正正顛了半夜。杜忌道：“屁股不曾肉得，幾乎送了八寸三。”張狂道：“一不做，二不休。若不拆開他們風月，也算不得是個人。我們逢人便說，傳到趙老兒耳朵裏，難道弄不得他一個沒趣？我們也洩這口氣。”杜忌道：“是！是！”且說趙生回房，把從前事對小燕說了一遍。小燕道：“天下從此多事矣。”兩人長嘆短吁道：“月明又被雲遮掩，花正開時被雨摧。”

And so, after Zhao Sheng left the Hanlin Academy, he was on his way when Du and Zhang suddenly appeared, saying, "Brother Zhao, we've been waiting for you for a long time." Zhao Sheng didn't respond and kept walking. Zhang Kuang said, "Brother Zhao, why do you favor Tu Sheng and ignore us?" Du Ji said, "It's not too late to favor us from now on." They approached Zhao Sheng. Zhao



Sheng angrily asked, "What do you mean by that?" Du Ji replied, "We're saying you should let us have our turn with you." Zhao Sheng, seeing their indecent words, scolded, "Nonsense, you have no shame! What kind of person am I, that you dare to treat me so frivolously?" Zhang Kuang said, "Too pretentious! If you let Yu Zhi have his turn, why can't we have ours? We insist!" One grabbed him, and the other tried to remove his pants. Zhao Sheng, realizing they were using force, tried to reason with them, "If you truly care for me, you should speak with kindness, not use force. If you agree to my terms, fine; otherwise, I will not comply, even if it costs my life. If I scream, where will your dignity be?" Du Ji said, "My dear, as long as you agree, we will follow your orders." Zhao

Sheng said, "This is not a suitable place to discuss this, with the cold wind blowing. Let's go to my room and discuss it in detail." The two, thinking he had agreed, let him go and walked with him, touching his hands and face. Zhao Sheng had no choice but to tolerate it until they reached his room. He said, "I'll go call for the door to be opened. You two, step back a bit." He called, "Open the door." Xiao Yan opened the door. Zhao Sheng entered the room without a word, took the sword hanging on the wall, went out, and shouted, "Zhang Kuang, Du Ji, come, come! Taste my sword. You may take my head, cut open my chest, but you shall not disgrace my body. Today's events were not my doing, but yours. Come and face your fate!" After speaking, he raised his sword and

chased them. The two, seeing that the situation had changed and that Zhao Sheng had a sharp sword, and with Xiao Yan coming to support him with a knife, turned around and ran, losing their shoes in the process. They returned to their room, trembling for half the night. Du Ji said, "We didn't get what we wanted, but we almost lost our lives." Zhang Kuang said, "In for a penny, in for a pound. If we can't break up their romance, we're not real men. Let's spread the word, and when it reaches Old Man Zhao's ears, won't it humiliate him? That will be our revenge." Du Ji agreed, "Yes! Yes!"

Meanwhile, Zhao Sheng returned to his room and told Xiao Yan everything that had happened. Xiao Yan said, "The world is becoming increasingly troublesome." The two sighed and lamented, "The

bright moon is again obscured by clouds, and the flowers are destroyed by rain just as they bloom."

第二日，張狂、杜忌對同窗諸友添出許多惡言惡景，個個說過，道：“趙家小官會養漢。”那些書獃三三兩兩，交頭接耳，唧唧噥噥。趙生羞得不敢出房。又恐二人撞着，並不敢到東園去。翰林亦不敢來，雖隔咫尺，若視楚天。張、杜又去尋着東耳生、水之藩說這些話。二人素恨趙生不肯從他，又恨舍舊友尋新師，聞得此言，道：“好！好！今日可消夙恨了。”竟到趙家見趙生父，半諷半誚，一敲一打的說了一番，發笑而去。其父乃正氣人，道：“氣殺我也！我只道他尋師讀書，到做出這般流氓事來！”其母正在那裏分勸，忽小燕來取供給。趙父性頭上，一把揪着頭髮便打，道：“我叫你伏侍那不成材的讀書，叫你伏侍他做嬰養漢？”小燕道：“這話從那裏得來？”趙公道：“還要強口！合館俱知，東耳

生、水之番親口對我說的。再不認，我去接了張、杜二人來質證過，活活敲殺你！”小燕想來不能隱言，就道：“老爺坐了，等我說來。相公又不是女人，就有此事，亦世俗常情。老爺知得，只好置之不理，其議論自息。奈何信他人毀言，傷自己天性？若去尋杜、張來，他已任造謗，豈息面情？出了醜，老爺面上也不好看。小相公一生事業未曾動頭，後來還要做人。依小燕說，老爺只是隱瞞好。”趙公被小燕一篇話說醒了，道：“倒也說得是，我錯打你了。你去叫了那不成材的來。”

小燕領命，到館把這些話都說了。趙生道：“父親知了，羞殺人也！不如死休。”小燕道：“江漢以濯之，不可洗也。雖死何益？父子天性，我已講過，不要與他分辯，讓他說幾句罷了。”趙生臉紅了，點頭不語。小燕道：“可別一別涂相公麼？”趙生道：“眾人矚目觀望，怎好去得？自那日別後，迄今數日未能一見，想他肝腸斷

矣。若不別他而去，何以安其心？我作數字告別，庶使知我行止，少自慰也。”小燕道：“事不宜遲，快些。”趙生拈筆在手，道：“涂兄，僅隔數步，不得面晤而別，天何限我兩人至此也？”言罷淚如雨落，箋紙盡濕。小燕道：“要上街行走，不好看相。”趙生強忍淚眼，破涕而寫，其札云：

On the second day, Zhang Kuang and Du Ji spread many malicious words and scenes about their classmates, and everyone talked about them, saying, "Zhao's young official knows how to support men." Those bookworms whispered and muttered to each other in pairs or groups of three. Zhao Sheng was so ashamed that he did not dare to leave his room. He was also afraid of running into the two of them, so he didn't dare to go to

the East Garden. The Imperial Academy scholars didn't dare to visit him either, even though they were only a short distance away, as if they were separated by the vast sky. Zhang and Du found Dong Er Sheng and Shui Zhi Fan to tell them these things. These two had long hated Zhao Sheng for not obeying them and for abandoning old friends to seek a new teacher. When they heard this news, they said, "Good! Good! Today, we can finally get rid of our long-standing grudge." They went to Zhao's house to see Zhao Sheng's father, half mocking and half serious, and talked about it while laughing before leaving.

His father was a man of integrity and said, "This infuriates me! I thought he was seeking a teacher

to study, but he ended up doing such a rogue thing!" His mother was trying to calm him down when suddenly, Xiao Yan came to fetch supplies. Zhao's father, in a fit of anger, grabbed her by the hair and started beating her, saying, "I told you to serve that good-for-nothing in his studies, but you're serving him as a gigolo?" Xiao Yan asked, "Where did you hear this?" Zhao's father replied, "You still want to deny it! Everyone in the academy knows, Dong Er Sheng and Shui Zhi Fan told me in person. If you don't admit it, I'll bring Zhang and Du to confront you and beat you to death!" Xiao Yan realized she could not hide the truth and said, "Please sit down, let me explain. Even if our young master had such a relationship, it's a common thing in the world. It's better for you to ignore it



and let the rumors die down naturally. Why would you believe other people's slander and harm your own nature? If you bring Zhang and Du here, they will only spread more rumors and damage your reputation. Our young master still has a life and career ahead of him. In my opinion, you should just keep this a secret." Zhao's father was awakened by Xiao Yan's words and said, "You're right, I was wrong to hit you. Call that good-for-nothing here."

Xiao Yan followed the order and went to the academy to tell Zhao Sheng everything. Zhao Sheng said, "If my father knows about this, it's so embarrassing! It's better to die." Xiao Yan replied, "Even the waters of the Yangtze and Han rivers

cannot wash away the stain. What's the use of dying? I've already explained the parent-child relationship to him, so don't argue with him. Let him say a few words and it's over." Zhao Sheng's face turned red, and he nodded without saying a word. Xiao Yan asked, "Do you want to say goodbye to Scholar Tu?" Zhao Sheng said, "Everyone is watching, how can I go? Since the day we parted, I haven't been able to see him for several days. I think his heart must be broken. If I don't say goodbye to him before leaving, how can I reassure him? I'll write him a farewell letter so that he knows my whereabouts and can find some comfort." Xiao Yan said, "Don't delay, do it quickly." Zhao Sheng picked up the pen and said, "Brother Tu, we're only a few steps apart, but I

can't meet you face-to-face before we part. Why does heaven limit us like this?" With that, he burst into tears, and the paper was soaked with them. Xiao Yan said, "You need to go out on the street, so you can't look like this." Zhao Sheng forced back his tears, wiped them away, and wrote the following letter:

不肖辱蒙雅愛。自謂金蘭契誼，共定千秋，而失意匪人，毀傷天性，家嚴震怒，不敢不歸。豈不欲別？畏人多言，雖玉成有日，會合可期，而一日三秋，難熬此冬夜如年耳。有衣有食，願臺兄少留意焉。遇之情兄愛下。即日。

——弟趙王孫泣拜別

付小燕持去。將到東園，只見杜、張突出道：“你這貼旦，又傳書寄簡了。”小燕不睬他，竟走。杜、張知道

有夾帶，便趕來要搜，恰好得韻至，小燕道：“韻哥，我沒工夫，還你耽去。”得韻會意，接了竟進東園。杜、張悔道：“再快些便落我們手了。”兩人敗興而去。

小燕回，道及前事。趙生伸舌道：“早是不曾去，不然又受他一番惡況。”忙收拾同小燕回家見父。父罵道：“不成人的狗才，我怎生期望你，你卻做此下流勾當！”趙生只是低頭不語。父令在家讀書，不許他出。趙生入內去見了母親。自此，只在家中讀書。

翰林接趙生來札，知道他父知其事，叫了他回去，又不知責罰他麼，又不敢着人去問他，又不知他幾時來。欲去了，又不曾別得一別；在此又無聊：真是去留不決，進退兩難。忽想道：“寫起一札，等有使人，乘空寄去，省得臨時着急。”因呼得韻滴露研墨，札云：

自君之出，靡日不思。仰瞻山斗，痛焉欲絕。錦水有魚，玉山有鹿，嗟世之人兮，苦分離而莫聚。書不盡言，言不盡意，願言珍重，以慰予思。子簡賢弟情種。

——辱愛弟塗必濟含淚拜寄

寫畢無繇而寄，只望小燕來。無情無緒，強步園外，見風景不殊，物色頓異，撫今追昔，不禁涕泗交橫。正是：天長地久有時盡，此恨綿綿無盡期。

Overwhelmed with shame and graced with your love, I thought we had a deep bond, destined for a thousand autumns. Yet, disappointed by others, my nature damaged, my family furious, I dare not return. How can I not wish to part? Fearing gossip, even if there will be a day of reunion, each day feels like three autumns, and it's hard to endure this winter night that feels like years. With

clothes and food, I hope you, brother, can spare some attention. With love and respect from your brother. Today.

— Brother Zhao Wangsun, tearfully saying  
goodbye

Handing it over to Little Yan to deliver.

Approaching the East Garden, she saw Du and Zhang suddenly appear, saying, "You messenger, you're delivering another letter." Little Yan ignored them and kept walking. Du and Zhang knew there was something hidden, so they chased her to search her, but just then, Deyun arrived. Little Yan said, "Brother Yun, I don't have time. You take care of it." Deyun understood and took the letter into the East Garden. Du and Zhang regretted, "If only

we were faster, we would have caught it." The two left disappointed.

Little Yan returned and reported the incident. Zhao Sheng stuck out his tongue and said, "Good thing I didn't go, or I would have suffered their malice again." He quickly packed up and went home with Little Yan to see his father. His father scolded him, "You're a disgrace! How can I have any expectations for you when you do such lowly things!" Zhao Sheng just bowed his head in silence. His father ordered him to stay home and study, not allowing him to go out. Zhao Sheng went inside to see his mother. From then on, he only studied at home.

When Hanlin received Zhao Sheng's letter, he knew that his father was aware of the situation and had called him back. He didn't know if he was punished or not, and didn't dare to send someone to ask. He also didn't know when he would return. He wanted to leave but hadn't said a proper goodbye; staying was boring: truly a dilemma, caught between a rock and a hard place. Suddenly, he thought, "I'll write a letter and send it when there's a chance, so I won't be rushed at the last moment." He called Deyun to grind the ink and wrote:

Since you've left, there's not a day I don't think of you. Gazing at the mountains and stars, my pain is almost unbearable. The Jin River has fish, the Jade



Mountain has deer, alas, the people of this world suffer separation and cannot reunite. Letters cannot fully express my thoughts, and words cannot fully convey my feelings. I hope you take care and find comfort in my thoughts. From your respectful brother Tu Bizhi, tearfully sending his regards.

After writing, he had no way to send it and could only wait for Little Yan to come. Feeling restless, he forced himself to walk outside the garden. The scenery remained the same, but the colors seemed to change. As he touched the present and chased the past, he couldn't help but cry. It is truly said: Even the heavens and earth have an end, but this sorrow lingers on without end.

摩天之於子簡，相好極矣。此中無攪場之人，至與敗走散，夫亦何趣？得杜、張一番風波，二人正得意時，倏然拆散，欲見不可，再會無繇，兩地相思，咫尺千里，遂成了一段佳話。但可惜張、杜二人替他們做了個造相思公案的奴才。這是“煩惱皆因強出頭”的榜樣。

——呵呵道人評

小燕一段巧辯，大為卯孫方便解脫。但惜趙父知羞，而世之為父者方以其子獻豚請擣，一媚有司，倘得如願，舉家慶幸。而且有東施者，必欲奪寵，穿裙着襖以媚于世，背後其父不知費幾番教誨也。以對趙父，應當愧死。

——自評

第五回 風摩天秘跡奇蹤 趙王孫金堂玉馬

話說翰林散步園中，消遣悶懷，見寒風刮面，透骨生寒，回思趙生向日情致，淒然淚下，道：“天乎，何使幾至此極也？”因作《二郎神》一套，以誌其相思景況。

【二郎神】強遊遨。見彤雲遮斷相逢道。望桃源何處覓春曉，無限相思，徒自心中懷抱。癡魂時傍情幃遶。志誠經讀得心焦。他去了，無音無耗。怎禁珠淚拋？

【集賢賓】伊行已隔碧天遙，審覷處，恍結丰標。耳邊似把離情叫，再三聽，是自口自嘲。意攘心勞，料他們相思瘦倒。揉碎薛濤，忍見他斷腸詞調？

【黃鶯兒】展轉愈無聊。倚蓬窗，怕遠眺。愁峰蹙損離人貌。詩賦慵敲，經史懶瞧，清淚臨風落衣袍。音書杳，鍾情我輩，怎不掛心苗？

【貓兒墜】狂風驟雨，何事恁摧撓。連理枝頭拆散了，妬花不管花窈窕。悲號。幾時得延平劍合，好友從交？

【尾聲】相親相愛關心竅，吞聲忍氣強別了。復讎時，斷首剜心絕獍梟。

As for Mo Tian and Zi Jian, their feelings for each other were extremely strong. In this situation, there were no people to disturb them, and when they were finally forced to part, it was indeed a sad moment. Du and Zhang experienced a storm of emotions, and when the two of them were at their happiest, they were suddenly separated. They wanted to see each other but couldn't, and their eventual reunion was uncertain. With longing in their hearts, they were thousands of miles apart, creating a beautiful story. However, it's a pity that Zhang and Du became the servants of their love affair, creating a public case of longing. This is an

example of "troubles all stem from sticking one's neck out."

— Commentary by Hehe Daoist

Xiao Yan's clever argument greatly facilitated the release of Ma Sun. It's a pity that Zhao's father knew shame, but the people in the world who are fathers would still offer their children as pigs to be beaten, flattering the authorities. If they get their wish, the whole family would rejoice. Moreover, there are those who wish to steal favor, wearing skirts and jackets to charm the world. Behind them, their fathers unknowingly give numerous teachings. In contrast, Zhao's father should be ashamed to death.

— Self-commentary

## Chapter 5: The Mysterious Tracks and Wondrous Trails of Feng Mo Tian; Zhao Wang Sun's Golden Hall and Jade Horse

As the story goes, Han Lin wandered in the garden to relieve his boredom and saw the cold wind blowing on his face, chilling him to the bone. He thought back to the feelings of Zhao Sheng in the past and shed tears in sadness, saying, "Heavens, why have things come to this extreme?" He composed a set of "Erlang Shen" to record their lovesick state.

【Erlang Shen】 Forced to wander. Seeing the red clouds blocking the way to meet. Looking for Peach Blossom Spring, where can I find the spring

dawn? Endless lovesickness, only held in my heart.  
The foolish soul lingers around the love screen.  
Reading with sincerity, my heart is burning. He's  
gone, no news, no sound. How can I hold back my  
tears of pearls?

【Ji Xian Bin】 Her journey is already beyond the  
blue sky. Examining the place, a magnificent scene  
is formed. By my ear, it seems to call out the  
separation feelings. Listening again and again, I  
mock myself. With troubled thoughts and a weary  
heart, I wonder if they have become lovesick and  
thin. Crushing Xue Tao's words, can I bear to see  
his heartbreaking verses?

【Huang Ying Er】 Turning and turning,  
increasingly bored. Leaning on the window, afraid  
to look far away. The worried brow furrows and

mars the face of the separated person. Poems and prose are too dull to knock, and classics and history are too lazy to look at. Clear tears fall on clothes as the wind blows. Letters are scarce, and I am devoted to love, how can I not be concerned about my heart?

【Mao Er Zhui】 The wild wind and sudden rain, what is causing such destruction? The entwined branches have been separated, and the jealous flowers don't care about the beauty of the flowers. Sorrowful cries. When will we be able to reunite with our swords, and become good friends again?

【Ending】 Caring for each other and loving each other, we swallow our words and endure our feelings as we forcefully part. When the time



comes for revenge, we'll cut off heads and tear out hearts, eliminating the fierce beasts.

不說翰林思想趙生，惱恨張、杜。且言秦先生回館，聞知此事，呼張狂、杜忌到中堂，大罵道：“殘忍刻薄的小人！他與你何仇？你卻敗他的名譽，傷他天性，壞我門面。本待要處你兩個一番，又道我為兩個害兩個。你這樣同室操戈的畜生，我不處你，自有天報。快些收拾回去，少若遲延，我到學師處動了揭貼，你卻莫要怨我。去！去！去！”二人沒趣，只得收拾回去。秦先生倒到東園來安慰翰林。翰林甚是感激。又到趙生家裏來看趙生，道及杜、張不才，業已逐出，以消彼父之疑。趙生甚喜，至晚，密對小燕道：“二賊已去，你好去看他。”小燕道：“正是，不知怎麼在那里想哩。”次日趙生寫書一封，絕句一首，令小燕持去見翰林。翰林道：“相公好麼？只怕相思瘦損潘安貌也。”小燕道：“幽思百

結，度日如年，你兩人想是不言而喻。相公屢欲着我來看，只忌憚杜、張二賊。今幸秦相公逐回，也作拔去眼中釘了。但不知相逢何日。”因出書與翰林。翰林長嘆一聲，拆開讀云：鍾情如我兩人，而相別不能一面，即鐵石人亦為之墜淚矣。二賊逐去，吾心實快，第心邇身遙，不能飛越君前，泣談契闊，又不禁幾度魂消也。情致楚楚，不能多作有情語，伏惟諒諸筆墨之外。思成疴，不忍歌。天為之，奈之何？意重不妨言意淡，情深何必講情多。附詩一絕，以誌相思。詩云：

獨坐孤齋意若焚，徘徊雲漢淚如瀾。

相思無限難言處，只恐孤猿不忍聞。

上遇之之情兄即我。即日。

——弟趙王孫含淚拜

翰林看罷，對小燕道：“你相公如此鍾情，我雖死無恨矣。”小燕道：“相公叫我上覆相公，千萬耐煩。少得

空時，便來相會。叫相公勿起他念。”翰林道：“我也要候他一見，方定行止。”討些酒飯與他喫了，把他前頭做的曲子並書付與小燕。小燕拿回，送與趙生。趙生免不得問了些行藏安否。卻是不得相會，只好叫小燕去看他看。

Not mentioning the thoughts of Hanlin and Zhao Sheng, they were annoyed by Zhang and Du. Now speaking of Mr. Qin returning to the academy, when he heard about this matter, he called Zhang Kuang and Du Ji to the main hall and scolded them, saying: "You cruel and unkind villains! What grudge do you have against him? Yet you ruined his reputation, hurt his nature, and tarnished my academy's image. I originally intended to punish you both, but then I thought it would be harming

two people because of two people. You two who fight amongst yourselves like beasts, I will not punish you, as there will be divine retribution. Pack up and leave quickly, if you delay, I will go to the headmaster and expose your deeds, and you cannot blame me. Go! Go! Go!" The two were humiliated and had to pack up and go. Mr. Qin went to the East Garden to comfort Hanlin. Hanlin was very grateful. He also went to Zhao Sheng's house to visit Zhao Sheng and told him about Du and Zhang's expulsion, which dispelled his father's doubts. Zhao Sheng was overjoyed, and secretly told Xiaoyan at night: "The two scoundrels are gone, you can go see him now." Xiaoyan said: "Indeed, I wonder how he's doing there." The next day, Zhao Sheng wrote a letter and a poem, asking

Xiaoyan to deliver them to Hanlin. Hanlin asked, "How is your master doing? I'm afraid he's losing weight from lovesickness like Pan An." Xiaoyan replied, "With a hundred knots of melancholy, each day feels like a year, but you two understand each other without words. My master has wanted me to come and see you, but he was wary of Du and Zhang. Fortunately, Mr. Qin has sent them away, and it's like pulling out a thorn from our eyes. But I don't know when we'll meet again." Then, she handed over the letter to Hanlin. Hanlin sighed deeply and read the letter: "Our love is like a bond between two people, yet we cannot even meet face-to-face, even the heart of iron and stone would shed tears for this. With the two scoundrels gone, my heart is truly relieved, but my heart is

close while my body is far away, unable to fly to your side, weeping over our deep bond, and I can't help but feel my soul fading away several times. I can't write more emotional words, but I hope you will understand beyond the written words. I can't bear to sing, as the heavens have arranged it, what can I do? There's no need to talk about the depth of our feelings when it's already clear, and there's no need to talk about the extent of our love when it's already deep. I attach a poem to express my longing. The poem goes:

Sitting alone in the solitary study, my thoughts  
burn like fire,

Wandering through the Milky Way, my tears flow  
like a river.

The endless thoughts of love are hard to express,  
I only fear that the lonely ape can't bear to hear.  
The feelings we share are like those between  
brothers, and you are my brother.

From this day on,  
——Your brother, Zhao Wangsun, with tearful  
respect

After reading it, Hanlin said to Xiaoyan, "With your master's deep affection, even if I die, I would have no regrets." Xiaoyan replied, "My master asked me to tell you to be patient, and when you have some free time, come to meet him. He also asked you not to dwell on your thoughts." Hanlin said, "I also want to see him once to decide my future." He gave Xiaoyan some food and wine, and handed

her the song he had written earlier along with a letter. Xiaoyan took them back and gave them to Zhao Sheng. Zhao Sheng couldn't help but ask about Hanlin's whereabouts and safety. Since they couldn't meet, they had no choice but to ask Xiaoyan to visit him on their behalf.

十二月初旬，忽宗師發牌：十六日縣考。其父着趙生納卷。趙生納了卷，竟到瓊花書院來，謝先生前日解釋之德。隨到東園來看翰林。翰林見了，悲喜交集。趙生道：“背後打點許多事要說，及至相逢，半句也說不出。”翰林道：“你原何脫得身來看我？”趙生道：“兄尚未知，宗師發牌，十六日縣考，舉城紛然。弟因納卷，方得來看兄。只是今番進得學方好，若不進，家父責備還是小事，我與兄卻不能依前相聚了。”言罷淚下。翰林聽得考事，又驚又喜。驚的是要別了，喜的是可報答趙



生。便道：“承兄雅愛，雖靡身百體，未足言酬，所恃者寸心耳。考事雖不能為力，以愚揣之，自當為第一人。不肖久欲治裝而去，但因未得與兄一會，故羈留於此。今既見之，刻下亦登程矣。後年三月間，當與兄會於北京。”趙生道：“弟安能至北京耶！”翰林道：“不肖之言，其後自驗，賢弟記之，作他日話柄可也。”言罷，翰林便起身作辭。趙生垂淚道：“纔得相逢，又云遠別，弟腸斷矣。”翰林道：“相逢有日，不必心酸。東耳生、水之番、張狂、杜忌，之四人者，弟當為兄洩氣。”芳、韻、小燕知他二人別久，把園門關上，都走開去了。翰林看着趙生，依依不捨道：“別後亦念我乎？”趙生道：“一日三秋，云胡不念？”翰林道：“如此，則弟九死無恨矣。”以手摟定趙生道：“契闊別已久，又當遠別，欲一壯行色，勿罪唐突是荷。”趙生並不推辭，道：“弟為家嚴所禁，至兄百結柔腸，弟罪擢髮莫數矣。匆匆言別，恨不能以身隨去，敢惜一共枕席耶？”解衣同睡，歡情為離思

所阻，不能大暢。翰林作別道：“後年之約，斷不虛邀。考事在邇，好自保重，勿以鄙人為念。

In early December, the headmaster suddenly announced that the county exam would be held on the 16th. Zhao's father made Zhao submit his paper. After submitting the paper, Zhao went to Qionghua Academy to thank his teacher for his kindness in explaining the lessons earlier. Then he went to Dongyuan to visit Hanlin. Upon seeing Zhao, Hanlin was both happy and sad. Zhao said, "I had so many things to tell you, but now that we've met, I can't say a single word." Hanlin asked, "How did you manage to get away to see me?" Zhao replied, "You may not know, the headmaster announced the county exam on the 16th, and the

whole city is in turmoil. I was able to come to see you because I submitted my paper. It would be great if I can get into the academy this time. If not, my father's blame would be the least of my worries, as we may not be able to meet as before." He finished speaking, tears streaming down his face.

Upon hearing about the exam, Hanlin was both frightened and delighted. He was scared of parting but also happy that he could repay Zhao. He said, "Your kindness is beyond words, but I can only repay it with my heart. Although I can't help you with the exam, I believe you'll be the top one. I've been wanting to leave for a long time but have been staying here because I wanted to meet you.

Now that we've met, I'll leave soon. In March of the year after next, let's meet in Beijing." Zhao asked, "How could I go to Beijing?" Hanlin replied, "My words will be proven true later. Remember them and we can talk about it in the future." After saying this, Hanlin stood up to say goodbye. Zhao, with tears in his eyes, said, "We've just met, and now you're talking about a long separation. My heart is breaking."

Hanlin replied, "We will meet again someday, don't be sad. For now, I will help you release your anger towards the four people, Dong Ersheng, Shui Zhiban, Zhang Kuang, and Du Ji." Fang, Yun, and Xiaoyan, knowing the two had been apart for a long time, closed the garden gate and left them

alone. Hanlin looked at Zhao, hesitant to part, and asked, "Will you think of me after we part?" Zhao replied, "Every day will feel like three autumns, how can I not think of you?" Hanlin said, "With this promise, I can die nine times without regret." He then embraced Zhao and said, "We've been apart for so long, and now we must part again. I want to have a strong farewell, please forgive my abruptness." Zhao did not refuse and said, "I am restrained by my family, and your heart is tied a hundred knots. I cannot count my sins. In this hurried farewell, I regret not being able to follow you. How can I cherish a moment of shared pillow and bedding?" They undressed and slept together, but their happiness was overshadowed by the sorrow of parting, and they couldn't fully enjoy it.

Hanlin said goodbye, "The promise of the year after next will not be in vain. The exam is near, take good care of yourself, and don't think too much about me."

兄來已久，恐令尊覺察，又多一番氣惱。可急回，吾亦從此長發矣。”趙生嗚咽不能語。翰林亦泣道：“此事出乎無奈，我不去無濟你事。你此番之考，關係甚大。一蹶不起，則朋友之誹謗，父母之輕賤俱集矣。我去後，你當以考事為念。他日相逢，彼此無作寒酸態相對，是我二人所以不負者。只是有一句要緊話，你若進學有科舉，到場中，須記得‘文章達上臺’，萬不可忘了此言。”倒身拜別，幾於失聲。彼此又安慰了一番。俄三童俱至，見二主公淒慘之極，道及欲別而去，各各淚下。得韻、得芳囑趙生好自保重；小燕囑翰林勿以相思傷身。小燕道：“來久了，恐老爺差人尋問到此，又多受一番

氣。快回罷。”趙生驚泣道：“再遲一刻也好。”翰林恐其情痴，變出他事，因賺他道：“兄留連連，我且再住幾日，候兄縣考後，看光景再別罷。你可回去，安心讀書。”趙生點首再拜，安慰而去。正是：流淚眼觀流淚眼，斷腸人送斷腸人。已自登程，幾番回顧，淒婉欲絕。

翰林送了趙生去，回到房中，分付得芳、得韻收拾行李，就去辭秦先生道：“久別雙親，欲歸探省，刻下登程，就此拜別。”秦先生甚是不舍，知他行蹤已決，不能強留，道：“正好盤桓，忽言遠去，實是不捨。只是遇之歸省尊翁尊堂，又不敢強留。”分付整酒送行。又道：“有屈高賢，實是不安，凡事要包含萬一。”翰林道：“辱承老師不棄，收之門下，雅愛諄諄，誨言如屑，只是學生不能領略，有辜老師大教。”酒數巡，翰林起身作別，而諸友見他行止異人，各各心中稱異。一齊送出觀門。

The elder brother has been here for a long time, and I'm afraid his parents will notice and become more upset. Please hurry back, and I will also grow my hair from now on." Zhao Sheng sobbed and could not speak. Hanlin also cried and said, "This matter is beyond help, and my leaving won't make any difference for you. Your exam this time is very important. If you fail to rise, you will face the ridicule of friends and the contempt of parents. After I leave, you must focus on the exam. When we meet again, we should not face each other in a cold and shabby manner, and that is how we will not let each other down. However, there is one important thing to say: If you enter the academy and participate in the imperial examination, you



must remember 'to bring your articles to the stage', and never forget these words." He bowed and bid farewell, almost losing his voice. They comforted each other for a while. Soon, the three children came and saw the two masters in extreme distress. They learned that they were about to part, and each shed tears. Defang and Deyun advised Zhao Sheng to take good care of himself; Xiaoyan told Hanlin not to hurt his body with lovesickness. Xiaoyan said, "You've been here for a long time, and I'm afraid your father will send someone to look for you, causing you more trouble. Hurry back." Zhao Sheng cried in surprise, "Even a moment longer would be good." Hanlin, fearing his sentimentality, tried to distract him by saying, "Brother, if you insist, I will stay a few more days

until after your county exam, and then we can part depending on the situation. You can go back and study in peace." Zhao Sheng nodded, bowed again, and left with comfort. It was indeed a scene of tearful eyes watching tearful eyes, and heartbroken people sending off heartbroken people. Having set off, he looked back several times, feeling desolate and desperate.

Hanlin sent Zhao Sheng away and returned to his room, instructing Defang and Deyun to pack up their luggage. He went to say goodbye to Mr. Qin, saying, "I have been away from my parents for a long time and wish to return home for a visit. I am leaving now, and would like to bid farewell." Mr. Qin was very reluctant to see him go but knew his

decision was final, and therefore could not force him to stay, saying, "It's a pity you have to leave so suddenly, but since you have to visit your parents, I can't force you to stay." He instructed to prepare wine for a send-off. He also said, "I apologize for any inconvenience, and please be prepared for any eventuality." Hanlin replied, "I am grateful for my teacher's kindness in accepting me as a student, for his love and guidance, and for his teachings like pearls. It's just that I, as a student, have not been able to comprehend and have failed my teacher's great teachings." After several rounds of wine, Hanlin got up to say goodbye, and his friends saw his departure with admiration. They all sent him off at the gate together.

翰林離了瓊花觀，到顧家園。風成等接着，都來磕了頭。問：“老爺一去許久，我們甚是放心不下，遵老爺分付，又不敢來探望。老爺一向好麼？”翰林回答了，便分付道：“收拾轎，我明日去拜江都縣。”次日到縣前投了帖。知縣是他同年，連忙請入後堂，道：“年兄來得恰好，正當考時，沒人看文字，年兄高才，替我取兩個好門生，以收士心。”翰林道：“當得效勞。只是匪才恐不能當此重任，有負年兄之託。”知縣道：“年兄海內文宗，何太謙之甚也。”翰林謝了，就在衙內住落。過得五六日是考期，知縣與翰林商量，出了題目，到察院中考了。當晚將卷盡發後堂，封門閱卷。知縣與翰林對酌披閱。忽看到趙生卷子，讚道：“奇才！奇才！小子中安得有此文字？只怕是請人替做的。”知縣接過看了道：“果是好文章。”翰林密圈密點，道：“此是翰苑法物，不似小子文章。若果出此子之手，我與年兄的地位，指日便到了。明日須叫來面試，如不是，當重處以懲將來，並

拿替身父師。如果出一手，自當刮目破格待他。”知縣道：“年兄說得是，明日便知端的了。”又看到東耳生、水之番兩卷，甚是不通，亂又亂汰，對知縣道：“如此不通文字，也來考，明是戲弄官府，宜貼在照壁上，以示警之，並拿本身及父師責罰，省得出案時那些不通的來纏。”

Hanlin left Qionghua Temple and arrived at Gu's Garden. Fengcheng and the others welcomed him and bowed their heads. They asked, "Master, you've been away for a long time, and we've been worried. But we didn't dare to visit you as you instructed. How have you been?" Hanlin responded and then ordered, "Prepare the sedan, I will pay a visit to Jiangdu County tomorrow." The next day, he went to the county office and

presented his card. The county magistrate was his classmate and quickly invited him to the inner hall, saying, "It's a great time for you to come, brother. It's just during the examination period, and there's no one to review the papers. With your great talent, please help me select two good students to win over their hearts." Hanlin replied, "I am at your service. However, I'm afraid my humble ability may not be up to this important task and may disappoint you, brother." The magistrate said, "Brother, you are a renowned scholar in the country, don't be too modest." Hanlin thanked him and stayed in the county office.

After five or six days, the examination began. The county magistrate and Hanlin discussed and set

the questions, and then went to the examination hall. That night, they sent all the papers to the inner hall, sealed the door, and started reviewing. The county magistrate and Hanlin read the papers while drinking. Suddenly, they saw Zhao Sheng's paper and praised, "What a genius! How can such a young talent have such outstanding writing? I'm afraid someone else must have written it for him." The magistrate took a look and said, "Indeed, it's a great piece." Hanlin marked it secretly and said, "This is the work of a master from the Hanlin Academy, not like a young student's writing. If it really comes from the hand of this young man, our positions will be in jeopardy soon. Tomorrow, we must call him for an oral examination. If it's not his work, we should severely punish him and arrest the

substitute as well as his teacher. If it is indeed his work, we should treat him exceptionally and admire his talent." The magistrate agreed, "You're right, brother. We'll find out the truth tomorrow." They also looked at two papers from Dong'er Sheng and Shui Zhi Fan, which were incomprehensible and full of confusion. Hanlin said to the magistrate, "Such incomprehensible writings come to the examination and make a mockery of the government. They should be posted on the wall as a warning and their authors and teachers should be punished, to prevent those with poor writing skills from causing trouble during the examination."



知縣次日升堂，寫一硃票道：“急喚趙王孫當堂覆試，以定批首。”又分付皂隸道：“即刻喚來，我坐候覆試。”公差如飛而去。又分付將東耳生、水之番兩卷貼出。萬人矚目，好羞愧也。又差人去拿他兩個並父師。二人只因與趙生結了仇，拆散他們的風月，今日翰林假公濟私，報復前仇，處得他兩個身辱家破。正是：從前做過事，沒興一齊來。且說趙生父親，正接了秦先生在家看趙生考卷，忽見公差走至，叫聲：“趙老爺恭喜。”趙老問道：“有何喜事？”公差以紅票示之。其父喜甚。秦先生令趙生換上青衣，討了轎子，同其父送趙生到縣覆試。又打發公差喜包兒。小燕拿了筆硯，一同到縣前。剛剛東耳生、水之番連他們的父師一個一條繩，牽到縣前。趙父原是相熟的，驚問何事？其父答道：“生子不才，終日哄父。”指照壁上道：“做出這樣不通的文字，他自己應該如此，卻又連累老拙。”就問趙父：“因何到此？”那公差接口道：“他家小相公是老爺接來覆試

定批首的，不比你令郎。”此時知縣尤未退堂。報了名，一齊都進去了。趙父看了自己兒子如此，別人兒子如彼，又是昔日同窗的，想起前日事情，道：“這兩個畜生該如此。”自己卻歡喜無極。趙生見了知縣，知縣當堂出題，一掃三篇呈上。

The next day, the county magistrate went to the court and wrote a red order saying, "Urgently summon Zhao Wangsun for an in-court re-examination to determine the top scorer." He then instructed the bailiffs, "Summon him immediately, I will wait for the re-examination." The bailiffs rushed off to carry out the order. The magistrate also ordered the posting of Dong'er Sheng and Shui Zhi Fan's papers in public for everyone to see, causing them great shame. They also sent people

to arrest the two students and their teachers. The two of them had made an enemy of Zhao Sheng by disrupting his romance, and now Hanlin was using his official power to take revenge, resulting in the disgrace and ruin of the two students. It seemed that the past deeds had all caught up with them at once.

Meanwhile, Zhao Sheng's father was hosting Qin, a teacher, at home to review Zhao Sheng's examination paper when a bailiff arrived and congratulated him. Zhao's father asked, "What is the good news?" The bailiff showed him the red order, and his father was overjoyed. Mr. Qin instructed Zhao Sheng to change into a blue robe and arranged for a sedan to take him to the

county office for the re-examination, accompanied by his father. They also prepared a gift of money for the bailiff. Little Yan brought along the writing materials and they all went to the county office together. Just then, Dong'er Sheng, Shui Zhi Fan, and their teachers were being led to the county office, tied together by a rope. Zhao's father, who knew them well, was surprised and asked what had happened. Their fathers replied, "Our sons have no talent and have deceived us all along." They pointed to the papers on the wall and said, "They produced such incomprehensible writings and brought shame upon themselves as well as us." They then asked Zhao's father why he was there. The bailiff interjected, "His family's young master is here for a re-examination to determine the top

scorer, unlike your sons." At that time, the county magistrate had not yet left the court. After reporting their names, they all went in together.

Seeing his own son in such a position and comparing him to the other children, who were once his classmates, Zhao's father thought of the past incidents and said, "These two beasts deserve this." He was overjoyed beyond measure. When Zhao Sheng met the county magistrate, the magistrate set questions on the spot, and Zhao Sheng quickly finished three essays and submitted them.

知縣看了，見他年紀又小，文字又好，滿口稱奇。當面許了批首，叫他回家用心讀書。東耳生、水之番跪在地

下，好生惶恐，悔道：“當日與他無仇，他今日也替我們方便一聲。他今日竟是天上人了。”趙生謝了知縣。知縣送至滴水邊。趙生到堂下東耳生、水之番身邊，奚落他道：“二兄還在此等覆試麼？弟先去，二兄用心慢來。”二人羞得沒處躲。趙生之父與秦先生接着，道以前事，甚是興頭。只見水之番、東耳生各責二十板，各罰五十兩修城。一邊如此興頭，一邊如此苦惱，爹娘怨，朋友輕。趙生出縣，其父已着轎在那裏伺候，擡將回來，又道他辛苦了。連小燕也是高興的。趙生到書房，對小燕道：“我的功名倒像有影的了，只是不知涂相公的消息，好生放心不落。”小燕道：“考事要緊，勿以他事為念。功名到手，再作道理。”趙生道：“也是。”繇縣至府，繇府至院，俱取批首。遂有科舉，就有那附熱趨炎的來與他說親，又有附他讀書的，俱不允。未幾而秋試，到場中，想起‘文章達上臺’之囑，遂於大結內隱之。南宮遂擢高魁。是年張狂、杜忌以德行虧薄，俱出六等。真是快

心事。秦先生着人回家，取領盤纏，就于廣陵同趙生進京。此番師生更是不同。

The county magistrate looked at Zhao Sheng's work and was amazed by the young man's age and the quality of his writing. He praised Zhao Sheng highly and granted him the top scorer position on the spot, telling him to go home and study diligently. Dong'er Sheng and Shui Zhi Fan knelt on the ground, terrified and regretful, saying, "We had no grudge against him in the past, and he even helped us out today. He truly is a heavenly person now." Zhao Sheng thanked the magistrate, who escorted him to the edge of the courtyard. Zhao Sheng approached Dong'er Sheng and Shui Zhi Fan and mocked them, saying, "Brothers, are you still waiting for the re-examination? I will go

ahead, take your time and study hard." The two were too embarrassed to find a place to hide.

Zhao Sheng's father and Mr. Qin talked about the past events, feeling very triumphant. Dong'er Sheng and Shui Zhi Fan were each punished with twenty beatings and fined fifty taels for the repair of the city walls. On one side, there was great joy, and on the other side, there was misery, with parents resenting and friends looking down upon them. When Zhao Sheng left the county office, his father had already arranged a sedan to take him home, saying that he had worked hard. Even Little Yan was delighted.



Back at the study, Zhao Sheng said to Little Yan, "My prospects for success seem promising now, but I'm worried about what happened to Tu Xianggong." Little Yan replied, "Focus on your exams; don't let other matters distract you. Once you have your achievements, you can deal with the rest." Zhao Sheng agreed. He continued to succeed in the county, prefectural, and provincial exams, all as the top scorer. Soon after, many people began to seek connections with him, either for marriage or study purposes, but he refused them all. Before long, it was time for the autumn exams, and Zhao Sheng remembered the advice to "reach the top with his writing" and concealed his true skills within the big picture. Nangong was then promoted to the top position. That year,

Zhang Kuang and Du Ji, both lacking in virtue, ranked sixth. It was truly a satisfying outcome.

Mr. Qin sent someone home to collect his belongings and then went to the capital with Zhao Sheng. This time, the relationship between the teacher and the student was even more extraordinary.

一路無詞，到京中尋了下處。其年大座師正是風翔。三場畢，趙生又擢高魁。秦先生亦在榜內。次日同去謝大座師，風翔迎下座來。趙生舉目瞻看，驚得魂飛魄蕩，秦先生嚇得目瞪口呆，卻都不敢作聲。接見畢，單留趙生飯。坐定，問道：“賢契認得涂遇之麼？”趙生臉紅道：“此門生好友，老師怎麼知道？”座師道：“北京之約，賢契竟忘乎？”趙生道：“此門生好友密語，老師

怎麼又得知？敢問遇之見在何處？”趙生明是認得的，但不好就認。座主道：“要知前日涂生，便是今日之風翔。”趙生頓首謝道：“昔為契友，今作恩師，成我之恩，與生我者並。不識老師當日因何到揚州？”翰林把相逢改名的事都說了一遍，然後知北京之約不誣也。歸以語秦先生，秦先生道：“早是不曾怠慢他。”殿試，趙生二甲，秦先生殿了三甲。趙生御賜歸娶，知縣作媒，娶了倪翰林小姐。婚成赴任，德政聲門。旋轉吏科給事。後翰林以忤中貴坐斬，舉朝縮舌。趙生不避權勢，批鱗拽裾，痛哭流涕，立白其冤。本凡七上，得免。二人遂俱棄官，挈家隱於白門，世世相好不替云。

Along the way, they remained silent, and upon arriving in the capital, they found a place to stay. That year, the chief examiner was Feng Xiang. After the three rounds of exams, Zhao Sheng was once

again the top scorer, and Mr. Qin was also on the list. The next day, they went together to thank the chief examiner, who came down to greet them. When Zhao Sheng looked up and saw Feng Xiang, he was so shocked that his soul nearly left his body, and Mr. Qin was also astonished, but they both dared not make a sound. After the meeting, Feng Xiang invited Zhao Sheng to stay for a meal.

As they sat down, Feng Xiang asked, "Do you recognize Tu Yuzhi?" Zhao Sheng blushed and replied, "He is my good friend. How do you know about him, sir?" The chief examiner said, "How could you forget the agreement we made in Beijing?" Zhao Sheng asked, "How do you know about the private conversation between my friend

and me? May I ask where Yuzhi is now?" Zhao Sheng clearly recognized him but couldn't admit it outright. The chief examiner then said, "If you want to know who Tu Yuzhi is, he is none other than today's Feng Xiang." Zhao Sheng immediately bowed in gratitude and said, "In the past, you were my friend, and now you are my benefactor. Your kindness to me is equal to those who gave me life. May I ask why you were in Yangzhou back then?" Feng Xiang recounted the story of their encounter and the name change, and Zhao Sheng realized that the agreement in Beijing was indeed true.

Zhao Sheng told Mr. Qin about this, and Mr. Qin said, "It's a good thing we never treated him poorly." In the palace examination, Zhao Sheng

ranked second, and Mr. Qin ranked third. The Emperor granted Zhao Sheng a bride, and the county magistrate acted as the matchmaker. Zhao Sheng married the daughter of Hanlin, Miss Ni. After the wedding, they took up their official posts, and their reputations for good governance spread far and wide. Shortly after, Zhao Sheng was transferred to the Ministry of Personnel as an official. Later, Hanlin was executed for offending a high-ranking official, and the whole court was silenced. Zhao Sheng did not fear the powerful and wrote petitions with tears, pleading for Hanlin's innocence. After seven appeals, Hanlin was finally pardoned. The two friends subsequently resigned from their positions, took their families, and settled in seclusion at Bai Men, where their

friendship remained unbroken through  
generations.

## 《聊齋志異·黃九郎》

Liaozhai's Records of the Strange: Huang Jiulang

何師參，字子蕭，齋于苕溪之東，門臨曠野。薄暮偶出，見婦人跨驢來，少年從其後。婦約五十許，意致清越。轉視少年，年十五六，丰采過於姝麗。何生素有斷袖之癖，睹之，神出於舍；翹足目送，影滅方歸。次日，早伺之。落日冥濛，少年始過。生曲意承迎，笑問所來。答以「外祖家」。生請過齋少憩，辭以不暇；固曳之，乃入。略坐興辭，堅不可挽。生挽手送之，殷囑便道相過。少年唯唯而去。生由是凝思如渴，往來眺注，足無停趾。

一日，日銜半規，少年歛至。大喜，要入，命館童行酒。問其姓字，答曰：「黃姓，第九。童子無字。」問：「過往何頻？」曰：「家慈在外祖家，常多病，故



數省之。」酒數行，欲辭去。生捉臂遮留，下管鑰。九郎無如何，頰顏復坐。挑燈共語，溫若處子；而詞涉遊戲，便含羞，面嚮壁。未幾，引與同衾。九郎不許，堅以睡惡為辭。強之再三，乃解上下衣，著褲臥床上。何滅燭，少時，移與同枕，曲肘加髀而狎抱之，苦求私昵。九郎怒曰：「以君風雅士，故與流連；乃此之為，是禽處而獸愛之也！」未幾，晨星熒熒，九郎徑去。生恐其遂絕，復伺之，蹀躞凝盼，目穿北斗。過數日，九郎始至。喜逆謝過；強曳入齋，促坐笑語，竊幸其不念舊惡。無何，解履登床，又撫哀之。九郎曰：「纏綿之意，已鏤肺鬲，然親愛何必在此？」生甘言糾纏，但求一親玉肌。九郎從之。生俟其睡寐，潛就輕薄。九郎醒，攬衣遽起，乘夜遁去。生邑邑若有所失，忘啜廢枕，日漸委悴。惟日使齋童邏偵焉。

Huang Jiulang

He Shican, styled Zixiao, had his study to the east of Tiaoxi Creek, with his door facing the open wilderness. One evening, he happened to go out and saw a woman riding a donkey, followed by a young man. The woman was about fifty years old, with a refined and elegant demeanor. Turning to look at the young man, who was about fifteen or sixteen years old, he had an appearance more beautiful than splendid. Mr. He had always had a preference for the "broken sleeve" (referring to homosexuality), and upon seeing him, his spirit left the house; he raised his foot and watched with his eyes until the figure disappeared before returning home.

The next day, he waited for them early in the day. As the sun set and the darkness gathered, the young man finally passed by. Mr. He, with an oblique intention to welcome him, smiled and asked where he came from. The young man replied that he was from his maternal grandfather's house. Mr. He invited him to rest for a while in his study, but the young man declined, saying he was too busy. Mr. He insisted, and the young man eventually entered. After a brief sit-down, the young man tried to leave, but Mr. He firmly held his hand and sent him off, earnestly advising him to visit each other on the way. The young man complied and left. From then on, Mr. He was lost in thought like a thirsty man, gazing back and forth and never stopping his feet.

One day, as the sun was halfway up, the young man suddenly arrived. Mr. He was overjoyed and invited him in, ordering his servant to serve wine. He asked the young man's name and was told, "My surname is Huang, and I'm the ninth child. I have no given name." Mr. He asked, "How often do you come and go?" The young man replied, "My mother often falls ill at my maternal grandfather's house, so I visit her frequently." After several rounds of wine, the young man wanted to leave. Mr. He grabbed his arm, trying to keep him from leaving, and locked the door. Jiulang had no choice but to return to his seat with a reluctant smile. They chatted by the lamplight, the young man being as gentle as a maiden; but when the

conversation turned to playfulness, he became shy and turned his face to the wall. Before long, Mr. He led him to share the same quilt. Jiulang refused, insisting that he slept poorly. After much insistence, he took off his upper and lower garments, put on his trousers, and lay on the bed. Mr. He extinguished the lamp, and after a while, he moved to share the same pillow with Jiulang, embracing and caressing him, begging for an intimate moment. Jiulang angrily said, "I enjoyed your company because you are a refined and elegant gentleman, but now you are treating me like an animal in love!" Before long, the morning stars shone brightly, and Jiulang left straight away. Fearing that the young man would sever their relationship, Mr. He continued to wait for him, his

eyes fixed on the Big Dipper as he anxiously hoped for his return. After several days, Jiulang finally arrived. Mr. He greeted him with joy and apologized; he dragged Jiulang into his study, made him sit down, and chatted happily, secretly glad that Jiulang seemed to have forgotten his past misdeeds. Soon, Jiulang took off his shoes and climbed onto the bed, and Mr. He tried to console him again. Jiulang said, "I understand your affectionate intentions, but why must our love take this form?" Mr. He insisted on pursuing the matter, only asking for a chance to touch Jiulang's jade-like skin. Jiulang finally relented. Mr. He waited for Jiulang to fall asleep, then stealthily tried to take advantage of him. When Jiulang awoke, he grabbed his clothes, got up, and fled into the

night. Mr. He felt a sense of loss, forgetting to eat and sleep, and his health declined day by day. He could only send his servant to keep watch for Jiulang.

一日，九郎過門，即欲徑去。童牽衣入之。見生清癯，大駭，慰問。生實告以情，淚涔涔隨聲零落。九郎細語曰：「區區之意，實以相愛無益于弟，而有害于兄，故不為也。君既樂之，仆何惜焉？」生大悅。九郎去後，病頓減，數日平復。九郎果至，遂相繾綣，曰：「今勉承君意，幸勿以此為常。」既而曰：「欲有所求，肯為力乎？」問之，答曰：「母患心痛，惟太醫齊野王先天丹可療。君與善，當能求之。」生諾之。臨去又囑。生入城求藥，及暮付之。九郎喜，上手稱謝。又強與合。九郎曰：「勿相糾纏，謹為君圖一佳人，勝弟萬萬矣。」生問誰。九郎曰：「有表妹，美無倫。倘能垂

意，當報柯斧。」生微笑不答。九郎懷藥便去。三日乃來，復求藥。生恨其遲，詞多誚讓。九郎曰：「本不忍禍君，故疏之；既不蒙見諒，請勿悔焉。」由是燕會無虛夕。

凡三日必一乞藥。齊怪其頻，曰：「此藥未有過三服者，胡久不瘥？」因裹三劑並授之。又顧生曰：「君神色黯然，病乎？」曰：「無。」脈之，驚曰：「君有鬼脈，病在少陰，不自慎者殆矣！」歸語九郎。九郎嘆曰：「良醫也！我實狐，久恐不為君福。」生疑其誑，藏其藥，不以盡予，慮其弗至也。居無何，果病。延齊診視，曰：「曩不實言，今魂氣已游墟莽，秦緩何能為力？」九郎日來省侍，曰：「不聽吾言，果至於此！」生尋卒。九郎痛哭而去。



先是，邑有某太史，少與生共筆硯；十七歲擢翰林。時秦藩貪暴，而賂通朝士，無有言者。公抗疏劾其惡，以越俎免。藩升是省中丞，日伺公隙。公少有英稱，曾邀叛王青盼，因購得舊所往來札，脅公。公懼，自經。夫人亦投繯死。公越宿忽醒，曰：「我何子蕭也。」詰之，所言皆何家事，方悟其借軀返魂。留之不可，出奔舊舍。撫疑其詐，必欲排陷之，使人索千金于公。公偽諾，而憂悶欲絕。忽通九郎至，喜共話言，悲歡交集。既欲復狎。九郎曰：「君有三命耶？」公曰：「余悔生勞，不如死逸。」九郎悠憂以思。少間曰：「幸復生聚。君曠無偶，前言表妹，慧麗多謀，必能分憂。」公欲一見顏色。曰：「不難。明日將取伴老母，此道所經。君偽為弟也兄者，我假渴而求飲焉。君曰『驢子亡』，則諾也。」計已而別。

One day, Jiu Lang passed by the door and wanted to leave directly. The young man grabbed his clothes and invited him in. Seeing the young man's thin and haggard appearance, Jiu Lang was greatly shocked and asked about his condition. The young man honestly told him about his situation, tears falling down with his words. Jiu Lang gently said, "My reluctance to be close to you is because it would not benefit you, but harm your brother. Since you enjoy my company, why would I hesitate?" The young man was overjoyed, and after Jiu Lang left, his illness suddenly improved, and he recovered within a few days. Jiu Lang came again and they became intimate. Jiu Lang said, "Please don't make this a habit. I will find a beautiful woman for you, better than me by a thousand

times." The young man asked who that would be. Jiu Lang replied, "I have a cousin, who is incomparably beautiful. If you are interested, I will introduce you to her." The young man smiled without answering. Jiu Lang carried the medicine and left. Three days later, he returned, asking for more medicine. The young man resented his delay and responded with many excuses. Jiu Lang said, "I didn't want to harm you, so I kept my distance. Since you don't understand, please don't regret it later." From then on, they met frequently.

Jiu Lang asked for medicine every three days. Qi, the doctor, found it strange and said, "No one has ever taken this medicine more than three times. Why hasn't your illness been cured?" Qi then

wrapped three doses and gave them to Jiu Lang. He also looked at the young man and asked, "You look pale. Are you sick?" The young man answered, "No." When Qi checked his pulse, he was surprised and said, "You have a ghost pulse, the illness is in your Shaoyin. If you don't take care, you will be in danger!" Jiu Lang sighed, "What a good doctor! I am actually a fox spirit and I have long feared that I would not bring you fortune." The young man doubted Jiu Lang's words, so he hid the medicine and didn't take all of it, fearing that the fox spirit would not come. Soon enough, he fell ill. Qi was asked to examine him and said, "You didn't tell the truth before, and now your soul has wandered. How can I help you?" Jiu Lang visited every day, saying, "You didn't listen to me,

and it has come to this!" The young man soon passed away. Jiu Lang wept bitterly and left.

Previously, there was a certain historian in the town who had once shared a writing desk with the young man. At the age of seventeen, he was promoted to the Hanlin Academy. At that time, the local governor was corrupt, and many court officials were bribed, but no one spoke out. The historian boldly impeached the governor for his evil deeds, and as a result, he was dismissed. When the governor was promoted to the position of provincial deputy, he looked for an opportunity to retaliate against the historian. The historian had a reputation for courage and had once invited the rebel king, Qing Pan, so the governor threatened

him with old letters between them. Fearing the consequences, the historian hanged himself. His wife also committed suicide by hanging. One night, the historian suddenly woke up, exclaiming, "Who am I, Xiao?" Upon questioning, he revealed that he was speaking about the matters of the He family, realizing that his soul had borrowed another body. Unable to stay, he fled to his old residence. His persecutors suspected fraud and demanded a thousand gold pieces from him. Pretending to agree, the historian was in distress and felt hopeless. Suddenly, Jiu Lang visited him, and they happily talked and shared their sorrows and joys. Jiu Lang wanted to be intimate again, but the historian asked, "Do you have three lives?" The historian said, "I regret the troubles of life and

would rather embrace the ease of death." Jiu Lang thought deeply for a while and then said, "Fortunately, we are reunited in life. You are lonely without a partner, and I mentioned my cousin before. She is wise, beautiful, and resourceful, and can surely help you share your burdens." The historian wanted to meet her, and Jiu Lang said, "It's not difficult. Tomorrow, I will bring her to accompany my old mother on this road. You can pretend to be my brother, and I will pretend to be thirsty and ask for a drink. If you say 'the donkey is gone,' then I will agree." They made a plan and parted ways.

明日亭午，九郎果從女郎經門外過。公拱手絮絮與語。略睨女郎，娥眉秀曼，誠仙人也。九郎索茶，公請入飲。九郎曰：「三妹勿訝，此兄盟好，不妨少休止。」扶之而下，系驢于門而入。公自起瀹敬。因目九郎曰：「君前言不足以盡，今得死所矣。」女似悟其言之為己者，離榻起立，嚶嚶而言曰：「去休！」公外顧曰：「驢子其亡！」九郎火急馳出，公擁女求合，女顏色紫變，窘若囚拘，大呼九兄，不應。曰：「君自有婦，何喪人廉恥也？」公自陳無室，女曰：「能矢山河，勿令秋扇見捐，則惟命是聽。」公乃誓以皦日。女不復拒。事已，九郎至。女色然怒讓之。九郎曰：「此何子蕭，昔之名士，今之太史。與兄最善，其人可依。即聞諸妣氏，當不相見罪。」日向晚，公邀遮不聽去。女恐姑母駭怪。九郎銳身自任，跨驢徑去。居數日，有婦攜婢過，年四十許，神情意致，雅似三娘。公呼女出窺，果母也。瞥睹女，怪問：「何得在此？」女慚不能對。公



邀入，拜而告之。母笑曰：「九郎稚氣，胡再不謀？」女自入廚下，設食供母，食已乃去。

公得麗偶，頗快心期；而惡緒縈懷，恆蹙蹙有慍色。女問之，公緬述顛末。女笑曰：「此九兄一人可得解，君何慍？」公詰其故。女曰：「聞撫公溺聲歌而比頑童，此皆九兄所長也。投所好而獻之，怨可消，仇亦可復。」公慮九郎不肯。女曰：「但請哀之。」越日，公見九郎來，肘行而逆之。九郎驚曰：「兩世之交，但可自效，頂踵所不敢惜。何忽作此態向人？」公具以謀告。九郎有難色。女曰：「妾失身于郎，誰實為之？脫令中途離喪，焉置妾也？」九郎不得已，諾之。公陰與謀，馳書與所善之王太史，而致九郎焉。王會其意，大設，招撫公飲。命九郎飾女郎，作天魔舞，宛然美女。撫惑之，亟請于王，欲以重金購九郎，惟恐不得當。王故沉思以難之。遲之又久，始將公命以進。撫喜，前谷

頓釋。自得九郎，動息不相離；侍妾十餘，視同塵土。九郎飲食供具如王者；賜金萬計。半年，撫公病。九郎知其去冥路近也，遂輦金帛，假歸公家。既而撫公薨。九郎出資，起屋置器，畜婢仆，母子及姪並家焉。九郎出，輿馬甚都，人不知其狐也。余有「笑判」，並志之：

Tomorrow Pavilion at noon, Jiulang happened to pass by a young lady outside the gate. He greeted her politely and engaged her in conversation. The young lady had beautiful eyebrows and a graceful demeanor, truly like a fairy. Jiulang asked for some tea, and the hostess invited him in to drink. Jiulang said to the lady, "Please don't be surprised, my sister. This brother here is a good friend, and there's no harm in taking a short break." He helped

her down and tied his donkey by the door before entering. The hostess personally served the tea. Turning to Jiulang, she said, "Your previous words were inadequate, but now it seems that fate has brought us together." The young lady seemed to understand the meaning of her words and got up from her seat, saying, "Please, leave!" The hostess looked outside and said, "The donkey is gone!" Jiulang hurriedly rushed out, and the hostess embraced the young lady, seeking to be with her. The lady's face turned purple, and she looked as if she were trapped, calling out for her brother Jiulang, who did not respond. She said, "You already have a wife, why do you seek to ruin my reputation?" The hostess explained that she was unmarried, and the lady said, "If you can swear

your loyalty, I will obey." The hostess then swore by the bright sun, and the lady no longer resisted. Afterward, Jiulang returned, and the lady angrily scolded him. Jiulang said, "This man is a respected scholar and a great historian. He is my best friend, and you can rely on him. Even if Aunt heard about it, she wouldn't blame you." As evening approached, the hostess invited them to stay, but they declined. The lady worried about her aunt's reaction, and Jiulang took responsibility, riding his donkey away. A few days later, a middle-aged woman passed by with a maid, looking elegant and similar to the young lady. The hostess called the lady to look, and indeed it was her mother. The mother, seeing her daughter, asked in surprise, "How did you come to be here?" The daughter felt

ashamed and could not answer. The hostess invited the mother in and explained the situation. The mother laughed and said, "Jiulang is still so childish, why not consult with him again?" The daughter entered the kitchen to prepare a meal for her mother, and after they finished eating, she left.

The hostess had a beautiful spouse and was quite happy, but she was always worried about her past actions. When the lady asked her, the hostess recounted the whole story. The lady laughed and said, "Only Brother Jiulang can solve this problem, so why worry?" The hostess asked for her advice, and the lady said, "I heard that the governor likes singing and playing with children, which are Jiulang's specialties. If we present him these

interests, resentment can be dissolved, and enmity can be resolved." The hostess worried that Jiulang would refuse, but the lady said, "Just ask him earnestly." The next day, when Jiulang came, the hostess greeted him with her concerns. Jiulang was surprised and said, "We have been friends for two lifetimes, and I am happy to do anything for you. Why suddenly behave like this?" The hostess told him her plan, and Jiulang hesitated. The lady said, "It was you who caused me to lose my innocence, so who else should be responsible? If something were to happen to me, where would you leave me?" Jiulang had no choice but to agree. The hostess secretly planned with him, sending a letter to the governor's historian friend Wang, and introduced Jiulang to him. Wang understood their

intentions and held a grand feast, inviting the governor to drink. He asked Jiulang to dress as a beautiful lady and perform the Celestial Dance, enchanting the governor. The governor was captivated and urgently asked Wang to buy Jiulang with a large sum of gold, fearing he wouldn't get him. Wang pretended to think it over for a long time before finally agreeing. The governor was overjoyed, and his resentment toward Jiulang vanished. From then on, Jiulang and the governor were inseparable, and his other concubines were treated like dirt. Jiulang was treated like royalty, receiving countless amounts of gold. Half a year later, the governor fell ill. Jiulang knew his end was near and borrowed gold and silk to return to the hostess's house. Soon after, the

governor passed away. Jiulang used his wealth to build a house, buy furniture, and hire servants for the mother, daughter, and aunt. When Jiulang went out, his carriage and horses were magnificent, and people did not know that he was a fox spirit. I have a record of this story called "The Laughing Judgment," and it is documented as follows:

男女居室，為夫婦之大倫；燥濕互通，乃陰陽之正竅。  
迎風待月，尚有蕩檢之譏；斷袖分桃，難免掩鼻之丑。  
人必力士，鳥道乃敢生開；洞非桃源，漁篙寧許誤入？  
今某從下流而忘返，舍正路而不由。雲雨未興，輒爾上下其手；陰陽反背，居然表裡為奸。華池置無用之鄉，謬說老僧入定；蠻洞乃不毛之地，遂使眇帥稱戈。系赤兔于轅門，如將射戟；探大弓于國庫，直欲斬關。或是



監內黃監內黃鱸，訪知交于昨夜；分明王家朱李，索鑽  
報于來生。彼黑松林戎馬頓來，固相安矣；設黃龍府潮  
水忽至，何以御之？宜斷其鑽刺之根，兼塞其送迎之  
路。

Men and women sharing a room is the great principle of husband and wife; dryness and dampness communicating with each other is the proper orifice of Yin and Yang. Facing the wind and waiting for the moon, one still faces criticism for indulgence; sharing a cut sleeve or dividing a peach is hard to avoid the disgrace of hiding one's nose. A person must be strong, and only then can the bird's path dare to open; if the cave is not a paradise, how can the fisherman's pole mistakenly enter? Now, someone forgets to return from

downstream and abandons the right path. Before the clouds and rain rise, they recklessly move their hands up and down; Yin and Yang turn their backs, and they secretly collude inside and out. The flower pond is set in a useless village, mistakenly saying that the old monk has entered meditation; the wild cave is a barren land, causing the shortsighted commander to raise arms. Tying the Red Hare to the gate is like shooting a spear; exploring the great bow in the national treasury is like wanting to cut through barriers. Perhaps it is the yellow eel within the prison, seeking acquaintances from last night; clearly, the royal families of Zhu and Li are seeking to drill into the next life. The black pine forest's soldiers and horses suddenly arrive, providing mutual security;

if the Yellow Dragon Mansion's tidal water suddenly comes, how can it be defended? It is advisable to cut off the roots of drilling and probing, and also to block the roads of sending and receiving.

# Group: Exploration

(1) Peach Blossom Shadows: Story six - A Drunken Fish Is Robbed of Its Rear Courtyard Flower

桃花影：第六回・後庭花強捉醉魚

(2) The Forgotten Tales of Longyang: Story one - Several Episodes Tossing Away Strings of Cash to Catch Turtles with Shrimp, One Drunken Night at a Red Mansion a Willow Twig is Threaded with Fish

龍陽逸史：第一回・揮白鏹幾番蝦釣鱉 醉紅樓一夜柳穿魚

(3) A Precious Mirror for Grading Flowers: Preface,  
Chapter 1, Chapter 2, Chapter 3

品花寶鑒：序、第一回、第二回、第三回

## 《桃花影：第六回·後庭花強捉醉魚》

Peach Blossom Shadows: Story six - A Drunken Fish Is Robbed of Its Rear Courtyard

詩曰：

白白紅紅絢彩霞，牡丹雖好不如他；  
無端蜂蝶間相采，此種原來不是花。

右詩是借意詠那老少年之作。昔有做龍陽的，求畫于沈石田先生，先生遂畫了一本老少年，並戲題此絕。嘗想世上，只有男女之間大欲存焉，乃有僻愛的，偏自愛男而棄女。自昔餘桃專寵，以至鄧通董賢，雖帝王之尊，尤有此好，怪不得今世紛紛此風彌盛也。閒話休談。

The poem says:

Colorful clouds of white and red, peonies are nice  
but not as good as them;

Bees and butterflies gather without end, this kind  
was never a flower.

The poem is written to praise the works of both  
old and young men. In the past, there was  
someone who asked for a painting from Master  
Shen Shitian, who then painted a book of old and  
young men and playfully inscribed this poem. I  
think that in this world, only between men and  
women does great desire exist, yet there are those  
who have a biased love, preferring men and  
dismissing women. From the special favor of Yu  
Tao to the likes of Deng Tong and Dong Xian, even  
emperors and kings had such preferences, it's no

wonder that this trend is becoming more and more popular in this era. Let's stop talking about this idle chatter.

且說玉卿因為秋闈在邇，忙令褚貴買舟前往。不一日，到了金陵，畢竟是六朝建都之地，真個江山雄秀，氣象鬱蔥。到時已是傍晚，就在城外借宿。次日入城尋一寓所，在貢院左首，房主姓丘，號喚慕南。那丘慕南年近三十，家累干全，生得軀幹清奇，做人負義好俠，在家不做生理，惟到松江販布，或至蕪湖或至本地發賣，繼娶花氏，年方十八，姿色無雙。只是慕南天生一件毛病，不喜女色，只戀龍陽。曾有賣瓜的小童，奇世生得清秀，慕南與他綢繆恩愛，不惜白金相贈，所以街坊上，編起口號道：

北院左首丘慕南，不好女色只好男；



家有嬌妻獨自宿，賣瓜小鬼夜夜歡。

Meanwhile, because the autumn examinations were close by, Yuqing asked Chugui to buy a boat to take them there. In no time, they arrived in Jinling, the capital of the Six Dynasties, a truly magnificent and lush land. When they arrived, it was already evening, so they found lodging outside the city. The next day, they entered the city and found a place to stay near the examination hall. The landlord's surname was Qiu, and he was called Munan. Qiu Munan was nearly thirty years old, with thousands of assets to his name. He had an unusual appearance and was a righteous and chivalrous man. He didn't engage in any business

at home but traveled to Songjiang to trade in cloth, selling it in Wuhu or locally. He married a woman named Hua, who was eighteen years old and unparalleled in beauty. However, Munan had one innate flaw—he was not fond of women and only had an interest in men. There was a melon seller's young boy who was exceptionally handsome, and Munan was infatuated with him, even showering him with generous gifts. Consequently, the neighbors came up with a saying:

In the north courtyard to the left, Qiu Munan resides,  
He favors not women, but men by his side.

With a lovely wife at home, yet he sleeps alone,  
As he finds delight with the melon seller's boy,  
night after night known.

當日慕南一見玉卿，心下暗暗喝采道：「怎麼科舉秀才  
才有此美色！」遂令置酒接風，賓主對酌。飲酒中間，  
慕南十分趨奉，相勸殷勤，既而夜深席散，慕南也不進  
房，就秉燭坐在客座，心下不住轉道：「我丘慕南，平  
昔雖有這件癡興，也曾不如今日一見那魏秀才，便是這  
般心心念念，不能撇下，卻是為何？」沉吟了一會，又  
歎息道：「若是別的，還可圖謀。我看那魏生，行李奢  
華，必然富足，少年科試，必有才學，怎肯做那件勾  
當，這也是必難之事了。」又發憤道：「我想七尺之  
軀，遇著這些小事，就不能籌畫，豈不令人愧哂。」又  
躊躇了一會，忽然笑道：「是了！是了！我想那生，年

少風流，必然酷慕美色，不若以美人局誘之，事必諧妥，設或僥倖事成，那魏秀才十分發怒，不肯恕饒，便捐軀也可，傾家也可，何足懼哉！」遂撫掌大笑，忙令侍兒進酒滿斟數爵，頓足起舞，朗朗的歌那漢武帝秋風辭內，兩句道：

蘭有秀兮菊有芳，巧佳人兮不能忘。

歌之數四，又立飲三爵而睡。次日玉卿換了一套新鮮華服，腳穿朱履，手執一柄紫松骨的詩畫金扇，吃過早飯，遂即帶了褚貴，出門閒步，遍向熱鬧之處，走了一遭。將及日中，又自舊苑走過，穿到上南小巷，忽見一家門首，竹簾垂下，那簾內立一婦人，渾身穿白，見了玉卿便把竹簾推起，露出半身，注目而視。玉卿抬眼看時，只見楊柳雙眉，梨花彩面，因來往人多，不能停立，便慢慢的望南走去。將有十家門面，掇轉頭來，只見那婦人猶自凝眸遙望。玉卿便到前街，借一店鋪，閉

坐片時，重新走轉，那婦人猶在簾內，遠遠張見玉卿，依舊半身全露，及至跟前，又把一隻腳兒，故意跨出門限，只見白紗膝褲，露出那一丟丟兒玄色繡鞋，剛有三寸。玉卿此時，魂蕩意迷，恨不得即時走了進去，便立住了腳，兩邊對看，只有褚貴閃在傍邊，忍笑不住。忽見裡邊走出一個老嫗，把那婦人連聲呼喚，玉卿只得走了開來。

On that day, when Qiu Munan first saw Yuqing, he secretly praised his beauty and said, "How can a scholar from the imperial examinations be so beautiful?" He then had wine prepared to entertain him as a guest, and they drank together. During the meal, Qiu Munan was very attentive and urged him to drink more. Later, when the banquet ended

and it grew late, Qiu Munan did not retire to his room but instead sat alone in the guest seat with a candle in his hand. He couldn't help but think to himself, "Although I, Qiu Munan, have had this foolish desire before, I have never been so enamored as I am today with that Wei Scholar. Why is this?" After pondering for a while, he sighed and said, "If it were someone else, I could still plan something. But that Wei Scholar is rich and luxurious and must have talent as a young scholar, so he would not be willing to engage in such a thing. This is indeed a difficult matter." He then resolved himself and said, "I am a man of seven feet tall, and if I encounter such trivial matters and cannot plan for them, wouldn't that

be embarrassing? Ah, I have an idea! That scholar is young and romantic, and must be fond of beautiful women. Why not use a beautiful woman to lure him? If successful, even if he is very angry, he would not be able to forgive or spare me. Even if it costs my life or my fortune, what is there to fear?" He then laughed heartily, called for more wine, and sang loudly the Han Wu Emperor's Autumn Wind Ode. He drank three cups and then went to sleep. The next day, Yuqing changed into a new and exquisite dress, put on red shoes, and carried a golden fan made of purple pine bones. He had breakfast and then went out for a stroll with Chugui. He walked around the lively places and even went to the old park. While walking

down a small alley in Shangnan, he suddenly saw a woman standing in front of a house with a bamboo curtain hanging down. The woman was dressed in white and when she saw Yuqing, she lifted the bamboo curtain and stared at him. Yuqing glanced up and saw her willow-like eyebrows and pear blossom-like face. However, due to the crowds passing by, he couldn't stop and had to walk slowly towards the south. After passing ten shops, he turned his head and saw that the woman was still looking at him from behind the bamboo curtain. Yuqing then borrowed a store to sit and rest for a while before resuming his walk. The woman was still behind the bamboo curtain, half-naked and staring at Yuqing. When he came



close, she deliberately crossed the doorstep, revealing her white pantaloons and black embroidered shoes, which were just three inches long. Yuqing was now completely enchanted and wished he could go inside immediately. He stopped in his tracks and looked at the woman, while Chugui stood by his side trying to hold back his laughter. Suddenly, an old woman came out from inside the house and called the woman inside, and Yuqing had to walk away.

此時日影過西，勉強步歸寓所，那丘慕南已是倚門迎候，一直接入中堂，忙把一盞清茶，雙手遞奉。又停了一會，走出兩個婢婦，擺開椅桌，羅列珍饈，慕南道：「今日知己對酌，不如設在內書房，還覺幽靜些。」那

婦女應了一聲，連忙捧去，略停一會，又出來道：「酒已完備了。」慕南笑嘻嘻的，忙把玉卿拱進去，見上下兩張交椅，中間一桌，鮮肴時菜，件件精華，玉卿稱謝道：「昨晚已承厚款，今日為何又煩費鈔。」慕南笑容可掬，連聲讚譽道：「魏相公高才博學，今歲定然榮捷，只怕鹿鳴宴後，不肯再嘗貧家滋味，所以特設蔬觴，幸勿見哂。」及酒過兩巡，慕南立起身來，又把大杯送過道：「若是魏相公高中之時，必須清日清日。」

玉卿大笑道：「小弟年少才疏，偶赴選場，不過應名而已，老兄何以知其必中。」慕南把須髯一捋，欣然笑道：「當魏相公未來借寓之先，丘某曾得一夢，夢見一位帝君，觀其形像，儼若文昌，乃對某說：『日後有一華亭秀士某姓某名，今歲定登首榜，若來借寓，汝宜小心款待。』因此牢記在心，不料昨日，果有台駕造舍，

所言名姓，一字不差，豈非決中而何。」玉卿信以為真，滿面堆笑。那身子虛颯颯，就像真個中了一般，斟滿三白，一連飲了十二三杯。既而點起巨燭，擲色買快，又接連吃了七八犀觥，不覺薰然沉醉，靠在椅上，口中模糊道：「偶爾相逢，不料老兄這般有趣，我若今科中了，決把千金報你。」慕南又斟滿一杯，雙手捧進道：「魏相公金口玉言，日後不要忘記了。」玉卿瞪目大笑道：「豈有忘記之理。」遂舉杯一吸而盡，不覺頭重腳輕，跌倒桌邊，沉昏睡去，再推不動。

At this time, the sun's shadow moved westward. Reluctantly, they walked back to their residence, where Qiu Munan was already waiting by the door. They entered the main hall, where Munan quickly offered a cup of clear tea with both hands. After a

short pause, two maids came out and set up chairs and tables, displaying a spread of exquisite dishes. Munan said, "Today, since we have the pleasure of each other's company, why don't we set up in the inner study, where it's more quiet and peaceful?" The woman agreed and hurriedly carried everything away. After a brief pause, she returned and said, "The wine is ready." Munan, with a smile, ushered Yuqing in and saw that there were two chairs and a table in the middle, with fresh dishes and delicacies laid out. Yuqing expressed his gratitude, saying, "You treated me so generously last night, why go through the trouble and expense again today?" Munan replied with a smile, praising Yuqing, "Wei Xianggong is talented and

learned, and I'm sure you'll achieve great success this year. I'm afraid that after the banquet at the Deer-Cry Pavilion, you won't want to taste the simple flavors of my humble home, so I've prepared this vegetarian feast. Please don't laugh at it." After two rounds of wine, Munan stood up and handed over a large cup, saying, "When Wei Xianggong achieves high honors, you must celebrate with clear eyes."

Yuqing laughed heartily and said, "I'm young and inexperienced, only going to the examination hall to make a name for myself. How can you be sure that I'll pass?" Munan stroked his beard and smiled, "Before you came to stay, I had a dream in

which I saw an emperor who resembled the God of Literature. He told me, 'In the future, there will be a talented scholar from Huating with a certain name and surname who will definitely top the list this year. When he comes to stay, you must treat him with great care.' I kept this in mind, and yesterday, when you arrived, your name and surname matched exactly what was said in the dream. How could it not be a sign?" Yuqing believed the story and smiled broadly. He felt light-headed as if he had really achieved something. He drank three full cups, one after the other, totaling twelve or thirteen cups. Then, they lit huge candles, played dice, and drank seven or eight more cups. Before long, he was completely intoxicated, leaning on his

chair, and murmuring, "I never expected you to be such an interesting person. If I pass the exam this year, I'll reward you with a fortune." Munan filled another cup and offered it with both hands, saying, "Please don't forget your golden words, Wei Xianggong." Yuqing laughed loudly and said, "How could I forget?" He raised the cup and drained it in one gulp. Suddenly, he felt lightheaded and fell against the table, sinking into a deep sleep, unable to be roused.

慕南忙與婢女扶進榻上，移火照時，只見兩頰暈紅，猶如胭脂點染，又輕輕的，把那褻衣解下，露出兩股潔白如玉，慕南一見止不住欲火頓炎，遂把唾沫，塗滿孽根，款款搨進。那玉卿身體便覺一閃，又弄了好一會，

方入寸餘，幸喜陽具不甚修肥，又值玉卿十分大醉，所以交動移時，不覺盡根，遂急急抽弄數百之外，慕南自覺心醉神怡，平生所遇，未有此樂。又慢慢的往來抽送，足有千餘之外，慕南方才完事，揩抹乾淨，趨進內房，笑向花氏說道：「今日得此，平生願足，只是昨日所言，我誘他美人局。」花氏推卻道：「君乃醉後戲言，豈有將妻與人相換。」只得再四懇求。花氏笑道：「你做事，你償人，焉有把妻小償債。」一頭笑，一頭走出去了。花氏只因丈夫房事稀少，已屬意于龍陽，玉卿初來，在屏後偷覷，看見玉卿未滿二十，是個聰明標緻後生，怎不動火，所以略無顧忌。花氏竟入書房，只見燭火將殘，玉卿猶在夢中，花氏小心只烹茶以待。

Munan hurried to help Yuqing onto the bed with the maidservant. As they moved him closer to the



light, they saw his cheeks flushed red like rouge. Gently, they removed his undergarments, revealing his jade-white thighs. Overwhelmed by desire, Munan applied saliva to his own private part and carefully inserted it into Yuqing. Yuqing's body shuddered slightly, and after some time, Munan managed to penetrate only an inch or so.

Fortunately, Munan was not too large, and since Yuqing was extremely drunk, he didn't feel the full depth of penetration. Munan thrust in and out hundreds of times, intoxicated by the pleasure he had never experienced before. He continued to slowly thrust, totaling over a thousand times, before finally finishing. He cleaned up and entered the inner room, laughing as he told his wife Hua,

"Today, I have fulfilled a lifelong desire. However, the other day, I promised to let him have his way with you in return." Hua refused and said, "You were just joking while drunk. How could you exchange your wife for someone else?" Munan begged her again and again. Hua laughed and said, "You do things and you repay people, but you don't use your wife to pay debts." She laughed and walked away.

Hua had been interested in male companionship because her husband rarely attended to her marital duties. When Yuqing first arrived, she secretly observed him from behind a screen, seeing that he was a handsome and intelligent

young man, not yet twenty years old. How could she not be stirred by desire? So, she had few reservations. Hua eventually entered the study, where she found the candlelight flickering and Yuqing still in a deep sleep. Carefully, she prepared tea for him.

俄而玉卿翻身醒來，十分口乾，覺得便門隱隱作痛，忽驚醒道：「我被那廝侮弄了。」心下勃然大怒，正欲起身詰究，花氏慌忙將茶湯遞至，只見雲髻半松，玉容堆俏，便回嗔作喜道：「汝是何人，卻在此處？」花氏道：「拙夫慕南，妾即花氏。」玉卿雙眉立豎，咬牙切齒道：「我乃科舉秀才，汝夫輒敢以酒哄醉侮辱斯文，明日與他講論，不知當得何罪？」花氏移步近身，再三勸解道：「拙夫只因醉後誤犯，罪有難逃，所以特命妾

來肉袒以謝。」玉卿雖則萬分著惱，然以花氏低聲俏語，態度風流，禁不住春興勃然，一把摟住。那花氏也不推辭，便即解衣就榻。湊合之際，頗覺艱澀難進，只因玉卿服了丹藥之後，陽具更加修偉，所以塞滿陰門，間不容髮，徐徐抽送，未及百餘。那花氏向來枯渴，兼以巨物，立頂含葩，覺道遍身爽快，只管一聳一聳，迎湊上來。玉卿也覺牝戶緊小有趣，展力狂抽，一頓就有千數，花氏已連丟二次，勿勿失笑道：「弱體難禁，願姑饒我。」玉卿遂拔了出來，低首細看，只見嫩毫浮翠，小竅含紅，再以繡枕襯腰高把金蓮捧起，濡首而進，立搗重關，往往來來，倍深狂疾。花氏以手抱住玉卿，嬌聲問道：「妾身雖破，未是殘花，君乃踐踏至此，是可以消拙夫之罪乎？」玉卿笑道：「卿既納款轅門，我當姑宥其罪。」既而罷戰。不覺月隱面垣，漏聲欲盡矣。花氏不復進去，就與玉卿並頭交股而臥。

Shortly after, Yuqing turned over and woke up feeling extremely thirsty and a vague pain in his lower body. Suddenly, he realized what had happened and thought, "I've been taken advantage of by that guy." Furious, he was about to confront the perpetrator when Hua hurriedly handed him a cup of tea. Seeing her half-loosened hair and charming face, Yuqing's anger turned into delight as he asked, "Who are you, and why are you here?" Hua replied, "My husband is Munan, and I am Hua."

Yuqing's eyebrows furrowed, and he clenched his teeth, saying, "I am a scholar who passed the imperial examination. Your husband dared to

intoxicate and insult me. What punishment will he face when I confront him tomorrow?" Hua moved closer and tried to appease him, saying, "My husband committed the offense under the influence of alcohol, and he cannot escape the consequences. That's why he sent me here to offer my apologies." Although Yuqing was still very upset, he couldn't resist Hua's soft voice and seductive demeanor, so he embraced her. Hua did not refuse, and they undressed and lay on the bed.

As they joined together, they found it difficult to enter due to the tightness. After taking the pill, Yuqing's private part had grown even larger, filling Hua completely. He slowly thrust in and out, not

even reaching a hundred times. Hua, who had long been unsatisfied, felt immense pleasure from their union, and she eagerly pushed herself against him. Yuqing also found the tightness enjoyable and began to thrust more forcefully, reaching over a thousand times. Hua couldn't help but laugh and said, "My weak body can't handle it. Please spare me." Yuqing withdrew and looked closely at her private part - it was delicate and flush. He then raised her legs with an embroidered pillow and reentered her, thrusting deeply and rapidly. Hua embraced Yuqing and asked sweetly, "Although my body is broken, I am not a withered flower. Having taken me like this, can you forgive my husband's offense?" Yuqing laughed, "Since you

have accepted and joined with me, I shall pardon his crime." Afterward, they ceased their lovemaking.

Unbeknownst to them, the moon had disappeared behind the walls, and the sound of the water clock was almost exhausted. Hua did not return to her room and instead slept beside Yuqing, their heads and legs intertwined.

次日起來，早膳畢後，花氏含笑向前，從容說道：「拙夫要往貴郡生理，就在下午起程，極欲進來一別，唯恐見罪，是以命妾先容。」玉卿笑道：「既有賢卿面上，罪應消滅，況我輩襟懷落落，豈復究已往之術，以失其自新之路。」慕南立在門外，聽得玉卿話畢，慌忙



趨進，俯首伏罪，玉卿道：「丘兄若到雲南，有一至親姓卞，就住在妙嚴寺敝居左首，吾有書信一封，相煩帶去，只要尋見老僕張秀，便可托彼傳進。」遂展開鸞箋，提筆寫道：

儂以檢點失評，變生不測，又聞風驚竄，不及面既中懷，有負芳忱，罪何可逭。第不知群小求疵，可以息舌；又不知起居多吉，不敢憂惶否。茲自七月望後，方抵金陵，言念良時，徒深歎息，唯藉點頭撮合，不使落在孫山之外，便把擔頭秋色，收拾歸來，重與玉人敘舊盟也。鴻便附書，不能多作寒暄語，惟卿崇照，無任神馳。

The next day, after breakfast, Hua approached Yuqing with a smile and said, "My husband needs to go to the noble county to manage some affairs,

and he plans to leave this afternoon. He wanted to come in and say goodbye, but he was afraid of offending you, so he asked me to convey his regards." Yuqing laughed, "With your kind mediation, his offense should be pardoned. Moreover, we should not dwell on past faults and miss the opportunity for self-improvement." Hearing Yuqing's words, Munan hurriedly entered, bowed his head, and apologized. Yuqing said, "If you go to Yunnan, I have a close relative with the last name Bian who lives near Miaoyan Temple. I have a letter that I'd like you to deliver. You just need to find an old servant named Zhang Xiu, who can pass it on for me." Yuqing then unfolded a piece of paper and wrote:

Due to my negligence, I have encountered unexpected events and heard of frightening rumors. As a result, I could not fulfill my promise to you, and I am deeply sorry. I do not know if you can silence the gossip and whether everything is well with you. I arrived in Jinling after the full moon in July, and I often think of you with deep sighs. I hope you can agree to arrange things so that I don't end up left out. Then, I can return in the autumn with a light heart and resume our old alliance with the beautiful one. I can't write much more in this letter, but I entrust you with this task, and my thoughts are with you.

寫畢，即忙封固，付與慕南。臨別之際，玉卿笑道：「仁兄既作長行，小弟尚留貴宅，不知尊夫人處仍許相見否？」慕南慨然道：「大丈夫一言契合，便當肝膽相付，況一女子豈復吝惜乎？」也不向花氏叮嚀一句，竟昂然揮手而出。

是夕，玉卿就留在內房與花氏對飲，恩若夫妻，諧謔備至，玉卿戲問道：「賢夫既愛男風，料想枕席之間，必然冷落，不知長夜遙遙，卿亦穩睡而無他想麼？」花氏道：「人之所不能少者，惟在衣食耳，至若他事，何足系心，所以夜雖長，而睡實穩也。」玉卿道：「然則今夜鄙人在榻，將欲撓卿睡思奈何？」花氏道：「君以貴重之軀，尚被拙夫撓睡，況妾已作出牆桃李，豈能推避狂蜂？」說罷，兩人俱鼓掌大笑，遂令侍婢燒湯浴體，挽手就榻，只見月光照入，兩人皓體爭妍，竟與雪玉相似，遂將麈柄插進，急一會，慢一會，足足抽了千

餘，複令花氏翻身覆在席上，卻從臀後聳入，徹首徹尾，又有二千餘抽，花氏體顫聲微，鬢鬟雲亂，嘻嘻笑道：「郎君顛狂至此，豈不害人性命。」玉卿道：「卿若死了，我豈獨活。」又令掇轉身來，伏在腹上，四臂交攙，舌尖吞送，既而盡力一頂，不覺情波頓溢矣！自此玉卿晝則外廂讀書，夕則進房同臥，倏忽旬餘，試期已屆，自初九以至十五，三場畢後，自覺文字清深，十分得意。

After finishing the letter, Yuqing quickly sealed it and handed it to Munan. Before parting, Yuqing smiled and said, "Since you will be away for a while, I wonder if I can still see your wife while I stay at your residence." Munan generously replied, "When men become friends, they should trust each other wholeheartedly. How could I be stingy

about my wife?" Without giving any instructions to Hua, Munan waved his hand and left with determination.

That evening, Yuqing stayed in the inner room, drinking with Hua as if they were husband and wife, their conversation filled with playful banter. Yuqing teased, "Your husband loves men, so I assume your bed must be cold and lonely. Do you sleep soundly without any other thoughts during the long nights?" Hua replied, "People cannot live without food and clothing, but other things are not worth worrying about. Thus, even though the nights are long, I sleep soundly." Yuqing said, "Then tonight, with me in the bed, how will I

disturb your sleep?" Hua answered, "My lord, you have already been 'disturbed' by my husband. As for me, I have become an 'outside flower,' so how can I avoid the wild bees?" They both laughed heartily, and then they had a bath and went to bed together. Under the moonlight, their bodies appeared as white as snow and jade. Yuqing inserted himself and thrust quickly or slowly, reaching over a thousand times. He then had Hua turn over on the bed and entered her from behind, thrusting another two thousand times. Hua's body trembled, her voice barely audible, and her hair disheveled. She giggled, "My lord, aren't you afraid of hurting or even killing someone with your passion?" Yuqing replied, "If you were to die, how

could I live alone?" He then changed positions, embracing her with their arms entwined, and their tongues dancing. Finally, with a powerful thrust, they both reached their peak. From then on, Yuqing spent his days reading in the outer room and his nights sleeping with Hua. In the blink of an eye, ten days passed, and the examination period arrived. From the ninth to the fifteenth day, after completing the three tests, Yuqing felt confident and satisfied with his profound knowledge and writing skills.

過了數日，忽然記起前番所遇簾內美婦，也不叫褚貴跟隨，獨自一個悄然而往，只見雙扉靜掩，寂無人影，問其鄰居，答道：「此乃王氏婉娘，只有娘兒兩個，寡



居在此。」又等了約有一個時辰，不見出來，只得沒興而回。然自有花氏歡娛，也不把來放在心上，等到揭曉，果然中在二十七名，玉卿之喜，不消說得，連那花氏活像自己的丈夫中了一般。

你道房師，還是那個？原來就是華亭縣知縣李公，因他是春秋，恰好玉卿也習春秋，進見之時，再三稱謝。李公笑道：「前日之事，若非本縣做主，只恐賢契也覺有些不便。據了賢契這樣青年才貌，豈患無名門淑媛，今後須要老成些。」玉卿耳根漲紅，連忙起身告罪，只因玉卿年少才優，所以李公十分愛重。又過數日，會了同年，契過了鹿鳴宴，又去謝了大坐師，將及收拾行李，即日起身，忽想起半癡和尚曾約在燕子磯相會，便叫褚貴雇了牲口，即日就往燕子磯，尋那半癡，不知此去果然相見否？要知端的，且聽下回分解。

Several days later, Yuqing suddenly remembered the beautiful woman he had encountered behind the curtain. Without calling for Chugui to accompany him, he went there alone. He found the double doors closed and the place quiet, with no one in sight. He asked a neighbor, who told him, "This is the residence of Madam Wang Wan, who lives here with only her child." Yuqing waited for about an hour but saw no one come out, so he returned without enthusiasm. However, he had the joy of Hua's company and didn't dwell on the matter. When the examination results were announced, he was delighted to find himself ranked twenty-seventh, and Hua was as happy as if her husband had succeeded.

As for the examiner, who was he? It turned out to be Li Gong, the county magistrate of Huating. Since Li Gong was well-versed in the Spring and Autumn Annals, just like Yuqing, they had a friendly conversation during the meeting. Li Gong laughed and said, "If it weren't for my intervention, you might have found the situation rather inconvenient. With your talents and good looks, you will surely find a noble lady as your match. You should be more mature in the future." Yuqing's ears turned red, and he quickly stood up to apologize. As Yuqing was young and talented, Li Gong treated him with great affection.

A few days later, after meeting his fellow scholars and attending the celebratory banquet, Yuqing went to thank the chief examiner. As he prepared to leave, he suddenly remembered that he had agreed to meet the semi-mad monk at Yanziji. He asked Chugui to hire a mount, and they set off for Yanziji to find the monk. But would they indeed meet him there? To find out, stay tuned for the next installment.

# 《龍陽逸史：第一回·揮白鏹幾番蝦釣鰲 醉紅樓一夜柳穿魚》

The Forgotten Tales of Longyang: Story one -  
Several Episodes Tossing Away Strings of Cash to  
Catch Turtles with Shrimp, One Drunken Night at a  
Red Mansion a Willow Twig is Threaded with Fish

作者 醉竹居士

成書年代 明

1.敘

2.第一回 揮白鏹幾番蝦釣鰲 醉紅樓一夜柳穿魚

3.第二回 小做作見面酒三杯 大鋪排倒身錢十貫

4.第三回 喬打合巧誘舊相知 小黃花初識真滋味

5.第四回 設奇謀勾入風流隊 撒華筵驚奔快活場

- 6.第五回 行馬扁便宜村漢子 判雞奸斷送老扒頭
- 7.第六回 六十載都小官出世 兩三年浪蕩子收成
- 8.第七回 扯嘴皮人前撇假清 賭手段當場打死虎
- 9.第八回 煙花女當堂投認狀 巡捕衙出示禁男風
- 10.第九回 風流客魂斷杏花村 窈窕娘怒倒葡萄架
- 11.第十回 小官精白晝現真形 網巾鬼黃昏尋替代
- 12.第十一回 嬌姐姐無意墮牢籠 俏乖乖有心完孽帳
- 13.第十二回 玉林園癡兒耽寡醋 凝芳院浪子鬥雙雞
- 14.第十三回 乖小廝脫身蹲黑地 老丫鬢受屈哭皇天
- 15.第十四回 白打白終須到手 光做光落得抽頭
- 16.第十五回 十六七兒童偏鈍 運廿二三冠也當時
- 17.第十六回 趨大老輕撤布衣貧 獻通衢遠迎朱紫貴
- 18.第十七回 活冤家死裡逃生 倒運漢否中逢泰
- 19.第十八回 畫招牌小官賣樣 衝虎寨道士遭殃
- 20.第十九回 呆骨朵細嚼後庭花 歪烏辣遍貼沒頭榜

## 21.第二十回 漢人心劍誅有義漢 有天理雷擊沒情兒

### 《敘》

余友人宇內一奇豪也，生平磊落不羈，每結客於少年場中，慨自齠齡，遂相盟訂，年來軼宕多狂，不能與之沈酣文章經史，聊共消磨雪月風花。竊見現前大半為醜贖世界，大可悲復大可駭。怪夫饞涎餓虎，偌大藉以資生，喬作妖妍艷冶，乘時競出，使彼抹粉塗脂，倚門獻笑者，久絕雲雨之歡，復受鞭笞之苦。時而玉筋落，翠蛾愁，冤冤莫控，豈非千古來一大不平事？餘是深有感焉，遂延吾友相商，構室於南屏之左，日夕聞啼鳥，玩落花，優遊山水之間。既而墨酣筆舞，不逾日，神工告竣，展卷則滿紙煙波浩渺，水光山色，精奇百出，盡屬天地間虛無玄幻景象。雖然，唾玉揮珠，還留待聰明才

俊；焚香煮茗，且搜尋風月主人。寓目者適才以之怡情，幸勿以之贅念。

崇禎壬申仲秋望前二日新安程俠題於南屏山房

Title: The Unofficial History of Longyang

Author: Drunken Bamboo Hermit

Time of Completion: Ming Dynasty

1. Preface

2. Chapter 1: Wielding the white pickaxe in search of shrimp and pond turtles; Drunkenly spending a night in the Red Mansion, the willow branches and fish intermingled



3. Chapter 2: Meeting over three cups of wine with a little pretense; Spending ten taels of silver for a grand show

4. Chapter 3: A coincidental encounter with an old acquaintance through a cunning plan; Discovering the true taste of small yellow flowers for the first time

5. Chapter 4: Setting up an ingenious scheme to join the ranks of the romantic; Escaping the splendid banquet to rush to the lively scene

6. Chapter 5: Riding a horse to take advantage of the village men; Ending the deceitful chicken and the old thief

7. Chapter 6: Sixty years of working as a small official; Two or three years of reaping the rewards of a libertine
8. Chapter 7: Putting on a false show of innocence in public; Gambling with cunning to kill a tiger on the spot
9. Chapter 8: The courtesan confesses her love in public; The patrol officer bans the male wind
10. Chapter 9: The romantic guest loses his soul in Apricot Flower Village; The graceful lady angrily collapses the grapevine trellis
11. Chapter 10: The small officer's true form revealed in broad daylight; The ghost in the net scarf searches for a substitute at dusk

12. Chapter 11: The lovely sister accidentally falls into the cage; The cute girl intentionally settles her karmic debts

13. Chapter 12: The foolish child indulges in solitary jealousy in the Jade Forest Garden; The libertine competes in a double chicken fight at the Fragrant Court

14. Chapter 13: The clever servant escapes and squats on the dark ground; The old maid suffers injustice and cries to the heavens

15. Chapter 14: White against white, in the end, it must come to hand; Light against light, it's time to draw straws

16. Chapter 15: Sixteen or seventeen-year-olds are naturally slow; Fortune favors those in their early twenties

17. Chapter 16: Courting the powerful and shedding the poor man's cloth; Welcoming the rich and noble from afar through the main streets

18. Chapter 17: The living scapegoat escapes death; The unlucky man encounters fortune amidst misfortune

19. Chapter 18: The small officer sells his appearance with a painted sign; The Taoist priest encounters disaster at the tiger's lair

20. Chapter 19: The foolish skull savors the back garden flowers; The crooked raven posts on the headless list

21. Chapter 20: The Han people's righteous heart is a sword to punish the ungrateful; Heaven's wrath strikes the heartless

Preface:

My friend is an extraordinary person in this world, generous and unrestrained throughout his life. He often befriends people in the youth scene, and since we met at a young age, we have become sworn brothers. Over the years, we have shared countless wild experiences, but we couldn't indulge in the profundities of literature and history. Instead, we whiled away our time with snow, moon, wind, and flowers. I have observed that the world is mostly corrupt, which is both

lamentable and alarming. Hungry and lustful people exploit others for their own survival, putting on a bewitching and seductive appearance, competing to stand out. This causes those who rely on cosmetics and smiles to be deprived of the joy of love and endure the pain of whipping. Jade wrists fall, and green eyebrows are sad. No one can express the grievances, which is indeed a great injustice since ancient times. Deeply moved by this, I consulted with my friend and built a house on the left side of Nanping Mountain. There, we listen to the birdsong and admire the falling flowers, leisurely wandering through the mountains and rivers. In no time, our brush dances on the paper, creating a vast landscape of shimmering water and

picturesque mountains, filled with ingenious and illusory scenes between heaven and earth.

Although we may not be the most talented, we invite the wise and talented to appreciate our work. If you are reading this, please enjoy it with a contented heart and do not burden yourself with unnecessary thoughts.

Inscribed by Cheng Xia of Xin'an on the second day before the Mid-Autumn Festival in the 17th year of Chongzhen (1644).

《第一回 揮白鏹幾番蝦釣鰲 醉紅樓一夜柳穿魚》

滿庭芳

白眼看他，紅塵笑咱，千金締結休誇。你貪我愛，總是眼前花。世上幾多俊俏，下場頭流落天涯。須通道，年華荏苒，莫悔念頭差。

這個詞兒，一半說著小官，一半說了大老。怎麼倒先說做大老的？只看近來有等好撒漫主顧，不肯愛惜一些錢鈔，好幹的是那風流事情。見著一個男色，便下了心腹，用盡刻苦工夫，催到一年半載，決然要弄上手。縱是那從來不肯相處朋友的，聽他那一甜言媚語派頭的說話，免不得要上了他的香餌。若遇那一種專好賣了餛飩買面吃的小官，見了錢鈔，雖是不肯放過，還略存了些兒體面，情願把自己的後孔，去換別人的前孔，見了那樣大老官，不必你先有他的意思，他倒先打點你的念頭。這正是俗語道得好，雞兒換鹽，兩不見錢。各自得便宜的所在。如今就把這樣的說一個來。



昔日洛陽城中有個小官，名喚裴幼娘。你說一個男人，怎麼倒叫了女人的名字？人都不曉得。這裴幼娘雖是個男兒，倒曉得了一身女人的技藝。除了他日常間所長的琴棋書畫外，那些刺鳳挑鸞，拈紅納繡，一應女工針指，般般精諳。洛陽城中曉得的，都羨慕他，所以就取了這個名字。年紀可有十五六歲，生得十分標致，真個是個小官魁首。就是那些女子班頭，見他也要聲聲喝採。怎見是魁首處？

### 搗練子

香作骨，玉為肌，芙蓉作面，柳為眉，俊眼何曾凝碧水，芳唇端不點胭脂。

這裴幼娘卻又有個大值錢的所在，曉得自己有了幾分顏色，自有那識得的不肯放過。再不像如今這些做小官的，就肯輕易跌倒濫相處一個朋友。往來的，都是貴侶豪流。那些一竅不通，憑著幾貫錢神，裝腔做勢的這樣

愚夫俗子，見了他只好背後把舌頭伸進伸出，那裡能夠得個親近。

一日，是暮春天氣。在家沒些事幹，正取了針線打點做些花朵兒消閒耍子。只聽得有人扣門，連忙起身聞看，恰是個賣草藥的先生來尋他。說話的，你才說得幾句便把人捉了破綻，方才道這裴幼娘從來不與愚夫俗子往來，這個草藥先生有甚麼高貴，卻又與他相熟。有一說，這草藥先生不是別人，就是他嫡親的舅舅，喚名詹複生，一向原在京師裡，賣些草藥。後來該得有了時運，遇著幾個大老先生作興，遂撇下了草藥擔子，便改做了個官料郎中，個把月前才到得家。這日正來尋了外甥到郊外去耍子。

Title: First Episode: Wielding a White Spear for Shrimp Fishing, Drunkenly Spending a Night in the Red Mansion with Fish Slipping through Willows

Garden Full of Fragrance:

With white eyes, we look at him; with a smile, we face the red dust, and a thousand gold ties are made without boasting. You are greedy, and I am loving; it's always the flowers in front of our eyes. How many handsome people in the world end up wandering to the ends of the earth? We must believe that youth is fleeting, and there's no need to regret our wrong intentions.

This poem talks about half of the small officials and half of the big masters. How come it starts by talking about the big masters? It's because lately, there are such carefree patrons who don't cherish their money and are keen on engaging in romantic affairs. When they see a man of beauty, they become determined to win him over, sparing no effort and pursuing for a year and a half. Even those who never used to socialize with friends cannot resist their sweet words and charming demeanor. If they encounter a small official who likes to sell wontons to buy noodles, they would see the money and, although unwilling to let go, still maintain some dignity. They would rather exchange their own back hole for someone else's

front hole upon meeting such a high-ranking official. This is well said in the old saying: exchanging chickens for salt, neither seeing money. Both sides get their advantages. Now let's tell a story about one of them.

In the ancient city of Luoyang, there was a young official named Pei Youniang. How could a man have a woman's name? People didn't know.

Although Pei Youniang was a man, he was skilled in women's arts. Besides his proficiency in music, chess, calligraphy, and painting, he was adept at various feminine crafts such as embroidery and sewing. Those who knew him in Luoyang admired him, which is why he got this name. He was about

15 or 16 years old, very handsome, and a true leader among young officials. Even the female leaders would cheer for him. How could you tell he was a leader?

Beating the Mortar:

With fragrance as his bones and jade as his flesh, he had a lotus face and willow eyebrows. His handsome eyes were like clear green water, and his rosy lips needed no rouge.

Pei Youniang had a valuable quality: he knew his own beauty and wouldn't let anyone who recognized it go. Unlike the young officials

nowadays, he wouldn't easily fall for and mingle with just anyone. His acquaintances were all from the upper class. Those ignorant fools who relied on their money and pretended to be sophisticated could only stick out their tongues behind him, unable to get close.

One day, during the late spring, he had nothing to do at home and was using a needle and thread to make some flowers for leisure. Suddenly, someone knocked on the door. He quickly got up to see who it was, and it turned out to be an herbal medicine seller looking for him. Just a few words and he caught the man's flaw. You just said that Pei Youniang never interacted with common

people, so what distinguished this herbalist and how did he become acquainted with him? As it turns out, this herbalist was none other than his own uncle, named Zhan Fusheng. He used to sell herbal medicines in the capital. Later, he became fortunate and met several high-ranking officials who helped him, so he put down his herbal medicine burden and became an official physician. He had just arrived home a few months ago. That day, he came to take his nephew out to the countryside for fun.

裴幼娘開門，見是舅舅，便倒身唱唱道：「舅舅這幾日緣何不到我家走走？」詹複生笑道：「今日不然，還沒有工夫走來。昨日京中有個大老先生，為書寄來與我，



要找替他尋幾味草藥，隨即就要帶進裡面去，合那助陽丸。我一個往郊外去沒些興趣，特來邀你同去走走。」裴幼娘見舅舅要他同去，難道有甚推託。便走到裡面換了衣服，就隨詹複生同去。出了西城，只見果然好一派暮春光景：

紅杏開闌，絳桃放盡。綠楊枝上幾聲啼鳥，聞來幾點流鶯。芳草坡前，一對遊蜂，引著一雙浪蝶，芳郊裡來往紛紜。雜遝的車填馬隘，畫樓中笙歌繚繞。簇隨著才子佳人，綠瘦紅肥，正是賞花天氣。風恬日暖，分明淑景時光。

詹複生同了裴幼娘來到西郊。一路上游遊玩玩，問柳尋花。看了那些景致，連個尋草藥的念頭都忘懷了。兩個說說笑笑，不多時早到了一座莊居。你道這個莊，是那一家？就是洛陽城中鄭司牧所建。恰才造得沒多兩年，果然說不盡的齊整。你看那個管莊的好不憊懶，凡

是有人要走進去看看，他就做作起來，必竟要措勒你幾個錢兒買酒吃，才放進去。詹復生也只得送了他幾個酒錢，才同了裴幼娘走進莊門。仔細一看，果然好個洞天：

花屏路堯走之底，秀石峰堆。幽澗魚潛，隨向碧波躍出。畫梁燕去，還尋舊壘飛來。曲檻旁邊，芍藥欄斜。對荼蘼架，小橋左右，秋千院相連歌舞台。宛轉鶯顫，最喜弦歌並奏。芳菲紅紫，偏愁風雨相催。正是一點紅塵飛不到，分明人世小蓬萊。

他兩個看了一處，又是一處。看得有趣，竟也不思量出來。漸漸到了夕陽西下，方才打點動身。走不數步，恰好那壁廂也有一個少年後生，同了個未冠走來。你看那少年如何打扮？

穿一件大袖子短身材的華服，戴一頂拖兩條披一片的蘇巾。白水襪新鮮時樣，紅套鞋淺面低跟。整衣處渾身

沉速，開扇時滿面真金。冠冕從儒，不是尋常俗士。清奇帶秀，謾誇洛下書生。

你道這後生姓甚名誰，那裡人氏？原來是洛陽一個有名秀士，姓韓名濤。那個未冠，喚做楊若芝，就是韓濤包在身邊的小官。他兩個正在裏面耍子，也因天色將晚，■待打點出來。那韓濤興尚未闌，一回走，一回還看個不了。

Pei Youniang opened the door and saw her uncle. She immediately bowed and sang, "Uncle, why haven't you visited our house in the past few days?" Zhan Fusheng laughed and said, "I couldn't make it before today, I didn't have time to come over. Yesterday, a respected elder in the capital sent me a letter asking me to help him find a few

herbs, and he wanted me to bring them in right away to make a pill for rejuvenation. I didn't feel like going to the outskirts alone, so I came to invite you to go with me." When Pei Youniang saw that her uncle wanted her to accompany him, she couldn't refuse, so she went inside to change her clothes and went with Zhan Fusheng.

Upon leaving the west city, they were greeted by a beautiful late spring scenery:

Red apricots in full bloom, pink peach blossoms at their peak. Green willow branches were filled with chirping birds, and the occasional oriole. In front of the fragrant grass slope, a pair of bees led a pair of

fluttering butterflies, creating a busy scene. The crowded carts and horses, the music of singing and dancing from the painted buildings, all accompanied by talented and beautiful people enjoying the flower season. With a gentle wind and warm sun, it was the perfect time to enjoy the beautiful scene.

Zhan Fusheng and Pei Youniang arrived at the western suburbs. They enjoyed their time together, exploring and admiring the scenery. They were so immersed in it that they even forgot about the herbs. The two chatted and laughed, and soon arrived at a manor. Whose manor was this? It belonged to Zheng Simu, a high-ranking official in

Luoyang. The manor had been recently built and was very neat and tidy. The caretaker, however, was lazy and would only let people enter after extorting money for wine. Zhan Fusheng reluctantly paid him and then entered the manor with Pei Youniang. Upon closer inspection, it was truly a heavenly place:

Beautiful paths lined with blooming flowers, and picturesque stone peaks. Secluded fish ponds where fish leapt through the clear water. Painted beams where swallows flew, searching for their old nests. Elegant railings adorned with peonies, and pavilions overlooking the gardens. Small bridges on either side of a swing set, connecting to a stage

for singing and dancing. Orioles sang happily, and the scent of flowers filled the air. It was a place untouched by the troubles of the world, a little paradise on earth.

The two explored the manor, delighting in its beauty and forgetting about the time. As the sun began to set, they decided to leave. As they walked, they encountered a young man and his companion. How was the young man dressed?

He wore a short, wide-sleeved robe of fine silk, with a headscarf that trailed behind him. His white socks were new and stylish, and his red shoes had shallow tops and low heels. He was elegant and

refined, with a dignified air. When he opened his fan, his face shone like gold. He was a cultured scholar, not an ordinary man. He was both unique and elegant, a true Luoyang literati.

What was the young man's name and where was he from? He was a famous scholar from Luoyang, named Han Tao. His companion, Yang Ruozhi, was a young servant in Han Tao's employ. They had been playing in the manor and, noticing the late hour, decided to leave. Han Tao's spirits were still high, and as they walked, he continued to admire the scenery, unable to tear himself away.



恰好這楊若芝在後，也正慢慢踱著，猛可的劈面撞見了這裴幼娘，連忙上前，輕輕叫住韓濤道：「你可記得前面那個未冠麼？」韓濤聽說個未冠，便趕近前幾步，略把眼來偷瞧了一瞧，搖著頭道：「我眼睛裡從來不曾見這樣一個小官，你可記得是那一家？」楊若芝笑道：「還數你會識小官，見了這個略有些名的，就不記得了。」韓濤道：「你敢曉得他麼？」楊若芝道：「這就是洛陽城中有名的裴幼娘。」韓濤想了一會道：「我一向曾聞此名。原來這個就叫做裴幼娘，真個標致得緊，果然名不虛傳。」楊若芝道：「韓兄你又來沒偶偶了。如今的人，只生得兩隻耳朵，幾時曾有個眼睛。難道略有些名頭的就叫做標致？只怕不能夠十全十足哩。」韓濤曉得他這兩句話有些酸意，便不則聲，徑出了莊門，跟在裴幼娘詹複生後面。直待同進了城，方才各自分路回去。詩曰：

匆匆邂逅半消魂，卻恨天涯咫尺分。

從此折梅無個便，倩誰傳寄隴頭春。

不說他甥舅兩人到家的光景。且說那韓濤自見了裴幼娘回去，廢寢忘餐，眠思夢想。催了幾個更長漏永，撇了幾番黃卷青編。鎮日悶縈心上，鬱結眉頭。楊若芝見了這個模樣，明知他想要在裴幼娘身上。一日特地走到書房裡問道：「韓兄，你自那日郊外回來，到今又是好些日子，不知你為了些什麼事，終日愁悶不了。」韓濤見他有意詢問，卻不對他明說，沒奈何回答道：「我因母親年老在堂，桑榆日短，當此春歸時節，■物傷情。」楊若芝搖頭道：「你與我相處這幾年，幾時見你曾肯把令堂放在心上。兀自真人面前說著假話，你只道我果然不曉得你的心事。」韓濤道：「你曉得我為著那一件？」楊若芝冷笑一聲道：「你的心事不過想在那裴幼娘身上。我倒是個識時務的，若對我實說就先告辭去

了，隨你兩個相處。若是遮遮掩掩，明日有些風吹草動，那個醋罐兒，怪不得我傾翻哩。」韓濤被他說著，只得陪笑道：「小廝家這等多心，這樣說分明長他人志氣，滅自己威風。難道你不如他？」楊若芝道：「不是我誇口。說外貌我不如他，內材他不如我多呢。只怕要我這樣體心貼意的朋友，明日便穿了鐵草鞋走盡天邊路，也還沒處尋哩。古人說得好，傍生又不如傍熟的好。」韓濤聽了這些說話，又不好認真，又不好作假。正要回答他幾句，只見楊若芝就踱了出去，只得耐了性子。

Just then, Yang Ruozhi happened to be walking slowly behind them and suddenly saw Miss Pei. He quickly approached and softly called out to Han Tao, "Do you remember the young lady up

ahead?" Han Tao heard the words "young lady" and hurriedly took a few steps forward, stealing a glance at her. He shook his head and said, "I have never seen such a young official in my eyes. Do you remember which family she is from?" Yang Ruozhi laughed and said, "You claim to know young officials, but when you see someone slightly famous, you don't remember her." Han Tao asked, "Do you know her?" Yang Ruozhi replied, "This is the famous Miss Pei of Luoyang City." After thinking for a while, Han Tao said, "I have heard of this name. So this is Miss Pei. She is indeed very beautiful and lives up to her reputation." Yang Ruozhi said, "Brother Han, you're being fanciful again. Nowadays, people only have two ears, when

did they have eyes? Just because she's somewhat famous doesn't mean she's very beautiful. I'm afraid she might not be perfect." Han Tao knew that Yang Ruozhi's words were somewhat sarcastic, so he remained silent and followed Miss Pei and Zhan Fusheng out of the estate. They entered the city together before parting ways. A poem says:

In a hurry, a chance encounter leaves one half enchanted, but fate separates them.

Since then, there is no easy way to send springtime greetings to the other end of the world.

Let's not talk about the reunion of the uncle and nephew. Han Tao returned home after seeing Miss Pei, lost in thought and unable to eat or sleep. He tossed and turned, neglecting his studies. Yang

Ruozhi noticed his change and knew that he was thinking about Miss Pei. One day, Yang Ruozhi deliberately went to the study room and asked, "Brother Han, since that day in the countryside, many days have passed. I don't know what's bothering you, causing you to be so upset all day long." Han Tao saw that Yang Ruozhi was genuinely concerned but didn't want to tell him the truth. With no other choice, he replied, "I'm worried about my aging mother. Seeing the spring season and the fleeting nature of life, I feel emotional." Yang Ruozhi shook his head and said, "In all the years we've been together, I've never seen you care so much about your mother. You're telling a lie right in front of me. Do you really think

I don't know what's on your mind?" Han Tao asked, "What do you know?" Yang Ruozhi scoffed and said, "All you're thinking about is Miss Pei. I'm a practical person. If you were honest with me, I would leave and let you two be together. If you're going to be secretive, don't blame me if something goes wrong and the jealousy overflows." Han Tao, feeling cornered, could only smile and say, "You're overthinking things. Saying such things only boosts others' confidence while diminishing your own. Are you not as good as her?" Yang Ruozhi said, "I don't mean to boast. In terms of appearance, I'm not as good as her, but in terms of inner qualities, she's not as good as me. It's hard to find a friend like me who is so considerate and

understanding. Even if you wore iron shoes and walked to the ends of the earth, you might not find one. As the saying goes, it's better to be with someone familiar than a stranger." Han Tao listened to these words, unsure whether to take them seriously or not. Just as he was about to respond, Yang Ruozhi walked away, leaving him to hold his patience.

自此以後，不覺鬱怒交加，遂染成了一個症候。他那母親見孩兒得了病，心中大不快活，那裡曉得他為著那兩樁沒要緊事上來的。只道他兜著了什麼邪祟，便去求神問蔔，許願尋醫。那得一些應驗，幾遭暗裏盤問這楊若芝。楊若芝礙著口，卻又不好實說。那老人家沒處訪個病原，時常在背後思想道：「這決是他日常間好拐小



官，這番撞著個小官兒了。」一日一日不覺漸漸沉重將來。那些同袍中朋友聞他病體沉重，都來看望，韓濤勉強起來相見。眾朋友們道：「這樣的病勢，十分危篤，如何還不尋個好醫人來看治。」韓濤道：「洛陽城中的醫人，請遍了，決沒有一個治得這個症候的。」內中一個朋友道：「西街上有個詹複生，絕醫得那古怪蹊蹺的病，倒去尋他來看看。」韓濤道：「我自不曾聞得有這個醫生，恐怕不行時的。察脈不辨理，下藥不對科。」那個朋友道：「他一向原在京師大老先生門下，兩三個月前才到家的。如今城裡那個不作興他，■■■不把個轎子抬進抬出，行時得緊哩。」

韓濤便依了朋友主薦，次日清晨便去接了詹複生到家。原來他兩家雖是那日在郊外鄭司牧莊裡見過，到如今過了許多日子，那裡還記得起。不道這詹複生也是個好男色的，走到書房裡見了這個楊若芝，便起了心。一

面按著脈，一面瞧個不了。倒也還虧他沒有差錯，按了一會便對韓濤道：「這個症候都是鬱怒兩樣結成的，不是那幾味尋常藥料就可治得，必須要用一塊本錢合一料丸劑，早晚服下。然後再服一兩貼官料藥，使他內外夾攻，才好把那鬱怒兩家趕散。」這幾句原是近日這些醫生起發人家的說話。若只下了一兩貼官料藥，隨你有體面的不過送了錢把銀子，將就些的多則五分少則三分，不是沒了道路。若起發得合，一料丸劑，不要說別的，只那換人參裡就要賺他一塊，豈不是得個著實肥膩。

這韓濤聽了便問道：「若是合丸劑，也要先斟酌幾味藥料才好。」詹複生道：「這脈息裡，學生也看得明白。如今倒請把那得病根由細講一講，便好斟酌。」韓濤一心只要病好，不敢隱諱，便把一句話兒賺了楊若芝出去。然後將那日曾見裴幼娘的說話，細細講了一遍。詹複生聽罷大笑一聲道：「原來足下的病，原為著這個

原故上起的。那個裴幼娘就是學生的外甥，足下何不早來尋我，可是連這場病都沒了。」韓濤道：「原來就是令甥，卻得罪了。」詹復生道：「不妨。我那舍甥，倒也是個見廣識大的。足下若想著他，只依學生一個計策，管取唾手得來。」你看他兩個說得投機，連個商量合丸劑都丟在一邊。

From then on, he couldn't help but feel a mix of depression and anger, which eventually turned into a syndrome. His mother, seeing that her son was ill, was very unhappy. She didn't know that his condition was caused by two trivial matters.

Believing that he was under some evil influence, she went to seek help from gods and divination, making vows and seeking doctors. She couldn't

get any satisfactory answers and secretly asked Yang Ruozhi several times. Yang Ruozhi was reluctant to tell the truth due to embarrassment. The old lady couldn't find the cause of the illness and often thought to herself, "This must be because he usually likes to flirt with young officials, and this time he has offended one." As the days went by, his condition gradually worsened. His friends and colleagues heard about his serious illness and came to visit. Han Tao forced himself to get up and meet them.

His friends said, "This kind of illness is very serious. Why don't you find a good doctor to treat it?" Han Tao replied, "I have tried all the doctors in Luoyang

City, and none of them can cure this syndrome." One of his friends suggested, "There is a doctor named Zhan Fusheng on the West Street who is good at treating strange and unusual diseases. Why don't you try asking him for help?" Han Tao said, "I have never heard of this doctor. I'm afraid it might not work. He might not be able to diagnose the pulse correctly and prescribe the right medicine." The friend replied, "He used to study under a famous doctor in the capital and only returned home a few months ago. Nowadays, everyone in the city is seeking his help. He's always busy with patients."

Han Tao followed his friend's advice and invited Zhan Fusheng to his home the next morning. Although they had met at Zheng Simu's estate in the countryside before, they couldn't recognize each other after so many days had passed. It turned out that Zhan Fusheng was also attracted to handsome men. When he saw Yang Ruozhi, he couldn't help but feel interested. While checking the pulse, he couldn't take his eyes off Yang. Surprisingly, he didn't make a mistake in the diagnosis. After a while, he told Han Tao, "This syndrome is caused by a combination of depression and anger. It can't be cured by ordinary medicines. You need to take a special pill made from a costly ingredient, along with some official

medicine, to expel both depression and anger from the body." This was a common way for doctors to charge their patients more money recently. If you only prescribed some official medicine, you would still receive some money or silver, but if you prescribed a special pill, you could make a lot more profit.

Han Tao asked, "If we need to make a special pill, what kind of ingredients should we use?" Zhan Fusheng replied, "I can clearly see the condition from his pulse. Now, please tell me the cause of the illness in detail so that I can determine the right ingredients." Han Tao just wanted to get better and didn't dare to hide anything. He sent

Yang Ruozhi out of the room and then told Zhan Fusheng about the time he saw Miss Pei. Zhan Fusheng laughed and said, "So your illness is caused by this matter. Miss Pei is actually my nephew. If you had come to me earlier, you might have avoided this illness altogether." Han Tao said, "So he is your nephew, I apologize for any offense." Zhan Fusheng replied, "No worries. My nephew is quite open-minded and knowledgeable. If you want him, just follow my advice, and you can easily win his heart." The two of them got along so well that they even forgot about discussing the special pill.



韓濤道：「先生若不見罪，就請教一個妙計。只要令甥見一見面，便是十兩黃金奉酬。」詹複生聽得，就打動了念頭。想一想看，十兩黃金便值百兩銀子，比適才起發他合丸劑竟差百倍。遂說道：「我舍甥日常間見了那些■輩朋友，極說得來。如今用一個將蝦釣鰲的計較，明日待我先到舍甥家裡，足下倒央適才那位未冠的來，只說尋我。學生使他兩家先見面了，那時學生■用一個打合法，不怕不得相見。」韓濤歡喜道：「好一個計策，明早就著他來。還有一說，不知令甥住在那裡。」詹複生道：「到了西街上問一聲裴幼娘，沒一個不曉得的。」韓濤道：「既然如此，凡事都要托在先生身上。」詹複生笑道：「十兩頭足下也要在心。」你看他藥籠也不打開，包兒也不指望，連忙作別起身。那韓濤說了這一會，十分的病霎時間竟減了三分。

那母親見醫生去了，便走到書房裡來。正要問個詳細，看見孩兒臉色猛可的好看了許多，這個快活也不知從那裡來的，便道：「果然好一個神醫，莫說吃他的藥，才見得他一面，你臉上的顏色就好看了許多。」韓濤難道好對母親說是為那事心中快活，只得把幾句話兒胡答應了過去。詩曰：

心病還將心藥醫，一番清話擬佳期。

萱堂雖解兒顏色，畢竟難明是與非。

韓濤事到其間，只得又要看那楊若芝的嘴臉。當晚便喚他來，先把幾句寬慰他的話說在前頭，再與他商量明早的那一節事情。楊若芝卻也沒奈何應承道：「這個無不從命。朋友們相處，原是你管不得我一生，我靠不得你一世。前番只是你錯了念頭，指望掩耳偷鈴，沒有與我商量，所以講了那些說話。如今你竟把心腹對我商量，巴不得你的病好，終不然坐視其

危不成。」韓濤滿心歡喜，早便打發他到裴幼娘家去。這叫做莫道君行早，更有早行人。

那詹複生先已在外甥家裡等候多時。一見楊若芝走到，老大歡喜，就著裴幼娘出來與他相見了。連忙殷殷勤勤，打點午飯款待。你道為何這等殷勤，原來他倒先有心在楊若芝身上。三人先把酒來吃了一會，詹複生說說笑笑，講了許多都是為自己的說話，卻不曾有半句為著別人。卻好這楊若芝，是個極容易跌倒的小官。見詹複生有心向他，隨即裝模作樣，做出無數惡懶派頭。兩個眉來眼去，好不調得高興。旁邊裴幼娘看了倒有些難過起來，便起身走了進去。他兩個就不吃了午飯，也就動身，裴幼娘便走出來相送。詹複生遂同楊若芝到自己家下，才說出幾句透心肝的話來。楊若芝就舍著臉皮，才一次上門就被他弄上。一夥也不管韓濤在家凝望。

Han Tao said, "If the teacher doesn't mind, please give me a clever plan. As long as I can meet her, I am willing to offer ten taels of gold as a reward." Upon hearing this, Zhan Fusheng was tempted. He thought that ten taels of gold were worth a hundred taels of silver, a hundred times more than what he had just earned for prescribing a medicine. So he said, "My niece often meets with friends of high standing, and they get along well. I can use a strategy of 'using a shrimp to catch a turtle.' Tomorrow, I will go to my niece's house first. You can ask the young lady we met earlier to come and say she's looking for me. I can arrange for them to meet each other first, and then I can use a matchmaking method to ensure they meet

each other." Han Tao was delighted and said, "That's a great plan. I will send him over tomorrow morning. Also, I need to know where your niece lives." Zhan Fusheng replied, "Just go to West Street and ask for Miss Pei. Everyone knows her." Han Tao said, "In that case, I will entrust everything to you, teacher." Zhan Fusheng smiled and said, "Don't forget the ten taels of gold." Without even opening his medicine chest or examining the prescription, he hurriedly took his leave. In that short time, Han Tao's illness seemed to have improved by a third.

When the doctor left, Han Tao's mother came to the study. She was about to ask for details when

she noticed that her son's complexion had greatly improved. She was overjoyed and said, "What a divine physician! Not only does his medicine work, but just seeing him has made your face look much better." Han Tao found it difficult to tell his mother that he was happy because of Miss Pei, so he just mumbled a few words to appease her. A poem says:

Heartache is healed with heart medicine, and a clear conversation sets a beautiful date.

Though the mother understands her son's appearance, it is still difficult to discern right from wrong.

Han Tao had no choice but to face Yang Ruozhi's attitude. That night, he called him over, first comforting him with a few words, and then discussing the plan for the next morning. Yang Ruozhi reluctantly agreed, saying, "I will follow your orders. Friends should support each other, not control each other's lives. The problem last time was that you didn't consult with me and tried to deceive me, so I said those words. Now that you're willing to share your thoughts with me, I hope your illness gets better. I won't stand by and watch you suffer." Han Tao was overjoyed and immediately sent him to Miss Pei's house. This is called not waiting for others to act but taking the initiative.

Zhan Fusheng had already been waiting at his niece's house for quite some time. When he saw Yang Ruozhi arrive, he was overjoyed and had Miss Pei come out to meet him. He then eagerly prepared a lunch banquet. The reason for his enthusiasm was that he was actually interested in Yang Ruozhi. The three of them began drinking and talking, but Zhan Fusheng only spoke of himself and not others. Yang Ruozhi was easily influenced and quickly joined in, displaying a lot of bad habits. The two exchanged glances and enjoyed each other's company. Miss Pei, watching from the side, felt a bit sad and went inside. The two men left without finishing their lunch, and



Miss Pei came out to see them off. Zhan Fusheng then took Yang Ruozhi to his own house, where they finally shared their heartfelt thoughts. Yang Ruozhi, despite his shame, was taken in by Zhan Fusheng's scheme on his first visit. Meanwhile, Han Tao waited anxiously at home.

將近到晚，方才回去見那韓濤。韓濤那裡得■■先倒著了別人的手去，問道：「你去了一日可得些甚麼消息來？」楊若芝隨口答應道：「不要說起裴幼娘一見如故，那詹複生真個有十分為你。」韓濤道：「緣何你不與那裴幼娘同來見我一見？」楊若芝道：「你又不在行了。俗語有雲，緊刮婆娘慢刮要。必須要下些工夫，摧幾個日子，才能夠上手。」韓濤道：「既然如此，不可

冷落了，你明日還要去走一遭。只有一件，我明日與你些銀子，帶去盤纏，省得再去擾那詹復生。」到了第二日，韓濤取了一包散碎銀子，約有二三兩光景，遞與楊若芝帶在身邊使用。

楊若芝一連去了四五日，幾次都到詹復生家裡，何曾踏上那裴幼娘門。去一次就和詹復生弄一回，去了四五次，倒被他弄了四五回。這個韓濤還睡在夢裏，自家的小官，先被別人弄得個不耐煩，別人的外甥還不能夠得見一面。詹復生卻才過意不去，又想著他那十兩金子，只得用個計較。一日賺了裴幼娘來見韓濤，韓濤見他一到，把個病都不放在心上，連忙■閔起來，歡喜個不了，詹復生便說了許多打合的話。那些久慣做小官的，只要你把個好體面待他，他自然也還你個好體面。裴幼娘見韓濤是個在行的主顧，也只索就搭上了鉤子，兩個走動了六七日。

那韓濤病體雖然日逐好來，只是還未到手。況且兩家都是臉皮嫩的，一個又不好明明說向，一個又不好老實開談。直待過了半個多月，韓濤病好，便要思量完了那樁風流帳。打點在家動手，又多了楊若芝一雙眼睛。這日把他瞞過了，悄地約了裴幼娘來到東街上一個妓者人家，那媽兒便出來相見。原來那妓家見帶了一個小官上門，恐怕占了他的趣去，最是不喜歡的。這媽兒又不是這樣說，見是韓相公，不敢推卻，勉強把個笑堆將下來，就迎到裡面，把女兒喚將出來相見。不多時，那女兒走出來，你道如何裝扮？

鬢軀烏雲，眉灣新月。秋水一眸，覷多少撒漫兒郎。春風滿面，迎幾個著迷豪傑。帳中被底可人處，一撚細楊腰。背後人前賣俏的，一點丁香舌。淡妝巧扮，短短衫兒薄薄羅。殫雨尤雲，鮮鮮怕子惺惺血。

As evening approached, Yang Ruozi finally returned to see Han Tao. At Han Tao's place, someone had already poured a drink for him. Han Tao asked, "What news have you brought from your day out?" Yang Ruozi casually replied, "Don't even mention how familiar Pei Youniang is. That Zhan Fusheng is really doing his best for you." Han Tao asked, "Why didn't you bring Pei Youniang to meet me?" Yang Ruozi said, "You're being too impatient. As the saying goes, 'Haste makes waste.' You need to put in some effort and spend some time before you can succeed." Han Tao said, "In that case, don't neglect it. You should visit again tomorrow. Here's an idea: I'll give you some silver tomorrow for your expenses, so you

don't have to bother Zhan Fusheng again." The next day, Han Tao handed Yang Ruozhi a small bag of loose silver, weighing around two to three taels, for him to use.

Yang Ruozhi visited Zhan Fusheng's house for four to five days in a row, but never once set foot in Pei Youniang's door. Each time he went, he would spend time with Zhan Fusheng. After four or five visits, it was Zhan Fusheng who felt obligated to do something for him. One day, Zhan Fusheng brought Pei Youniang to meet Han Tao. Upon his arrival, Han Tao immediately forgot about his illness and welcomed him with great joy. Zhan Fusheng spoke many conciliatory words. Those

who have been moneyboys for a long time usually reciprocate good treatment. Pei Youniang saw that Han Tao was a good client, and so he agreed to get involved, and the two of them spent six or seven days together.

Although Han Tao's health improved day by day, he had not yet achieved his goal. Moreover, both families were quite timid. One did not want to speak too bluntly, and the other did not want to initiate a direct conversation. After more than half a month, Han Tao's health had recovered, and he wanted to settle the romantic affair. He started making arrangements at home, but now he had Yang Ruozhi watching him. One day, he managed

to deceive Yang Ruozhi and secretly met Pei Youniang at a brothel on East Street. The brothel's madam came out to greet them. Seeing that Han Tao had brought a young official, she feared that he would take away her business, which she disliked. However, she could not refuse Han Tao, so she reluctantly put on a smile and brought them inside. She called her daughter out to meet them. In a short while, the daughter appeared. How was she dressed?

Her hair was like dark clouds, her eyebrows like crescent moons. Her eyes were as deep as autumn waters, enticing countless young men. Her face was flushed with the spring breeze, attracting

numerous infatuated heroes. Beneath the covers of her bed, she was captivating, with a slender waist like a willow branch. She flirted both in private and in public, with a playful smile on her lips. She wore light makeup and was dressed ingeniously, with a short blouse made of thin silk. Her cheeks were flushed like rain-soaked clouds, and her skin was as tender and fresh as a young girl's.

這女兒名喚衛湘卿也，算得是洛陽城中一個有姿色的妓女。出來見是韓相公，忙不及的深深道了個萬福，便迎到房裡請坐，那媽兒就去打點看茶。他兩個進得房來，四下一看，委是鋪設齊整。

香幾上擺一座重價錢的寶鼎，淨瓶中插幾枝最得意的名花。文具內列兩方漢玉圖書，都鐫著湘卿名字；書架



前有幾卷唐人冊頁，盡寫的李杜詩章。更有那帶草連真，王羲之手就蘭亭帖；粗砂細做，時大彬親制小磁壺。羅帳挽雙鉤，不是無心邀客坐；繡衾閒半榻，分明有意待人來。

他兩人坐下，衛湘卿問道：「韓相公這一位小相公上姓？高居在那裡？」韓濤道：「姓裴，就住在西街上。」衛湘卿想了一會道：「莫非是西街上的裴幼娘麼？」韓濤點頭道：「然也，然也。」衛湘卿道：「久聞裴幼娘大名，無緣可會。今日幸得韓相公光降，也挈帶得相見一相見。」說話之間，倒換了兩巡茶。韓濤就喚媽兒出來，支付他一兩銀子去做東道。

不多時，齊齊整整，安排完備，就向房中擺下，三人飲了一會。畢竟那做妓者的人，作事在行，看飲得不痛快，便起身到文具裡取了一付小小骰子，送與韓濤行令，韓濤轉遞與裴幼娘。幼娘接在手裡，就有興思量開

鋪。與兩家各擲十見，朱窩，一連得酒得色。共擲了二十見，倒輸了十六七個大杯，先吃得個濫醉。衛湘卿見裴幼娘醉了，便扶他到床上去睡著。

此時正中韓濤計較。兩個又吃了一會，不覺更闌夜靜。韓濤也假裝個酒醉，也倒在他床上。衛湘卿早已明白了，說句笑話道：「韓相公與裴相公一同睡了，我倒打個官鋪相陪罷。」韓濤只不作聲，把手搖著。衛湘卿又道：「既如此，韓相公起來，索性脫了衣服，大家睡做一床，做個柳穿魚罷。」韓濤就走起來，把上下衣服都脫去了，三個人睡做了一頭。

裴幼娘睡到半夜，漸漸酒醒，將手到外床一摸，卻摸著的是衛湘卿，便覺高興，兩個正動得手。只見韓濤又把那件東西，向屁眼裡放將進來。裴幼娘只做不得知，這個抽一抽，那個送一送，三個人弄得個好耍子，那裡割捨得丟手。弄了半個更，不想韓濤先自洩了。這裴幼

娘只顧前面的快活，不曉得後面的完帳多時了。韓濤就把個帕兒替他收拾乾淨，這回俗大相思都在一時消激。到了天明，兩個梳洗出門。

This girl's name is Wei Xiangqing, and she is a beautiful courtesan in Luoyang City. When she saw that it was Minister Han, she hurriedly greeted him with a deep bow and invited him into the room. Her servant went to prepare tea. The two of them entered the room and looked around, finding it well-furnished.

On the incense table, there was a valuable treasure tripod, and a few branches of the most prestigious flowers were inserted in the vase. Among the

stationery, there were two pieces of Han jade with books engraved with Xiangqing's name; in front of the bookshelf, there were scrolls of Tang poetry by Li Bai and Du Fu. There was also a Lanting Pavilion calligraphy by Wang Xizhi and a small magnetic pot made by Shi Dabin. The silk canopy was held by double hooks, inviting guests to sit down; the embroidered quilt was casually draped over the couch, clearly expecting visitors.

The two of them sat down, and Wei Xiangqing asked, "What is the surname of this young minister accompanying Minister Han, and where is he from?" Han Tao replied, "His surname is Pei, and he lives on West Street." Wei Xiangqing thought

for a moment and said, "Is it the young lady Pei from West Street?" Han Tao nodded and said, "Yes, it is." Wei Xiangqing said, "I've long heard of the renowned Lady Pei, but we never had a chance to meet. Today, thanks to Minister Han's visit, we're fortunate to meet each other." While they were talking, they had already changed their tea twice. Han Tao then called the servant and paid her an ounce of silver for hosting.

In no time, everything was well-prepared, and the three of them drank together. As a skilled courtesan, Xiangqing saw that they were not drinking happily, so she took a small pair of dice from the stationery and handed them to Han Tao,

who passed them to Pei. Pei took the dice in her hand and began to play. They all threw the dice ten times, and Pei won most of the rounds. After twenty rounds, Pei had lost sixteen or seventeen large cups of wine and was already quite drunk. Wei Xiangqing saw that Pei was drunk and helped her to lie down on the bed.

This was exactly what Han Tao had planned. The two of them continued to drink for a while, and then Han Tao pretended to be drunk and lay down on the bed as well. Wei Xiangqing had understood the situation and joked, "Since Minister Han and Minister Pei are sleeping together, I'll be their chaperone." Han Tao just waved his hand and

didn't say anything. Wei Xiangqing said, "In that case, Minister Han, please get up, take off your clothes, and let's all sleep together like fish swimming through the willows." Han Tao got up and took off his clothes, and the three of them slept side by side.

Pei woke up in the middle of the night, gradually sobering up. She reached out and touched the person next to her, only to find it was Wei Xiangqing. She was delighted, and the two of them began to play. Han Tao then inserted something into Pei's backside. Pei was unaware of what was happening, and the three of them had a great time playing. After about half the night, Han Tao was

the first to finish. Pei was only aware of the pleasure in front, not knowing that the play in the back had been over for some time. Han Tao used a handkerchief to clean her up, and just like that, their worldly desires were temporarily satisfied. At daybreak, the two of them washed up and left the house.

真個是若要不知，除非莫為。不道又被楊若芝知了消息，他連忙去說與詹復生得知。詹復生道：「可見如今的人，都是難相與的。只要引上了路，兩家對客做了，就把我們中間人撇開。有這樣事，不免寫封書去問那韓濤討那十兩金子，看他怎麼回我。」遂把些生藥名做了主意，寫一封書來道：「半夏前為苦，參事俱熟地，再三白術，彼薏苡曲從。適聞足下已川芎矣，寧不知母牛



膝日之苦辛乎，使生地兩家增多少肉，麻黃恐不過。念在所允十兩金銀子分上，但足下大信杏仁，決不作雌黃之說。幸當歸我為荷。」韓濤拆開看了半日，會不意來。慢慢把句法想了一會，原來都是些索謝的話頭。撇不過面情，便取了五兩銀子送他。

自此以後，韓濤倒有十分厚待裴幼娘光景。楊若芝見一日一日把他冷落，竟不比了前番，遂好好告辭出去。韓濤見他好辭了去，心下也有些不過意起來，倒送他六七十兩銀子，成就了冠婚兩事。這回才與裴幼娘得個相處久長，時刻不離左右。這正是你貪我，我戀你，兩好合一好也。詩曰：

欲辭苦李覓甜桃，那信甜桃味果高。

肯把青蚨容易擲，羨他到底是英豪。

If you want to keep something a secret, it's best not to do it at all. Yang Ruozhi somehow found out the news and hurriedly informed Zhan Fusheng. Zhan Fusheng said, "It's clear that people nowadays are difficult to deal with. Once they find a way, both families will become guests and leave us, the middlemen, out of the picture. In this case, I have no choice but to write a letter to Han Tao and ask for the ten taels of gold, and see what he replies." He then came up with a plan using some names of medicinal herbs and wrote a letter saying, "Half of summer is bitter, all matters are familiar, and white magic is used repeatedly. The Yi Yi Qu song follows. I heard that you have already gotten the Chuanxiong, don't you know the

hardships of the mother cow's knee? It has caused the two families to gain a lot of flesh, and ephedra may not be enough. Considering the ten taels of gold and silver you promised, you must have great trust in apricot kernel and will not make the cinnabar argument. I hope you will return it to me." Han Tao opened the letter and read it for a while, but couldn't understand it. After pondering the sentences for a while, he realized that they were just words asking for compensation. Feeling that he couldn't avoid the situation, he sent five taels of silver to Zhan Fusheng.

Since then, Han Tao has been treating Pei Youniang with great kindness. Yang Ruozhi saw

that he was being neglected day by day, and it was no longer like before, so he politely said goodbye and left. When Han Tao saw him leave, he felt a little upset and gave him sixty or seventy taels of silver, which was enough to settle both the wedding and the crown. Only then did he and Pei Youniang get to spend a long time together, inseparable from each other. This is a case of mutual greed and attachment, where two good things combine into one. The poem says:

Desiring to leave the bitter plum for the sweet peach, who would believe that the sweet peach's taste is so high?

Willing to toss away the green moth with ease,  
envying him for being a true hero in the end.

# 《品花寶鑒》

A Precious Mirror for Grading Flowers

## 《品花寶鑒：序》

作者：陳森

《品花寶鑒》，亦作《怡情佚史》、《群花寶鑒》，清代陳森所著的一部描寫狎優風氣的長篇小說，共 60 回。陳森是常州人，科舉常年不得意，40 歲後放棄科舉。他寓居北京時常與優伶交往，為日後的創作積累了素材。

序

第一回                    史南湘製譜選名花    梅子玉聞香驚絕豔

第二回                    魏聘才途中誇遇美    王桂保席上亂飛花

- 第三回 賣煙壺老王索詐 砸菜碗小旦撒嬌
- 第四回 三名士雪窗分詠 一少年粉壁題詞
- 第五回 袁寶珠引進杜琴言 富三爺細述華公子
- 第六回 顏夫人快訂良姻 梅公子初觀色界
- 第七回 顏仲清最工一字對 史南湘獨出五言詩
- 第八回 偷復偷戲園失銀兩 樂中樂酒館鬧皮杯
- 第九回 月夕燈宵萬花齊放 珠情琴思一面緣慳
- 第十回 春夢婆娑情長情短 花枝約略疑假疑真
- 第十一回 三佳人妙語翻新 交婢女戲言受責
- 第十二回 顏仲清婆心俠氣 田春航傲骨癡情
- 第十三回 兩心巧印巨眼深情 一味歪纏淫魔色鬼
- 第十四回 古誦七言琴聲復奏 字搜四子酒令新翻
- 第十五回 老學士奉命出差 佳公子閒情訪素
- 第十六回 魏聘才初進華公府 梅子玉再訪杜琴言
- 第十七回 祝芳年瓊筵集詞客 評花譜國色冠群香

- 第十八回 狎客樓中教蔑片 妖媚門口唱楊枝
- 第十九回 述淫邪奸謀藏木桶 逞智慧妙語騙金箍
- 第二十回 奪錦標龍舟競渡 悶酒令鴛侶傳觴
- 第二十一回 造謠言徒遭冷眼 問衷曲暗泣同心
- 第二十二回 遇災星素琴雙痛哭 逛運河梅杜再聯情
- 第二十三回 裏草簾阿呆遭毒手 坐糞車劣幕述淫心
- 第二十四回 說新聞傳來新戲 定情品跳出情關
- 第二十五回 水榭風廓花能解語 清歌妙舞玉自生香
- 第二十六回 進讒言聘才酬宿怨 重國色華府購名花
- 第二十七回 奚正紳大鬧秋水堂 杜琴言避禍華公府
- 第二十八回 生離別隱語寄牽牛 昧天良貪心學扁馬
- 第二十九回 缺月重圓真情獨笑 群珠緊守離恨誰憐
- 第三十回 賞燈月開宴品群花 試容裝上臺呈豔曲
- 第三十一回 解餘醒群花留夜月 縈舊感名士唱秋墳
- 第三十二回 眾名士蕭齋等報捷 老司官冷署判呈詞



第三十三回 寄家書梅學使訓子 饋贐儀華公子辭賓

第三十四回 還宿債李元茂借錢 鬧元宵魏聘才被竊

Flower Appraisal Treasure Mirror

Author: Chen Sen

"Flower Appraisal Treasure Mirror," also known as "Pleasurable Leisurely History" and "Treasure Mirror of All Flowers," is a 60-chapter long novel by Chen Sen of the Qing Dynasty, depicting the atmosphere of flirtatious banter. Chen Sen, a native of Changzhou, was unsuccessful in the imperial examinations for many years and gave up after the age of 40. When he lived in Beijing, he

often interacted with opera singers, accumulating material for his future writing.

## Preface

Chapter 1: Shi Nanxiang selects famous flowers for the music score; Mei Ziyu is amazed by the fragrance and extraordinary beauty

Chapter 2: Wei Pintcai encounters beauty on his way; Wang Guibao's banquet is disrupted by flying flowers

Chapter 3: Old Wang selling tobacco pipes is deceitful; the young actress acts charming while smashing a vegetable bowl

Chapter 4: Three scholars compose poems by the snow-covered window; a young man writes verses on the whitewashed wall

Chapter 5: Yuan Baozhu introduces Du Qinyin; Fu Sanye recounts the story of Master Hua

Chapter 6: Madam Yan quickly arranges a good marriage; young Master Mei first observes the world of romance

Chapter 7: Yan Zhongqing excels in one-word couplets; Shi Nanxiang composes unique five-character poems

Chapter 8: Secretly stealing money in the theater garden; joyful chaos in the tavern disturbs the wine cups

Chapter 9: Lanterns and flowers bloom on a moonlit night; a chance encounter with love and longing for Zhu Qingqin

Chapter 10: Spring dreams of love are long and short; flower branches are ambiguously real and fake

Chapter 11: Three beauties speak cleverly with wit; the maidservants tease and are scolded

Chapter 12: Yan Zhongqing's chivalrous heart; Tian Chunhang's proud and foolish love

Chapter 13: Two hearts express deep affection with ingenious seals; a twisted entanglement with lustful demons and seductive ghosts

Chapter 14: Ancient seven-character verses accompanied by the qin; new drinking games with the four-character search

Chapter 15: The old scholar receives an assignment; the young master leisurely visits old acquaintances

Chapter 16: Wei Pintcai first enters Master Hua's mansion; Mei Ziyu visits Du Qinyin again

Chapter 17: Zhu Fangnian's banquet gathers poetry guests; appraising flower rankings with national beauty reigning supreme

Chapter 18: Teaching contempt in the company of guests; singing of willow branches in front of the enchantress's door

Chapter 19: Deceitful schemes hidden in a wooden barrel; cunningly charming words to cheat gold

Chapter 20: Competing in a dragon boat race for the championship; passing the wine cup among mandarin duck couples

Chapter 21: Spreading rumors in vain attracts cold stares; secretly grieving for a shared heart

Chapter 22: The star of misfortune brings tears to Su Qin; Mei and Du bond again by the Grand Canal

Chapter 23: Ah Dull wraps the grass curtain and encounters a malicious hand; a sordid tale of lust in the dung cart

Chapter 24: Discussing the new news and new plays; establishing love and jumping out of the emotional barrier

Chapter 25: The flower pavilion interprets the language of flowers; clear songs and wonderful dances naturally exude fragrance

Chapter 26: Wei Pintcai enters Master Hua's mansion with slanderous words; the famous flower is purchased for the national beauty

Chapter 27: Xi Zhengshen causes chaos at the Autumn Water Hall; Du Qinyin escapes disaster in Master Hua's mansion

Chapter 28: A secret message sent with the Morning Glory; a greedy heart learns the flat horse

Chapter 29: The crescent moon reveals true love's laughter; a group of pearls tightly bound by parting sorrow

Chapter 30: Admiring the lanterns and flowers at the banquet; testing the appearance and presenting the beautiful tunes on stage

Chapter 31: Dismissing the lingering drunkenness with the moonlit night; reviving old feelings while singing at the autumn tomb

Chapter 32: The scholars celebrate their success at Xiao Zhai; the old official coldly judges the submitted poems

Chapter 33: Sending family letters, Mei teaches his son; sending gifts and farewells to Master Hua



Chapter 34: Repaying debts, Li Yuanmao borrows money; causing trouble at the Lantern Festival, Wei Pintcai is robbed

|       |          |          |
|-------|----------|----------|
| 第三十五回 | 集葩經飛花生並蒂 | 裁豔曲紅豆擲相思 |
| 第三十六回 | 小談心眾口罵珊瑚 | 中奸計奮身碎玉鐺 |
| 第三十七回 | 行小令一字化為三 | 對戲名二言增至四 |
| 第三十八回 | 論真贗注釋神禹碑 | 數災祥駁翻太乙數 |
| 第三十九回 | 鬧新房靈機生雅謔 | 裝假髮白首變紅顏 |
| 第四十回  | 奚老土淫毒成天閻 | 潘其觀惡報作風臀 |
| 第四十一回 | 惜芳春蝴蝶皆成夢 | 按豔拍鴛鴦不羨仙 |
| 第四十二回 | 索養贍師娘勒價  | 打茶圍幕友破財  |
| 第四十三回 | 蘇蕙芳慧心瞞寡婦 | 徐子雲重價贖琴言 |
| 第四十四回 | 聽謠言三家人起釁 | 見惡割兩公子絕交 |
| 第四十五回 | 佳公子踏月訪情人 | 美玉郎扶乩認義父 |

- 第四十六回 眾英才分題聯集錦 老名士制序筆生花
- 第四十七回 奚十一奇方修腎 潘其觀忍辱醫腎
- 第四十八回 木蘭艇吟出斷腸詞 皇華亭痛灑離情淚
- 第四十九回 愛中慕田狀元求婚 意外情許三姐認弟
- 第五十回 改戲文林春喜正譜 娶妓女魏聘才收場
- 第五十一回 鬧縫窮隔牆聽戲 舒積忿同室操戈
- 第五十二回 群公子花園賀喜 眾佳人繡閣陪新
- 第五十三回 桃花扇題曲定芳情 燕子磯癡魂驚幻夢
- 第五十四回 才子詞科登翰苑 佳人繡閣論唐詩
- 第五十五回 鳳凰山下謁騷壇 翡翠巢邊尋舊塚
- 第五十六回 屈方正成神託夢 侯太史假義恤孤
- 第五十七回 袁綺香酒令戲群芳 王瓊華詩牌作盟主
- 第五十八回 奚十一主僕遭惡報 潘其觀夫婦鬧淫魔
- 第五十九回 梅侍郎獨建屈公祠 屈少君重返都門地
- 第六十回 金吉甫歸結品花鑿 袁寶珠領袖祝文星

Chapter 35: Gathering Flowers, Flying Petals and  
Joint Buds; Composing Love Songs, Red Beans  
Thrown for Lovesickness

Chapter 36: Talking about the Heart, Scolding the  
Coral Branch; Exposing Treacherous Schemes,  
Shattering Jade Bracelets

Chapter 37: Singing a Short Song, Transforming  
One Word into Three; Facing Famous Plays,  
Doubling Two Words to Four

Chapter 38: Discussing Authenticity, Annotating  
the Divine Yu Stele; Counting Disasters and  
Prophecies, Refuting the Supreme Unity  
Numerology

Chapter 39: Disturbing the New Room, Witty Jokes  
Born of Inspiration; Wearing Fake Hair, White Head  
Turns Red-faced

Chapter 40: Farmer Xi Becomes Eunuch Due to  
Depravity; Pan Qi Guan Repays Evil with Windy  
Buttocks

Chapter 41: Regretting the Spring, Butterflies Turn  
into Dreams; Pressing on the Beauty, Mandarin  
Ducks Don't Envy Immortals

Chapter 42: Demanding Support, Bargaining with  
the Lady; Breaking Tea Circles, Losing Wealth  
among Friends

Chapter 43: Su Huifang, a Wise Widow; Xu Ziyun  
Pays a High Price to Redeem the Qin

Chapter 44: Hearing Rumors, Three Families Stir Up  
Trouble; Seeing Evil Letters, Two Young Masters  
End Friendship

Chapter 45: Handsome Young Master Visits Lover  
by Moonlight; Beautiful Jade Lad Summons Spirits  
to Acknowledge Adoptive Father

Chapter 46: Talented Youths Divide the Topic, Old  
Literati Write Preface, Brush Blooms

Chapter 47: Xi Eleventh, Marvelous Kidney  
Treatment; Pan Qi Guan, Enduring Insults to Treat  
Buttocks

Chapter 48: Mulan Boat Chant, Heartbreaking  
Words; Imperial Flower Pavilion, Tears of  
Separation

Chapter 49: Love and Admiration, Top Scholar Proposes Marriage; Unexpected Affections, Third Sister Adopts Younger Brother

Chapter 50: Changing Play Scripts, Official Records of Joy; Marrying a Prostitute, Wei Pin Cai Ends the Scene

Chapter 51: Making Noise, Listening to Plays through the Wall; Venting Accumulated Anger, Roommates Take Up Arms

Chapter 52: Young Masters Congratulate in the Garden; Beautiful Women Accompany the Bride in the Embroidered Chamber

Chapter 53: Peach Blossom Fan, Writing Melodies to Seal Love; Swallow Rock, Startled by Illusory Dreams

Chapter 54: Talented Scholar Ascends to the Imperial Academy; Beautiful Woman Discusses Tang Poetry in the Embroidered Chamber

Chapter 55: Phoenix Mountain, Visiting the Literary Altar; Jade Nest, Searching for Old Tombs

Chapter 56: Qu Fangzheng Becomes a Divine Dream; Marquis Taishi Pretends to Help the Orphan

Chapter 57: Yuan Qixiang, Playing with the Beauties; Wang Qionghua, Poetic Cards as the Leader

Chapter 58: Xi Eleventh, Master and Servant Suffer Evil Retribution; Pan Qi Guan, Husband and Wife Plagued by Lustful Demons

Chapter 59: Mei Shilang, Building a Shrine for Qu Gong; Qu Shaojun, Returning to the Capital  
Chapter 60: Jin Jifu, Returning to Judge Flowers; Yuan Baozhu, Leading the Sleeve to Congratulate Wen Xing

## 品花寶鑑 全書始序

餘謂遊戲筆墨之妙，必須繪形繪聲。傳真者能繪形，而不能繪聲；傳奇者能繪聲，而不能繪形，每為憾焉。若夫形聲兼繪者，余於諸才子書，並《聊齋》、《紅樓夢》外，則首推石函氏之《品花寶鑑》矣。



傳聞石函氏本江南名宿，半生潦倒，一第蹉跎，足跡半天下。所歷名山大川，聚為胸中丘壑，發為文章，故邪邪正正，悉能如見其人，真說部中之另具一格者。

余從友人處多方借抄，其中錯落，不一而足。正訂未半，而借者踵至，雖欲卒讀，幾不可得。後聞外間已有刻傳之舉，又復各處探聽。始知刻未數卷，主人他出，已將其板付之梓人，梓人知餘處有抄本，是以商之於餘，欲卒成之。即將所刻者呈餘披閱。非特魯魚亥豕，且與前所借抄之本少有不同。

今年春，愁病交集，根無可遣，終日在藥爐茗碗間消磨歲月，頗覺自苦，聊借此以遣病魔。再三校閱，刪訂畫一，七越月而刻成。若非餘舊有抄本，則此數卷之板，竟為爨下物矣。

至於石函氏，與餘未經謀面，是書竟賴餘以傳，事有因緣，殆可深信。

嘗讀韓文雲：大凡物不得其平則鳴。又雲：擇其善鳴者而假之鳴。餘但取其鳴之善，而欲使天下之人皆聞其鳴，借紙上之形聲，供目前之嘯傲。鏡花水月。過眼皆空；海市蜃樓。到頭是幻。又何論夫形為誰之形，聲為誰之聲，更何論夫繪形繪聲者之為何如人耶！世多達者，當不河漢餘言。是為序。

幻中了幻居士

品花寶鑒序

餘前客都中，館於同裡某比部宅，曾為《梅花夢》傳奇一部，雖留意於詞藻，而未諧於聲律，故未嘗以之示人。比部賞余文曲而能達，正而能雅，而又戲而善謔，遂囑餘為說部，可以暢所欲言，隨筆抒寫，不癒於倚聲按律之必落人窠臼乎？時餘好學古文詩賦歌行等類，而稗官一書心厭薄之。及秋試下第，境益窮，志益悲，塊然塊壘於胸中而無以自消，日排遣於歌樓舞榭間，三月而忘倦，略識聲容伎藝之妙，與夫性情之貞淫，語言之雅俗，情文之真偽。間與比部品題梨園，雌黃人物，比部曰：「予囑君之所為小說者，其命意即在乎此，何不即以此輩為之？如得成書，則道人所未道也。」餘亦心好之，遂竊擬之。始得一卷，僅五千餘言，而比部以為可，並為之點竄斟酌。

Title: The Flower Appraisal

## Preface

I believe that the charm of playing with pen and ink lies in depicting both form and sound. Portrait painters can depict form, but not sound; storytellers can depict sound, but not form, and I have always felt regretful about this. As for those who can depict both form and sound, besides talented writers and works like "Liaozhai" and "Dream of the Red Chamber," I highly recommend Shi Han's "The Flower Appraisal."

It is said that Shi Han was once a famous scholar from the south of the Yangtze River. He

experienced half a lifetime of ups and downs, with his academic career stagnating, and traveled extensively. He drew on his experiences of famous mountains and great rivers to create a wealth of literary works. Thus, his works possess a unique charm, enabling readers to feel as if they are face-to-face with the characters.

I borrowed various versions of the book from friends, and they were all different. I had not finished proofreading when more borrowers came, making it almost impossible to finish reading.

Later, I heard that there were plans to have the book engraved and printed, so I inquired in various places. I learned that only a few volumes

had been engraved and that the owner had already given the woodblocks to the printer. The printer, knowing I had a manuscript, approached me to help them complete the project. They showed me the engraved volumes, which were not only poorly done but also differed from the manuscript I had borrowed.

This spring, I was plagued by anxiety and illness, with no way to alleviate my suffering. I spent my days passing the time with a medicinal stove and a teacup, feeling quite miserable. To distract myself from the illness, I proofread the text several times, made revisions, and completed the engraving in seven months. If not for my old manuscript, the

woodblocks of these volumes would have been wasted.

As for Shi Han, we have never met, but this book relies on me for its transmission. There must be some karmic connection, which I deeply believe.

I once read a saying in Han Wen: "Generally, things cry out when they are not balanced." It also says, "Choose the best crier and lend it a voice." I merely take its beautiful cry and wish to make people all over the world hear it. I use the form and sound on paper to provide a proud display. Flowers in the mirror and the moon in the water are all fleeting; the mirage of the sea market and the pavilion are

illusions. Why discuss whose form and sound they are, and who are the people who depict form and sound? There are many wise people in the world who will not be misled by my words. This is the preface.

Written by the Illusion Dweller

Preface to The Flower Appraisal

Years ago, when I was a guest in the capital, I stayed at a certain minister's mansion. I once wrote a play called "The Dream of Plum Blossoms," but even though I paid attention to the wording, it lacked harmony in rhythm and meter, so I never



showed it to anyone. The minister appreciated my ability to write both serious and humorous works, and he asked me to write a novel where I could express my thoughts freely without being constrained by the usual conventions of poetry and music. At that time, I enjoyed studying ancient poetry, essays, songs, and other genres, but I despised the trivial and vulgar writings of the officials. After failing the autumn exam, my situation became increasingly dire and my ambitions were stifled. I had no way to vent my frustrations and spent my days in song and dance houses, forgetting my troubles after three months. I became familiar with the subtleties of music, dance, and the arts, as well as the virtues and vices

of human nature, the elegance and vulgarity of language, and the authenticity and deceit in literature. Occasionally, I would discuss with the minister the talents and personalities of the performers in the Pear Garden. He said, "The novel I asked you to write is meant to explore these very subjects. Why not write about them? If you can complete the book, it will reveal what others have not." I also liked the idea and secretly began to work on it. When I had written the first volume, containing more than 5,000 words, the minister thought it was promising and helped me revise and polish it.

繼復得二三卷，筆稍暢，兩月間得卷十五。借閱者已接踵而至，繕本出不復返，曄然謂新書出矣。繼以羈愁潦倒，思窒不通，遂置之不復作。

明年有粵西太守聘余為書記，偕之粵，歷遊數郡間，山水奇絕，覺生平所習之學皆稍進。亦嘗遊覽青樓戲館間，而殊方異俗鮮稱人意。一二同遊者亦木訥士，少宏通風雅。主人從政無暇，此書置之敝篋中八年之久，蟬蝕過半，餘亦幾忘之矣。

及居停回都，又攜餘行，勸餘再應京兆試。粵境皆山溪幽阻，水道如蛇盤蚓曲，風雪阻舟，巉巖沙石間，日行一二裡、二三裡不等。居停遂督餘續此書甚急，幾欲刻期而待。自粵興安縣境至楚武昌府境。舟行凡七十日，白晝人聲喧雜，不能構思。夜闌人靜，秉燭疾書，

共得十五卷。及入長江，風帆便利，過九江，抵金陵，鄉心縈夢，不復能作矣。

至都已七月中旬，檢出時文試帖等略略翻閱。試事畢，康了如故，年且四十餘矣，豈猶能如青青子衿日事咕嗶耶？固知科名之與我風馬牛也。貧乏不能自歸，仍依居停而客焉。有農部某君，十年前即見餘始作之十五卷，今又見近續之十五卷，甚嗜之，以為功已得半，棄之可惜，囑予成之，且日來嘵嘵，竟如師之督課。餘喜且憚，於臘底擁護挑燈，發憤自勉，五閱月而得三十卷，因以告竣。

又閱前作之十五卷，前後舛錯，復另易之，首尾共六十卷。

皆海市蜃樓，羌無故實。所言之色，皆吾目中未見之色；所言之情，皆吾意中欲發之情；所寫之聲音笑貌，妍媸邪正，以至狹邪淫蕩穢褻諸瑣屑事，皆吾私揣世間所必有之事。而筆之所至，如水之過峽，舟之下灘，驥之奔泉。聽其所止而休焉，非好為刻薄語也。至於為公卿，為名士，為俊優、佳人、才婢、狂夫、俗子，則如幹寶之《搜神》，任昉之《述異》，渺茫而已。噫，此書也，固知離經畔道，為著述家所鄙，然其中亦有可取，是在閱者矣。

曠廢十年，而功成半載，固知精於勤而荒於嬉，遊戲且然，況正學乎。

某比部啟餘於始，某太守勸余於中，某農部成餘於終，此三君者，於此書實大有功焉。倘使三君子皆不好

此書，則至今猶如天之無雲，水之無波，樹之無風，而紙之無字，亦安望有此灑灑洋洋奇奇怪怪五十餘萬言耶？脫稿後為敘其顛末如此。

天上瓊樓，泥犁地獄，隨所位置矣。

After obtaining two or three more volumes, my writing became smoother, and I managed to write fifteen volumes in two months. Borrowers began to line up, and the copies circulated without returning, causing a buzz as if a new book had been published. Later, due to my depression and frustration, my thoughts became blocked, and I stopped writing.

The following year, the governor of the western part of Guangdong Province invited me to be his secretary. I accompanied him to Guangdong and traveled through several counties, experiencing the beautiful mountains and waters, which advanced my knowledge. I also visited the pleasure quarters and theaters, witnessing the unique customs and exotic atmosphere. My fellow travelers were not very sophisticated, lacking in elegant taste. Our host was busy with his official duties, and this book was left untouched in a shabby drawer for eight years, with more than half of it eaten away by insects. I had almost forgotten about it.

When I returned to the capital with my host, he urged me to take the imperial examination in Jingzhou again. The landscape of Guangdong is full of mountains and winding rivers; the journey was difficult, often covering only one or two miles per day. My host urged me to continue writing this book urgently, even setting a deadline. From Xing'an County in Guangdong to Wuchang Prefecture in Hubei, our boat trip took seventy days. During the day, the noise of people made it impossible to concentrate. At night, when it was quiet, I wrote by candlelight and completed fifteen volumes. When we entered the Yangtze River and the journey became more convenient, my



thoughts turned to my hometown, and I could no longer write.

By the time we arrived in the capital, it was mid-July. I briefly reviewed the examination materials and completed the examination. After that, my health returned to normal. I was over forty years old and could no longer indulge in idle activities as I did when I was young. I knew that achieving fame and fortune was not for me. However, I could not afford to return home, so I continued to stay with my host as a guest. A certain gentleman from the Ministry of Agriculture had seen the first fifteen volumes I wrote ten years ago and was now reading the recent fifteen volumes. He liked my

work very much and thought that I had already completed half of the task. He asked me to finish it, coming to me every day to encourage and push me. I felt both happy and apprehensive. At the end of the year, I pushed myself to read and write for five months, completing thirty volumes and considering it finished.

I also reviewed the first fifteen volumes I wrote and found many errors and inconsistencies. I revised them, and the book now has a total of sixty volumes.

These are all illusions, with no basis in reality. The colors I describe are those I have never seen; the

emotions I express are those I wish to convey; the sounds, appearances, and characters I depict, whether beautiful or ugly, good or evil, are all things I imagine must exist in the world. My writing is like water flowing through a gorge, a boat descending a rapid, or a steed galloping to a spring. I stop when I reach the end, not because I enjoy being critical. As for writing about high officials, famous scholars, talented individuals, beautiful women, skilled maids, mad men, and vulgar children, it is as vague as Gan Bao's "In Search of the Supernatural" and Ren Fang's "Accounts of the Strange." Alas, this book, though it deviates from the orthodox path and is scorned

by scholars, still has its merits, depending on the reader.

I wasted ten years, but completed half of the work in just five months. I know that diligence leads to success, and play leads to waste; if this is true for recreation, how much more so for serious study?

A certain official encouraged me at the beginning, a certain governor urged me in the middle, and a certain gentleman from the Ministry of Agriculture helped me finish. These three people have played a significant role in this book. If these three gentlemen did not like this book, it would still be like a cloudless sky, waveless water, or a windless

tree, and these pages would be empty. How could there be over 500,000 strange and peculiar words? After finishing the manuscript, I recount the whole story like this.

Heaven has its splendid palaces, and the earth has its muddy hells; it all depends on where one stands.

### 石函氏書

#### 品花寶鑒題詞

一字褒譏寓勸懲，賢愚從古不相能。  
情如騷雅文如史，怪底傳鈔紙價增。  
罵盡人間讒諂輩，渾如禹鼎鑄神奸。

怪他一枝空靈筆，又寫妖魔又寫仙。  
閨閣風流迥出群，美人名士鬥詩文。  
從前爭說《紅樓》豔，更比《紅樓》豔十分。

### 臥雲軒老人題

《品花寶鑒：第一回·史南湘製譜選名花 梅子玉聞香  
驚絕豔》

京師演戲之盛，甲於天下。地當尺五天邊，處處歌臺舞榭；人在大千隊裡，時時醉月評花。真乃說不盡的繁華，描不盡的情態。一時聞聞見見，怪怪奇奇，事不出於理之所無，人盡入於情之所有，遂以遊戲之筆，摹寫遊戲之人。而遊戲之中最難得者，幾個用情守禮之君子，與幾個潔身自好的優伶，真合著《國風》好色不淫一句。先將縉紳中子弟分作十種，皆是一個情字。

一日情中正，一日情中上，一日情中高，一日情中逸，一日情中華，一日情中豪，一日情中狂，一日情中趣，一日情中和，一日情中樂；再將梨園中名旦分作十種，也是一個情字。

一日情中至，一日情中慧，一日情中韻，一日情中醇，一日情中淑，一日情中烈，一日情中直，一日情中酣，一日情中豔，一日情中媚。這都是上等人物。還有那些下等人物，這個情字便加不上，也指出幾種來。一日淫，一日邪，一日黠，一日蕩，一日貪，一日魔，一日崇，一日蠹。大概自古及今，用情於歡樂場中的人，均不外乎邪正兩途，耳目所及，筆之於書，共成六十卷，名曰《品花寶鑑》，又曰《怡情佚史》。書中有賓有主，不即不離，藕斷絲連，花濃雲聚。陳言務去，不

知費作者幾許苦心；生面別開，遂能令讀者一時快意。  
正是：鴛鴦繡了從教看，莫把金針暗度人。

此書不著姓名，究不知何代何年何地何人所作。書中開首說一極忘情之人，生一極鍾情之子。這人姓梅，名士燮，號鐵庵。江南金陵人氏；是個閥閱世家，現任翰林院侍讀學士，寓居城南鳴珂裡。其祖名鼎，曾任吏部尚書；其父名羹調，曾任文華殿大學士，三代單傳。士燮於十七歲中了進士，入了翰林，迄今已二十九年，行年四十六歲了。

Title: Stone Box Chronicles

Inscription for the Flower Appraisal



Praise and blame are hidden in admonishment and punishment; the wise and foolish never could agree since ancient times.

Emotions resemble lyrical poetry, and writings are like history; it's strange how the copy increases the value of paper.

Scolding all the flatterers in the world, it seems like the divine deceit was cast in Yu Ding.

Blame the miraculous brush for writing about demons and immortals.

In the boudoir, the romantic atmosphere stands out from the crowd, with beauties and scholars competing in poetry and prose.

In the past, people argued that "The Red Chamber" was alluring, but compared to it, it's ten times more alluring.

Inscribed by the old man of Woyunxuan

Chapter 1: Shi Nanxiang composes a spectrum of famous flowers; Mei Ziyu smells fragrances and marvels at unparalleled beauty

The capital's theater scene is the most prosperous in the world. With stages and pavilions everywhere within the imperial city, people are constantly intoxicated by the moon and discussing flowers. Truly, the prosperity is endless, and the situations are countless. At times, one would hear and see

strange and wonderful things, all beyond reason and within the realm of emotions. Thus, with a playful pen, one describes playful people. Among them, the most difficult to find are a few gentlemen who use their emotions while adhering to propriety and a few virtuous performers who maintain their purity. Indeed, they embody the phrase from "Guofeng" - loving beauty without lewdness. First, the young men from the gentry are divided into ten categories, each representing a sentiment.

One is called the righteous sentiment, one the superior sentiment, one the lofty sentiment, one the free sentiment, one the elegant sentiment, one

the heroic sentiment, one the wild sentiment, one the interesting sentiment, one the harmonious sentiment, and one the joyful sentiment. Then, the famous actresses from the Pear Garden are also divided into ten categories, each representing a sentiment.

One is called the ultimate sentiment, one the wise sentiment, one the charming sentiment, one the mellow sentiment, one the gentle sentiment, one the fierce sentiment, one the straightforward sentiment, one the hearty sentiment, one the glamorous sentiment, and one the seductive sentiment. These are all top-notch characters.

There are also those lesser characters who can't be

associated with the word "sentiment," but they can be divided into several types: lustful, wicked, cunning, dissolute, greedy, demonic, sinister, and corrupt. Generally speaking, since ancient times, people who have used their emotions in pleasure-seeking have followed either good or evil paths. Sixty volumes have been compiled from what the eyes and ears have witnessed and the pen has recorded, entitled "The Flower Appraisal" and "The History of Pleasure." In the book, there are hosts and guests who are neither close nor distant, with broken lotus roots and connected silk strands, and dense flowers with gathering clouds. It takes a lot of effort to remove the clichés, but it can indeed make the readers happy for a while. It's like: the

mandarin ducks are embroidered to be seen, don't secretly pass the golden needle to others.

This book doesn't mention the author's name, so it's unclear who the author was and when and where it was written. At the beginning of the book, a person who is extremely forgetful gives birth to a son who is extremely devoted. This person's surname is Mei, first name Shixie, and his pseudonym is Tie'an. He is from Jinling, Jiangnan, and belongs to a prominent family. He is currently a scholar in the Hanlin Academy and lives in the southern part of the city near Mingke. His grandfather's name is Ding, who once served as the Minister of Personnel; his father's name is

Gengdiao, who once served as a Grand Academician of the Wenhua Hall. Shixie passed the imperial examination at the age of seventeen, entered the Hanlin Academy, and has been there for twenty-nine years, making him forty-six years old now.

家世本是金、張，經術復師馬、鄭。貴胃偏崇儒素，詞臣竟屏紛華。藹藹乎心似春和，凜凜乎卻貌如秋肅。人比他為司馬君實、趙清獻一流人物。夫人額氏，也是金陵大家，為左都禦史顏堯臣之女，翰林院編修顏莊之妹，父兄皆已物故。這顏夫人今年四十四歲，真是德容兼備，賢淑無雙，與梅學士唱隨已二十餘年。二十九歲上夢神人授玉，遂生了一個玉郎，取名子玉，號庚香。這梅子玉今年已十七歲了，生得貌如良玉，質比精金，

寶貴如明珠在胎，光彩如華月升岫。而且天授神奇，胸羅鬥宿，雖只十年誦讀，已是萬卷貫通。士燮前年告假回鄉掃墓，子玉隨了回去，即入了泮，在本省過了一回鄉試未中，仍隨任進京，因回南不便，遂以上舍生肄業成均，現從了浙江一個名宿李性全讀書。這性全係士燮鄉榜門生，是個言方行矩的道學先生。顏夫人將此子愛如珍寶，讀書之外時不離身。宅中丫鬟僕婦甚多，僕婦三十歲以下，丫鬟十五歲以上者，皆不令其服侍子玉，恐為引誘。而子玉亦能守身如玉，雖在羅綺叢中，卻無紈袴習氣，不佩羅囊而自麗，不傅香粉而自華。惟取友尊師，功能刻苦；論今討古，志在雲霄。目下已有景星慶雲之譽，人以一睹為快。



一日，先生有事放學，子玉正在獨坐，卻有兩個好友來看他。一個姓顏名仲清，號劍潭，現年二十三歲，即係已故編修顏莊之於，為顏夫人之姪。

這顏莊在日，與士燮既係郎舅至親，又有雷陳至契。不料於三十歲即赴召玉樓，他夫人鄭氏絕食殉節。那時仲清年甫三齡，士燮撫養在家，又與鄭氏夫人請旌表烈。仲清在士燮處，到十九歲上中了個副車。是年士燮與其作伐，贅於同鄉同年現任通政司王文輝家為婿。這王文輝是顏夫人的表兄，與仲清親上加親，翁婿甚為相得。那一位姓史名南湘，號竹君，是湖廣漢陽人，現年二十四歲，已中了本省解元。父親史曾望現為吏科給事中。這兩人同是才高八斗，學富五車，但兩人的情性卻又各不相同。仲清是孤高自潔，坦白為懷。將他的學問與子玉比較起來，子玉是純粹一路，仲清是曠達一

路。一切人情物理，仲清不過略觀大概，不求甚解。子玉則鉤探索隱，精益求精。

往往有仲清鄙夷不屑之學，經子玉精心講貫，便覺妙義環生。

亦有子玉所索解不得之理，經仲清一言點悟，頓覺白地光明。

The family history originates from Jin and Zhang, and the teachings are from Ma and Zheng. The noble stomach favors the Confucian scholars, and the ministers of words eventually dismiss the worldly extravagance. The heart is gentle like the spring warmth, and the face is stern like the

autumn chill. People compare him to Sima Junshi and Zhao Qingxian, both first-class figures. His wife, Lady Yan, also comes from a prestigious family in Jinling. She is the daughter of the Left Censor Yan Yaochen, and the sister of the Hanlin Academy editor Yan Zhuang. Her father and brother have both passed away. Lady Yan is forty-four years old this year, possessing both virtue and beauty, and is an incomparably wise and virtuous lady. She has been with the scholar Mei for over twenty years. At the age of twenty-nine, she had a dream in which a divine being gave her jade, and she then gave birth to a jade-like son, named Zi Yu, with the courtesy name Geng Xiang. This Mei Zi Yu is now seventeen years old, with a face like

fine jade and a character as precious as gold. He is as valuable as a pearl in the womb and as radiant as the moon rising from the mountains. Moreover, he is gifted with extraordinary talents, and although he has studied for only ten years, he has already mastered countless books.

Two years ago, his father took a leave of absence to return to his hometown for the tomb-sweeping festival, and Zi Yu accompanied him. He entered the imperial examination but did not pass the provincial level. He then followed his father to the capital, and since it was inconvenient to return to the south, he continued his studies in the capital. He is now studying under a renowned scholar from

Zhejiang, Li Xingquan. This Xingquan is a student of his father and a well-behaved scholar. Lady Yan treasures her son and keeps him by her side when he is not studying. There are many servants and maids in the house, but those under thirty years old and over fifteen years old are not allowed to serve Zi Yu, lest they tempt him. Zi Yu is also able to maintain his integrity, and although he is surrounded by luxury, he remains untainted by it. He values friendship and respects his teachers, and is diligent in his studies. His ambition is high, and he has already gained a reputation as a rising star.

One day, the teacher had something to attend to and dismissed class early. Zi Yu was sitting alone

when two of his good friends came to visit him. One of them was named Yan Zhongqing, with the courtesy name Jian Tan, who was twenty-three years old. He was the nephew of the late editor Yan Zhuang and the cousin of Lady Yan.

In the past, Yan Zhuang and Zi Yu's father were not only close relatives but also lifelong friends.

Unfortunately, Yan Zhuang passed away at the age of thirty, and his wife, Mrs. Zheng, starved herself to death in mourning. At that time, Zhongqing was only three years old, and Zi Yu's father took him in and raised him. He also honored Mrs. Zheng with a memorial tablet for her loyalty. Zhongqing lived with Zi Yu's father until he was nineteen and

passed the imperial examination as a vice carriage driver. That year, his father arranged a marriage for him with the daughter of the current Minister of Public Relations, Wang Wenhui, who was also a relative of Lady Yan. The relationship between the two families was very close, and the father and son-in-law got along well.

The other friend was named Shi Nanxiang, with the courtesy name Zhu Jun, a twenty-four-year-old from Hanyang, Huguang, who had already become the top scorer in the provincial examination. His father, Shi Zengwang, is currently a censor in the Ministry of Personnel. Both of them are highly talented and knowledgeable, but their

personalities are quite different. Zhongqing is aloof and pure-hearted, while Nanxiang is more worldly and perceptive. When it comes to learning, Zi Yu is more focused on the details, while Zhongqing takes a broader view and does not delve too deeply into things. However, sometimes Zhongqing can appreciate the subtleties of a subject after hearing Zi Yu's meticulous explanation, and sometimes Zi Yu can gain a sudden insight into a problem after hearing Zhongqing's comments.

這兩個相聚十餘年，其結契之厚，比同胞手足更加親密。那南湘是嘯傲忘形，清狂絕俗，目空一世，倚馬萬言，就只賞識子玉、仲清二人。



這日同來看子玉，門上見是來慣的，是少爺至好，便一直引到書房與子玉見了。仲清又同子玉進內見了姑母，然後出來與南湘坐下。三人講了些話，書僮送上香茗。南湘見這室中清雅絕塵，一切陳設甚精且古，久知其胸次不凡，又見那清華尊貴的儀表，就是近日所選那《曲臺花譜》中數人，雖然有此姿容，到底無此神骨。但見其謙謙自退，訥訥若虛，究不知他何所嗜好，若有些拘執鮮通，膠滯不化，也算不得全才了。便想來試他一試，即問道：「庾香，我問你，世間能使人娛耳悅目，動心蕩魄的，以何物為最？」子玉驀然被他這一問，便看著南湘，心裡想道：「他是個清狂瀟灑人，決不與世俗之見相同，必有個道理在內。」便答道：「這句話卻問得太泛，人生耳目雖同，性情各異。有好繁華的，即有厭繁華的。有好冷淡的，也有嫌冷淡的。譬如

東山以絲竹為陶情，而陋室又以絲竹為亂耳。有屏蛾眉而弗禦，有攜姬妾以自隨。則娛耳悅目之樂既有不同，而蕩心動魄之處更自難合，安能以一人之耳目性情，概人人之耳目性情？」南湘道：「不是這麼說，我是指一種人而言。

現在這京城裡人山人海，譬如見位尊望重者，與之講官話，說官箴，自頂至踵，一一要合官體，則可畏。見酸腐措大，拘手攣足，曲背聳肩而呻吟作推敲之勢，則可笑。見市井逐臭之夫，評黃白，論市價，俗氣熏人，則可惡。

見俗優濫妓，油頭粉面，無恥之極，則可恨。你想，凡目中所見的，去了這些，還有那一種人？」子玉正猜不著他所說什麼，只得說道：「既然娛悅不在聲

色，其唯二三知己朝夕素心乎？」仲清大笑。南湘道：「豈有此理！朋友豈可雲娛耳悅目的？庾香設心不良。」說罷哈哈大笑。子玉被他們這一笑，笑得不好意思起來，臉已微紅，便說道：「你們休要取笑。我是這個意思：揮塵清淡，烏衣美秀，難道不可娛耳，不可悅目？」

The two had been together for more than ten years, and their bond was thicker than that of blood siblings. Nan Xiang was unrestrained and unconventional, disdainful of the mundane world, and held only Zi Yu and Zhong Qing in high regard.

One day, they came to visit Zi Yu together. The servants at the door knew they were the young master's close friends, so they led them straight to the study to meet Zi Yu. Zhong Qing went with Zi Yu to visit their aunt, and then came out to sit down with Nan Xiang. The three of them talked for a while, and a servant served them fragrant tea. Nan Xiang noticed that the room was elegant and dust-free, and everything was exquisitely arranged with a touch of antiquity. He knew Zi Yu was extraordinary, and that his demeanor was noble and refined. Yet he wanted to test Zi Yu a little, and asked: "Yu Xiang, I ask you, what in this world can bring the most pleasure to one's ears and eyes, and move one's heart and soul?"

Zi Yu was suddenly caught off guard by this question and looked at Nan Xiang, thinking, "He is a free-spirited and wild man, and his views must be different from those of the world. There must be a reason behind this question." So he answered: "This question is too broad. Although people have the same ears and eyes, their temperaments are different. Some people love the hustle and bustle, while others detest it. Some people love the cold and indifferent, while others find it repulsive. For example, some find music to be a source of pleasure, while others find it to be a source of annoyance. Some indulge in the company of beautiful women, while others prefer the company

of their close friends. The pleasures that delight the senses are different, and the things that move the heart and soul are even more diverse. How can one person's preferences generalize the preferences of everyone?" Nan Xiang replied, "That's not what I mean, I'm talking about one type of person.

In this bustling capital city, there are all kinds of people. For example, when you talk to someone with high status, you have to follow the official etiquette strictly from head to toe, which can be intimidating. When you see pedantic scholars, you may find their rigid gestures and affected postures amusing. When you encounter the common

people who are obsessed with money and materialistic matters, their vulgar behavior can be repulsive.

When you see the low-quality actors and prostitutes with greasy hair and powdered faces, their shamelessness can be infuriating. Now, think about it, what other kind of people are there besides these?" Zi Yu couldn't guess what he was talking about and said, "Since pleasure doesn't lie in the realm of sound and color, is it only in the company of a few true friends, day and night, with pure hearts?" Zhong Qing laughed out loud. Nan Xiang said, "How absurd! Can friends really be considered a source of pleasure for the ears and

eyes? Yu Xiang, your heart is not in the right place." Then he laughed heartily. Zi Yu felt embarrassed by their laughter, his face turning slightly red, and said, "Don't make fun of me. I meant this: can't the simple elegance of a scholar, dressed in black, be a source of pleasure for the ears and eyes?"

醇醪醉心，古劍照膽，交友中難道無動心蕩魄處麼？」南湘笑道：「你總是這一間屋子裡的說話，所見不廣，所遊未化。」即從（靴）裡取出一本書來，送與子玉道：「這是我近刻的，大約可以娛耳悅目，動心蕩魄者，要在此數君。」仲清笑道：「你將此書呈政於庾香，真似蘇秦始見秦王，可保的你書十上而說不行。他非但沒有領略此中情味，且未見過這些人，如何能教他



一時索解出來？」子玉見他們說得鄭重，不知是什麼好書，便揭開一看，書目是《曲臺花選》，有好幾篇序，無非駢四儷六之文。南湘叫他不要看序，且看所選的人。子玉見第一個題的是：

### 瓊樓珠樹袁寶珠

寶珠姓袁氏，字瑤卿，年十六歲。姑蘇人。隸聯錦部。善丹青，嫻吟詠。其演《鵲橋》、《密誓》、《驚夢》、《尋夢》等出，豔奪明霞，朗涵仙露。正使玉環失寵，杜女無華。纖音遏雲，柔情如水。《霓裳》一曲，描來天寶風流。春夢重尋，譜出香閨思怨。平時則清光奕奕，軟語喁喁，勵志冰清，守身玉潔。此當於鬱金堂後築翡翠樓居之。因贈以詩：

舞袖輕盈弱不勝，難將水月比清澄。  
自從珠字名卿後，能使珠光百倍增。  
瘦沈腰肢絕可憐，一生愛好自天然。  
風流別有消魂處，始信人間有謫仙。

子玉笑道：「這不是說戲班裡的小旦麼？這是那裡的小旦，你贊得這樣好？」仲清道：「現在這裡的，你不見說在聯錦班麼？」於玉道：「我不信，這是竹君撒謊。我今年也看過一天的戲，幾曾見小旦中有這樣好人？」南湘道：「你那天看的不知是什麼班子，自然沒有好的了。」子玉再看第二題的是：瑤臺璧月蘇惠芳惠芳姓蘇氏，字媚香，年十七歲。姑蘇人。

本官家子，因飄泊入梨園，隸聯錦部。秋水為神，瓊花作骨。

工吟詠，尚氣節，善權變。慧心獨造，巧奪天工，色藝冠一時。

其演《瑤臺》、《盤秋》、《亭會》諸戲，真見香心如訴，嬌韻欲流。吳絳仙秀色可餐，趙合德寒泉浸玉，蘇郎兼而有之。嘗語人曰：「餘不幸墜落梨園，但既為此業，則當安之。誰謂此中不可守貞抱潔，而必隨波逐流以自苦者。」其志如此。而遙情勝概，罕見其匹焉。為之詩曰：

風流林下久傳揚，蘇小生來獨擅長。  
一曲清歌繞樑韻，天花亂落舞衣香。  
簫管當場猶自羞，暫將仙骨換嬌柔。  
一團絳雪隨風散，散作千秋兒女愁。

Intoxicating wine and courage from ancient swords; in making friends, is it difficult to find something that moves the heart and soul?" Nan Xiang laughed and said, "You always speak from within this room, with limited experience and unrefined tastes." He then took out a book from his boot and handed it to Zi Yu, saying, "This is a recent publication of mine, which should entertain and please the eyes. The heart-stirring content is meant for people like you." Zhong Qing laughed and said, "If you present this book to Yu Xiang, it would be like Su Qin meeting the King of Qin for the first time; I guarantee that you won't be able to persuade him even after ten tries. Not only would he not appreciate the sentiments within, but he

would also not have seen any of these people. How could he possibly understand it all at once?" Zi Yu, seeing them speak so seriously, wondered what kind of good book it was, so he opened it and saw that the title was "Selected Flowers from the Song Pavilion." There were several prefaces, all in ornate prose. Nan Xiang told him not to read the prefaces, but to look at the people chosen. Zi Yu saw the first title:

Jade Tower, Pearl Tree, Yuan Baozhu

Baozhu's surname is Yuan, given name is Yu Yaoqing, 16 years old. From Gusu. Belongs to the Lian Jin troupe. Good at painting and skilled in

reciting poetry. Her performances in "The Magpie Bridge," "The Secret Oath," "The Startling Dream," "The Search for the Dream," and others are stunningly beautiful, brilliantly capturing the essence of the ethereal. She surpasses the beauty of Jade Ring and Du Nv. Her delicate voice reaches the clouds, and her gentle emotions are like water. Her rendition of "The Rainbow Dress" depicts the elegance of the Tang Dynasty. When she revisits her spring dreams, she composes a ballad of longing and lament from her boudoir. Usually, she is radiant and soft-spoken, striving for purity and maintaining her integrity. She lives in the Emerald Pavilion behind the Golden Hall. A poem dedicated to her:

Her dancing sleeves are light and delicate, too  
fragile to bear,

Hard to compare her to the clear moonlight on the  
water.

Since the name Baozhu became her title, she has  
made pearls shine a hundred times brighter.

Her slender waist and limbs are simply pitiful, a  
natural love for beauty since birth.

There is an enchanting charm in her, a truly  
otherworldly beauty.

Zi Yu laughed and said, "Isn't this about a young  
female performer in a theater troupe? Which  
troupe is she from, and why do you praise her so  
highly?" Zhong Qing replied, "She's from the local

Lian Jin troupe, didn't you see?" Zi Yu said, "I don't believe it. This must be a lie by Zhu Jun. I have watched a play this year, but I have never seen such a beautiful young performer." Nan Xiang said, "You must have seen some other troupe that day, so of course, there were no good performers." Zi Yu then looked at the second title: Yao Tai, Bi Yue, Su Hui Fang. Hui Fang's surname is Su, her given name is Mei Xiang, 17 years old. A native of Gusu.

Originally from an official family, she joined the pear garden troupe due to her wandering life, and belongs to the Lian Jin Department. She is as divine as autumn water and has the bones of a beautiful flower.



She is skilled in reciting poetry, upholding principles, and adept at adapting. Clever and ingenious, she surpasses her peers in artistic talent.

Her performances in "Yao Tai," "Pan Qiu," "Ting Hui" and other plays truly reveal her fragrant heart and charming tunes. Wu Jiang's celestial beauty is a feast for the eyes, Zhao He De's cold spring jade is soaked in purity, and Su Lang possesses both qualities. She once told someone, "Although I am unfortunate to have fallen into the pear garden, I must adapt to this profession. Who says that one cannot maintain purity and chastity here, and must suffer by following the tide?" She has such

aspirations. Her remote feelings are sublime, and it is rare to see her equal. A poem for her:

Her elegance has long been praised in the forest,  
Su Xiaosheng is truly outstanding.

A clear song circles the beams, celestial petals fall  
chaotically on dancing clothes.

Even the flute and pipes on stage are shy,  
temporarily exchanging a celestial figure for tender  
softness.

A cluster of soft snow scatters with the wind,  
scattering into a thousand autumns of sorrow for  
men and women.

再看第三題的是：

碧海珊枝陸素蘭素蘭姓陸氏，字香畹，年十六歲。  
姑蘇人。

隸聯錦部。玉骨冰肌，錦心繡口。工書法，雖片紙尺絹，士大夫爭寶之如拱壁。善心為窈，骨逾沉水之香；令德是嫻，色奪瑤林之月。常演《制譜》、《舞盤》、《小宴》、《絮閣》諸戲，儼然又一楊太真也。就使陳鴻立傳，未能繪其聲容；香山作歌，豈足形其彷彿。好義若渴，避惡如仇。真守白圭之潔，而凜素絲之貞者。豐致之嫣然，猶其餘韻耳。為之詩曰：

芙蓉出水露紅顏，肥瘦相宜合燕環。  
若使今人行往事，斷無胡馬入撞關。  
此曲只應天上有，不知何處落凡塵。

當年我作唐天寶，願把江山換美人。

再看第四題的是：

嶸山豔雪金漱芳。漱芳姓金氏，字瘦香，年十五歲。姑蘇人。隸聯珠部。秀骨珊珊，柔情脈脈。工吟詠吹簫，善弈棋，楚楚有林下風致。其演戲最多，而尤擅名者，為《題曲》一齣。

真檀口生香，素腰如柳。比之海棠初開，素馨將放，其色香一界，幾欲使神仙墮劫矣。其餘《琴挑》、《秋江》諸戲，情韻如生，亦非他人所能。而香心婉婉，秀外慧中。是真鄉嬛掌書仙，豈菊部中所能觀耶？為之詩曰：

纖纖一片彩雲飛，流雪回風何處依。

金縷香多舞衣重，只應常著六銖衣。  
芙蓉輸面柳輸腰，恰稱花梁金步搖。  
就使無情更無語，當場窄步已魂消。

再看第五題的是：

玉樹臨風李玉林。玉林姓李氏，字珮仙，年十五歲。揚州人。

隸聯珠部。初日芙蕖，曉風楊柳。嫻吟詠，工絲竹，圍碁、馬弔，皆精絕一時。東坡《海棠》詩雲：「嫣然一笑竹籬間，桃李漫山總粗俗。」溫柔旖旎中，自具不可奪之志，真殊豔也。其演《折柳陽關》一齣，名噪京師。見其婉轉嬌柔，哀情豔思，如睹霍小玉生平，不必再談《賣釵》、《分鞋》諸曲，已恨黃衫劍容，不能殺卻此負情郎也。再演《藏舟》、《草地》、

《寄扇》等戲，情思皆足動人。真瓊樹朝朝，金蓮步步，有臨春、結綺之遺韻矣。為之詩曰：

舞袖長拖豔若霞，粧成髮髻雲斜。

侍兒扶上臨春閣，要鬥南朝張麗華。

慧絕香心酒半酣，妙疑才過月初三。

動人最是《陽關》曲，聽得征夫恨不堪。

Let's look at the third topic:

Bihai Shan Zhi Lu Sulan, Sulan's surname is Lu, Yuxiang Wan, 16 years old. She is from Gusu.

She is affiliated with the Jinbu Department. With jade bones and ice muscles, her heart is like

embroidery. She is skilled in calligraphy, and even a piece of paper or silk is highly valued by scholars. Her virtuous heart is deep, her bones exude a fragrant scent, her demeanor is graceful, and her beauty surpasses that of the Yao forest's moon. She often performs in plays such as "Zhipu," "Wupan," "Xiaoyan," and "Xuge," and resembles another Yang Taizhen. Even if Chen Hong's biography were written, it could not depict her appearance and voice; Xiangshan's songs are not enough to describe her likeness. She is passionate about righteousness and avoids evil like an enemy. She truly upholds the purity of the white jade and maintains the integrity of the plain silk. Her rich

and charming demeanor is but a lingering charm.

The poem for her goes:

A lotus emerges from the water, its face blushing,  
The plump and slender circles match the swallow's  
ring.

If the people of today were to experience the past,  
They would never have the chance to encounter  
Hu horses entering the gate.

This melody should only exist in heaven,  
Not knowing where it fell into the mortal world.  
Back when I was Emperor Xuanzong of Tang,  
I wished to exchange my kingdom for a beauty.

Let's look at the fourth topic:



Qianshan Yanxue Jin Shufang, Shufang's surname is Jin, her name is Shouxian, she is 15 years old. She is from Gusu. Affiliated with the Lianzhu Department. With delicate bones and tender feelings, she is skilled in chanting, playing the flute, and playing chess, possessing an elegant demeanor. She has performed in many plays, with "Tiqu" being the most famous.

Her fragrant lips and slender waist are like willow trees. Comparing her to the newly blooming begonia, her beauty and fragrance are unparalleled, making even immortals fall for her. Her other performances in plays such as "Qintiao,"

"Qiujiang," and others are lively and emotional, beyond what others can achieve. With a tender and intelligent heart, she is truly a goddess of literature. The poem for her goes:

A thin cloud of colors flies,  
The snow drifts in the wind, where does it rely?  
The heavy scent of her dance clothes,  
She should always wear a six-penny dress.  
The lotus loses to her face, the willow to her waist,  
Just as the golden steps of the flower beam sway.  
Even if there is no emotion and no words,  
Her steps on the stage are enough to make one's  
soul disappear.

Let's look at the fifth topic:

Yushu Linfeng Li Yulin, Yulin's surname is Li, her name is Peixian, and she is 15 years old. She is from Yangzhou.

Affiliated with the Lianzhu Department. Her beauty is like a budding lotus, and she is as gentle as the morning breeze and willow trees. She is skilled in chanting and playing music, and her skills in Go and horse hitching are unparalleled in her time. Su Dongpo's "Haitang" poem says: "A charming smile between the bamboo fences, peach and plum trees all over the mountain are vulgar." Amidst her gentleness and charm, she possesses an unyielding

spirit, a truly unique beauty. Her performance in the play "Zhe Liu Yangguan" is famous throughout the capital. Seeing her graceful and tender, full of melancholy and passionate thoughts, it is like witnessing Huo Xiaoyu's entire life. There is no need to discuss other plays like "Selling Hairpins" and "Dividing Shoes," as she makes people regret not being able to kill this unfaithful lover. Her performances in plays like "Cangzhou," "Cao Di," "Ji Shan," and others are all emotionally touching. She truly embodies the lingering charm of Lin Chun and Jie Yi. The poem for her goes:

Her dancing sleeves are long and drag, as radiant  
as the rosy clouds,

Her makeup completes the charming bun, with her hair slanting like clouds.

The maidservant helps her up to Lin Chun Pavilion, Ready to challenge the beauty of Zhang Lihua of the Southern Dynasties.

Half-drunk on fragrant wine, her intelligence shines,

Her talent is as exquisite as the crescent moon on the third day.

The most moving is the "Yangguan" melody, Listening to it, the soldiers cannot bear their sorrow.

再看第六題的是：

火樹銀花王蘭保蘭保姓王氏，字靜芳，年十七歲。  
揚州人。

隸聯錦部。翩若驚鴻，婉若遊龍。通詞翰，善武技，性尤烈，不屈豪貴，真玉中之有聲者。

其演《雙紅記》、《盜令》、《青門》諸出，梳烏鬢髻，貫金雀釵，衣銷金紫衣，繫紅繡糯，著小蠻錦靴。背負雙龍紋劍，如荼如火，如錦如雲，真紅線後身也。其《刺虎》、《盜令》、《殺舟》諸戲，俠情一往，如見巾幗身肩天下事。覺薰香傅楊，私語喁喁，真癡兒女矣。溫柔旖旎之中，綺麗風光之際，得此君一往，如聽李三郎擊羯鼓，作《漁陽三搥》，淵淵乎頃刻間見萬花齊放也。為之詩曰：

俠骨柔情世所難，肯隨紅袖倚闌幹。  
平生知己無須囑，請把龍紋仔細看。  
紛披五色起朝霞，鑿鼓聲聲氣倍加。  
戲罷卸妝垂手立，亭亭一樹碧桃花。

再看第七題的是：

秋水芙蓉王桂保

桂保即蘭保之弟，字蕊香，年十五歲，與兄同部。似蘭馨，如花解語。明眸善睐，皓齒流芳。嬉戲自出天真，嬌憨皆生風趣。能翰墨，工牙拍，喜行令諸局戲。善解人意，雖寂寥寡歡者，見之亦為暢滿。意態姿媚，而自為範圍。其演《喬醋》一齣，香（□單）紅酣，真令潘騎省心醉欲死矣。又演《相約》、《討釵》、《拷豔》諸小出，如嬌鳥弄晴，橫波修熏，觀者堵立數重，

使層樓無坐地。時人評論袁、蘇如霓裳羽衣，此則紫雲回，其趣不同，其妙一也。為之詩曰。

盈盈十五已風流，巧笑橫波未解羞。  
最愛嬌憨太無賴，到無人處學春愁。  
我欲當筵乞紫雲，一時聲價遍傳聞。  
紅牙拍到消魂處，檀口清歌白練裙。

再看第八題的是：

天上玉麟林春喜春喜姓林氏，字小梅，年十四歲。姑蘇人。

隸聯錦部。好花含萼，明珠出胎。十二歲入班，迄今才二年，已精於聲律，兼通文墨，生旦並作。所演《寄子》、《儲諫》、《回獵》、《斷機》、《番



兒》、《冥勘》、《女彈》等戲，長眉秀頰，如見烏衣子弟，佩紫羅香囊，真香粉孩兒，令人有寧馨之羨，其哺啜皆可觀。數年後更當獨出頭地，價重連城也。為之詩曰：

別有人間傅粉郎，銷金為飾玉為妝。  
石麟天上原無價，應捧爐香待玉皇。  
才轉歌喉贊不休，黃金爭擲作纏頭。  
王郎偶駕羊車出，十裡珠簾盡上鉤。

Looking at the sixth one:

The Fire Tree and Silver Flower: Wang Lanbao

Lanbao's family name is Wang, styled Jingfang, and is 17 years old. He is from Yangzhou.

He belongs to the Lianjin Department. Graceful as a startled swan, elegant as a swimming dragon. Skilled in literature and martial arts, strong-willed, unyielding to the powerful, truly a resounding figure in the jade world.

In his performances of "Double Red", "Theft Order", "Green Door" and other plays, he dresses as a Wu Man, wearing golden hairpins, purple clothes with golden patterns, red embroidered belts, and small embroidered boots. Carrying a double dragon patterned sword, he is as vigorous

as fire and as splendid as clouds, truly a figure of the red line. In the plays "Stabbing the Tiger", "Theft Order", "Boat Killing", his chivalrous spirit is unswerving, as if seeing a woman carrying the weight of the world. Whispering sweet nothings, truly a love-struck youth. In the midst of gentleness, at the beautiful scenery, his presence is like listening to Li Sanlang's drum, performing "Fishing Sun Three Strikes", in an instant seeing thousands of flowers blooming together. The poem for him goes:

Chivalrous bones and tender feelings are rare in this world, willing to follow the red sleeves leaning on the railing.

In life, a confidant needs no instructions, just carefully look at the dragon pattern.

The colorful morning glow rises, and the drums sound with doubled vigor.

After the play, he removes his makeup, standing with hands hanging down, a graceful peach tree in full bloom.

Looking at the seventh one:

Autumn Water Hibiscus: Wang Guibao

Guibao is Lanbao's younger brother, styled Rui Xiang, 15 years old, and belongs to the same department as his brother. Like fragrant orchids, he speaks the language of flowers. Bright eyes and

a charming smile, white teeth and fragrant breath. Playful and innocent, his lovable silliness is full of wit. Skilled in writing and acting, he enjoys performing various plays. Good at understanding people's intentions, even the lonely and unhappy people feel full of joy upon seeing him. Charming and seductive but within limits. In his performance of "Qiao Vinegar", he is so enchanting that Pan Qi can't help but be intoxicated. He also performs "Appointment", "Chasing Hairpin", "Torturing Beauty" and other minor plays, like a playful bird in the clear sky, or gentle waves in the breeze. The audience is packed, and there is no place to sit. People compare him and his brother to the beautiful costumes of nymphs and fairies, both

different but equally fascinating. The poem for him goes:

At the tender age of fifteen, already charming and witty, smiling playfully, yet not knowing shyness. Most loved for his adorable naughtiness, learning spring sorrow when no one is around.

I wish to be in his company, as his fame spreads far and wide.

When the red teeth clapper reaches the soul-stirring part, he sings in a clear voice, wearing a white silk dress.

Looking at the eighth one:

Heavenly Jade Kirin: Lin Chunxi

Chunxi's family name is Lin, styled Xiaomei, 14 years old. He is from Suzhou.

He belongs to the Lianjin Department. Like a flower bud, a bright pearl emerges. At the age of twelve, he joined the troupe, and in just two years, he has mastered music and literature, capable of playing both Sheng and Dan roles. In his performances of "Sending the Child", "Storing the Remonstrance", "Returning from Hunting", "Breaking the Loom", "Barbarian Child", "Underworld Investigation", "Female Performer" and other plays, he has long eyebrows and delicate cheeks, like a noble child in black clothes, wearing

a purple silk sachet, truly a fragrant powder child, enviable and adorable, even his suckling is a sight to behold. In a few more years, he will surely stand out and be worth a fortune. The poem for him goes:

There is another person in the world who applies powder, melting gold for decoration and jade for makeup.

The stone kirin in heaven is priceless, and should be presented with incense to the Jade Emperor. His singing is praised endlessly, gold coins thrown to wrap around his head.

When Wang Lang takes a ride in the goat carriage, all the pearl curtains in ten miles are hooked up.



子玉看了只是笑，不置一詞。南湘問道：「你何以不加可否？」子玉道：「大凡論人，雖難免粉飾，也不可過於失實。若論此輩，真可惜了這副筆墨。」

我想此輩中人，斷無全璧，以色事人，不求其媚，必求其餽。況朝秦暮楚，酒食自娛，強笑假歡，纏頭是愛。此身既難自潔，而此志亦為太卑。再兼之生於貧賤，長在卑污，耳目既狹，胸次日小，所學者孺膝奴顏，所工者謔浪笑傲。就使塗澤為工，描摹得態，也不過上臺時效個麒麟楨，充個沒字碑。

豈有出污泥而不滓，隨狂流而不下者。且即有一容可取，一技所長，是猶拆錦襪之線，無補於縫裳。煉鉛水之刀，不良於伐木。其臟腑穢濁，出言無章。

其骨節少文，舉動皆俗。故色雖美而不華，肌雖白而不潔，神雖妍而不清，氣雖柔而不秀。有此數病，焉得為佳？若夫紅閨弱質，金屋麗姝。質秉純陰，體含至靜，故骨柔肌膩，膚潔血榮，神氣靜息，儀態婉嫻。眉目自見其清揚，聲音自成其嬌細。姿致動作，妙出自然。鬢影衣香，無須造作，方可稱為美人，為佳人。今以紅氍毹上演古之絕代傾城，真所謂刻畫無鹽，唐突西子。

所以我不願看小旦戲，寧看淨末老醜，翻可舒蕩心胸，足助歡笑。吾兄不惜筆墨，竭力鋪張，為若輩增光，而使古人抱恨，竊為吾兄有所不取。」這一番話，把個史南湘說出氣來。仲清笑道：「庾香之論未嘗不

是，而竹君之選也甚平允。但庾香不知天地間有此數人，譬如讀《搜神》之記，《幽怪》之書。

而必欲使人實信其有，又誰肯輕信？是非親見其人不可。我們明日同他出去，親指一二人與他看了，他才信你這個《花選》方選的不錯。

After reading, Ziyu only laughed and said nothing. Nanxiang asked, "Why don't you give your approval or disapproval?" Ziyu replied, "When discussing people, although it's hard to avoid exaggeration, one should not be too far from the truth. If we talk about these people, it's a pity to waste such writing skills."

I think among these people, there is no one who is flawless. They use their beauty to serve others, not seeking to please, but seeking the essence.

Moreover, they change their loyalty like the wind, indulging themselves in food and drink, forcing laughter and feigned joy, and claiming love as their goal. This body is difficult to keep clean, and this ambition is too lowly. Furthermore, they are born in poverty and grow up in filth, with narrow vision and shallow minds. What they learn is servile submission, and what they excel in is frivolous laughter and defiance. Even if their artistic skills are good and they can imitate well, it's no more than putting on a show, playing a role.

How can one emerge from the mud without stains, or follow the wild current without being carried away? Even if they have one attractive feature or one outstanding skill, it's like unraveling silk stockings – it won't help to mend a dress. A sword made from refined lead is not good for cutting wood. Their internal organs are filthy and their words lack order.

Their bones and joints lack elegance, and their movements are all common. Thus, although their beauty is attractive, it is not radiant; their skin is white but not clean; their demeanor is charming but not clear; their temperament is gentle but not refined. With these many flaws, how can they be

considered beautiful? As for the delicate ladies of the red chamber, with pure femininity and innate tranquility, their bones are soft, their skin is smooth, their blood is vibrant, their spirit is calm, and their manners are gentle and graceful. Their eyebrows and eyes naturally convey their elegance, and their voices are naturally soft and delicate. Their movements and postures are wonderfully natural. Their hair and clothing are fragrant without effort, making them truly beautiful and attractive. To have these ladies perform the roles of legendary beauties on the stage is like making tasteless portraits, crudely imitating the past.

That's why I prefer not to watch young actresses but rather enjoy the performances of older and comical characters, which can relax my heart and bring laughter. My dear brother, you spare no effort to promote these people, adding glory to them and causing the ancients to resent. I think there's something you shouldn't do." This speech made Shi Nanxiang feel deflated. Zhongqing laughed and said, "Yu Xiang's argument is not without merit, and Zhujun's selection is also quite fair. But Yu Xiang doesn't know that there are such people in the world, like those in the 'Records of Searching for Gods' and the 'Books of Ghosts and Mysteries.'

Who would readily believe that these people actually exist? One cannot believe until seeing them in person. Tomorrow, we'll go out with him and personally point out one or two people for him to see, so he can believe that your 'Flower Selection' is indeed well-chosen."

我想庾香一見這些人，也必能賞識的。天地之靈秀，何所不鍾。若謂僅鍾於女而不鍾於男，也非通論。庾香方說男子穢濁，焉能如女子靈秀。所為美人佳人者，我想古來男子中美的也就不少，稱美人佳人者亦有數條。如《毛詩》『彼美人兮』，杜詩『美人何為隔秋水』，《赤壁賦》『望美人兮天一方』之類。男子稱佳人者，如《楚詞》『惟佳人之永都兮。』注雲：『佳人，指懷王。』《後漢書》尚書令陸閎，姿容如玉。光



武歎曰：『南方多佳人。』《晉史》陶侃擊杜弢，謂其部將王貢曰：『卿本佳人，何為從賊？』並有女子稱男子為佳人者，如苻秦時竇滔妻蘇蕙作《璇璣圖》，讀者不能盡通。蘇氏歎曰：『非我佳人，莫之能解。』可見美色不專屬於女子。男子中未必無絕色，如漢沖帝時，李固之搔頭弄姿。唐武後時，張易之之施朱傅粉。不獨潘安仁、衛叔寶之昭著一時也明矣。」子玉聽了，心稍感動。南湘道：「且不僅此。草木向陽者華茂，背陰者衰落。梅花南枝先，北枝後。還有鳳凰、鴛鴦、孔雀、野雉、家雞，有文采的禽鳥都是雄的，可見造化之氣，先鍾於男，而後鍾於女。那女子固美，究不免些扮脂塗澤，豈及男子之不禦鉛華，自然光彩。更有一句話最易明白的。我將你現身說法：你自己的容貌，難道還說不好？你如今叫你家裡那些丫頭們來，同在鏡裡一照，自然你也看得出好歹，斷不說他們生得好，自愧不如。只

這一句你就可明白了。」子玉不覺臉紅，細想此言也頗有理。難道小旦中真有這樣好的。既而又想：天地之大，何所不有，豈必斤斤擇人遂賦以美材。就是西子也曾貧賤浣紗，而楊太真且作女道士，甚至於美人中傳名者，一半出於青樓曲巷。或者天生這一種人，以快人間的心目，也未可知。但誇其守身自潔，立志不凡、惟擇所交、不為利誘，兼通文翰，鮮蹈淫靡，則未可信。便如有所思，默然不語。南湘狂笑了一會，說道：「庾香此時難算知音，我再去請教別人罷。」

便拉了仲清去了。子玉送客轉來，又將南湘的《花選》默默的一想，再想從前看過的戲，與見過的小旦一毫不對，猶以南湘為妄言，借此以自消遣的，便也不放在心上。李先生回來，仍在書房念了一會書，顏夫人然後叫了進去。

過了兩日，子玉於早飯後告了半天假，回去看南湘、仲清。

I think when Yu Xiang meets these people, she must be able to appreciate them. The beauty of heaven and earth is present everywhere. If we say that it only exists in women and not in men, that would not be a comprehensive view. Yu Xiang was just saying that men are dirty and cannot be as elegant as women. I think that there have been many handsome men throughout history who can be called beautiful or charming. For example, in the "Mao Poetry," "that beautiful man," Du Fu's poem "Why does the beautiful person separate the

autumn water," and "The Red Cliff" "Looking at the beautiful man in the sky." Men are also called charming, such as in the "Chu Ci" "Only the charming people of Yongdu," referring to King Huai. In the "History of the Later Han," Shang Shu Ling Lu Hong was as beautiful as jade. Emperor Guangwu sighed, "There are many charming people in the south." In the "History of Jin," Tao Kan attacked Du Tao, and said to his general Wang Gong, "You were originally charming, why did you join the thieves?" There were also women who called men charming, such as during the Fu Qin period, Dou Tao's wife Su Hui made the "Xuan Ji Tu," and readers could not fully understand it. Su Hui sighed, "Only my charming person can

understand this." It can be seen that beauty is not exclusive to women. There may be stunning men, such as Li Gu who scratched his head and played with his posture during Emperor Han Chong's time, and Zhang Yizhi who applied rouge and powder during Empress Wu's time. Not only Pan Anren and Wei Shubao were famous at that time.

After listening to this, Zi Yu's heart was slightly moved. Nan Xiang said, "Not just this. Plants that face the sun are lush, while those that face the shade wither. Plum blossoms on the south branch bloom first, and those on the north branch bloom later. There are also phoenixes, mandarin ducks, peacocks, pheasants, and chickens; all the colorful

birds are male. It can be seen that the atmosphere of creation first favors men and then women.

Although women are beautiful, they still need to apply makeup. Can this compare to the natural radiance of men who do not use lead and mercury? There is a more straightforward statement. I will use you as an example: is your appearance not good? If you now call your maids to come and compare with you in the mirror, you will naturally see the difference and will not say they are better looking, and feel ashamed. Just this one sentence can help you understand." Zi Yu's face turned red, and upon careful consideration, there was some truth to this. Could there really be such good-looking characters among the young

actors? Then he thought that there is nothing impossible in the vastness of heaven and earth. Even Xi Shi once washed sashes in poverty, and Yang Taizhen became a female Taoist priest. Even among the famous beauties, half of them came from brothels and alleys. Perhaps such people were born to please the eyes of the world, but it is unknown. However, praising them for their chastity, ambition, selectiveness in friendships, and being unmoved by profit, as well as being well-versed in literature and avoiding licentiousness, is not credible. He seemed to be lost in thought, remaining silent.

Nan Xiang laughed for a while, and said, "Yu Xiang is not a confidant at this time. I will go ask somebody else." Then she left with Zhong Qing. Zi Yu saw the guests off and thought about Nan Xiang's "Flower Selection" again. He remembered the previous plays he had seen and the young actors he had met, and thought that Nan Xiang's words were not true, and perhaps she was just joking. He didn't take it to heart. When Mr. Li came back, he continued reading in the study, and later, Lady Yan called him in.

Two days later, Zi Yu took a half-day leave after breakfast to visit Nan Xiang and Zhong Qing.



稟過萱堂，顏夫人見今日天氣寒冷，起了朔風，且是冬月中旬，便叫家人媳婦取出副葡萄的猓獠裘與他穿了，吩咐車裡也換了白狐暖圍。兩個小使：一個雲兒，一個俊兒，騎了馬，先到他表母舅王通政宅內，適值通政出門去了，通政的少君出來接進。這王通政的少君，名字單叫個恂字，號庸庵，年方二十二歲。

生得一表非凡，豐華俊雅，文才既極精通，心地尤為渾厚。

納了個上舍生，在北闈鄉試。與子玉是表弟兄，為莫逆之交。

接進了子玉。先同到內裡去見了表舅母陸氏夫人。這夫人已是文輝續娶的了，今年才四十歲。又見了王恂

的妻室孫氏，那是表嫂。仲清的妻室蓉華，那是表姊。還有個瓊華小姐沒有出來，因聽得他父親前日說那子玉的好處，其口風似要與他聯姻的話，所以不肯出來見這表兄了。陸夫人見子玉，真是見一回愛一回，留他坐了，問了一會家常話，子玉告退。

然後同玉恂到了書房，問起仲清，為高品、南湘請去。子玉說起前日所見南湘的《花選》過於失實，玉恂道：「竹君的《花選》，據實而言，尚恐說不到，何以為失實？現在那些寶貝得了這番品題，又長了些聲價，你也應該見過這些人。」子玉聽了，知王恂也有旦癖，又是個好為附會的人，便不說了。

王恂道：「你見竹君的《花選》怎樣，還是選得不公呢，還是太少，有遺珠之憾麼？好的呢也還有些。但

總不及這八個，這是萬選青錢。若要說盡他們的好處，除非與他們一人序一本年譜才能清楚，這幾句話還不過略述大概而已。」子玉心裡甚異：「難道現在真有這些人？」又想：「這三人也不是容易說人好的，何以說到這幾個小旦，都是心口如一。總要眼見了才信不然總是他們的偏見。」便說道：「我恰不常聽戲，是以疏於物色。你何不同我去聽兩齣戲，使我廣廣眼界？」

Having passed by the Xuantang Pavilion, Madam Yan saw that the weather was cold today, with a strong northerly wind, and it was mid-winter. She called for her servant and daughter-in-law to fetch a leopard fur coat made from secondary grapevines for him to wear, and ordered the carriage to be equipped with a warm fox fur wrap.

Two young attendants, Yun'er and Jun'er, rode ahead on horses to his maternal uncle Wang Tongzheng's residence. As it happened, Tongzheng had gone out, and his young wife came out to greet them. Wang Tongzheng's young wife had a simple name, Xun, with the courtesy name Yong'an, and she was only 22 years old.

She was extraordinary in appearance, elegant and refined, highly knowledgeable in literature, and especially kind-hearted.

She had accepted a high-ranking student and participated in the provincial examinations in the

northern capital. She and Ziyu were cousins, and they had an inseparable friendship.

After greeting Ziyu, they went inside to see their aunt, Madam Lu. Madam Lu was already remarried to Mr. Wenhui and was only 40 years old. They also met Wang Xun's wife, Mrs. Sun, who was their cousin's wife, and Zhongqing's wife, Ronghua, who was their cousin. There was also a young lady named Qionghua who had not come out because she had heard her father talking about Ziyu's merits and it seemed that he wanted to arrange a marriage between them, so she was unwilling to meet this cousin. Madam Lu saw Ziyu and loved him more each time she saw him. She asked him to

sit down and chatted about family matters for a while before Ziyu took his leave.

Then, Ziyu and Wang Xun went to the study and asked about Zhongqing, who had been invited by Gao Pin and Nan Xiang. Ziyu mentioned that the "Flower Selection" he had seen from Nanxiang a few days ago was too far from the truth. Wang Xun said, "As for Zhujun's 'Flower Selection,' to be honest, I'm afraid it's not even close to the truth. How could it be so inaccurate? Nowadays, those treasures have gained some reputation because of this selection, and you should have seen these people." Ziyu, upon hearing this, knew that Wang

Xun also had a bias and was good at going along with others, so he didn't say anything further.

Wang Xun said, "How did you find Zhujun's 'Flower Selection'? Was it unfair, too few, or did it have any omissions? There are still some good ones. But overall, they can't compare to these eight, who are the cream of the crop. If you want to talk about their merits, you'd have to write a biography for each of them to make it clear. These few sentences are just a rough overview." Ziyu was very surprised in his heart, thinking, "Could it be that there are really such people nowadays?" He also thought, "These three people are not easy to praise others, so why do they all speak so highly of

these young actresses? I have to see it to believe it, otherwise, it's just their prejudice." He then said, "I rarely listen to operas, so I'm not good at discerning their qualities. Why don't you take me to listen to a couple of performances and broaden my horizons?"

王恂道：「很好。」即吩咐套了車，備了馬，就隨身便服。子玉也叫雲兒拿便帽來換了。王恂道：「那《花選》聯錦有六個，聯珠只有兩個，自然聽聯錦了。」即同子玉到了戲園。子玉一進門，見人山人海坐滿了一園，便有些懊悔，不願進去。王恂引他從人縫裡側著身子擠到了臺口，子玉見滿池子坐的，沒有一個好人，樓上樓下，略還有些像樣的。看座兒的，見兩位闊少爺來，後頭跟班夾著狼皮褥子，便騰出了一張桌子，鋪上



褥子，與他們坐了，送上茶、香火。此刻是唱的《三國演義》，鑼鼓盈天，好不熱鬧。王恂留心非但那六旦之中不見一個，就有些中等的也不丸，身邊走來走去的，都是些黑相公，川流不息四處去找吃飯的老鬥。

子玉看了一會悶戲，只見那邊桌子上來了一人，招呼王恂，王恂便旋轉身子與那人講話。又見一個人走將過來，穿一件灰色老狐裘，一雙泥幫寬皂靴。看他的身材闊而且扁，有三十幾歲，歪著膀子，神氣昏迷，在他身邊擠了過去。停一會又擠了過來，一刻之間就走了三四回。每近身時，必看他一眼，又看看王恂，復停一停腳步，似有照應王恂之意。王恂與那人正講的熱鬧，就沒有留心這人，這人只得走過，又擠到別處去了。

子玉好不心煩，如坐塗炭。王恂說完了話坐正了，子玉想要回去。尚未說出，只見一人領著一個相公，笑嘻嘻的走近來，請了兩個安，便擠在桌子中間坐了。王恂也不認的。子玉見那相公，約有十五六歲，生得蠢頭笨腦，臉上露著兩塊大孤骨，臉面雖白，手卻是黑的。他倒摸著子玉的手問起貴姓來，子玉頗不願答他。

見王恂問那人道：「你這相公叫什麼名字？」那人道：「叫保珠。」子玉聽了，忍不住一笑。又見王恂問道：「你不在桂保處麼？」那人道：「桂保處人多，前日出來的。這保珠就住在桂保間壁，少爺今日叫保珠伺候？」王恂支吾，那保珠便拉了王恂的手問道：「到什麼地方去，也是時候了。」王恂道：「改日罷。」那相公便纏往了王恂，要帶他吃飯。子玉實在坐不住了，又恐王恂要拉他同去，不如先走為抄，便叫雲兒去看車。

雲兒不一刻進來說：「都伺候了。」子玉即對王恂道：「我要回去了。」王恂知他坐不住，自己也覺得無趣，說道：

Wang Xun said: "Very well." He immediately ordered a carriage and prepared the horses, and they wore their casual clothes. Zi Yu also asked Yun Er to bring a casual hat to change into. Wang Xun said: "There are six in the 'Flower Selection' troupe, and only two in the 'Lian Zhu' troupe, so naturally, we'll go see the 'Flower Selection'." They went together to the theater with Zi Yu. Upon entering, Zi Yu saw that the theater was packed with people, and he hesitated, not wanting to go in. Wang Xun led him, squeezing through the

crowd until they reached the stage. Zi Yu saw that there were no good people sitting in the pool area, and only a few decent ones on the upper and lower floors. When the seat attendant saw the two young masters, he cleared a table for them, laid a wolf fur cushion, and served them tea and incense. At that moment, they were performing "Romance of the Three Kingdoms," with drums and gongs filling the air, creating quite a lively atmosphere. Wang Xun carefully observed that not only were there none of the six actresses present, but there were also no mediocre ones. The people walking around them were all shady characters, constantly looking for food to eat.

Zi Yu watched the boring play for a while, and saw someone approach Wang Xun at a nearby table. Wang Xun immediately turned to chat with the person. Then another person came over, wearing a gray old fox fur coat and a pair of mud-soled wide black boots. He appeared to be in his thirties, with a slouched posture and a dazed expression. He squeezed past Zi Yu and Wang Xun, then returned a few moments later, walking back and forth three or four times. Every time he moved, he glanced at Zi Yu and Wang Xun, seemingly trying to connect with Wang Xun. Wang Xun was too engrossed in his conversation to notice the man, who eventually left and squeezed his way to another place.

Zi Yu felt extremely annoyed and restless, as if sitting on hot coals. After Wang Xun finished speaking and sat upright, Zi Yu wanted to leave. Before he could say anything, he saw a man leading another person, who was laughing and chatting, approaching and requesting two seats. The two squeezed themselves between Zi Yu and Wang Xun at the table. Wang Xun didn't recognize them. Zi Yu looked at the newcomer, who appeared to be around fifteen or sixteen years old, with a dull face and two prominent cheekbones. Although his face was pale, his hands were black. The newcomer touched Zi Yu's hand and asked for his name, but Zi Yu was reluctant to answer.

Wang Xun asked the man: "What's the name of this gentleman?" The man replied: "Bao Zhu." Zi Yu couldn't help but laugh when he heard this. Wang Xun then asked: "Aren't you at Gui Bao's place?" The man said: "Gui Bao's place is crowded, so I left the day before yesterday. Bao Zhu lives right next to Gui Bao. Are you asking Bao Zhu to serve you today, young master?" Wang Xun hesitated, and Bao Zhu grabbed his hand, asking: "Where are we going? It's about time." Wang Xun said: "Some other day." The gentleman insisted on accompanying Wang Xun to dinner. Zi Yu couldn't sit still any longer and was afraid Wang Xun would drag him along, so he decided to leave first and asked Yun Er to check on the carriage. In no time,

Yun Er returned and said: "Everything is ready." Zi Yu then told Wang Xun: "I want to go back." Wang Xun knew he couldn't sit still any longer, and he also felt bored, so he said:

「今日來遲了，歇一天早些來。」也就同了出來。王恂的家人付了戲錢，那相公還拉著王恂走了幾步，看不像帶他吃飯的光景，便自去了。子玉、王恂上了車，各自分路而回。

子玉心裡自笑不已：「何以這些人為幾個小旦，顛倒得神昏目暗，皂白不分。設或如今有個真正絕色來，只怕他們倒說不好了。」一路思想，忽到一處擠了車，子玉覺得鼻中一陣清香，非蘭非麝，便從簾子上玻璃窗



內一望，見對面一輛車，車裡坐著一個老年的，外面坐了兩個妙童，都不過十四五歲。

一個已似海棠花，嬌豔無比，眉目天然。一個真是天上神仙，人間絕色，以玉為骨，以月為魂，以花為情，以珠光寶氣為精神。子玉驚得呆了，不知不覺把簾子掀開，凝神而望。那兩個妙童，也四目澄澄的看他；那個絕色的更覺凝眸佇望，對著子玉出神。子玉覺得心搖目眩。那個絕色的臉上，似有一層光彩照過來，散作滿鼻的異香。

正在好看，車已過去。後頭又有三四輛，也坐些小孩子，恰不甚佳。子玉心裡有些模模糊糊起來，似像見過這人的相貌，好像一個人，再想不起了。

心裡想道：「這些孩子是什麼人？也像戲班子一樣，但服飾又不華美。那一個直可稱古今少有，天下無雙。他既具此美貌，何以倒又服禦不鮮，這般光景呢，真委屈了此人。當以廣寒宮貯之，豈特鬱金堂、翡翠樓，即稱其美。

這麼看來，『有目共賞』的一句，竟是妄言了。把方才這個保珠比他，做他的輿□，也還不配。」子玉一路想到了家；不知後事如何。且聽下回分解。

"Today I came late, so let's rest for a day and come earlier next time." With that, they left together. Wang Xun's servant paid for the show, and the gentleman still pulled Wang Xun along for a few steps. Seeing that it didn't look like he was taking

him out to eat, he left on his own. Zi Yu and Wang Xun got into their carriages and went their separate ways.

Zi Yu couldn't help but laugh in his heart, "How can these people be so infatuated with a few minor actors, so confused that they can't tell right from wrong? If a truly stunning beauty were to appear now, I'm afraid they might not even appreciate her." As he thought about this, the carriage suddenly stopped. Zi Yu caught a whiff of a delicate fragrance in his nose, neither orchid nor musk. He looked through the glass window in the curtain and saw a carriage opposite him. Inside it sat an elderly person, and outside were two

beautiful young girls, both around 14 or 15 years old.

One resembled a begonia flower, delicate and incomparably beautiful, with naturally expressive eyes and eyebrows. The other was truly heavenly, an unparalleled beauty in the human world, with bones made of jade, a soul of moonlight, a heart of flowers, and a spirit of gemstone radiance. Zi Yu was so amazed that he unconsciously lifted the curtain and stared intently. The two beautiful girls also stared back at him; the exceedingly beautiful one seemed to gaze deeply at Zi Yu, lost in thought. Zi Yu felt his heart sway and his vision blur. On the face of the stunning girl, there

seemed to be a layer of radiance, scattering into a captivating fragrance that filled his nostrils.

As he stared, the carriage passed by. Behind it were three or four more carriages, also carrying children, but they were not as lovely. Zi Yu felt a bit confused, as if he had seen this person's face before, but he couldn't recall where.

He wondered, "Who are these children? They seem like a troupe of actors, but their clothes are not extravagant. That one girl is truly rare and unparalleled in beauty. If she has such beauty, why does she wear such plain clothes? It's such a

shame. She should be placed in the Palace of the Moon, not just in a hall of gold or a jade tower."

He thought, "It seems that the phrase 'a feast for the eyes' is indeed an exaggeration. Comparing the girl I saw earlier to her, she isn't even worthy of being her servant." Zi Yu thought about this all the way home, not knowing what would happen next. Listen for the continuation in the next chapter.

《品花寶鑒：第二回·魏聘才途中誇遇美 王桂保席上亂飛花》

話說子玉在車裡，一路想那所見的絕色美童。到了家，見門口一車三馬，認得王通政的家人，知道通政在

此。便進來到書房，見他父親陪著王文輝在那裡說話，上前見了，說道：「方才到舅舅處請安。」文輝笑容可掬的道：「我一早出來，還未到家。」子玉站在一旁，見文輝說：「開春同年團拜，已定了聯錦班，在姑蘇會館唱戲。這回只怕人不多，現在放外任與出差的不少，大約不過三四桌人。」梅學士道：「袁海樓巡撫雲南，蘇列侯奉命山右。其餘學差者有二人，司道出京者三人，餘下不過此眼前數人，大約還不滿四席了。」王文輝又到裡頭去見了顏夫人，彼此道了些家常閒話，即提起他次女瓊華十六歲了，尚未字人，托士燮留心物色。士燮答應，隨又說道：「擇女婿也是一件難事，盡有外貌甚好，內裡平常。也有小時聰明，大來變壞的。」顏夫人介面說道：「這總是各人的姻緣。非但揀女婿難，就是要替你外甥定一頭親事也是不容易的。文輝道：「要像外甥這樣好的，那裡去選呢？」正說著，只見一

個僕婦，手裡拿著兩個紅帖走進二門。士燮問道：「有誰來了？」僕婦將帖呈上說道：「門上說是家鄉來的，現在二門外等回話。」士燮看時，一個全帖上寫著：世愚姪魏聘才；一個寫著：門下晚學生李元茂。

士燮道：「這稱呼是小門生，不知那裡來的？這魏聘才又是誰呢？」王文輝道：「世愚姪，不要是魏老仁的兒子麼？」士燮道：「只怕是的，今年夏間接著老仁的信，說要打發他兒子進京弄一小功名，托我收留照應的話。若論老魏人品，實在下作，惟在你我面上，還算有點真情。」文輝道：「若論老魏，原是個上等聰明人，要發科甲也很可發的，就是陰鷲損多了，成了個潑皮秀才。」



既是他兒子遠來投奔，老弟也是義無所辭的。」士燮叫梅進進來問了，果然是他。一個是西席李先生之子。吩咐梅進：

「請他們在花廳上坐，說我就出來。」文輝也就起身告辭，士燮送到門口，轉身到花廳垂花門首，即叫跟班的到書房去請少爺出來，遂即踱進花廳。

Chapter 2: Wei Pintai Encounters Beauty on the Road; Wang Guibao's Feast is Showered with Flying Flowers

The story continues with Zi Yu in the carriage, thinking about the stunning beauty he had just seen. Arriving home, he notices a carriage with

three horses at the entrance and recognizes Wang Tongzheng's servant. He knows that Tongzheng is visiting. He enters the study and finds his father, Mei Xueshi, talking with Wang Wenhui. He greets them and tells them he had just paid a visit to his uncle. Wenhui smiles and says that he came out early and hadn't been home yet. Zi Yu listens as Wenhui mentions a gathering of their peers in Suzhou, with only a few people expected to attend due to their colleagues being away on official business or out of town.

Mei Xueshi adds that two of their colleagues are on academic leave, and three are away from the capital on official business. The remaining few,

including themselves, would not even fill four tables. Wenhui then goes inside to visit Madame Yan, and they chat about family matters. He brings up the fact that his second daughter, Qionghua, is sixteen years old and still unmarried. He asks Shixue to keep an eye out for a suitable match. Shixue agrees, but adds that it is difficult to find a good match, as some may appear attractive but have little substance, or may have been clever in their youth but turned bad as they grew up.

Madame Yan interjects, saying that it all depends on individual fate, and that not only is finding a good son-in-law difficult, but so is arranging a marriage for their nephew. Wenhui asks, "Where

can we find someone as good as our nephew?" As they are talking, a servant girl enters with two red invitations. Shixue asks who has arrived, and the servant girl presents the invitations, saying that the visitors are from their hometown and are waiting outside the door for a reply. Shixue looks at the invitations: one reads "Worldly Foolish Nephew Wei Pintai," and the other "Humble Student Li Yuanmao."

Shixue wonders who these people are, and Wenhui guesses that Wei Pintai might be the son of Wei Lao Ren. Shixue recalls receiving a letter from Wei Lao Ren during the summer, saying he wanted to send his son to the capital for a small official

position and asking for his help. Shixue thinks Wei Lao Ren is a lowly person but has some genuine feelings for them. Wenhui says that Wei Lao Ren is a smart man, capable of achieving a high rank in the imperial examination, but his cunning and deceitful nature has turned him into a rogue scholar. Since his son has come to seek their help, Shixue has no choice but to oblige.

Shixue calls for Mei Jin to confirm the identities of the visitors. Indeed, one of them is Wei Pintai, the son of Wei Lao Ren, and the other is the son of Li Xiansheng, their teacher. He instructs Mei Jin to invite the guests to sit in the flower hall and tell them he will be right there. Wenhui also takes his

leave, and Shixue escorts him to the door. Shixue then heads to the flower hall and asks his attendant to bring his son out from the study. He then enters the flower hall.

只見上首站的一個少年，身材瘦小，面目伶俐；下首一個身材笨濁，面色微黃，濃眉近視，懼約有二十幾歲光景。那上首的躡步上前，滿面笑容，口稱老伯，就跪下叩頭。士燮還禮不迭，起來看道：「老世臺的尊範，與令尊竟是一模一樣。」聘才正要答應，李元茂已高高的作了一個揖，然後徐徐跪下，如拜神的拜了四拜。士燮兩手扶起，說道：「你令尊正盼望你來，一路辛苦了。」那李元茂掀唇動齒的咕嚕了一句，也聽不明白。士燮讓他們坐了，聘才道：「家父深感老伯厚恩，

銘刻五內，特叫小姪進京來，給老伯與老伯母請安，還要懇求栽培。

「士燮問了他父母好。子玉出來，見過了禮，士燮即叫子玉引元茂去見他父親，子玉即同了元茂、聘才到書房去了。士燮吩咐家人許順，收拾書房後身另院的兩間屋子，給他們暫且住下。

又吩咐同了他們的來人，去搬取行李，才到上房去了。

這邊子玉引李、魏二人到了書房，性全已知道他兒子來了，等他叩見過了，然後與魏聘才見禮，問了姓名，性全讓他上坐，聘才只是不肯。子玉想了一想：

「先生父子乍見，定然有些說話。」就引聘才到對面船

房內坐下，雲兒與俊兒送了茶。聘才笑道、「世兄可還認得小弟麼？」子玉道：「面善的很，實在想不起了。」聘才笑道：「從來說貴人多忘事，是不差的。那一年，世兄同著老伯母進京，小弟送到船上。世兄雙手拉住了腰帶，定要叫小弟同伴進京，老伯母好容易哄編，方才放手，難道竟不記得了？」子玉笑道：「題起來卻也有些記得。那時弟只得五歲，似乎仁兄名字有個珍字。」聘才道：「正是。我原說像吾兄這樣天聰天明的人，既蒙見愛，定是忘不了的。」子玉問道：「仁兄同李世兄來，還是水路來的，還是起旱來的？」聘才道：「雖是坐船，還算水陸並行。說也話長，既在這裡叨擾，容小弟慢慢的細講。」正說著，見雲兒走來請吃飯，遂一同到書房來。性全忙讓聘才首坐，聘才如何肯僭，仍讓先生坐了，次聘才，元茂與子玉坐在下麵。席間性全問起一路來的光景，又謝聘才照應。聘才謙讓未



逞，又贊了元茂許多好處。性全也覺喜歡，道是兒子或者長進了些。那李元茂悶著頭不敢言語。用完了晚飯，那時行李已取到，房間亦已打掃。

Upon entering, they saw a young man standing at the top of the room, thin and small, with a clever-looking face. Below him stood a man with a bulky figure, a slightly yellow complexion, thick eyebrows, and nearsighted eyes, appearing to be in his twenties. The young man at the top strode forward with a full smile, addressing Shixue as his elder, and knelt down to kowtow. Shixue hastily returned the greeting and observed, "You resemble your esteemed father so closely; you two are identical." Before Pintai could respond, Li

Yuanmao had already bowed deeply, then slowly knelt down, offering four respectful bows as if worshiping a deity. Shixue helped him up with both hands, saying, "Your father has been eagerly awaiting your arrival, you must be tired from your journey."

Li Yuanmao mumbled something unintelligible through clenched teeth. Shixue invited them to sit, and Pintai said, "My father is deeply grateful for your kindness and has engraved it in his heart. He specifically asked me to come to the capital to pay respects to you and your wife, and also to request your guidance." Shixue inquired about their parents' well-being. Zi Yu came out, and after they

exchanged greetings, Shixue instructed Zi Yu to take Yuanmao to meet his father. Zi Yu then led Yuanmao and Pintai to the study. Shixue ordered his servant Xu Shun to prepare two rooms in the courtyard behind the study for them to temporarily stay in. He also instructed the servants who came with them to move their luggage before he went to the main room.

On the other side, Zi Yu led Li and Wei to the study, where Xing Quan, already aware of his son's arrival, was waiting for their introduction. After they paid their respects, Xing Quan exchanged greetings with Wei Pintai, asked for his name, and offered him a seat, which Pintai modestly declined.

Zi Yu thought, "The teacher and his son must have something to talk about upon their first meeting." So, he led Pintai to sit in the boat room opposite them. Yun Er and Jun Er served tea. Pintai smiled and asked, "Do you still recognize me, cousin?" Zi Yu replied, "Your face is familiar, but I can't recall where I've seen you." Pintai laughed and said, "It's true that people of high status tend to forget things easily. That year, when you and your mother went to the capital, I sent you off to the boat. You held onto my waistband, insisting that I accompany you to the capital. Your mother finally managed to persuade you to let go. Don't you remember?" Zi Yu laughed and said, "Now that you mention it, I do remember a little. I was only

five years old at the time, and it seems your name had a 'Zhen' character in it." Pintai confirmed, "That's right. I always thought that someone as talented and intelligent as you would never forget me."

Zi Yu asked, "Did you and Li Shixiong come by water or by land?" Pintai replied, "Although we took a boat, it was more like traveling by both water and land. There's a long story behind it, but since I'm here, allow me to explain it in detail." As they were talking, Yun Er came to invite them for dinner, so they went to the study together. Xing Quan insisted on having Pintai sit at the head of the table, but Pintai refused to take such a high

position. He let the teacher sit first, followed by Pintai, Yuanmao, and Zi Yu. During the meal, Xing Quan asked about their journey and thanked Pintai for his assistance. Pintai modestly declined the praise and complimented Yuanmao on his many good qualities. Xing Quan was pleased, thinking that his son might actually make progress. Li Yuanmao, however, kept his head down and dared not speak. After dinner, their luggage had been brought in, and the rooms had been cleaned.

喝了一會茶，說了些南邊年歲光景，聘才知道元茂不能熬夜，起身告辭，性全也體諒他們路上辛苦，就叫元茂跟了過去，子玉送他們進屋，見已鋪設好了，說

聲：「早些安歇罷！」也就叫俊兒提燈，照進上房去了。

次日聘才、元茂到上屋去拜見了顏夫人，又將南邊帶來的土儀與他父親的書信一並呈上，書中無非懇切求照應的話。另有致王文輝一信，士燮叫他遲日親自送去。這聘才本是個聰明人，又經乃父陶鎔，這一張嘴，真個千伶百俐，善於哄騙，所以在梅宅不到十天，滿宅的人都說他好。子玉雖與其兩道，然覺此人也無可厭處，尚可藉以盤桓，遣此岑寂。

一日晚上，元茂睡了，子玉與聘才閒談。聘才問道：「京裡的戲是甲於天下的。我聽得說那些小旦稱呼相公，好不揚氣。」

就是王公大人，也與他們並起並坐。至於那中等官宦，倒還有些去巴結他的，像要借他的聲氣，在些闊老面前吹噓吹噓。叫他陪一天酒要給他幾十兩銀了，那小旦謝也不謝一聲，是有的麼？」子玉笑道：「或者有之，但我不出門，所以也不大知道外面的事。」聘才道：「戲是總聽過的，那些小旦到底生得怎樣好呢？」子玉道：「我就沒有見過好的。這京裡的風氣，只要是個小旦，那些人嘴裡講講都是快活，因此相習成風，不可挽回。」聘才道：「我也是這麼說，南京的戲子本來不好，小旦也有三四十歲了，從沒有見過叫這些人陪酒。但如今現在出了兩個小旦，竟是神仙落劫，與我一路同來，且在一個船裡，直到了張家灣起旱。也是同一天到京的。」子玉笑道：「怎麼叫做神仙落劫？」聘才道：「這神仙裡頭，只怕還要選一選呢。若是下八洞的神仙，恐還變不出這個模樣，京裡有個什麼四大名班，



請了一個教師到蘇州買了十個孩子，都不過十四五歲，還有十二三歲的；用兩個太平船，由水路進京。我從家鄉起身時，先搭了個客貨船，到了揚州，在一個店裡，遇見了這位李世兄，說起來也是到這裡來的，就結了伴同走。本來要起旱，因車價過貴，想起個便船從水路來，遂遇見了這兩個戲子船在揚州。那個教師姓葉叫茂林，是蘇州人。從前在過秦淮河卞家河房裡，教過曲子，我認得他。承他好意，就叫我們搭他的船進京。在運河裡糧船擁擠，就走了四個多月。見他們天天的學戲，倒也聽會了許多。我們這個船上，有五個孩子，頂好的有兩個：一個小旦叫琪官，年十四歲。他的顏色就像花粉和了胭脂水，勻勻的搓成，一彈就破的。另有一股清氣，暈在眉梢眼角裡頭。唱起戲來，比那畫眉、黃鸝的聲音還要清脆幾分。

After drinking tea for a while and discussing the situation in the south, Pintai knew that Yuanmao couldn't stay up late. So they got up to leave, and Xing Quan, understanding their fatigue from the journey, told Yuanmao to follow them. Zi Yu escorted them to their room, which was already prepared, and said, "Rest early!" He then asked Jun Er to light a lamp and lead him to the main room.

The next day, Pintai and Yuanmao went to the main room to pay their respects to Lady Yan, and presented her with the local gifts they brought from the south, along with letters from their father, which were filled with heartfelt requests for assistance. There was also a letter for Wang

Wenhui, which Shixue asked them to deliver in person later. Pintai, a clever man, was well-versed in flattery and deception, thanks to his father, Tao Rong. In less than ten days at the Mei residence, everyone there spoke highly of him. Although Zi Yu had some reservations about Pintai, he felt that the man had no significant flaws and could be a good companion to alleviate their boredom.

One evening, when Yuanmao was asleep, Zi Yu and Pintai chatted. Pintai asked, "I've heard that the theater in the capital is the best in the world.

Those young actresses call themselves lords, so full of pride. Even high-ranking officials sit and socialize with them. As for those middle-ranking

officials, they even try to win their favor, hoping to borrow their fame and boast in front of wealthy men. Inviting them for a day's drinking would cost dozens of taels of silver, and those young actresses wouldn't even bother to say thank you. Is that true?" Zi Yu laughed and said, "Perhaps, but I don't go out much, so I don't know much about what's going on outside." Pintai asked, "What makes those young actresses so attractive?" Zi Yu replied, "I haven't seen any good ones. In the capital, as long as someone is a young actress, people will talk about how happy they are, creating an irretrievable trend."

Pintai said, "I think so too. Even though the actors in Nanjing are not very good, and the young actresses are already in their thirties or forties, I've never seen them being invited to drink with others. But now, there are two young actresses who are truly like celestial beings. They traveled with me on the same boat and arrived in the capital on the same day." Zi Yu laughed, "What do you mean by 'celestial beings'?" Pintai explained, "In the realm of immortals, there might still be a selection process. If they were immortals from the Lower Eight Caves, they might not be able to transform into such appearances. There is a famous troupe in the capital that hired a teacher to buy ten children in Suzhou, aged between twelve and fifteen. They

used two large boats to travel by water to the capital. When I left my hometown, I took a cargo ship to Yangzhou, where I met Li Shixiong at an inn. We talked and found out we were going to the same place, so we decided to travel together. We originally planned to travel by land, but due to the high cost of carriages, we decided to take a boat along the water route. That's when we encountered the two boats carrying the actors in Yangzhou. The teacher's name was Ye Maolin, a Suzhou native. I had known him from the past when he taught singing at the Bi Family's river house by the Qinhuai River. He kindly offered us to join their boat to the capital. It took more than four months to travel along the canal due to

congestion from grain ships. I watched them practice acting every day and learned quite a lot. On our boat, there were five children, and the two best ones were: a young actress named Qi Guan, aged fourteen. Her complexion was like a mixture of pollen and rouge powder, smooth and delicate. She also had a hint of freshness on her eyebrows and the corner of her eyes. When she sang, her voice was even clearer and crisper than that of the painted eyebrow and oriole birds.

這已經算個絕色了。更有一個唱閨門旦的叫琴官，十五歲了。他的好處，真教我說不出來。要將世間的顏色比他，也沒有這個顏色。要將古時候的美人比他，我又沒有見過古時候的美人。世間的活美人，是再沒有這

樣好的。就是畫師畫的美人，也畫不到這樣的神情眉目。他姓杜，或者就是杜麗娘還魂？不然，就是杜蘭香下嫁。除了這兩個姓杜的，也就沒有第三個了。」

子玉不覺笑起來，心裡想道：「他這般稱贊是不可信的，但他形容這兩個人，倒可以移到我前日車裡所見的那兩個身上，倒是一毫不錯的。世間既生了這兩個，怎麼還能再生兩個出來？斷無是理，不必信他。」即說道：「吾兄說得這樣好，天下只怕真投這個人。」聘才道：「這是你可以見得著的，他們與我同一天到京，此時自然已經進了班子；難道將來不上臺唱戲的？那時吾兄見了，才信小弟這對眼睛，是個識寶回回，不是輕易贊好的。就是一樣，這兩個相貌好了，脾氣恰不好。憑你怎樣巴結他，要他一句好言好語也不能。



那一個更古怪，他索性不理人，若多問了他幾句話，他就氣得要哭出來。只怕這種性情到京裡來，也沒人喜歡。若論相貌，就算京城裡有好相公，也總壓不下他，恐還要比不上他呢。」

子玉心裡想道：「他說這兩個人，與他同一天進京。我那日看見那兩人之後，他就到了，不要他說的就是我見的，那一班人卻像從南邊來的模樣。」便又問道：「你說那個頂好的叫什麼名字？」聘才道：「叫琴官。那個叫琪官。」子玉道：「琴官進城那一天穿的什麼衣裳？」聘才道：「都是藍縐綢皮襖，醬色呢得勝褂。」子玉見衣服已經對了，又問：「他一人一個車呢，還與人同坐一個車？」聘才道：「他與琪官、葉茂林同坐一個車，那車圍是藍布的，騾子是白的。」子玉又道：「那葉茂林有多少歲數了？」聘才道：「五十以

外。」子玉不禁拍手笑道：「我已見過這兩人，你果然贊得不錯，真要算絕色了。」聘才大樂道：「何如，你幾時見過的？」子玉就將那日擠了路，見四輛車都是些小孩子，頭一輛就是這三個人。那琪官已經好了，那琴官真可說天下無雙。聘才樂得受不得，便又問道：

This was already considered an exceptional beauty. There was another actress who played secondary female roles named Qin Guan, who was fifteen years old. Her charm was truly indescribable. If I were to compare her to the colors of the world, there would be none that match her. If I were to compare her to the ancient beauties, I haven't seen any ancient beauties. There are no living beauties in the world that could be as good as her. Even the

painted beauties by artists cannot capture her expressions and features. Perhaps she is the reincarnation of Du Liniang, or maybe she is Du Lanxiang who has come down to earth. Other than these two surnamed Du, there could be no third one."

Zi Yu couldn't help but laugh, thinking to himself, "His praise is unbelievable, but his description of these two people does match the two I saw in the carriage the other day. It's not wrong at all. If there are already two such people in the world, how could there be another two? It's impossible, I shouldn't believe him." He then said, "My brother, if what you say is true, they must have captivated

the world." Pintai replied, "You can see for yourself. They arrived in the capital the same day as me. At this time, they must have already joined the troupe. Won't they perform on stage in the future? When you see them, you will believe that my eyes are good at recognizing treasures, and I don't easily praise people. Even though they are beautiful, they have bad tempers. No matter how much you try to please them, they won't give you a kind word.

One of them is even stranger. She simply ignores people. If you ask her a few more questions, she becomes so angry that she wants to cry. I'm afraid that no one in the capital will like this kind of

temperament. If we talk about looks, even if there are good-looking gents in the capital, they still can't surpass her. I'm afraid they won't even be able to compare."

Zi Yu thought to himself, "He said these two people arrived in the capital the same day as him. The day I saw those two people, he arrived soon after. It seems that the ones I saw were indeed the ones he was talking about, and their entourage did look like they came from the south." He then asked, "What's the name of the best one you mentioned?" Pintai replied, "Her name is Qin Guan. The other is called Qi Guan." Zi Yu asked, "What was Qin Guan wearing the day she entered the

city?" Pintai replied, "They both wore blue crinkled silk jackets and maroon woolen gowns." Seeing that the clothes matched, Zi Yu asked again, "Did they each have their own carriage, or did they share a carriage with others?" Pintai replied, "She shared a carriage with Qi Guan and Ye Maolin. The carriage curtain was made of blue cloth, and the mule was white." Zi Yu asked again, "How old is Ye Maolin?" Pintai replied, "Over fifty." Zi Yu couldn't help but clap his hands and laugh, "I've already seen these two people, and your praise is indeed accurate. They truly can be considered unparalleled beauties." Pintai was overjoyed and asked, "When did you see them?" Zi Yu then recounted the day he squeezed through the crowd

and saw four carriages filled with children, with the first one carrying these three people. Qi Guan was already beautiful, but Qin Guan could truly be called unparalleled in the world. Pintai was so happy that he couldn't contain himself and asked again:

「比京裡那些紅相公怎樣？」子玉笑道：「前日車裡那兩個，我皆目所未見，那個琴官更為難得，但不知此時在什麼班裡？」聘才道：「明日我出去打聽，打聽著了，我們去聽他的戲。」子玉點頭，再要問時，忽見燈光一亮，一個小丫頭在門外說道：「太太叫請少爺早些睡罷。」子玉只得起身進去。這一宿就把聘才的話想了又想，又將車中所見模樣神情，細細追摹一回，然後睡著。自此子玉待聘才更加親厚。

次早聘才帶了他的小子四兒，將王文輝的信送去。適文輝一早出門未回，王恂也不在家，只得請顏仲清會了。聘才見仲清一表非凡，敘了一番寒溫，知是文輝之婿，又是士燮的內姪，免不得恭惟一番。正要告辭，只見一個跟班捧著一包衣服進來說：「老爺回來了。」聘才只得坐下。停了一會，聽得外面有說話的聲音，像是定班子唱戲的話。然後靴聲禿禿，見一個大方臉，花白長鬚，三品服飾，儀容甚偉，猶裘耀目，粉底皂靴，走將進來。聘才知是主人，連忙上前作揖拜見，文輝雙手拉住道：「豈敢，豈敢！作什麼行這樣大禮。那一天你們到京，我就知道了，可是在舍親梅鐵庵處住的？」聘才答應了「是」。



文輝讓聘才坐下，自己就盤起腿來，仲清坐在靠窗凳上。聘才見這大模廝樣的架子，心裡籌畫了一籌畫，便站起來道：「小姪在諸位老伯廕庇之下，一切全仗栽培。家父曾吩咐過小姪，說大人的尊範，必要位至極品。趁如今拜識拜識，將來可以提拔寒畯。」說罷取出書子來雙手呈上，文輝一手接著，看看信面就放下，哈哈大笑道：「你令尊怎麼這樣疏遠我，寫起大人安啟來。」又歎口氣道：「可惜了令尊這一手好八股，那一年與我同案進學，我中那一科，你令尊本要中解元的。已經定了元，主考忽看見那本卷面上，畫了一把刀，一枝筆，筆底下一團墨浸，直印到卷底。揭開看時，像一個人頭，越揭下去越清楚，連眉目都有了。因此，知他損了陰鷲，便換了人。也不曉得令尊何意，這一管好筆，不做文章去做狀子，至今還是個窮秀才，也沒見他發過財。每逢學臺出京，我總重托的，不然，訪聞了這

只刀筆，還了得。」說得聘才倨促不安。文輝又手理長髯說道：「前年魏府尊選了江寧，出京時問我要個朋友，我就薦了令尊，他一口答應說要請的。後來不見你令尊的信來，我甚疑心。及魏府尊的稟帖來說，上司薦的人多，不能不請。」

"How do they compare to the famous beauties in the capital?" Zi Yu laughed and said, "I have never seen anyone like the two in the carriage the other day. Qin Guan is especially rare, but I don't know which troupe she's in now." Pintai said, "I will inquire about it tomorrow, and once I find out, we can go watch their performance." Zi Yu nodded, and as he was about to ask again, a light suddenly brightened and a young maid outside the door

said, "The lady asks the young master to go to bed early." Zi Yu had no choice but to get up and go inside. That night, he kept thinking about Pintai's words and recalled in detail the appearance and expressions of the two he saw in the carriage before falling asleep. From then on, Zi Yu treated Pintai even more warmly.

The next morning, Pintai took his attendant Si Er and delivered Wang Wenhui's letter. As it happened, Wenhui had gone out early and hadn't returned, and Wang Xun was not at home either. Pintai had no choice but to meet with Yan Zhongqing. Seeing Zhongqing's extraordinary appearance, he exchanged pleasantries and

learned that he was Wenhui's son-in-law and Shi Xie's nephew. He couldn't help but show respect. Just as he was about to take his leave, a servant brought in a bundle of clothes and said, "The master has returned." Pintai had no choice but to sit down. After a while, he heard the sound of conversation outside, and it seemed like they were discussing arrangements for a troupe performance. Then, he heard the sound of boots, and a man with a broad face, white, flowing beard, and dressed in an official's attire of the third rank entered. Pintai knew this was the host and hurriedly stepped forward to greet him. Wenhui took both of his hands and said, "I dare not accept such a grand ceremony! I knew you had arrived in

the capital the day you came. Are you staying at Mei Tien's place?" Pintai replied, "Yes."

Wenhui invited Pintai to sit, and he himself sat cross-legged while Zhongqing sat by the window. Seeing the grandiose posture, Pintai stood up and said, "Under the care of my esteemed uncles, I am entirely dependent on your guidance. My father once instructed me that your noble example deserves the highest rank. I take this opportunity to pay my respects so that one day you may promote me from obscurity." He then presented the letter with both hands. Wenhui took the letter and glanced at it before setting it down and laughing heartily, "How could your father treat me

so distantly, addressing me so formally in this letter?" He sighed, "It's a pity that your father's excellent writing was not recognized. The year he took the examination with me, he was supposed to be the top scorer. The examiner had already decided on his position, but when he saw the paper, there was a drawing of a knife and a brush, with a pool of ink underneath, spreading all the way to the bottom. When they looked closely, it resembled a human head, and the more they uncovered, the clearer it became, even showing eyebrows and eyes. Because of this, they knew he had damaged his own fortune and replaced him with someone else. I don't understand why your father, with his great writing skills, chose to write

legal documents instead of essays. To this day, he remains a poor scholar and has never made any fortune. Whenever the academic officials leave the capital, I always recommend him. Otherwise, with his skillful writing, who knows what might have happened." Pintai felt uneasy at these words. Wenhui stroked his long beard and continued, "Two years ago, when Lord Wei was appointed to Jiangning, he asked me for a friend's recommendation, and I suggested your father. He agreed to invite him, but I never received a letter from your father, which made me suspicious. Later, Lord Wei's report said that there were many people recommended by his superiors, so he couldn't refuse their invitations.

又說侯石翁又硬薦了兩個親戚。只好代為設法，或轉薦別處。

後來到底轉薦沒有呢？」聘才茫然，並不曾見有此事，只得恭身道謝。又說：「也沒有轉薦。」文輝道：「想必他又聽了什麼閒話了。但此時令尊還是處館，還仍舊做那勾當？」聘才道：

「此刻家父在一個鹽務裡司事，比處館略寬展些。」文輝道：

「這倒好。一年有多少修金呢？」聘才道：「也有三百金。」文輝道：「也夠澆裹了。論起來我做了三品京堂，一年的俸銀，也不過如此。」說罷又仰面而笑。



聘才也無話可說，正想告辭，忽見一個俊俏跟班，打扮得十分華麗，湊著文輝耳邊說了一句話。聘才是乖覺人，知道有事，便起身告辭，文輝要送出去，聘才道：「還同顏大哥有話講，大人請便。」文輝便住了腳，彎一彎腰，大搖大擺的進去了。仲清送出了門，聘才想道：「這個老頭兒好大架子，不及梅老伯遠甚。」便自回梅宅不題。

且說仲清到自己房中吃了飯，與其妻室蓉華講了些話，來到王恂書齋，恰值王恂才回。剛說得一兩句話，有王恂兩個內舅前來看望：一個叫孫嗣徽，一個叫孫嗣元，本是王文輝同鄉同年孫亮功部郎之子。這嗣徽、嗣元兩個，真所謂難兄難弟。

將他們的外貌內才比起王恂來，真有天淵之隔。這嗣徽生得縮頸堆腮，臉色倒還白淨，就是肺火太重，一年四季總是滿臉的紅疙瘩，已堆得面無餘地，而鼻上更多，已變了一個紅鼻子。

年紀倒有二十六歲，《五經》還不曾念完，文理實在欠通，卻又酷好掉文，滿口之乎者也，腐氣可掬。有個蘇州拔貢生高品，與他相熟，送他兩個諱名：一個是「蟲蛀干字文」。又因他那個紅鼻子，有時擦得放光透亮，又叫做「起陽狗腎」。乃弟嗣元，生得梟唇露齒，又是個弔眼皮，右邊一隻眼睛高高吊起，像是硃筆圈了半圈。文理與乃兄不相上下，卻喜批評乃兄的不通。又犯了口吃的毛病，有時議論起來，期期艾艾，愈著急愈說不清楚。高品也送他一個混號，叫做「疊韻雙聲譜」，這兩個廢物真是一對。

是日來到王宅，適文輝請客，客將到了。王恂即同他到書房內來。仲清躲避不及，只得見了，同王恂陪著坐下。嗣徽先對仲清說道：「今日天朗氣清，所以愚兄弟正其衣冠，翩然而來奉看的。」王恂、仲清忍不住要笑。嗣徽又對王恂說道：「適值尊駕出門，不知去向，若不是『鳥倦飛而知還』，則雖引弓而射之，亦徒興弋人之慕矣。」仲清正要回言，那嗣元道：

Moreover, Lord Hou Shi also strongly recommended two of his relatives. They had no choice but to find other ways or recommend them elsewhere.

"Did he end up recommending them elsewhere?"

Pintai was at a loss, as he had not heard of this matter, and could only courteously thank him. He then said, "No, there was no recommendation."

Wenhui said, "He must have heard some idle gossip. But is your father still working in the office now?" Pintai replied, "At the moment, my father is working in a salt administration, which is somewhat more expansive than the office."

Wenhui asked, "How much is the annual salary?"

Pintai replied, "About 300 gold." Wenhui said,

"That should be enough to get by. As a third-rank official in the capital, my annual salary is not much more than that." He laughed again, and Pintai had nothing more to say. Just as he was about to take

his leave, a handsome attendant, dressed very elegantly, whispered something in Wenhui's ear. Pintai, being a perceptive person, knew that there was something important, so he got up to leave. Wenhui wanted to see him out, but Pintai said, "I still have something to discuss with Brother Yan. Please do as you wish." Wenhui stopped and swaggered back with a bow. Zhongqing showed him out, and Pintai thought to himself, "This old man has such a grand air, far surpassing Uncle Mei." Then he returned to Mei's residence without mentioning it further.

Meanwhile, Zhongqing went to his own room to have dinner, talked with his wife Ronghua, and

then went to Wang Xun's study, where Wang Xun had just returned. Just as they were starting to chat, two of Wang Xun's uncles came to visit: one named Sun Sihui and the other named Sun Siyuan. They were the sons of Sun Lianggong, a fellow townsman and contemporary of Wang Wenhui. These two brothers, Sihui and Siyuan, were truly difficult siblings.

When comparing their appearances and talents to Wang Xun's, there was a world of difference. Sihui had a short neck and chubby cheeks, with a fairly white complexion, but his lungs were too hot, causing red pimples on his face all year round.

There was no room left on his face, and his nose was even more affected, turning it into a red nose.

At the age of twenty-six, he still hadn't finished reading the "Five Classics", and his literary knowledge was lacking. However, he was fond of flaunting his literary skills, using archaic language and emitting a musty air. A Suzhou candidate named Gao Pin, who was acquainted with him, gave him two nicknames: one was "Worm-eaten Thousand Character Classic," and the other was "Rising Yang Dog Kidney" because of his red nose, which sometimes shone brightly when rubbed. His younger brother, Siyuan, had a thin upper lip and exposed teeth, as well as drooping eyelids. His

right eye was raised high, like a half-circle drawn with a red pen. His literary skills were on par with his older brother's, but he enjoyed criticizing his brother's lack of knowledge. He also had a stutter, and the more anxious he became, the more unclear his speech. Gao Pin also gave him a nickname, "Repeated Rhyme Double Voice Score," making the two brothers an odd pair.

On that day, they came to Wang's residence just as Wenhui was hosting guests. Wang Xun brought them to the study. Zhongqing had no time to hide and had to meet them, sitting with Wang Xun. Sihui said to Zhongqing, "Today, the weather is clear, so my humble brother and I have dressed



properly to come and pay our respects." Wang Xun and Zhongqing could not help but smile. Sihui then said to Wang Xun, "We happened to arrive when you were out, not knowing where you went. If it weren't for 'the bird weary of flying knows to return,' even if we tried to shoot an arrow, it would be in vain." Just as Zhongqing was about to reply, Siyuan said:

「哥、哥、哥你這句話說、說錯了，怎麼把鳥來比起人來，你、你、你還要將箭射、射、射他，那就更豈有此理了。」嗣徽道：「老二，你到底腹中空空如也，不知運化書卷之妙。這是我腹笥便便，不啻若自其口出。這句『鳥倦飛而知還』，是出在《古文觀止》上的。若說鳥不可以比人，那《大學》上為什麼說『可以

人而不如鳥乎』呢？」仲清暗笑道：天下也有這樣蠢材，便道：「大哥的鳥論極通，豈特大哥如鳥，只怕鳥還不如大哥。要曉得靖節先生此言，原是引以自喻的。」嗣徽側耳而聽，又說道：「老兄所看的《古文觀止》，只怕是翻板的。小弟記得逼真，做這篇古文是個姓陶的，並不是姓秦。」王恂忍不住，裝作解手出去，抿著嘴笑了一會。仲清笑道：「大哥實在淵博之至，連那做古文的姓都知道。」嗣徽只道仲清果真佩服他，便意氣揚揚，臉上的紅疙瘩，如出花灌了漿一樣，一顆顆的亮澄澄起來，便對嗣元道：「老二，但凡我們讀書人，天分記性是並行不悖，缺一不可的。」嗣元道：「敢、敢、敢子，若不是記性好，也不、不、不把狗來對人了。若不是天分好，也不把牛來對先生了。」說著大笑，那只弔眼皮的眼睛已淌下淚來。那嗣徽便生了氣，兩腮鼓起就像癩蝦蟆一樣。仲清故意問道：「想必

令兄又是引經據典，倒要請教請教。」嗣元道：「論、論、論文理呢，家兄到底多讀兩年書，小、小、小弟原趕、趕、趕不上，但是錯的地方極多。有一天先生出、出、出了一個對，是叫將書對書的。上對是：『人能弘道。』家、家、家兄卻對得快，寫了出來是：狗、狗、狗無恒心。先生道：『這不是書。』家、家、家兄道：『是《孟子》上的。』先生道：

『豈、豈、豈有此理。』家兄只當先生忘了，便樂、樂、樂得了不得，連忙翻、翻、翻出來看，原來是草字頭的苟字，不是反犬旁的狗字。」仲清笑了一笑道：「若不是狗記錯了，倒是一副好對子。」嗣元道：「又一日，先生出了一個做起講的題、題、題目，是：『先生將何之。』家兄就、就、就將『牛何之』做了起頭。先、先生拿筆叉、叉、叉了幾叉，痛罵了一頓。」

這一番說得嗣徽羞忿難耐，便在屋子裡亂踱起來，說道：「屁話，屁話！」便起身告辭。王恂也恐他們弟兄鬥氣，不便挽留，同仲清送了出來。

剛到二門口，可巧碰見孫亮功進來，孫氏弟兄站在一邊。

"Brother, brother, you are wrong in saying this. How can you compare birds to people? If you want to shoot arrows at them, it is even more unreasonable." Sihui said, "Little brother, you are really empty-headed and don't understand the subtleties of books. This is something I have in my mind like it came from my own mouth. The phrase 'the bird weary of flying knows to return' is from

the 'Ancient Prose Anthology.' If you say birds cannot be compared to people, then why does 'The Great Learning' say 'to be human and not as good as birds'?" Zhongqing secretly laughed and said, "There are such foolish people in the world." He then said, "Brother's bird theory is very thorough. Not only is Brother like a bird, but I'm afraid birds are not as good as Brother. You should know that Mr. Jingjie's words were originally meant as a metaphor for himself." Sihui listened attentively and said, "The 'Ancient Prose Anthology' you read, brother, must have been a flipped version. I remember vividly that the author of this ancient text was surnamed Tao, not Qin." Wang Xun couldn't help but pretend to go relieve

himself and laughed for a while. Zhongqing laughed and said, "Brother is really knowledgeable, even knowing the surname of the author of the ancient text." Sihui thought that Zhongqing really admired him, so he was complacent, and the red pimples on his face looked like flowers soaked in syrup, shining one by one. He then said to Siyuan, "Little brother, we scholars need both talent and memory, and we cannot lack either." Siyuan said, "Dare, dare, dare, if it weren't for a good memory, we wouldn't compare dogs to people. If it weren't for good talent, we wouldn't compare cows to teachers." He laughed, and tears streamed down from his drooping eyelid. Sihui became angry, his cheeks puffing up like a toad. Zhongqing

deliberately asked, "I presume your brother is quoting classics again, I would like to learn from him." Siyuan said, "Regarding literature, my elder brother has indeed read more books for a few years, and I can't catch up, but he often makes mistakes. One day, the teacher gave us a couplet exercise, called 'Comparing Books to Books.' The upper couplet was 'People can promote the way.' My elder brother quickly wrote the lower couplet: 'Dogs are fickle.' The teacher said, 'This is not a book.' My brother said, 'It's from Mencius.' The teacher said, 'How can this be?' My brother thought the teacher had forgotten and was so happy, he quickly flipped through the pages to find the passage. It turned out to be the character

"gou" with a grass radical, not the character "dog" with a dog radical." Zhongqing laughed and said, "If it weren't for the dog's mistake, it would have been a good couplet." Siyuan said, "Another day, the teacher gave us a topic to write on: 'Where is the teacher going?' My elder brother wrote 'Where is the cow going?' as the beginning. The teacher crossed out the words with his pen and scolded him severely." This round of teasing made Sihui shamefully angry, and he paced around the room, saying, "Nonsense, nonsense!" He then got up to leave. Wang Xun was also afraid that the brothers would quarrel, so he didn't try to keep them and saw them out with Zhongqing.



Just as they reached the second gate, they happened to meet Sun Lianggong coming in. The Sun brothers stood to one side.

王恂、仲清上前見了禮，亮功問道：「客到齊了麼？」王恂道：「沒有。」仲清看亮功雖是個紫糖色扁臉，塌鼻子，但五官端正，又有了幾根鬍鬚，比兩位賢郎好看多了。

亮功正要與他兒子說話，適值王桂保進來，見了亮功並王恂、仲清，也站在一邊。亮功看看桂保，對他兒子說道：「你們回去，不要說什麼。」嗣徽兄弟會意答應，於是亮功即拉了桂保進去。

仲清、王恂送了他弟兄出門進來，大家換了衣裳，在書房內晚飯對酌閒談。王恂道：「我們這兩位舅兄，真可入得《無雙譜》的。」仲清道：「為什麼同胞兄妹絲毫不像？假使尊夫人生了這樣嘴臉，那就夠你受罪了。」王恂笑道：「幸虧內人是如今這位岳母生的。你不曉得我們還有個大姨子在家，是個天老，一頭的白髮，那是不能嫁人的，差不多有三十歲了。」仲清問道：「聽得令岳母潑妒異常，未知果否？」王恂道：

「這個醋勁兒卻也少有的。」且按下這邊。

卻說孫亮功同了桂保進來，見過主人。不多一刻，客已全到，便安起席來。這些客都是文輝同年，論年紀孫亮功最長，因係姻親，便讓兵部員外楊方猷坐了首席。對面是光祿寺少卿周錫爵。監察御史陸宗沅坐了第

三席，孫亮功坐了第四席，文輝坐了主席。桂保斟了一巡酒，楊方猷命他入席，對著王文輝坐了。文輝問他哥哥蘭保為什麼不來，桂保道：「今日本都在怡園逛了一天，徐老爺知道這裡請客，才打發我來的。蘭保、寶珠、蕙芳、漱芳、玉林都還沒有散，只怕總要到四五更天才散呢。」文輝道：「這徐度香也算人間第一個快樂人了。」陸宗沅道：「聽說他這個怡園共花了五十多萬銀子才造成。」楊方猷道：「本來地方也大，也造得過於精緻。」文輝道：「我前月逛了一天，還沒有逛到一半。」桂保說：「我們今日逛了梅崦與東風昨夜樓兩處，這兩處就有正百間屋子。實在造得也奇極了，幾幾乎進去了出不來。」孫亮功道：「你應該打個地洞，藏在裡頭。」說得大家都笑。桂保道：「你會罵人。」便斟了一大杯酒來罰他，亮功始不肯喝，桂保要灌，便也喝了。

Wang Xun and Zhongqing came forward and greeted Lianggong. Lianggong asked, "Have all the guests arrived?" Wang Xun replied, "Not yet." Zhongqing noticed that although Lianggong had a flat face and a snub nose, his features were well-balanced, and he even had a few whiskers, making him look much better than the two talented young men.

Just as Lianggong was about to talk to his son, Wang Guibao came in and greeted Lianggong, Wang Xun, and Zhongqing before standing to one side. Lianggong glanced at Guibao and told his sons, "You go back and don't say anything." The

Sihui brothers understood and left. Lianggong then took Guibao inside.

Zhongqing and Wang Xun welcomed their brothers back in, changed their clothes, and had dinner together in the study, chatting leisurely. Wang Xun said, "Our two uncles can really be included in the 'Unparalleled Records.'" Zhongqing said, "Why do siblings look so different? If your wife had such a face, it would be enough for you to suffer." Wang Xun laughed, "Fortunately, my wife is now the daughter of my mother-in-law. You don't know that we have an older aunt at home, a celestial old woman with white hair, who can't get married and is almost thirty years old." Zhongqing

asked, "I heard that your mother-in-law is extremely jealous, is this true?" Wang Xun said, "This vinegar energy is indeed rare." Let's put this aside for now.

Meanwhile, Sun Lianggong took Guibao in and greeted the host. In a short while, all the guests had arrived, and they began to sit down. These guests were all contemporaries of Wenhui. In terms of age, Sun Lianggong was the oldest. As a relative, he let the Ministry of War official Yang Fangyou sit in the top seat. Opposite him was the Vice Minister of the Imperial Household Department, Zhou Xijue. Inspector Lu Zongyuan sat in the third seat, and Sun Lianggong in the

fourth. Wenhui sat in the main seat. After Guibao poured a round of wine, Yang Fangyou invited him to sit down, facing Wang Wenhui. Wenhui asked why his older brother Lanbao didn't come, and Guibao said, "Today, we were all in Yiyuan Park for a day. Mr. Xu knew about the banquet here and sent me. Lanbao, Baozhu, Huifang, Shufang, and Yulin haven't dispersed yet. I'm afraid they won't leave until four or five in the morning." Wenhui said, "Xu Duxiang must be the happiest person in the world." Lu Zongyuan said, "I heard that the construction of his Yiyuan Park cost more than 500,000 taels of silver." Yang Fangyou said, "The place is indeed large, and the construction is overly exquisite." Wenhui said, "I visited for a day last

month and didn't finish even half." Guibao said, "Today, we visited Meiyuan and Dongfeng Yeyu Tower, and these two places alone have a hundred rooms. The construction is truly amazing, and it's almost impossible to get out once you enter." Sun Lianggong said, "You should dig a hole and hide in there." Everyone laughed at his comment. Guibao said, "You can scold people." He then poured a large cup of wine to punish Lianggong, but Lianggong refused to drink. Guibao insisted, so Lianggong drank it.

上了幾樣菜，文輝道：「這樣清飲無趣，蕊香你出個令罷。」桂保道：「打擂最好，什麼都放得進去。」孫亮功道：「完了！把個令祖宗請了來了。」文輝命人



取了六個錢來。周錫爵道：「這杯分個大小才好。」楊方猷道：「我們兩個一杯三開罷。」陸宗沅道：「未免太少些，你們一杯兩開，我們都是一杯一開何如？」俱各依允。桂保伸出一個拳來，問文輝吃多少杯？

文輝道：「不必累贅，我們六個人竟以六杯為率，不必增減，准他一杯化作幾杯就是了。也沒有悶雷霹靂，那個猜著，就依令而行，最為剪截。」桂保便問楊方猷道：「第一杯怎樣喝？」楊方猷道：「一杯化作三杯，找人豁拳。」又問孫亮功：「第二三杯怎樣喝？」亮功道：「兩杯都裝作小旦敬人。」周錫爵道：「我們這樣的鬍子，倒有些難裝。」亮功道：「只要做作得好，便有鬍子也不妨。」桂保又問陸宗沅道：「第四杯呢？」陸宗沅道：「把瓜子抓一把，數到誰就是誰。」桂保道：

「這杯便宜了。」又問周錫爵道：「五六兩杯行什麼令？」

周錫爵道：「兩杯化作六杯，花字飛觴。」桂保先問文輝道：「幾個？」文輝道：「一個。」順手便問亮功道：「幾個？」亮功伸著兩指道：「就是兩個。」桂保笑道：「好猜手，一猜就著。」放開手看時，正是兩個。遂取了三個杯子，斟滿了酒，放在亮功面前。亮功道：「這是楊四兄的令，就和你豁。」楊方猷道：「我是半杯說過的。」亮功道「豁起來再講。」可哥響了三響，亮功輸了三拳，便道：「今日拳運不佳，讓了你罷。」

第二三杯即係亮功自己的令，便道：「這裝小旦倒是作法自弊了。也罷，讓我來敬兩個人。」隨站起來，左手拿了杯酒，右手掩了鬍子，把頭扭了兩扭，笑迷迷軟腰細步的走到楊方猷面前，請了一個安，嬌聲嬌氣的道「敬楊老爺一杯酒，務必賞個臉兒。」說著，把眼睛四下裡飛了一轉，宛然聯錦班內京醜譚八的醜態，引得合席大笑，桂保笑得如花枝亂顫，楊方猷只得飲了一杯。孫亮功掐了一枝梅花，插在帽邊，又取了一個大杯，撚手躡腳的走到陸宗沅面前，斟了酒道：「陸都老爺是向來疼我的，敬你這一杯。」陸宗玩道：「這大杯如何使得？」孫亮功道：「想來都老爺是要吃皮杯的。」說罷呷了一口，送到宗沅嘴邊。

A few dishes were served, and Wen Hui said, "This plain drinking is boring, Rui Xiang, you come up

with a game." Gui Bao said, "Playing 'guessing fists' is the best, anything can be included in it." Sun Liang Gong said, "It's done! We've invited the ancestor of the game." Wen Hui ordered someone to get six coins. Zhou Xi Jue said, "It's better to have different sizes for this cup." Yang Fang You said, "Let's share one cup in three turns." Lu Zong Yuan said, "That's too little, what about one cup in two turns for you, and one cup in one turn for the rest of us?" Everyone agreed.

Gui Bao made a fist and asked Wen Hui how many cups he wanted to drink. Wen Hui said, "No need to be cumbersome, we six people will just use six cups as the standard, without increasing or

decreasing, allowing one cup to be divided into several cups. There will be no guessing game, whoever guesses correctly will follow the order, making it simple." Gui Bao then asked Yang Fang You, "How should we drink the first cup?" Yang Fang You said, "One cup turns into three cups, and we'll play 'guessing fists' with someone." He then asked Sun Liang Gong, "How should we drink the second and third cups?" Liang Gong said, "Both cups will be offered to others while acting as a young female character." Zhou Xi Jue said, "It's a bit difficult for us with beards to play that role." Liang Gong said, "As long as the acting is good, having a beard won't matter."

Gui Bao asked Lu Zong Yuan, "What about the fourth cup?" Lu Zong Yuan said, "Grab a handful of melon seeds, the one who gets the most seeds will drink." Gui Bao said, "That's easy." He then asked Zhou Xi Jue, "What about the fifth and sixth cups?" Zhou Xi Jue said, "Two cups turn into six cups, and we'll play 'flower character flying cup'." Gui Bao first asked Wen Hui, "How many?" Wen Hui said, "One." He then casually asked Liang Gong, "How many?" Liang Gong held up two fingers and said, "Just two." Gui Bao laughed and said, "Good guess, you got it right on the first try." He opened his hand and saw that there were indeed two. He then took three cups, filled them with wine, and placed them in front of Liang Gong. Liang Gong said,

"This is Yang's turn, let's play 'guessing fists' with him." Yang Fang You said, "I said half a cup earlier." Liang Gong said, "Let's play first and then talk." After three rounds, Liang Gong lost three turns and said, "Today my luck in 'guessing fists' is not good, I'll let you go."

The second and third cups were Liang Gong's own turn, so he said, "This young female character role is a bit self-sabotaging. Well, let me toast two people." He stood up, took a cup of wine in his left hand, covered his beard with his right hand, twisted his head twice, and walked to Yang Fang You with a flirtatious smile and swaying waist. He greeted Yang and said in a delicate voice, "I'd like

to offer a cup of wine to Master Yang, please do me the honor." With that, he glanced around the room, imitating the ugly appearance of a famous comic actor, which made everyone at the table laugh. Gui Bao laughed so hard that he was shaking like a flower branch, and Yang Fang You had no choice but to drink a cup. Sun Liang Gong pinched a plum blossom and inserted it on the side of his hat. He took another large cup, walked to Lu Zong Yuan with a twist of his hand and a tiptoe, filled the cup with wine and said, "Master Lu has always been kind to me, here's a cup for you." Lu Zong Yuan said, "How can this big cup work?" Sun Liang Gong said, "I suppose Master Lu



wants to drink from the skin cup." With that, he took a sip and brought it to Zong Yuan's mouth.

綜沅站起來笑道：「這個免勞照顧。」大家狂笑起來，亮功忍不住要笑，酒咽不及，噴了陸宗沅一臉。眾人一發哄堂大笑。陸宗沅忙要水淨了臉。第四杯是數瓜子令。亮功抓了一把，數一數是二十五粒，恰好數到自己，陸宗沅道：「這個極該。」第五六杯是飛花令，孫亮功看著桂保道：「豈宜重問後庭花。」數一數又是自飲。亮功道：「晦氣，我改一句罷。」

眾人道：「這個斷使不得，改一句罰十杯。」桂保斟了一杯酒道：「請孫老爺後庭花飲酒。」眾人重新又笑。亮功把桂保擰了一把，也喝了。下手是王文輝飛觴，桂保把嘴向孫亮功一呶，文輝會意，便道：「桃花

細逐揚花落。」輪應陸宗沅、孫亮功各一杯。陸宗沅因亮功噴了他酒，便道：「無可奈何花落去。」接著楊方猷便道：「索性一總喝兩杯罷。」亮功道：「很好，你說罷。」楊方本猷道：「笑隔荷花共人語。」桂保斟了兩杯，孫亮功喝了。輪著桂保飛花，想了一想，說道：「好將花下承金粉。」數到又是亮功，眾人說：「好。」亮功道：「不好，不好。這句是杜撰的，不是古人詩。」桂保道：「怎麼是杜撰？現在是陸龜蒙的詩。」周錫爵道：「不錯的，你不能不喝這杯。」亮功道：「他想了半天，有心飛到我的。他若能隨口說兩句飛著我，我就喝。」桂保道：「真麼？你不要賴。」亮功道：「不賴，不賴。」桂保一連說了三句道：「『月滿花香記得無』，『漱齒花前酒半酣』，『樓上花枝笑獨眠』。」眾人拍手稱妙，亮功無法，倒飲了三個半杯。末一杯是周錫爵，便道：「飛花寂寂燕雙雙。」亮

功道：「你們好麼，大家齊心都叫我一個人喝酒。」要周錫爵代喝，周錫爵不肯，亮功道：「我再裝作小旦奉敬何如？」周錫爵笑道：「饒了我罷，我代喝就是了。」說得大家又笑，桂保笑道：「這個飛花不公，我有一個飛花最公道。」便將幾朵梅花揉碎了，放在掌中，說道：「我一吹，落到人身上，都要喝的。」亮功嘻著嘴，望著桂保道：「很好，你且試吹一次，不知落到誰。」桂保故意往外一望，說道：「孫老爺家裡打發人來了。」亮功扭轉臉去望時，桂保對著他臉一吹，將些花瓣貼得他一臉。亮功酒多了出汗，因此花瓣黏住了，一瓣還吹進了鼻孔，打了一個噴嚏，惹得眾人大笑。

Zong Yuan stood up laughing and said, "No need for such consideration." Everyone burst into

laughter, and Liang Gong couldn't help but laugh too. Unable to swallow the wine in his mouth, he sprayed it all over Lu Zong Yuan's face. The crowd roared with laughter. Lu Zong Yuan quickly washed his face with water. The fourth cup was the melon seed counting game. Liang Gong grabbed a handful and counted twenty-five seeds, just enough to count to himself. Lu Zong Yuan said, "This is very appropriate." The fifth and sixth cups were the 'flower' game. Sun Liang Gong looked at Gui Bao and said, "It's not appropriate to ask about the flowers in the backyard again." He counted and had to drink again. Liang Gong said, "Bad luck, I'll change the phrase."

Everyone said, "That's not allowed, changing the phrase will penalize you with ten cups." Gui Bao poured a cup of wine and said, "Please, Master Sun, drink the wine of the backyard flowers." The crowd laughed again. Liang Gong twisted Gui Bao's arm and drank the wine. Then it was Wang Wen Hui's turn to play the 'flying cup' game. Gui Bao made a gesture with his mouth towards Sun Liang Gong, and Wen Hui understood, saying, "Peach blossoms gently follow the falling flowers." It was Lu Zong Yuan and Sun Liang Gong's turn to drink a cup each. Lu Zong Yuan, who had been sprayed with wine by Liang Gong, said, "Helplessly, the flowers fall." Yang Fang You followed, saying, "Might as well drink two cups altogether." Liang

Gong said, "Very well, go ahead." Yang Fang You said, "Laughing across the lotus flowers, people talk." Gui Bao poured two cups, and Sun Liang Gong drank them. It was Gui Bao's turn to play the 'flower' game, and after thinking for a moment, he said, "Good fortune under the flowers that bear the golden powder." The count fell on Liang Gong again, and everyone said, "Good!" Liang Gong said, "Not good, not good. This phrase is made up, not from an ancient poem." Gui Bao said, "How can it be made up? It's a poem by Lu Gui Meng now." Zhou Xi Jue said, "That's right, you have to drink this cup." Liang Gong said, "If he could have said two phrases off the cuff that would have landed on me, I would have drunk it." Gui Bao said, "Really?"

You can't back out." Liang Gong said, "I won't, I won't." Gui Bao recited three phrases in a row: "The moon is full, the flowers are fragrant, do you remember?", "Rinsing teeth before the flowers, half-drunk with wine", and "Upstairs, the flower branches laugh at the lonely sleeper." Everyone applauded, and Liang Gong had no choice but to drink three and a half cups. The last cup was for Zhou Xi Jue, who said, "Silent flowers, paired swallows." Liang Gong said, "How nice of you all, joining forces to make me drink alone." He asked Zhou Xi Jue to drink on his behalf, but Zhou Xi Jue refused. Liang Gong said, "What if I play the young female character again to offer a toast?" Zhou Xi Jue laughed and said, "Spare me, I will drink on

your behalf." This made everyone laugh again, and Gui Bao said, "This 'flower' game is unfair, I have one that is the most fair." He then crushed a few plum blossoms and placed them in his palm, saying, "When I blow, the petals will fall on people, and they will have to drink." Liang Gong grinned and looked at Gui Bao, saying, "Very well, try blowing once and see who it lands on." Gui Bao pretended to look outside and said, "Someone from Master Sun's house has come." When Liang Gong turned to look, Gui Bao blew the petals onto his face. With Liang Gong sweating from the alcohol, the petals stuck to his face. One even blew into his nostril, making him sneeze and causing everyone to burst into laughter.



陸宗沅道：「這個花臉好，不用上粉。」孫亮功連忙抹下，這邊桂保猶飛了一句道：「自有閒花一面春。」眾人又笑了又贊，亮功要走過來不依，桂保恰好真見一個跟班進來，湊了亮功耳邊說了兩句。亮功登時失色，便道：「你先回去，我即刻就回。」便向王文輝道：「酒已多了，快吃飯罷。」文輝與座客均各會意，點頭微笑，桂保道：「準是太太打發人來叫，回去遲了是要頂燈的。」眾人又笑了一陣，文輝道：「好麼，連眾人一齊打趣在內。」亮功罰了桂保一杯，屁滾尿流的催飯。大家吃完，洗嗽畢，就隨著亮功同散。

文輝賞了桂保二十兩銀子，桂保謝了，走到書房來找王恂、仲清，談了一會，說道：「我們班裡新來了兩個：一個叫琴官，一個叫琪官，生得色藝懼佳，只怕史

竹君的《花選》又要翻刻了。」又坐了一會也自回去。不知後事如何，且聽下回分解。

Lu Zong Yuan said, "This flowery face looks good, no need for makeup." Sun Liang Gong hurriedly wiped it off, while Gui Bao added another line: "There are idle flowers on one side of spring." Everyone laughed and praised again. Liang Gong wanted to walk over and protest, but Gui Bao happened to see a servant coming in and whispered a few words into Liang Gong's ear. Liang Gong's face changed instantly, and he said, "You go back first, I'll be right there." He then turned to Wang Wen Hui and said, "We've had enough wine, let's eat quickly." Wen Hui and the

seated guests understood, nodding and smiling. Gui Bao said, "It must be the wife who sent someone to call. If you go back late, you'll have to face the consequences." Everyone laughed again, and Wen Hui said, "How nice of you all, making fun of everyone." Liang Gong penalized Gui Bao with a cup of wine and hurriedly urged everyone to eat. After everyone finished eating and rinsing their mouths, they left with Liang Gong.

Wen Hui rewarded Gui Bao with twenty taels of silver, which Gui Bao thanked him for. Gui Bao then went to the study to find Wang Xun and Zhong Qing, talked with them for a while, and said, "Two new members have joined our troupe: one is

called Qin Guan, and the other is called Qi Guan. They are both beautifully talented, and I'm afraid Shi Zhu Jun's 'Flower Selection' will have to be reprinted." After sitting for a while longer, he also went back. The story of how things turned out will be revealed in the next episode.

《品花寶鑒：第三回·賣煙壺老王索詐 砸菜碗小旦撒嬌》

話說魏聘才回來，書房中已吃過飯了，正在躊躇，想到外面館子上去吃點心。走到賬房門口，忽見一個小廝，托著一個大方盤，內放一隻火鍋，兩盤菜，熱氣騰騰的送進去了。隨後見有管事的許順跟著進去，見了聘才，便問：「大爺用過飯沒有？」聘才道：「才從外頭

送信回來的。」許順道，「既沒用飯，何不就請在帳房吃罷。」這許順夫婦是顏夫人賠房過來的，一切銀錢賬目皆其經手。聘才進了帳房，許順要讓聘才先吃，聘才不肯，拉他同坐了。

吃過了飯，許順泡了一碗釅茶遞給聘才，說了一會閒話。

看壁上的掛鐘已到未初，偶然看見一個紫竹書架上有幾本殘書，順手取了兩本看時，卻是抄寫的曲本，無非是《牡丹亭》、《長生殿》上的幾枝曲子。又取一本薄薄的二三十頁，卻是刻板的，題著《曲臺花選》。略翻一翻，像品題小旦的。再拿幾本看時，是不全的《綴白裘》。聘才道：「這兩本書是自己的麼？想來音律是講究的。」許順道：「那裡懂什麼音律，不知是那個爺

們擱在這裡的。」聘才要借去看看，許順道：「只管拿去。」聘才袖了出來，到自己房裡，歪在炕上，取那本《花選》看了一會，記清了八個名氏。一面想道：「原來京裡有這樣好小旦，怪不得外省人說：『要看戲，京裡去。』相公非但好，個個有絕技，且能精通文墨，真是名不虛傳。」

這樣看起來，那琴官雖然生得天仙似的，只怕未必比得上這一班」。忽又轉念道：「這書上說的，也怕有些言過其實。」

若論相貌，我看世界上未必賽得過琴官。」重新又將這八個人的光景逐一摹擬一番，又牢牢的記了一記。只見四兒跑進來說道：「同路來的葉先生找少爺說話，

現在賬房裡。」聘才說：「這也奇了，他怎的到這裡來。」就將《花譜》在梳頭底下，帶上房門出來。

到了帳房，見葉茂林同著個白胖面生的人在那裡坐著，見聘才進來，都站起了，上前把手問好。聘才道：

「葉先生到此有何貴幹？」時茂林笑嘻嘻的道：「曉得尊駕在此，特來請安的。」聘才知道他是順口的話，便道：「我還沒有來奉拜，倒先勞你的駕過來。」又問：

「那位貴姓？」葉茂林道：「這是我們大掌班金二爺，來請梅大人定戲的。」聘才待再問時，只見許順從上頭下來說道：「大人吩咐，既是正月初五以前都有人定下，初六七也使得，就是不許分包。」

Title: A Treasure of Flower Appreciation, Chapter 3:  
Old Wang Deceives with the Sale of a Tobacco Pot,  
Little Dan Coquettishly Smashes a Vegetable Bowl

The story goes that Wei Pintai had just returned, and after eating in his study, he was hesitating and thinking about going to a restaurant outside for some snacks. As he reached the door of the accounting room, he suddenly saw a young servant carrying a large square plate with a hot pot, two plates of dishes, steaming hot, being brought in. Soon after, he saw the manager Xu Shun following in, and upon seeing Pintai, he asked, "Has the young master eaten yet?" Pintai replied, "I just came back from delivering a letter



outside." Xu Shun said, "Since you haven't eaten, why not have a meal in the accounting room?" Xu Shun and his wife were brought over by Madam Yan as part of her dowry, and they handled all the silver and account books. Pintai went into the accounting room, and although Xu Shun wanted to let Pintai eat first, Pintai refused and insisted they sit together.

After the meal, Xu Shun brewed a bowl of wine tea for Pintai, and they chatted for a while.

Looking at the wall clock, it was almost noon. By chance, Pintai noticed a few damaged books on a purple bamboo bookshelf. He casually picked up

two and saw they were copied librettos, including some tunes from "The Peony Pavilion" and "The Palace of Eternal Life." He then picked up a thin book of twenty or thirty pages, which turned out to be an engraved edition titled "Selected Flowers from the Opera Stage." Upon flipping through it, it seemed to be about the little Dan roles. When he picked up a few more books, he found incomplete copies of "The White Fur Coat." Pintai asked, "Are these two books yours? It seems that you pay attention to music and rhythm." Xu Shun replied, "I don't know anything about music and rhythm; I don't know which master left them here." Pintai asked to borrow the books to take a look, and Xu Shun said, "Feel free to take them." Pintai took the

books to his room, lay down on the kang (a heated bed platform), and read the "Flower Selection" for a while, memorizing the names of eight performers. He thought to himself, "So there are such good little Dan actors in the capital, no wonder people from other provinces say, 'If you want to watch opera, go to the capital.' Their skills are not only excellent, but they are also well-versed in literature, truly living up to their reputation.

Comparing them to Qin Guan, who looks like a fairy, he probably can't compete with this group." But then he thought again, "What this book says may be somewhat exaggerated.

In terms of appearance, I don't think there's anyone in the world who can compete with Qin Guan." He went through each of the eight performers' appearances one by one, memorizing them carefully. Suddenly, Si'er ran in and said, "Mr. Ye, who came with us, is looking for the young master in the accounting room." Pintai said, "That's odd, how did he get here?" He then hid the "Flower Selection" under his comb and locked the door as he left.

Upon arriving at the accounting room, he saw Ye Maolin sitting with a plump, white-faced stranger. When Pintai entered, they both stood up and

greeted him. Pintai asked, "What brings Mr. Ye here?" Ye Maolin laughed and said, "I heard that you were here and came to pay my respects." Pintai knew that he was just making conversation and said, "I haven't had a chance to visit you yet, but you've taken the trouble to come here first." He then asked, "What's the name of this gentleman?" Ye Maolin replied, "This is our big manager, Mr. Jin Er, who is here to invite Mei (referring to a famous actor) to perform." As Pintai was about to ask more questions, Xu Shun came down from upstairs and said, "The master has ordered that if there are people booking the performance before the fifth day of the first lunar

month, the sixth and seventh days are also acceptable, but no sub-packages are allowed."

那金二道：「不分包這句話，卻不敢答應。正月裡的戲，不要說我們聯錦班，就是差不多的班子，那一天不分三包兩包。許二爺勞你駕，再回一聲罷。」許順道：

「已經回過了，是這麼吩咐下來，再去回時，也是白碰釘子。要不然，到王大人那裡去商量罷。」金二道：

「這日子呢？」許順道：「一發和王大人商量，不拘初六初七，定一天就是了。」葉茂林道：「到王大人宅子

去回來，還要在此地經過。不如我在此等一等，你同許二爺去說結了，回來同走罷。」金二道：「也好。」便

同許順去了。葉茂林即問聘才：「可曾看過京裡的

戲？」聘才回說：「沒有。」茂林就說行頭怎樣新鮮，

腳色怎樣齊全，小旦怎樣裝束好看，園子裡怎樣熱鬧，

堂會戲怎樣排場，說得聘才十分高興。問起同船的人來，知琴官在曹長慶處，現今患了幾天病，也漸漸好了。

琪官定於臘月初十日上臺，其餘各自跟他師傅，也有在聯錦班的，也有過別班裡去的。聘才又問他的寓處，說在楊柳巷聯錦班總寓內。聘才道：「改日過來奉看。」茂林道：「這如何敢當，只好順便去逛逛。」說著許顧已同了金二回來，已經說妥，定於正月初六日在姑蘇會館，不論分包不分包，只要點誰的戲，不短腳色就是了。許順上去回明，付了定銀各散。是晚子玉課期，未得與聘才閒談。

次日，聘才記著葉茂林的話，吃了早飯想去聽戲，叫四兒帶了錢，換了衣裳。因元茂在書房讀書，不好約

他，獨自步行出門，不多路就到了戲園地方。這條街共有五個園子，一路車馬擠滿，甚是難走。遍看聯錦班的報子，今日沒有戲，遇著傳差，聘才心上不樂，只得再找別的班子。耳邊聽得一陣鑼鼓響，走過了幾家鋪面，見一個戲園寫著三樂園，是聯珠班。進去看時，見兩旁樓上樓下及中間池子裡，人都坐滿了，臺上也將近開戲；就有看座兒的上來招呼，引聘才到了上場門，靠牆一張桌子邊。聘才卻沒有帶著墊子，看座兒的拿了個墊子與他鋪了，送上茶壺、香火。不多一會開了戲。衝場戲是沒有什麼好看的。

Jin Er said, "I can't promise not to divide the performance into parts. During the first month's plays, let alone our Lianjin troupe, even troupes with similar status divide their performances into



three or two parts every day. Mr. Xu, can you please inquire again?" Xu Shun said, "I already inquired, and that's the arrangement. If I ask again, it will be a waste of effort. Otherwise, let's discuss it with Lord Wang." Jin Er asked, "What about the date?" Xu Shun said, "Once we've discussed it with Lord Wang, we can set a date, whether it's the 6th or the 7th of the first month." Ye Maolin said, "After discussing it at Lord Wang's residence, you'll still have to pass by here. How about I wait here while you and Mr. Xu go and settle the matter. When you return, we can leave together." Jin Er said, "That's fine." Then, he left with Xu Shun. Ye Maolin asked Pincai, "Have you ever seen a play in the capital?" Pincai replied, "No." Maolin then

described how fresh the costumes were, how complete the roles were, how beautiful the young actresses were dressed, how lively the courtyard was, and how well-arranged the performances were, making Pincai very happy. He asked about the people on the same ship and learned that Qingu was staying with Cao Changqing and had been sick for a few days but was gradually getting better.

Qingu was scheduled to perform on the 10th of the 12th month, and the others were following their masters, some with the Lianjin troupe and others with different troupes. Pincai also asked about Ye Maolin's residence and was told it was in

the Lianjin troupe's main residence in Willow Alley. Pincai said, "I'll come to visit another day." Maolin said, "I don't deserve such an honor, just drop by casually when you're free." As they were talking, Xu Shun and Jin Er returned, having agreed on the 6th of the first month at the Gusu Guild Hall. Regardless of whether the performance was divided or not, as long as there were no missing roles, it would suffice. Xu Shun went to report the agreement, paid the deposit, and everyone dispersed. That night, Zi Yu had a lesson and couldn't chat leisurely with Pincai.

The next day, remembering Ye Maolin's words, Pincai wanted to go watch a play after breakfast.

He asked Si'er to bring money and changed his clothes. Since Yuan Mao was studying in the study, Pincai didn't want to disturb him and left the house alone. Walking a short distance, he arrived at the theater district. There were five theaters on this street, and the road was packed with carriages and horses, making it difficult to walk. He checked the Lianjin troupe's playbill, but there was no performance today. Feeling disappointed, Pincai decided to look for another troupe. He heard the sound of drums and gongs nearby and saw a theater called Sanle Garden, which belonged to the Lianzhu troupe. When he entered, he saw that both the upper and lower floors and even the central pond area were packed with people. The

play was about to begin on stage; an attendant came to greet Pincai and led him to a table near the wall at the entrance. Pincai didn't bring a cushion, so the attendant provided one for him, along with a teapot and incense. The play began shortly, but the opening performance wasn't particularly interesting.

望著那邊樓上，有一班像些京官模樣，背後站著許多跟班。又見戲房門口簾子裡，有幾個小旦，露著雪白的半個臉兒，望著那一起人笑，不一會，就攢三聚五的上去請安。遠遠看那些小旦時，也有斯文的，也有伶俐的，也有淘氣的。身上的衣裳卻極華美。有海龍、有狐腿，有水獺，有染貂，都是玉琢粉妝的腦袋，花嬌柳媚的神情。一會兒靠在人身邊，一會兒坐在人身旁，一會

兒扶在人肩上，這些人說說笑笑，像是應接不暇光景，聘才已經看出了神。

又見一個閒空雅座內，來了一個人。這個人好個高大身材，一個青黑的臉，穿著銀針海龍裘，氣概軒昂，威風凜烈，年紀也不過三十來歲。跟著三四個家人，都也穿得體面。自備了大錫茶壺、蓋碗、水煙袋等物，擺了一桌子，那人方才坐下。只見一群小旦蜂擁而至，把這一個大官座也擠得滿滿的了。見那人的神氣好不飛揚跋扈，顧盼自豪，叫家人買這樣，買那樣，茶果點心擺了無數，不好的摔得一地，還把那家人大罵。聘才聽得怪聲怪氣的，也不曉得他是那一處人。

正在看他們時，覺得自己身旁，又來了兩個人。回頭一看：

一個是胖子，一個生得黑瘦，有了微鬚，身上也穿得華麗，都是三十來歲年紀，也有兩個小旦跟著說閒話。小廝鋪上坐褥，一齊擠著坐下。聘才聽他們說話，又看看那兩個相公，也覺得平常，不算什麼上好的。忽見那個熱鬧官座裡，有一個相公，望著這邊，少頃走了過來，對胖子與那一位都請了安。這張桌子連聘才已經是五個人，況兼那人生得肥胖，又占了好多地方，那相公來時已擠不進去。因見聘才同桌，只道是一起的人，便向聘才彎了彎腰。聘才是個知趣的人，忙把身子一挪，空出個坐兒。這相公便坐下了，即問了聘才的姓，聘才連忙答應，也要問他名氏，忽見那胖子扭轉手來，在那相公膀子上一把抓住。

那相公道：「你做什麼使這樣勁兒？」便側轉身向胖子坐了，一隻手搭在胖子肩上。那先坐的兩個相公，便跳將下去，摔著袖子走了。只聽得那胖子說道：「蓉官，怎麼兩三月不見你的影兒？你也總不進城來瞧我，好個紅相公。」

Looking at the building upstairs, there was a group of people who looked like officials from the capital, with many attendants standing behind them.

Inside the curtain at the entrance of the theater, there were several young actresses showing half of their snow-white faces, smiling at the group. In a short while, they gathered in threes and fives to greet the group. From a distance, these young actresses seemed refined, clever, and mischievous.



They wore extremely gorgeous clothes, with sea dragons, fox legs, otters, and dyed sables, all adorned with jade-carved and powdered makeup, and had charming and coquettish expressions.

They leaned on people's sides, sat next to them, or rested on their shoulders for a while, and the group chatted and laughed, as if they were overwhelmed with attention. Pintai had already noticed the divine presence.

Soon, a person entered an idle and elegant seat. This man had a tall and strong figure, a dark face, and wore a silver-needle sea dragon fur coat, exuding an air of magnificence and sternness. He was no more than thirty years old. He was

accompanied by three or four servants, all dressed decently. They brought their own large tin teapots, covered bowls, and water pipes, and set a table before the man sat down. A group of young actresses swarmed up, filling the seat of this high-ranking official. The man had an air of arrogance and pride, looking around with self-confidence. He ordered his servants to buy various things, and countless tea snacks were arranged. He threw away the bad ones and even scolded his servants. Pintai listened to the strange sounds and couldn't figure out where he was from.

While watching them, Pintai felt that two more people had arrived beside him. Turning his head, he saw:

One was a fat man, and the other was thin and dark, with a bit of beard. They were both in their thirties, dressed gorgeously, and had two young actresses chatting with them. The servants spread the cushions, and everyone squeezed in to sit down. Pintai listened to their conversation and looked at the two gentlemen, thinking they were ordinary and not particularly outstanding.

Suddenly, one of the gentlemen from the lively official's seat looked over and walked towards them, greeting the fat man and the other one.

Now there were five people at this table, including Pintai. The fat man took up a lot of space, so when the gentleman arrived, he couldn't squeeze in. Seeing Pintai at the same table, he thought they were together, so he bent his waist towards Pintai. Pintai, being a considerate person, quickly moved his body to make room for the gentleman to sit. As soon as he sat down, he asked Pintai's last name. Pintai hurriedly answered and the gentleman wanted to ask Pintai's first name, but suddenly the fat man turned his hand around and grabbed the gentleman's shoulder.

The gentleman said, "What are you doing with such force?" He then turned to sit next to the fat

man, with one hand on the fat man's shoulder. The two gentlemen who were sitting first jumped up, shook their sleeves, and left. Pintai heard the fat man say, "Rong Guan, how come I haven't seen you for two or three months? You never come to the city to visit me, such a fine red gentleman."

我前日在四香堂等你半天，你竟不來。是什麼緣故呢？」那蓉宮臉上一紅，即一手拉著那胖子的手道：

「三老爺今日有氣。前日四香堂叫我，我本要來的，實在騰不出這個空兒。天也遲了，一進城就出不得城。在你書房裡住，原很好，三奶奶也很疼我，就聽不得青姨奶奶罵小子，打丫頭，摔這樣，砸那樣，再和白姨奶奶打起架來，教你兩邊張羅不開。明兒早上，好曬我在書房裡，你躲著不出來了。」

蓉官沒有說完，把那胖子笑得眼皮裏著眼睛，沒了縫，把蓉官嘴上一擰，罵道：「好個貧嘴的小麼兒。這是偶然的事情，那裡是常打架嗎。」聘才聽得這話，說得尖酸有趣。一面細看他的相貌，也十分可愛，年紀不過十五六歲，一個瓜子臉兒，秀眉橫黛，美目流波，兩腮露著酒凹，耳上穿著一隻小金環，衣裳華美，香氣襲人。這蓉官瞅著那胖子說道：「三老爺你好冤，人說你常在全福班聽戲，花了三千吊錢，替小福出師。你瞧瞧小福在對面樓上，他竟不過來呢。」那胖子道：「那裡來這些話，小福我才見過一兩面，誰說替他出師。你盡造謠言。」蓉官道：「倒不是我造謠言，有人說的。」蓉官又對那人道：「大老爺是不愛聽崑腔的，愛聽高腔雜耍兒。」那人道：「不是我不愛聽，我實在不懂，不

曉得唱些什麼。高腔倒有滋味兒，不然倒是梆子腔，還聽得清楚。」聘才一面聽著，一面看戲。

第三齣是《南浦》，很熟的曲文，用腳在板凳上踏了兩板，就倒了一杯茶，一手擎著慢慢的喝。可巧那胖子要下來走動，把手向蓉官肩上一扶，蓉官身子一幌，碰著了聘才的膀子，茶碗一側，淋淋漓漓把聘才的袍子潑濕了一大塊。那胖子同蓉官，著實過意不去，陪了不是，聘才倒不好意思，笑道：「這有什麼要緊，乾一乾就好了。」說著自己將手巾拭了。

又聽了一回戲，只見一個老頭子彎著腰，頸脖子上長著灰包似的一個大氣瘤，手內托著一個小黃漆木盤，盤內盛著那許多玉器，還有些各樣顏色的東西，口裡輕輕的道：「買點玉器兒，瞧瞧玉器兒。」從人叢裡走近聘

才身邊，一手捏著一個黃色鼻煙壺，對著聘才道：「買鼻煙壺兒。」聘才見這壺額色甚好，接過來看了一看，問要多少錢。那賣玉器的道：「這琥珀壺兒是舊的，老爺要使，拿去就結了。人家要，是十二兩銀，一釐不能少的。你能算十兩銀就是了。」

The other day, I waited for you at the Si Xiang Tang for a long time, but you didn't come. What was the reason?" At this, Rong Gong's face turned red and he immediately took hold of the fat man's hand, saying, "Third Master, you are angry today. The Si Xiang Tang called me the day before yesterday, and I really wanted to come, but I couldn't find the time. It was already late, and once I entered the city, I couldn't leave. Staying in your



study was really nice, and the Third Mistress treated me well, but I couldn't stand listening to Aunt Qing scold the children, beat the maids, throw things and break things, and then start fighting with Aunt Bai, making it difficult for you to manage both sides. Tomorrow morning, I'll be in the study, but you won't come out."

Before Rong Gong could finish, the fat man laughed so hard that his eyes disappeared into the folds of his face. He twisted Rong Gong's mouth and scolded, "What a mouthy little girl! These are just occasional incidents; it's not like they're always fighting." Pin Cai listened to the conversation, finding it sharp and interesting. While observing

Rong Gong's appearance, he found him quite adorable: around 15 or 16 years old, with a melon seed-shaped face, delicate eyebrows, beautiful eyes, dimples on both cheeks, a small gold ring in her ear, and fragrant, luxurious clothing. Rong Gong looked at the fat man and said, "Third Master, you are so wronged. People say you often go to the Quan Fu Ban to listen to operas and spent three thousand taels of silver to sponsor Little Fu's debut. Look at Little Fu on the opposite building; he won't even come over." The fat man said, "Where did you get that information? I've only seen Little Fu once or twice, and who said I sponsored his debut? You're just spreading rumors." Rong Gong replied, "It's not me

spreading rumors; someone else said it." Rong Gong then turned to another person and said, "The First Master doesn't like to listen to Kunqu, but prefers Gaoqiang and variety shows." The man replied, "It's not that I don't like it, I just don't understand it and don't know what they're singing. Gaoqiang has more flavor, or otherwise, I'd rather listen to Bangzi, which is clearer." Pin Cai listened and watched the opera.

The third scene was "Nan Pu," a familiar piece. Pin Cai tapped his foot on the stool to the beat and poured himself a cup of tea, holding it slowly to drink. Just then, the fat man wanted to get up and move, and he put his hand on Rong Gong's

shoulder for support. Rong Gong's body swayed, bumping into Pin Cai's shoulder, causing the teacup to tilt and spill tea all over Pin Cai's robe. The fat man and Rong Gong felt very sorry and apologized. Pin Cai, however, was not embarrassed and said with a smile, "It's not a big deal; it will be fine once it dries." He then wiped his robe with a handkerchief.

After watching the opera for a while, an old man with a bent waist and a large goiter on his neck approached, carrying a small yellow lacquer wood plate filled with various jade objects and other colorful items. He whispered, "Buy some jade, take a look at the jade." The old man came up to Pin

Cai and held up a yellow snuff bottle, saying, "Buy a snuff bottle." Pin Cai saw that the bottle had a nice color and took it to examine it, asking how much it cost. The jade seller said, "This amber snuff bottle is old. If you, sir, want to use it, just take it. If it were someone else, it would cost twelve taels of silver, and not a penny less. For you, I can let it go for ten taels of silver."

聘才只道這壺兒不過數百文，今聽他討價，連忙送還。那賣玉器的便不肯接，道：「老爺既問價，必得還個價兒，你能瞧這壺兒又舊，膛兒又大，拿在手裡又暖又不沉，很配你能使。你能總得還個價兒。」聘才沒法，只得隨口說道：「給你二兩銀子。」賣玉器的便把壺接了過去，說太少，買假的還不能。停一會又說：「罷了，

今日第一回開張，老爺成心買，算六兩銀。」聘才搖著頭說：「不要。」那賣玉器的歎口氣道：「如今買賣也難做，南邊老爺們也精明，你瞧這個琥珀壺兒賣二兩銀。算了，底下你能常照顧我就有了。」說著又把壺兒送過來。聘才身邊沒有帶銀子，因他討價是十兩，故意只還二兩，是打算他必不肯賣的，誰知還價便賣，一時又縮不轉來，只得呆呆的看戲，不理他，然臉已紅了。

那賣玉器的本是個老奸臣猾，知是南邊人初進京的光景，便索性放起刁來道：「我賣了四十多年的玉器，走了幾十個戲園子，從沒有見還了價，重說不要的。老爺那裡不多使二兩銀，別這麼著。」靠緊了聘才，把壺兒捏著。聘才沒奈何，只得直說道：「今日實在沒有帶銀子，明日帶了銀子來取你的罷。」那賣玉器的那裡肯通道：「老爺沒有銀子，就使票子。」聘才道：「連票

子也沒有。」賣玉器的道：「我跟老爺府上去領。」聘才道：「我住得遠。」賣玉器的只當不聽見，仍捏著壺兒緊靠著聘才。那時臺上換了二簧戲，一個小旦才出場，尚未開口，就有一個人喊起好來，於是樓上樓下，幾十個人同聲一喊，倒像救火似的。聘才嚇了一跳，身子一動，碰了那賣玉器的手，只聽得撲托一響，把個松香煙壺，砸了好幾塊。聘才吃了一驚，發怔起來，那賣玉器的倒不慌不忙慢慢的將碎壺兒撿起，擱在聘才身邊道：「這位爺鬧脾氣，整的不要要碎的。如今索性拉交情，整的是六兩銀，碎的算六吊大錢，十二吊京錢。」聘才便生起氣來道：「你這人好不講理，方才說二兩，怎麼如今又要六兩，你不是訛我麼？」旁邊那些聽戲的，都替聘才不平。

聘才待要發作，只見那個胖子伸過手來，將那賣玉器的一扯，就指著他說道：「老王，你別要這麼著。」聘才連忙招呼，那胖子倒真動了氣，又道：「老王，你別要混懵。怎麼拿個松香壺兒不值一百錢，賺人二兩銀。砸碎了就要六兩。你瞧他南邊人老實，不懂你那懵勁兒，你就懵開了。我姓富的在這裡，你不能。」那賣玉器的見了他，就不敢強，道：「三爺，你能怎麼說，怎麼好。」

Pincai only thought that this pot was worth a few hundred wen. When he heard the asking price, he hurriedly returned it. The seller of jade articles refused to take it back and said, "Since the master asked the price, you must give a counter-offer. Look at this pot, it's old, has a large chamber, and



feels warm and light in the hand. It's really suitable for you to use. You must give a counter-offer."

Pincai had no choice but to blurt out, "I'll give you two taels of silver." The jade seller took the pot and said it was too little, and even the fake ones couldn't be bought for that price. After a while, he said, "Fine, today is the first day of business, and the master is determined to buy it. Let's make it six taels of silver." Pincai shook his head and said, "I don't want it." The jade seller sighed and said, "Nowadays, it's difficult to do business. The masters from the south are also shrewd. Look, this amber pot is sold for two taels of silver. Let's forget it. Just take care of me often in the future." He handed the pot back to Pincai.

Pincai didn't have any silver with him, so he deliberately offered only two taels, thinking that the seller would surely refuse. Unexpectedly, the seller agreed to the counter-offer, and Pincai couldn't back out. So he just stood there, dumbfounded, watching the show and ignoring the seller, but his face had already turned red.

The jade seller was an old cunning trickster and knew that Pincai was a newcomer to the capital from the south, so he decided to be difficult: "I've been selling jade for more than forty years, and I've never seen anyone give a counter-offer and then refuse to buy. Master, don't be like this over

two taels of silver." He moved closer to Pincai, holding the pot tightly. Pincai had no choice but to say, "I really don't have any silver with me today. I'll bring the silver tomorrow and take yours." The jade seller didn't believe him and said, "If the master doesn't have silver, use a banknote." Pincai replied, "I don't even have a banknote." The jade seller said, "I'll go to the master's house to collect it." Pincai said, "I live far away." The jade seller pretended not to hear and still held the pot tightly, sticking close to Pincai. At that moment, the stage changed to a comic scene, and as soon as a young female character appeared, someone shouted praise, and dozens of people in the theater joined in, sounding like a fire alarm. Pincai was startled,

and he accidentally bumped the jade seller's hand, causing the pot to fall and break into several pieces. Pincai was shocked and stared blankly, while the jade seller calmly picked up the broken pot and placed it beside Pincai, saying, "The master is angry, and now he wants the broken one instead of the intact one. Now let's just make friends. The intact one is six taels of silver, and the broken one is six big coins, twelve Beijing coins." Pincai was angry and said, "You're not reasonable. You just said two taels, and now you want six taels. Are you trying to cheat me?" People around who were watching the show felt indignant on Pincai's behalf.

Just as Pincai was about to get angry, the fat man reached out his hand, pulled the jade seller, and pointed at him, saying, "Old Wang, don't do this." Pincai quickly called the fat man, who was really angry, and said, "Old Wang, don't be confused. How can you take a pine scent pot that's not worth a hundred coins and make a profit of two taels of silver? When it's broken, you want six taels. You think he's an honest southerner and doesn't know your tricks, so you're trying to take advantage. I, Mr. Fu, am here, and you can't do that." The jade seller saw him and dared not be aggressive, saying, "Third Master, whatever you say is good."

那胖子就叫跟班的給他四百錢，賣玉器的尚要爭論，那一位也說道：「富三爺那裡不照應你，這點事你就這麼著。況且富三爺是為朋友的，下次瞧瞧有好玉器，他們多照顧你一點就夠了。」蓉官介面道：「這老頭子好討人嫌：彎著腰，托著那浪盤子，天天在人空裡擠來擠去，一點好東西都沒有。誰要買，德古齋還少嗎？」賣玉器的只得忍氣吞聲，拿了碎煙壺走了出去，嘴裡咕嚕道：「鬧揚氣，充朋友，照顧我也配？有錢盡鬧相公。」又擠到別處去了。聘才心裡甚是感激，連忙拉著富三的手道：「小弟粗鹵，倒累三爺生氣。」又向那人也拉了把手，就叫四兒拿出二百大錢來，雙手送上。富三笑道：「這算什麼。」接過來，遞與聘才的四兒道：「算我收了，給你罷。」四兒不敢接，聘才又笑道：「斷不敢要三爺破鈔，還請收了。」又將錢交與富三的家人，富三接過來，望桌上一扔道：「你太酸了！幾個

錢什麼要緊，推來推去的推不了。」聘才只得叫四兒收了，叫他請了安，謝了賞。聘才已聽得人叫他富三爺，自然姓富了，便問那一位的姓，是姓貴、名字叫芬，現在部裡做個七品小京官。這富三爺叫富倫，是二品廕生，現做戶部主事。一一領教過了。

富、貴二人也問了聘才的姓，又問了他是那一處人，現在當什麼差？聘才道：「小弟是江寧府人，才到京，尚未謀幹什麼。此時寓在鳴珂坊梅世伯梅大人處。」富三道：「江寧是個好地方，我小時候跟著我們老爺子到過江寧。那時我們老爺子做江寧藩司，我才十二歲，後來升了廣東巡撫。你方才說鳴珂坊的梅大人，他也在廣東做過學差，與我們老爺子很相好。以後大家都回了京，我們老爺子做了侍郎，不上一年，就不在了。」

我是沒有念過書，不配同這些老先生們往來，所以這好幾年不走動了。聞得他家玉哥兒很聰明，人也生得好，年紀也有十六七歲了，不知娶過媳婦兒沒有？」聘才一一回答了，又與貴大爺寒暄一番。聘才已知富三是個熱心腸，多情多義的人；那個貴大爺卻是個謹慎小心，安分守己的一路。當下三人，倒閒談了好一會。蓉官又到對面樓上去了，聘才望著他，又去與那黑臉大漢講話。

That fat man told his follower to give the jade seller 400 coins. The jade seller still wanted to argue, but another person said, "Isn't Master Fu taking care of you? Don't be so petty about this little matter. Besides, Master Fu is doing this for a



friend. Next time you have good jade items, they'll take care of you more, and that'll be enough."

Rong Guan chimed in, "This old man is really annoying: bending his waist, holding that tray, squeezing through the crowd every day, with not a single good item. Who would want to buy? Aren't there enough items at De Gu Zhai?" The jade seller had no choice but to swallow his anger, took the broken tobacco pipe, and left, muttering to himself, "Making a fuss, acting like friends, taking care of me? Worth it? Rich people just like to show off." Then he squeezed elsewhere.

Pin Cai was very grateful and quickly grabbed Fu San's hand, saying, "I'm a rough person, and I've

caused Master Fu to get angry." He also shook hands with the other person and asked Si Er to take out 200 big coins, and handed them over with both hands. Fu San laughed and said, "What's this for?" He took the money and handed it to Pin Cai's Si Er, saying, "Consider it as me taking it, and give it to you." Si Er didn't dare to accept it, and Pin Cai laughed, "I wouldn't dare take Master Fu's money, please take it back." He handed the money to Fu San's servant. Fu San took it and threw it on the table, saying, "You're too stingy! What's the big deal about a few coins, pushing it back and forth?" Pin Cai had no choice but to let Si Er take it, and thanked him for his kindness.

Pin Cai had already heard people calling him Master Fu, so he naturally knew his surname was Fu. He asked the other person's surname, which was Gui, and his name was Fen. He was currently a seventh-rank official in the capital. Fu San was called Fu Lun, a second-rank student, and was now the head of the Ministry of Household Affairs. They introduced themselves one by one.

Fu and Gui also asked for Pin Cai's surname, where he was from, and what position he currently held. Pin Cai said, "I am from Jiangning Prefecture, and I just arrived in the capital. I haven't found a job yet. I am currently staying at the residence of Mei Shibai, a great official in Mingkeda Square." Fu San

said, "Jiangning is a good place. When I was young, I followed my grandfather there. At that time, my grandfather was the governor of Jiangning, and I was only 12 years old. Later, he was promoted to the governor of Guangdong. You just mentioned the Mei official in Mingkeda Square; he also served as a scholar in Guangdong and was very close to my grandfather. Later, everyone returned to the capital, and my grandfather became an attendant, but he passed away within a year.

I haven't studied much and am not qualified to associate with these old gentlemen, so I haven't been active in recent years. I heard that his family's

Jade Ge is very smart and good-looking, and she's already 16 or 17 years old. I wonder if she's married?" Pin Cai answered one by one, and also exchanged pleasantries with Master Gui. Pin Cai knew that Fu San was a warm-hearted and affectionate person, while Master Gui was a cautious and law-abiding person. The three of them chatted leisurely for a while. Rong Guan went to the opposite building again, and Pin Cai looked at him and went to talk to the dark-faced man.

又見那個賣玉器的擠上樓去，捏著些零碎玉件，到那些相公身邊，混了一陣，只管兜搭，總要賣成一樣才去的光景。那個黑大漢好不厭他，便吆喝了一聲。那賣玉器的尚不肯走，嘴裡倒還講了一句什麼。那個黑大漢

聽了大怒，便命家人□他出去。眾家人聽不得一聲，將他亂推亂攆，那個老頭子見勢頭不好，便也不敢撒賴，腰駝背曲的，一步步走出來。又要照應了盤內東西，當啷啷的把些料壺兒、料嘴子砸了好些，彎了腰撿了一樣，盤裡倒又落下兩樣，心裡想拚著這條老命訛他一訛，看看那位老爺的相貌，先就害怕，更非富三爺可比，只得含著眼淚一步步的走下樓來。下了樓，才一路罵齣戲園，看得那些相公個個大笑，都探出身子看他出了戲園，才住了笑。這邊富三看了，也拍手稱快，聘才更樂得了不得。但不知這個人，是個什麼闊人，少頃等蓉官來問他。只見那黑大漢已起身，帶了四個相公，昂昂然大踏步的出去了。那些沒有帶去的相公，又分頭各去找人。

不一刻，蓉官又過來坐下，富三笑道：「空巴結他，也不帶你去，磨了半天，一頓飯都磨不出來。」蓉官點著頭道：「不錯，我磨他。他叫我，我也不去。這位老爺子不是好相交的。」

富三道：「這人是那裡人，姓什麼？」蓉官道：「是廣東人，我只聽得人都稱他奚大老爺，我也是才認識他。且他也到京未久，他就待春蘭待得好。今日春蘭身上穿那件玄狐腿子的，是奚大老爺身上脫下來，現叫毛毛匠改小的。」說罷即湊著富三耳邊問了一句，富三道：「怎麼你今日又有空兒？」蓉官笑嘻嘻的兩手搭著富三的肩，把他揉了幾揉。

富三見聘才人品活動，又係梅氏世誼，便道：「魏大哥，今日這戲沒有聽頭，咱們找個地方喝一鍾去

罷？」聘才見富三是個慷慨爽快的人，便有心要拉攏他，說道：「今日幸會，但先要說明賞兄弟的臉作個東。」富三笑道：「使得。」就在靴革幼裡拿出個靴頁子來，取一張錢票，交與他跟班給看座兒的，連這位老爺的戲錢也在裡頭。聘才又再三謝了。於是帶了蓉官，一同出來。

他們是有車來的，聘才搭了蓉官的車，四兒也跨了車沿，跟兔坐了車尾。

聘才在車裡隨口的說笑，哄得蓉官十分歡喜，又贊他的相貌，要算京城第一。

Again, the jade seller squeezed his way upstairs, holding some small jade pieces, and mingled with those gentlemen. He kept trying to sell something,



insisting on making a deal before leaving. The tall, dark man was quite annoyed with him and shouted at him. The jade seller still didn't want to leave, and even muttered something under his breath. The tall, dark man became furious and ordered his servants to kick the jade seller out. The servants pushed and shoved the old man, who, seeing the situation turning against him, didn't dare to resist. Hunched over, he walked away step by step. He tried to take care of the items on his tray, but in the process, a few of them, like small pots and mouthpieces, were smashed. He bent down to pick up one, but two more fell from his tray. Feeling desperate, he wanted to lay blame on someone, but seeing the imposing appearance of

the gentleman, he was afraid and couldn't compare to Rich Third Master. He could only hold back tears and walk downstairs step by step. After leaving the building, he cursed all the way out of the theater, causing the gentlemen to laugh heartily. They leaned out to watch him leave the theater, and only then did they stop laughing. Rich Third Master saw this and clapped his hands in delight, while Mr. Pin also found it quite amusing. They wondered about the identity of this wealthy person and decided to wait for Rong Guan to ask him.

Soon, the tall, dark man got up, accompanied by four gentlemen, and strode out with great strides.

The other gentlemen who were not taken with him went to find their own company.

In a short while, Rong Guan came back and sat down. Rich Third Master laughed and said, "You tried to please him, but he didn't take you with him. You wasted your time, and couldn't even get a meal out of it." Rong Guan nodded and said, "That's right, I tried to please him. Even if he had invited me, I wouldn't go. That old man is not a good person to befriend."

Rich Third Master asked, "Where is he from, and what's his surname?" Rong Guan replied, "He's from Guangdong. I've only heard people call him

Lord Xue, and I just got to know him myself. He hasn't been in the capital for long, but he treats Chunlan well. Today, Chunlan is wearing a black fox-fur robe that was taken off Lord Xue's body and resized by a tailor." After finishing, Rong Guan leaned in and whispered a question into Rich Third Master's ear, who replied, "How come you have free time today?" Rong Guan laughed, put both hands on Rich Third Master's shoulders, and gave him a playful rub.

Seeing Mr. Pin's lively personality and knowing he was a friend of the Mei family, Rich Third Master said, "Big Brother Wei, today's opera is not interesting. Let's go find a place to have a drink,

shall we?" Mr. Pin, wanting to get closer to the generous and straightforward Rich Third Master, said, "I'm honored to meet you today, but first let me treat my brother to a meal." Rich Third Master agreed and took out a banknote from his boot, handed it to his servant for paying the theater and the tall, dark gentleman's tickets. Mr. Pin thanked him repeatedly, and they left together with Rong Guan.

They had come by carriage, so Mr. Pin took Rong Guan's carriage, and Si'er also jumped onto the carriage, sitting at the back with the rabbit.

During the ride, Mr. Pin casually joked and made Rong Guan extremely happy, praising his appearance as the best in the capital.

說說笑笑已到了一個館子，一同進去，揀了雅座坐了。走堂的上來，張羅點了菜，蓉官斟了酒。只聽得隔壁燕語鶯聲，甚為熱鬧。蓉官從板縫裡望時，就是那個奚大老爺帶了春蘭，還有三個相公在那裡。聘才問富三道：「老太爺的諱，上下是那兩個字？」

富三不解所問，倒是貴太爺明白，即對富三說道：「他問大叔官名是叫什麼？」富三道：「你問我們老爺的名字麼，我們老爺叫富安世。」聘才即站起身來道：「怪不得了，三爺是個大賢人之後。你們老大人，在我們南京地方已成了神。三年前，地方上百姓，共捐了幾

千銀子，造了一個名宦祠，供了老大人的牌位。還有一位是江寧府某大老爺。這老大人生前愛民是不用說了，到歸天之後，還戀著南京百姓，遇著瘟疫、蝗蟲、水、旱等災，常常的顯聖，有求必應，靈驗得很，只怕督撫就要奏請加封的。那些百姓感戴到一萬分，願老大人的世世子孫，位極人臣，封侯拜相，這也是一定的理。今看三爺這般心地，那樣品貌，將來也必要做到一品的。」幾句話把富三恭惟得十分快樂，倒回答不上來。

貴大爺道：「這個話倒也可信。大叔在江南年數本久，自知府升到藩司，也有十幾年，自然戀著那地方上了。」富三道：「我們老爺在江寧十六年，自知府到藩司，沒有出過省，真與南京人有緣。我是生在江寧府衙門裡的，所以我會說幾句南京話。」聘才又將貴大爺恭惟一番。貴大爺道：「我這個功名是看得見的，要升官

也難得個揀選，不是同知，就是通判，並無他途。」聘才道：「將來總不止於同、通的。」蓉官笑道：「你瞧我將來怎樣？」聘才笑道：「你將來是要到月宮裡去，會成仙呢。」富三、貴大皆笑，蓉官罰了聘才一杯酒道：「你此時倒會說話，為什麼見了那個賣主器的，就說不出來？」聘才笑道：「今日幸遇見了三爺、大爺，不然我真被他纏不清了。」富三道：「這種人是怕硬欺軟，你越與他說好話，他越不依的。你不見樓上那個人將他轟出來，砸掉了許多東西，他何曾敢說一聲。不過，咱們不肯做這樣霸道事，叫苦人吃虧。其實，四百錢還是多給的。他那個料壺兒，准不值一百錢。」聘才又贊了幾聲仁厚待人，必有厚福。

Shuoshuo and Xiaoxiao arrived at a restaurant together, and they chose a quiet seat to sit down. A waiter came up and took their orders, while



Rongguan poured the wine. They could hear the lively chatter and laughter from the next room. Rongguan peeked through a crack in the partition and saw that it was Mr. Xi, Chunlan, and three other gentlemen. Pintai asked Fusan, "What are the two characters in the Elder's name?"

Fusan didn't understand the question, but it was the young master who understood and said to Fusan, "He's asking what your uncle's official name is." Fusan said, "If you're asking about our master's name, our master is called Fu Anshi." Pintai immediately stood up and said, "No wonder, the Third Master is a descendant of a great sage. Your elder, in our Nanjing region, has already become a

deity. Three years ago, the local people donated thousands of silver taels to build a temple for the famous officials and enshrined the elder's tablet there. There is also a certain great elder from Jiangning Prefecture. It goes without saying that the elder loved the people during his lifetime, but even after his death, he still cares for the people of Nanjing. When there are disasters like plague, locusts, floods, and droughts, he often shows his divine powers, and his blessings are always effective. I'm afraid the governor will soon ask for his promotion. The people are extremely grateful and hope that the elder's descendants will reach the highest positions in the government, become marquises, and hold important positions. This is

only logical. Seeing the Third Master's character and appearance, he is bound to reach the first rank in the future." Pintai's words made Fusan extremely happy, and he couldn't find words to reply.

The young master said, "This story is quite believable. My uncle has been in Jiangnan for a long time, and he has been promoted from the Prefect to the Viceroy over more than a decade, so he naturally grew fond of the region." Fusan said, "Our master spent sixteen years in Jiangning, never leaving the province from the time he was a Prefect to a Viceroy. He truly has a deep connection with the people of Nanjing. I was born

in the Jiangning Prefecture Yamen, so I can speak some Nanjing dialect." Pintai complimented the young master again. The young master said, "My achievements are visible, but it is difficult to get promoted. If I were to advance, it would either be to the position of Tongzhi or Tongpan, with no other options." Pintai said, "In the future, your position will certainly be higher than that."

Rongguan smiled and asked, "What about my future?" Pintai jokingly replied, "You will go to the Moon Palace and become an immortal." Fusan and the young master both laughed, and Rongguan punished Pintai with a cup of wine, saying, "You can speak well now, but why couldn't you say anything when you saw the seller of the antique?"

Pintai laughed and said, "Today, I was fortunate to meet the Third Master and the young master; otherwise, I would have been entangled with him." Fusan said, "These people are afraid of being bullied. The more you speak nicely to them, the more they won't listen. Didn't you see the person upstairs chase him out and smash many things, but he didn't dare to say a word? However, we don't want to be overbearing and make the poor suffer. In fact, 400 silver coins were already too much for him. His clay pot is definitely not worth a hundred coins." Pintai then praised their benevolence and said that they would have great fortune.

蓉官道：「那奚老爺的爺們，好不利害，將這老王推推搡搡的，我怕跌了他，把他那浪盤子的臭雜碎全砸了，不絕了他的命？倒幸虧沒有砸掉多少，只砸了兩個料嘴子，一個料煙壺。有一個爺們更惡，在他脖子那個灰包上一扞叉，那老王噎了一口氣，兩個白眼珠一翻，好不怕人。這個奚大老爺的性子也太暴，適或扞叉死了他，也要償命的。」蓉官說到此，只聽得隔壁雅座裡鬧起來，聽得一人罵道：「雞巴攘的，又裝腔做作了。」蓉官低低的說道：「不好了，那位奚大老爺又翻了，不知罵誰？」便到板壁縫裡去望他們。這邊聘才與富三、貴大都靜悄悄的聽，聽得一個相公說道：「你倒開口就罵人。好便宜的雞巴，做起菜來，你口裡還吃不盡呢。」聽得那人又罵道：「我最恨那裝腔做作的，一天一個樣子。」又聽得那相公說道：「就算我裝腔做作了，你也不能打死了我。」又聽得那人罵道：「我倒不

打死你，我想攘死你。」聽得噹啣一聲，砸了一個酒杯。那人又說道：「這聲音響得小，要砸砸大的。」聽得那相公說道：「你愛聽響的。」便又一聲響，砸破了一個大碗。那人道：「你會砸，我不會砸？」也砸了一個。那相公道：「你愛砸，誰又攔你不砸。」便接連叮叮噹噹砸了好幾個。那人怒極了，說道：「你真砸得好。」便索性把桌子一掀，這一響更響得有趣。那三個相公一個已唬跑了，兩個死命的解勸，口中不住的大老爺、乾爹、乾爸爸的求他不要生氣。那個砸碗的相公也跑到院子裡，嗚嗚咽咽的哭起來了。掌櫃的、走堂的一齊進來勸解，都不敢說一句話。盡陪著笑臉，大老爺長，大老爺短。

那掌櫃的又去安慰那相公，嘻嘻的笑說道：「春蘭做什麼與大老爺這麼嘔氣，你瞧嶄新的玄狐腿於濺了油

了，快拿燒酒來擦。」就有夥計們拿了燒酒，掌櫃的替他抹乾淨了。一面把那位奚老爺請了出來，另到一間屋子坐了，拉了那相公上前，勸他陪個不是。那相公只管哭，不肯陪禮，那姓奚的，見掌櫃的如此張羅，也有些過意不去，說道：「倒吵鬧了你們。這孩子一天強似一天，令人生氣。」那掌櫃的倒代這相公請安作揖的在那裡做花臉，那姓奚的氣也平了，那相公也住了哭。

Yong Guan said, "That Master Xi is quite fierce, pushing and shoving Old Wang around. I was afraid he'd fall and break his miscellaneous items, which would end his life. Fortunately, not much was broken, only two flasks and a tobacco pipe. One of the men was even worse, grabbing Old Wang by the neck, making him choke and roll his



eyes, which was quite frightening. Master Xi's temper is too violent; if he had killed Old Wang, he would have to pay with his own life." As Yong Guan spoke, they heard a commotion from the private room next door. Someone cursed, "What a show-off!" Yong Guan whispered, "Not good, Master Xi is causing trouble again, I wonder who he's cursing at?" She then peeked through the cracks in the wall.

On this side, Pin Cai, Fu San, and Gui Da listened quietly. They heard a gentleman say, "You start off by cursing people. You're such a cheap bastard, even if you made the dishes, your mouth couldn't finish them all." They heard the other person curse

again, "I hate those who put on airs, changing every day." They heard the gentleman say, "Even if I'm putting on airs, you can't kill me." The other person cursed, "I don't want to kill you, I want to drive you to death." They heard a clang, as a wine glass was smashed. The person said, "That sound was too small, we need to smash something bigger." The gentleman said, "You like loud sounds?" and smashed a big bowl. The other person said, "You can smash, can't I?" and smashed another one. The gentleman said, "If you like smashing, who's stopping you?" and smashed several more in a row. The other person was furious and said, "You're really good at smashing." He then upturned the table, creating an even

louder sound. One of the three gentlemen had already run away, while the other two desperately tried to calm the situation, repeatedly calling the man "great master" and "godfather," asking him not to be angry. The bowl-smashing gentleman also ran into the courtyard, sobbing. The manager and waiters all came in to mediate, but none dared to say a word, just smiling and addressing the man as "great master."

The manager went to comfort the gentleman, chuckling and saying, "What did Chun Lan do to make you so angry, great master? Look, your brand-new black fox-leg trousers have oil on them. Let's get some liquor to clean them." Some of the

staff brought liquor, and the manager wiped the trousers clean. Then they escorted Master Xi to another room, where they urged the gentleman to apologize. The gentleman just kept crying and wouldn't apologize, but seeing the manager's efforts, Master Xi felt somewhat apologetic, saying, "I've caused trouble for you all. This child grows more annoying every day, making people angry." The manager, on behalf of the gentleman, bowed and made faces, until both Master Xi's anger subsided and the gentleman stopped crying.

掌櫃的又將那三個相公也找了進來，吩咐夥計們照樣辦菜，拿上好的碗盞，與大老爺消氣和事。掌櫃的又說那走堂的道：「老三，你不會伺候。這砸碗的聲音，

是最好聽的。你應該拿頂細料的磁碗出來，那就砸得又清又脆，也叫大老爺樂一樂。這半粗半細的磁器，砸起來聲音也帶些笨濁。你瞧大老爺當賞你五十弔，也只賞你四十弔了。」說得眾夥計哈哈大笑，一面去掃地抹桌子。這一地的菜，已經有四條大狗進去吃得差不多了。

大家搶吃，便在屋裡亂咬起來，四條大狗打在一處。眾夥計七手八腳，拿了棍子、掃帚趕開了狗，然後收拾。

你道這掌櫃的，為什麼巴結這個姓奚的。他知道這個姓奚的，是廣東大富翁，又是闊少爺，現帶了十幾萬銀子進京，要捐個大官。已到了一月有餘。

差不多天天上他的館子，已賺了他正千吊錢了。這一桌菜連碗開起帳來，總要虛開五六倍。應五十弔，大約總開三百弔。

那位姓奚的最喜喝這杯快樂酒，你再開多些，他也照數全給，斷不肯短少。這是海南大紈袴，到京裡來想鬧點聲名，做個冤桶的。此時只曉得他排行是十一，就稱呼他為奚十一。那個砸碗的相公，就是蓉官說的春蘭了。

富三與聘才、貴大都在門口看了一會進來。蓉官吐了吐舌，說道：「好不怕人！這才算個標子。」富三笑道：「這種標也標得無趣，但不知為什麼事鬧起來？」蓉官道：「這位奚大老爺的下作脾氣，是講不出來的。」於是富三與聘才、貴大豁了一會拳，此時天氣尚

短，他們也要進城。貴大爺先搶會帳，聘才又要作東，富三爺道：「都不要搶，這一點小東，讓我富老三做了罷。明日就吃你，後日再吃他。」大家只得讓富三爺會了帳。富三、貴大得了。聘才一番恭惟，心裡著實喜歡。聘才又問了兩人的住處，說明日要來請安。富三道：「我住在東城金牌樓路西，茶葉鋪對門。」指著貴大爺道：「他就在茶葉鋪間壁，門上都是戶部封條。明日如果來，我們就在家裡等候。」

聘才說：「一定來的，咱們從此訂交。只是我是個白身人。仰扳不上。」富三、貴大同說：「罰你！咱們哥兒們論什麼，你不嫌我們粗鹵就是了。」富三賞了蓉官八吊錢，跟兔兩吊錢。蓉官謝了賞，辭了貴大爺與聘才先去了。

The shopkeeper brought in the three gentlemen and instructed the waiters to prepare the dishes as usual, using the best bowls and cups, to appease the Master and resolve the situation. The shopkeeper then said to the waiter: "Lao San, you don't know how to serve. The sound of breaking bowls is the most pleasant. You should have brought out the fine porcelain bowls, which would have produced a clear and crisp sound when smashed, delighting the Master. This semi-rough, semi-fine porcelain makes a clumsy and dull noise when broken. Look, the Master has rewarded you with 50 taels, but he only gave you 40." The waiters laughed heartily and went to sweep the



floor and wipe the tables. The food on the floor had already been eaten by four big dogs.

The dogs fought over the food and began biting each other in the room. The waiters hurriedly took sticks and brooms to drive the dogs away and clean up the mess.

You may wonder why the shopkeeper was trying to please this Mr. Xi. He knew that Mr. Xi was a wealthy man from Guangdong and a young master. He brought more than a hundred thousand taels of silver to the capital to make a large official donation. He had been in the capital for over a month.

He visited the shop almost every day, and the shopkeeper had already made a profit of a thousand taels from him. The cost of the food and broken bowls would be inflated by five or six times on the bill. With a 50-tael reward, the total bill would be around 300 taels.

Mr. Xi loved drinking this happy wine, and he would pay the full amount even if the bill was inflated. He was a wealthy man from Hainan who came to the capital to make a name for himself and play the role of a generous person. At this time, he was known as Xi Shi Yi. The gentleman

who broke the bowls was Chunlan mentioned by Rong Guan.

Fu San, Pin Cai, and Gui Da entered the room after watching the scene at the door. Rong Guan stuck out his tongue and said, "He's not afraid of anyone! That's a real show-off." Fu San laughed and said, "It's a boring show, but who knows what caused it?" Rong Guan replied, "The lowly temper of Mr. Xi is indescribable." Fu San, Pin Cai, and Gui Da played a few rounds of a game, and as the day was still short, they had to return to the city. Gui Da wanted to pay the bill first, but Pin Cai insisted on paying. Fu San said, "Don't fight over it. Let me, Fu Lao San, take care of this small expense.

Tomorrow, we eat on your account, and the day after on his." Everyone agreed to let Fu San pay the bill. Fu San and Gui Da were pleased. Pin Cai was happy and exchanged courtesies, asking for their addresses, promising to visit them the next day. Fu San said, "I live on the west side of Jinpai Tower Road in the east city, across from the tea shop." He pointed to Gui Da and said, "He lives next door to the tea shop, and there's a seal from the Ministry of Household on the door. If you come tomorrow, we'll be waiting at home."

Pin Cai said, "I'll definitely come. Let's be friends from now on. However, I am a commoner and can't be of any help to you." Fu San and Gui Da

both said, "You're punishing yourself! What does it matter among us brothers? As long as you don't mind our roughness, that's enough." Fu San rewarded Rong Guan with eight taels and gave two taels to the maid. Rong Guan thanked them for the reward and left with Gui Da and Pin Cai.

此時日已西沉，富、貴兩人急急的趕城，聘才送了他們上車，同著四兒慢慢步行而歸。到家時點了燈了，子玉、元茂都在書房夜課。聘才換了衣裳，趿著鞋，喝了幾杯茶，坐了一回。

少停，子玉、元茂出來，同到聘才房裡。

只見聘才解下腰間的褡包，一隻手揣在懷裡，剩著一隻空袖子悠悠蕩蕩的，在房裡走來走去轉圈兒。見了子玉、元茂進來，便嘻嘻的笑。元茂道：「今日什麼事，到此刻才回？」又湊到他腦上一看道：「酒氣醺醺，一定是葉茂林請你的，可曾見那些小孩子麼？」聘才道：「我沒有去找葉茂林，我倒聽了聯珠班的戲。那班裡的相公，足有五六十個，都是生得很好的。遇見一個相好，是從前南京藩臺的少爺，與我們也有世誼。他請我吃飯，叫了個相公，也是上等的。」子玉道：「大哥，你前日說那琴官脾氣不好，又愛哭，是怎樣脾氣？」聘才道：「那琴官的脾氣是少有的，大約托生時，閻羅王把塊水晶放在他心裡，又硬又冷，絕沒有一點憐憫人的心腸。這個人與他講情字，是不必題了。我因為他腦袋生得好，生了一片憐香惜玉之心，奴才似的巴結他，非但不能引他笑一笑，倒幾次惹得他哭起來，

這個脾氣教人怎樣說得出來？總而言之，他眼睛裡沒有瞧得起的人就是了。」子玉想道：「果然有這樣脾氣，這人就是上上人物，是十全的了。」便呆呆思想起來。便又轉念道：「人海中庸耳俗目，都喜諂媚逢迎，只怕這清高自愛的佳人，必遭白眼。除非有幾個正人君子，同心協力提拔他，使奸邪輩不得覬覦，然後可以成就他這錚錚有聲，皎皎自潔。使若輩中出個奇人，倒也是古今少有的。」子玉想到此，這條心有些像柳花將落，隨風脫去，搖曳到琴官身上了。忽見李元茂把風門一開，說道：

「了不得了。」不知後事如何，且聽下回分解。

At this time, the sun had already set in the west, and the two wealthy and noble people hurried

back to the city. Pincai saw them off to their carriages, then slowly walked home with Si'er. When they arrived home, the lamps had been lit, and Ziyu and Yuanmao were studying in their room at night. Pincai changed his clothes, slipped on his shoes, drank a few cups of tea, and sat for a while.

After a short pause, Ziyu and Yuanmao came out and went to Pincai's room together.

Pincai untied the cloth bag around his waist and put one hand in his pocket, leaving the other sleeve empty and swinging as he paced around the room in circles. Seeing Ziyu and Yuanmao



come in, he smiled cheerfully. Yuanmao asked, "What happened today that you're only back now?" He then moved closer to Pincai's head and noticed, "You smell of alcohol; it must have been Ye Maolin who invited you out. Did you see any of the children?" Pincai replied, "I didn't go to find Ye Maolin, but I did watch the Lianzhu Opera. There were about fifty or sixty young masters in that troupe, all very good looking. I met a particularly attractive one who was a young master from the Nanjing Viceroyalty back in the day, and we have a longstanding relationship. He invited me to dinner and introduced me to another good-looking young master, also top-notch." Ziyu asked, "Big brother, you said the other day that Qin Guan has

a bad temper and likes to cry. What kind of temper does he have?" Pincai replied, "Qin Guan's temper is rare. It's as if during his birth, the King of Hell put a piece of crystal in his heart, making it hard and cold, with absolutely no compassion for others. Speaking of affection with him is out of the question. I tried to flatter him like a servant because he was good-looking, but not only did I fail to make him smile, I even made him cry a few times. How can one describe such a temper? In short, there is no one he deems worthy in his eyes." Ziyu thought, "If he really has such a temper, he must be an extraordinary person, perfect in every way." He then became lost in thought. He suddenly thought, "Most people are mediocre and

vulgar, fond of flattery and fawning. I'm afraid that this noble and self-loving person will be met with disdain. Only if a few upright gentlemen work together to promote him and keep the evil ones at bay can he achieve his full potential, pure and untainted. If he becomes an exceptional figure among his peers, it would indeed be rare in both ancient and modern times." Ziyu's heart was swayed by these thoughts and seemed to drift towards Qin Guan. Suddenly, he saw Li Yuanmao open the door and exclaimed:

"Something terrible has happened." As for what happened next, let's wait and see in the next chapter.

# Group: Suffering

(1) Silent Opera: Story six - A Male 'Mother of Mencius' Educates his Son and Moves House Three Times

無聲戲：第六回・男孟母教合三遷

(2) Caps with Hairpins: Marvelous Love

弁而釵：情奇記

(3) Fragrant Beauty Inspiring Ardor: The

Moon Part 宜春香質：月集

## 《无声戏：第六回·男孟母教合三遷》

### Chapter 6: The Teaching of Mencius' Mother and the Three Moves

詞云：南風不識何由始，婦人之禍貽男子。

翻面鑿洪，無雌硬打雄。

向隅悲落魄，試問君何樂？

齷齪其難當，翻雲別有香。

這首詞叫做《菩薩蠻》，單為好南風的下一針砭。南風一事，不知起於何代，創自何人，沿流至今，竟與天造地設的男女一道爭鋒比勝起來，豈不怪異？怎見男女一道是天造地設的？但看男子身上凸出一塊，女子身上凹進一塊，這副形骸豈是造作出來的？男女體天地賦形之意，以

其有餘，補其不足，補到恰好處，不覺快活起來，這種機趣豈是矯強得來的？及至交媾以後，男精女血，結而成胎，十月滿足，生男育女起來，這段功效豈是僥倖得來的？只為順陰陽交感之情，法乾坤覆載之義，像造化陶鑄之功，自然而然，不假穿鑿，所以褻押而不礙於禮，玩耍而有益於正。

至於南風一事，論形則無有餘、不足之分，論情則無交歡共樂之趣，論事又無生男育女之功，不知何所取義，創出這樁事來？有苦於人，無益於己，做他何用？虧那中古之時，兩個男子好好地立在一處，為什麼這一個忽然就想起這樁事，那一個又欣然肯做起這樁事來？真好一段幻想。

## Chapter 6: The Teaching of Mencius' Mother and the Three Moves

\*Verse:\*

Southern wind, from where did it begin?

The misfortune of women brings trouble to  
men.

With the turn of a face, the carving of a  
trench, the female fiercely fights the male.

In the corner, melancholy and dispirited,  
what joy can you find?

Difficult to endure, the scent is hidden within the clouds.

This verse is called "Buddha's Barbarian," composed to satirize the southern wind.

The origin of the southern wind is unknown, created by whom and in which era, but by now it has become a competition between men and women, both created by nature.

Isn't it strange? How can we tell that men and women are created by nature? Just look at how a man's body protrudes in one place while a woman's body is recessed in another. This structure is not artificially



made. Men and women embody the intentions of heaven and earth, complementing each other's strengths and weaknesses. When the balance is just right, they naturally feel happy, and this delight cannot be forced. After copulation, the combination of male essence and female blood creates a fetus, which eventually leads to the birth of sons and daughters. This process is not a matter of luck. It follows the natural principle of Yin and Yang, the mutual interaction of heaven and earth, just like the work of creation, effortless and seamless, without any

violation of propriety, and even playfulness has its benefits.

As for the matter of the southern wind, in terms of form, there is no distinction between surplus and deficiency. In terms of emotions, there is no shared joy or pleasure. In terms of function, there is no merit in giving birth to sons or raising daughters. What is the point of creating such a thing? It brings suffering to people and no benefit to oneself, so what is the use? It is a pity that in ancient times, two men would stand together, and for some reason, one would suddenly think of this matter, and the other

would willingly engage in it. What a fantastic imagination!

況且那尾閭一竅，是因五臟之內污物無所泄，穢氣不能通，萬不得已生來出污穢的。造物賦形之初，也怕男女交媾之際，誤人此中，所以不生在前而生在後，即於分門別戶之中，已示雲泥霄壤之隔；奈何盤山過嶺，特地尋到那幽僻之處去掏摸起來。

或者年長鰥夫，家貧不能婚娶，借此以泄慾火；或者年幼姣童，家貧不能餬口，借此以覓衣食，也還情有可原；如今世上，偏是有妻有妾的男子酷好此道，偏是豐衣足食的子弟喜做此道，所以更不可解。此風各處俱尚，尤莫盛於閩中。由建寧、邵武而上，一府甚似一府，一縣甚似一

縣，不但人好此道，連草木是無知之物，因為習氣所染，也好此道起來。

深山之中有一種榕樹，別名叫做南風樹，凡有小樹在榕樹之前，那榕樹畢竟要斜著身子去勾搭小樹，久而久之，勾搭著了，把枝柯緊緊纏在小樹身上，小樹也漸漸倒在榕樹懷裡來，兩樹結為一樹，任你刀鋸斧鑿，拆他不開，所以叫做南風樹。近日有一才士聽見人說，只是不信，及至親到閩中，看見此樹，方才曉得六合以內，怪事盡多，俗口所傳、野史所載的，不必盡是荒唐之說。因題一絕云：

並蒂芙蓉連理枝，誰云草木讓情癡？

人間果有南風樹，不到閩天哪得知。

Moreover, the rear orifice is created due to the inability of the body's internal impurities from the five viscera to be discharged, and the blocked foul air cannot circulate. It is a last resort for the release of filth. When the Creator formed the human body, they feared that during the intercourse between men and women, one might mistakenly enter this place. Therefore, it is located at the back, not the front. Even though it is separated by different entrances, it still indicates a clear distinction, like the difference between clouds and mud, or heaven and earth. Yet some people would

still go out of their way to explore this secluded area.

Perhaps there are older widowers who, due to poverty, cannot marry or remarry, and resort to this practice to release their lustful desires. Or perhaps there are young, poor children who, unable to make a living, engage in this practice to seek clothing and food. These situations may be more understandable.

However, it is perplexing that men with wives and concubines, as well as those with ample food and clothing, are particularly

fond of this practice. This trend is prevalent everywhere, but most notably in the Fujian region. From Jian'ning to Shaowu, every prefecture and county seems to favor this practice, not just the people but also the plants, which, despite being inanimate, are also affected by this atmosphere. Deep in the mountains, there is a type of banyan tree, also known as the "Southern Wind Tree." Whenever there is a smaller tree in front of the banyan tree, the banyan tree inevitably leans its body to entwine the smaller tree. Over time, the two trees become tightly intertwined, with the smaller tree gradually leaning into the embrace of

the banyan tree. The two trees merge into one, inseparable even with knives and axes, hence the name "Southern Wind Tree."

Recently, a scholar heard about this but did not believe it. However, upon personally visiting Fujian and seeing the tree, he realized that the world is full of strange things, and not all the stories passed down by word of mouth or recorded in unofficial histories are necessarily absurd. He composed a verse:

Paired lotus flowers, intertwined branches,  
Who would have thought that even plants  
can indulge in such folly?



Indeed, there is a Southern Wind Tree in the human world,  
Without visiting Fujian, how would one know?

看官，你說這個道理解得出解不出？草木尚且如此，那人的癖好一發不足怪了。如今且說一個秀士與一個美童，因戀此道而不捨，後來竟成了夫妻，還做出許多義夫節婦的事來，這是三綱的變體、五倫的閏位，正史可以不載、野史不可不載的異聞，說來醒一醒睡眼。

嘉靖末年，福建興化府莆田縣，有個廩膳秀才，姓許名葳字季芳，生得面如冠玉，唇若塗朱。少年時節，也是個出類拔萃的龍陽，有許多長朋友攢住他，終日聞香嗅氣，買笑求歡，哪裡

容他去攻習舉業？直到二十歲外，頭上加了法網，嘴上帶了刷牙，漸漸有些不便起來，方才討得幾時間空，就去奮志螢窗，埋頭雪案，一考就入學，入學就補廩，竟做了莆田縣中的名士。

到了廿二三歲，他的夫星便退了，這妻星卻大旺起來。為什麼緣故？只因他生得標致，未冠時節，還是個孩子，又像個婦人，內眷們看見，還像與自家一般，不見得十分可羨；到此年紀，雪白的皮膚上面出了幾根漆黑的髭鬚，漆黑的紗巾底下露出一張雪白的面孔，態度又溫雅，衣飾又時興，就像蘇州虎丘山上絹做的人物一般，立在風前，飄飄然有凌雲之致。你道婦人家見了，哪個不愛？只是一件，婦人把他看得滾熱，他把婦人卻看得冰冷。

為什麼緣故？只因他的生性以南為命，與北為仇，常對人說：「婦人家有七可厭。」人問他：「哪七可厭？」他就歷歷數道：「塗脂抹粉，以假為真，一可厭也；纏腳鑽耳，矯揉造作，二可厭也；乳峰突起，贅若懸瘤，三可厭也；出門不得，繫若匏瓜，四可厭也；兒纏女縛，不得自由，五可厭也；月經來後，濡席沾裳，六可厭也；生育之餘，茫無畔岸，七可厭也。怎如美男的姿色，有一分就是一分，有十分就是十分，全無一毫假借，從頭至腳，一味自然。任我東南西北，帶了隨身，既少嫌疑，又無罣礙，做一對潔淨夫妻，何等不妙？」

Dear reader, do you think this reasoning can be understood? Even plants are like this; it's

no wonder that people have such peculiar preferences. Now, let's talk about a scholar and a beautiful youth who, due to their love for this practice, became inseparable and eventually married. They even performed many acts of loyal husbands and chaste wives. This is a deviation from the Three Cardinal Guides and Five Constant Virtues, an unusual anecdote that official histories may not record but unofficial ones cannot omit. Let's discuss it to awaken your curiosity.

In the late Jiajing period, in Putian County, Xinghua Prefecture, Fujian Province, there

was a gifted scholar named Xu Wei, styled Jifang. He had a face like jade and lips as red as vermilion. In his youth, he was an outstanding beauty, attracting many admirers who would spend their days enjoying his company, buying his smiles and seeking his favor. How could he find time to pursue his studies? It was not until his twenties, when he started to grow a beard and found it inconvenient, that he found some spare time to study diligently by the lamplight. He passed the exams, entered the academy, and was granted a government scholarship, eventually

becoming a renowned scholar in Putian County.

By the age of twenty-two or twenty-three, his attraction to men began to fade, and his attraction to women started to grow. Why? It was because he was very handsome.

Before he was of age, he looked like a child and a woman in one, not particularly enviable to the women around him. But as he grew older, his fair skin contrasted with his black beard, and his elegant demeanor and fashionable clothes made him look like a silk figurine from Suzhou's Tiger Hill.

Standing in the breeze, he appeared to soar

in the clouds. Which woman wouldn't love him? However, while women found him irresistible, he found them cold and unappealing.

Why? It was because he loved the south and loathed the north. He often told people, "There are seven things I detest about women." When asked what these seven things were, he enumerated them: "Applying makeup and cosmetics to appear genuine, that's one; binding feet and piercing ears, feigning elegance, that's two; protruding breasts, like suspended tumors, that's three; being confined at home,

tethered like a gourd, that's four; bound by children and restrictions, lacking freedom, that's five; after menstruation, soiling the bed and clothing, that's six; giving birth and having no boundaries, that's seven. How can they compare to the beauty of handsome men, whose true attractiveness doesn't rely on deception and is completely natural from head to toe? I can bring my companion anywhere - north, south, east, or west - without suspicion or hindrance. How wonderful would it be to be a clean and pure couple?"



聽者道：「別的都說得是了，只是『潔淨』二字，恐怕過譽了些。」他又道：「不好此者，以為不潔。那好此道的，聞來別有一種異香，嘗來也有一種異味。這個道理，可為知者道，難為俗人言也。」聽者不好與他強辯，只得由他罷了。

他後來想起「不孝有三，無後為大」，少不得要娶房家眷，度個種子。有個姓石的富家，因重他才貌，情願把女兒嫁他，倒央人來做媒，成了親事。不想嫁進門來，夫婦之情甚是冷落，一月之內進房數次，其餘都在館中獨宿。過了兩年，生下一子，其妻得了產癆之症，不幸死了。季芳尋個乳母，每年出些供膳，把兒子叫她領去撫養，自己同幾個家僮過日。因有了子嗣，不想再娶婦人，只要尋個絕色龍陽，為續弦之計。訪

了多時，再不見有。福建是出男色的地方，為什麼沒有？只因季芳自己生得太好了，雖有看得過的，那肌膚眉眼，再不能夠十全。也有幾個做毛遂自薦，來與他暫效鸞鳳，及至交歡之際，反覺得珠玉在後，令人形穢。所以季芳鰥居數載，並無外遇。

那時節城外有個開米店的老兒，叫做尤侍寰，年紀六十多歲，一妻一妾都亡過了，止有妾生一子，名喚瑞郎，生得眉如新月，眼似秋波，口若櫻桃，腰同細柳，竟是一個絕色婦人。別的丰姿都還形容得出，獨有那種肌膚，白到個盡頭的去處，竟沒有一件東西比他。雪有其白而無其膩，粉有其膩而無其光。

The listener said, "Everything else seems reasonable, but the term 'cleanliness' might be a bit too flattering." He added, "Those who dislike this would think it's unclean. But those who appreciate this path would find it has a unique fragrance when smelled and a distinctive taste when tasted. This principle can be understood by the knowledgeable, but it's difficult to explain to the ordinary person." The listener didn't want to argue with him and let it go.

Later, he recalled the saying, "There are three unfilial acts, and having no offspring is the greatest." He felt he had no choice but

to marry and have children. There was a wealthy man with the surname Shi who valued his talents and looks and was willing to marry off his daughter to him. They found a matchmaker, and the marriage was arranged. Unfortunately, the relationship between the husband and wife was quite cold. Within a month, they only spent a few nights together, with the rest spent alone in their separate rooms. After two years, they had a son, but his wife developed a postpartum illness and tragically passed away. He found a wet nurse for his son and provided her with an annual stipend to raise the child, while he lived with a few servants.

Since he already had an heir, he didn't want to marry again. Instead, he sought an exceptionally attractive male lover to continue the family line. He searched for some time but found no suitable candidates. Though Fujian was known for producing handsome men, he couldn't find anyone who met his standards. Even those who came highly recommended paled in comparison to him in terms of skin, eyebrows, and eyes. Some volunteered to join him temporarily, but when the time came for intimacy, they only made him feel that there was an abundance of finer

treasures yet to be discovered, leaving him feeling soiled. So, he remained a widower for several years without any affairs.

At that time, there was an old man named You Shihuan who owned a rice shop outside the city. He was over sixty years old and had lost both his wife and concubine. His concubine had given birth to a son named Rui Lang, who had crescent-shaped eyebrows, autumn-like eyes, cherry blossom lips, and a slender waist like a willow tree. He was an extraordinarily beautiful man. While other aspects of his appearance could be described, it was his skin that was

incomparably white and smooth. Snow had its whiteness but lacked its smoothness, and powder had its smoothness but lacked its radiance.

在襁褓之時，人都叫他做粉孩兒。長到十四歲上，一發白裡閃紅，紅裡透白起來，真使人看見不得。興化府城之東有個勝境，叫做湄洲嶼，嶼中有個天妃廟。立在廟中，可以觀海，晴明之際，竟與琉球國相望。每年春間，合郡士民俱來登眺。那一年天妃神托夢與知府，說：「今年各處都該荒旱，因我力懇上帝，獨許此郡有七分收成。」彼時田還未種，知府即得此夢，及至秋收之際，果然別府俱荒，只有興化稍熟。知府即出

告示，令百姓於天妃誕日，大興勝會，酬她力懇上帝之功。

到那賽會之時，只除女子不到，合郡男人，無論黃童白叟，沒有一個不來。

尤侍寰一向不放兒子出門，到這一日，也禁止不住自己有些殘疾，不能同行，叫兒子與鄰舍家子弟做伴同去。臨行千叮萬囑：「若有人騙你到冷靜所在去講閒話，你切不可聽他。」瑞郎道：「曉得。」竟與同伴一齊去了。

這日凡是好南風的，都預先養了三日眼睛，到此時好估承色。又有一班作孽的文人，帶了文房四寶，立在總路頭上，見少年經過，畢竟要盤問姓名，窮究住處，登記明白，然後遠觀氣色，近看神情，就如相面的一般。相完了，在名字上打個暗號。你道是什麼緣故？他因合城美少輻輳



於此，要攢造一本南風冊，帶回去評其高下，定其等第，好出一張美童考案，就如吳下評鶯妓女一般。

When he was a baby, people called him "Powder Child." When he grew to be fourteen years old, his skin became even more radiant, with a hint of redness beneath the white, making it truly captivating. To the east of Xinghua Prefecture City, there was a scenic spot called Meizhou Island. On the island, there was a heavenly empress temple where one could look out at the sea. On clear days, one could see as far as the Ryukyu

Kingdom. Every spring, people from the entire county would come to enjoy the view. That year, the Heavenly Empress appeared in a dream to the prefect, saying, "There will be a drought everywhere this year, but because I pleaded with the gods, this county alone will have a seventy percent harvest." At that time, the fields had not yet been planted, and the prefect received this dream. When autumn came, the other prefectures indeed suffered from drought, while Xinghua had a good harvest. The prefect then issued a notice, ordering the people to hold a grand celebration on the

Heavenly Empress's birthday to thank her for her efforts.

When the festival came, all men in the county, young and old, attended, except for women who were not allowed. You Shihuan had never let his son go out before, but on this day, he couldn't stop him. Since he was somewhat disabled and couldn't accompany his son, he let him go with the children from the neighboring households. Before leaving, he warned his son, "If someone tries to lure you into a secluded place to chat, don't listen to them." Rui Lang agreed and went with his companions.

On this day, those who appreciated beautiful young men had saved up their eyesight for three days in order to better enjoy the sight. A group of mischievous scholars brought their writing materials and stood at the main road. Whenever a young man passed by, they would insist on knowing his name and address, recording it clearly. Then they would examine his appearance and demeanor from afar, and his facial features up close, just like a physiognomist. Afterward, they would mark his name with a secret symbol. What was the reason for this? They intended to

compile a book of beautiful young men gathered from the entire city, ranking their beauty and determining their grades, just like how the people of Wu ranked courtesans. They would then create a list of beautiful youths for others to judge.

尤瑞郎與同伴四五人都不滿十六歲，別人都穿紅著紫，打扮得妖妖嬈嬈，獨有瑞郎家貧，無衣妝飾，又兼母服未滿，渾身俱是布素。卻也古怪，那些估承色的，定考案的，都有幾分眼力，偏是那穿紅著紫的大概看看就丟過了，獨有渾身布素的尤瑞郎，一千一萬雙眼睛都釘在他一人身上，要進不放他進，要退不放他退，扯扯拽拽，纏個不了。

尤瑞郎來看勝會，誰想自家反做了勝會把與人看起來。等到賽會之時，挨擠上去，會又過了，只得到嶼上眺望一番。有許多帶攢盒上山的，這個扯他吃茶，那個拉他飲酒，瑞郎都謝絕了，與同伴一齊轉去。

偶然回頭，只見背後有個斯文朋友，年可二十餘歲，丰姿甚美，意思又來得安閒，與那扯扯拽拽的不同。跟著瑞郎一同行走，瑞郎過東，他也過東；瑞郎過西，他也過西；瑞郎小解，他也小解；瑞郎大便，他也大便，准准跟了四五個時辰，又不問一句話，瑞郎心上甚是狐疑。

及至下山時節，走到一個崎嶇所在，青苔路滑，瑞郎一腳踏去，幾乎跌倒。那朋友立在身邊，一把攙住道：「尤兄仔細。」一面相扶，一面把瑞郎的手心輕輕摸了幾摸，就如搔癢的一

般。瑞郎臉上紅了又白，白了又紅，白是驚白的，紅是羞紅的，一霎時露出許多可憐之態。對那朋友道：「若不是先生相扶，一跤直滾到山下，請問尊姓大號？」

那朋友將姓名說來，原來就是鰥居數載、並無外遇的許季芳。彼此各說住處，約了改日拜訪。說完，瑞郎就與季芳並肩而行，直到城中分路之處，方才作別。

瑞郎此時情竇已開，明曉得季芳是個眷戀之意，只因眾人同行，不好厚那一個，所以借扶危濟困之情，寓惜玉憐香之意，這種意思也難為他。莫說情意，就是容貌丰姿也都難得。今日見千見萬，何曾有個強似他的？「我今生若不相處朋友就罷，若要相處朋友，除非是他，才可以身相許。」想了一會，不覺天色已晚，脫衣上牀。

忽然袖中掉出兩件東西，拾起來看，是一條白綾汗巾，一把重金詩扇。

你道是哪裡來的？原來許季芳跟他行走之時，預先捏在手裡等候，要乘眾人不見，投入瑞郎袖中。恰好遇著個扶跌的機會，兩人袖口相對，不知不覺丟將過來，瑞郎還不知道。此時見了。比前更想得慇懃。

Yurilang and his four or five companions were all under sixteen years old. Others were dressed in red and purple, looking enchanting and seductive. Only Yurilang was poor, without clothes and ornaments, and still in mourning for his mother, wearing plain cloth from head to toe. Yet, it



was strange that those who judged appearances and personalities had some insight. They passed over those dressed in red and purple, but Yurilang, in his plain clothes, caught everyone's eyes. They wouldn't let him in or out, pulling and tugging at him, unable to keep up.

Yurilang came to watch the contest, but unexpectedly, he became the center of attention. When the contest began, he was jostled and pushed, and when it was over, he could only gaze at the scenery from the island. Many people invited him for tea or

drinks, but Yurilang declined and left with his friends.

By chance, he looked back and saw a refined friend behind him, about twenty years old, with a graceful appearance and a leisurely demeanor, unlike those who had been pulling and tugging at him. The friend followed Yurilang wherever he went, never uttering a word, making Yurilang suspicious.

When they descended the mountain and reached a rugged place with slippery moss-covered paths, Yurilang nearly tripped. The friend caught him and said, "Be careful,

Brother You." While supporting him, the friend gently touched Yurilang's palm, like tickling. Yurilang's face flushed and turned pale, revealing a pitiful expression. He asked the friend's name, who turned out to be Xu Jifang, a widow for several years with no other lovers. They exchanged addresses and agreed to visit each other later. After that, Yurilang and Jifang walked side by side until they went their separate ways in the city.

At this point, Yurilang's heart was already stirred. He understood that Jifang had feelings for him, but due to the presence of others, it was not appropriate to show

favoritism. So, Jifang used the opportunity to help Yurilang as a pretext to express affection. Yurilang thought that if he were to have a friend in this life, it would have to be Jifang. As he pondered, night fell, and he undressed and went to bed. Suddenly, two items fell from his sleeve: a white silk handkerchief and a heavy golden poetry fan.

Where did they come from? It turned out that Xu Jifang had prepared these items, intending to slip them into Yurilang's sleeve discreetly when no one was watching.

Coincidentally, they had the opportunity to

help each other when Yurilang stumbled, and without realizing it, Jifang had passed the items to him. When Yurilang saw them now, he felt even more grateful.

卻說許季芳別了瑞郎回去，如醉如癡，思想：「興化府中竟有這般絕色，不枉我選擇多年。我今日搔手之時，見他微微含笑，絕無拒絕之容，要相處他，或者也還容易。只是三日一交，五日一會，只算得朋友，叫不得夫妻，定要娶他回來，做了填房，長久相依才好。況且這樣異寶，誰人不起窺伺之心？縱然與我相好，也禁不得他相處別人，畢竟要使他從一而終，方才遂我大志。若是小戶人家，無穿少吃的，我就好以

金帛相求；萬一是舊家子弟，不希罕財物的，我就無計可施了。」翻來覆去，想到天明。

正要出城訪問，忽有幾個朋友走來道：「聞得美童的考案出了，貼在天妃廟中，我們同去看看何如？」季芳道：「使得。」

就與眾人一同步去。走到廟中，抬頭一看，竟像殿試的黃榜一般，分為三甲，第一甲第一名就是尤瑞郎。眾人贊道：「定得公道，昨日看見的，自然要算他第一。」又有一個道：「可惜許季芳早生十年，若把你未冠時節的姿容留到今日，當與他並驅中原，未知鹿死誰手？」季芳笑了一笑，問眾人道：「可曉得他家事如何？父親作何生理？」眾人中有一個道：「我與他是緊鄰，他的家事瞞不得我，父親是開米店的，當初也將就過得日子，連年生意折本，欠下許多債

來，大小兩個老婆俱死過了，兩口棺木還停在家中不能殯葬，將來一定要受聘的。當初做粉孩兒的時節，我就看上他了，恨不得把氣吹他大來。如今雖不曾下聘，卻是我荷包裡的東西，列位休來剪綰。」

季芳口也不開，別了眾人回去。思想道：「照他這等說，難道罷了不成？少不得要先下手。」連忙寫個晚生帖子，先去拜他父親，只說久仰高風，特來拜訪，不好說起瑞郎之事。瑞郎看見季芳，連忙出來拜揖。季芳對侍寰道：「令郎這等長大，想已開筆行文了。晚生不揣，敢邀入社何如？」侍寰道：「庶民之子，只求識字記帳，怎敢妄想功名？多承盛意，只好心領。」季芳、瑞郎兩人眉來眼去，侍寰早已看見，明曉得他為此而來，不然一個名士，怎肯寫晚生帖子，

來拜市井之人？心上明白，外面只當不知。三人坐了一會，分別去了。

侍寰次日要去回拜季芳，瑞郎也要隨去，侍寰就引他同行。

季芳諒他決來回拜，恨不得安排香案迎接。相見之時，少不得有許多謙恭的禮數，親熱的言詞，坐了半晌，方纔別去。

Xu Jifang left Rui Lang and returned home, feeling intoxicated and infatuated, thinking: "There is such an extraordinary beauty in Xinghua Prefecture; my years of searching have not been in vain. Today, when I reached out to touch her, she smiled slightly, showing no sign of rejection. It



might be easy to get along with her. However, seeing each other every three or five days only makes us friends, not a husband and wife. I must marry her and have her as my wife, so we can depend on each other for a long time. Besides, who wouldn't be tempted by such a rare treasure? Even if she likes me, she may still interact with other people. I must make her commit to me for life to fulfill my ambition. If she were from a poor family, I could easily win her with gold and silk; but if she comes from an old, wealthy family that doesn't care about money, I would have no way to

woo her." He tossed and turned, thinking until dawn.

Just as he was about to leave the city to inquire about her, several friends came over and said, "We heard that the results of the Beauty Contest have been posted at the Temple of Heavenly Empress. Shall we go together and take a look?" Jifang replied, "Sure."

They went to the temple together. When they looked up, they saw the results posted like a list of successful candidates in the imperial examination, divided into three

tiers. The first place in the first tier was You Rui Lang. Everyone praised, "It's a fair result. We saw her yesterday, so naturally, she should be ranked first." Another person said, "It's a pity that Xu Jifang was born ten years too early. If only your youthful beauty was present today, you could have competed with her for the top spot, and we wouldn't know who would have won."

Jifang just smiled and asked everyone, "Do you know anything about her family? What does her father do for a living?" One person replied, "I am her close neighbor, so I know her family well. Her father runs a rice shop. They used to make a decent living, but after

years of losing money in business, they owe a lot of debt. Both of his wives have passed away, and their coffins are still in the house because they can't afford a funeral. Rui Lang is definitely going to be married off. When she was younger, I already had my eye on her, and I wished I could have helped her grow up faster. Even though I haven't proposed yet, she is like the treasure in my pocket, and none of you should try to cut in."

Jifang didn't say anything and returned home after parting with his friends. He thought, "Based on what he said, should I

just give up? I must make the first move."

He quickly wrote a letter of introduction and went to visit Rui Lang's father, only mentioning that he had long admired his reputation and came to pay a visit, without mentioning Rui Lang. Rui Lang saw Jifang and hurriedly came out to greet him. Jifang said to her father, "Your son has grown up so much. I suppose he has already started writing. I, a humble man, dare to invite him to join our literary society. What do you think?" Her father replied, "My son is just a commoner, and we only hope that he can learn enough to keep accounts. How can we dare to dream of fame and glory? We are

grateful for your kindness, but we can only accept it in our hearts." Jifang and Rui Lang exchanged glances, and her father had already noticed. He knew that Jifang came for this purpose; otherwise, a scholar like him would not write a letter to visit a commoner. Although he understood, he pretended not to know. The three sat for a while before parting ways.

The next day, Rui Lang's father went to visit Jifang in return, and Rui Lang accompanied him. Jifang knew that they would come, and he wished he could set up an altar to welcome them. When they met, there were

many polite gestures and warm words. After sitting for a while, they said their goodbyes.

看官，你道侍寰為何這等沒志氣，曉得人要騙他兒子，全無拒絕之心，不但開門揖盜，又且送親上門，是何道理？要曉得那個地方，此道通行，不以為恥。侍寰還債舉喪之物，都要出在兒子身上，所以不拒窺伺之人。這叫做「明知好酒，故意犯令」。既然如此，他就該任憑瑞郎出去做此道了，為何出門看會之時，又吩咐不許到冷靜所在與人說話，這是什麼緣故？又要曉得福建的南風，與女人一般，也要分個初婚、再醮。若是處子原身，就有人肯出重聘，三茶不缺，六禮兼行，一樣的明婚正娶；若還拘管不嚴，被人嘗了新去，就叫做敗柳殘花，雖然不是棄物，一

般也有售主，但只好隨風逐浪，棄取由人，就開不得雀屏，選不得佳婿了。所以侍寰不廢防閒，也是韞櫝待沽之意。

且說興化城中自從出了美童考案，人人曉得尤瑞郎是個狀元。那些學中朋友只除衣食不周的，不敢妄想天鵝肉吃，其餘略有家事的人，哪個不垂涎咽唾？早有人傳到侍寰耳中。侍寰就對心腹人道：「小兒不幸，生在這個惡賴地方，料想不能免俗。我總則拚個蒙面忍恥，顧不得什麼婚姻論財、夷虜之道。我身背上有三百兩債負，還要一百兩舉喪，一百兩辦我的衣衾棺槨，有出得起五百金的，只管來聘，不然教他休想。」從此把瑞郎愈加管束，不但不放出門，連面也不許人見。



福建地方，南風雖有受聘之例，不過是個意思，多則數十金，少則數金，以示相求之意，哪有動半千金聘男子的？眾人見他開了大口，個個都禁止不提。那沒力量的道：「他兒子的後庭料想不是金鑲銀裏的，『豈其娶妻，必齊之姜？』便除了這個小官，不用也罷。」那有力量的道：「他兒子的年紀，還不曾二八，且熬他幾年，待他窮到極處，自然會跌下價來。」所以尤瑞郎的桃天佳節，又遲了幾時。

只是思量許季芳，不能見面，終日閉在家中，要通個音信也不能夠。不上半月，害起相思病來，求醫不效，問卜無靈。

鄰家有個同伴過來看他，問起得病之由，瑞郎因無人通信，要他做個氤氳使者，只得把前情直告。同伴道：「這等，何不寫書一封，待我替

你寄去，教他設處五百金聘你就是了。」瑞郎道：「若得如此，感恩不盡。」就研起墨來，寫了一個寸楮，訂封好了，遞與同伴。

Dear reader, you may wonder why the father is so unambitious, knowing that someone wants to deceive his son, yet he has no intention of refusing. Not only does he open the door to welcome the thief, but he also sends his child to the door. What's the logic behind this? You should know that in this place, such behavior is common and not considered shameful. The father's debts and funeral expenses all have to be paid by the son, so he does not refuse those who

come to spy. This is called "knowing the good wine, deliberately breaking the rules." Given this, he should let his son Rui Lang go out and do this, but when he goes out to socialize, he is instructed not to talk to people at the gathering. What's the reason for this? You should also know that in Fujian, the custom of marrying a man off is like that of a woman, with distinctions between first marriage and remarriage. If a man is a virgin, someone will be willing to offer a high dowry, the six rituals will be carried out, and it will be a proper marriage. If the man is not strictly guarded and has been tasted by others, he will be regarded

as a damaged good. Although not completely worthless, he will be left to the whims of fate and unable to choose a good mate. Therefore, the father is cautious and protective, waiting for the right buyer.

Now, in Xinghua City, ever since the case of the beautiful child, everyone knows that You Rui Lang is a top scholar. Among his school friends, those who are poor dare not dream of marrying him, but those with some wealth are all eyeing him enviously. News of this reaches the father's ears. The father confides in a trusted friend, "My son is unfortunate to be born in such a bad

place, and I fear he cannot avoid following the local customs. I will have to bear the shame and disregard the proper way of marriage and financial arrangements. I owe 300 taels of debt, need 100 taels for the funeral, and 100 taels for my own clothing and coffin. If someone can afford 500 taels, they can come to propose, otherwise, they should not even think about it." From then on, Rui Lang is kept under even stricter control, not allowed to go out or even show his face to others.

In Fujian, although men can be betrothed, the dowry is usually just a token amount –

several tens of gold at most, or just a few gold pieces to show the intention to marry.

Who would ever offer 500 taels of gold to betroth a man? Everyone hears his high demand and does not mention it anymore.

Those without means say, "His son's behind must not be made of gold and silver.

'Should one marry, must they only choose a beautiful spouse?' We can do without this minor official." Those with means say, "His son is not yet 28 years old. Let's wait a few more years until he becomes desperate, and his price will naturally come down." So, You Rui Lang's prime time for marriage is delayed again.

However, Rui Lang misses Xu Jifang dearly but cannot see her, as he is confined to his house with no way to communicate. In less than half a month, he falls ill with lovesickness. Medical treatment is ineffective, and fortune-telling brings no relief.

A friend from the neighborhood visits him and asks about the cause of his illness. Rui Lang confides in him since no one else can deliver a message, and asks him to act as a messenger. The friend suggests, "In that case, why not write a letter and have me

deliver it, asking her to prepare 500 gold taels for your betrothal?" Rui Lang gratefully agrees, and writes a letter on a small piece of paper, seals it and hands it to his friend.

同伴竟到城外去尋季芳，問到他的住處，是一所高大門楣。同伴思量道：「住這樣房子的人，一定是個財主，要設處五百金，料也容易。」及至喚出人來一問，原來數日之前，將此房典與別人，自己搬到城外去住了。同伴又問了城外的住處，一路尋去，只見數間茅屋，兩扇柴門，冷冷清清，杳無人跡。門上貼一張字道：

「不佞有小事下鄉，凡高明書札，概不敢領，恐以失答開罪，諒之宥之。」



同伴看了，轉去對瑞郎述了一遍，道：「你的病害差了，他門上的字明明是拒絕你的，況且房子留不住的人，哪裡有銀子幹風流事？勸你及早丟開，不要癡想。」瑞郎聽了，氣得面如土色，思量一會，對同伴道：「待我另寫一封絕交書，連前日的汗巾、扇子煩你一齊帶去。若見了他，可當面交還，替我罵他幾句；如若仍前不見，可從門縫之中丟將進去，使他見了，稍泄我胸中之恨。」同伴道：「使得。」

瑞郎爬起來，氣忿忿地寫了一篇，依舊釘封好了，取出二物，一齊交與同伴。同伴拿去，見兩扇柴門依舊封鎖未開，只得依了瑞郎的話，從門縫中塞進去了。

看官，你道許季芳起初何等高興，還只怕賄賂難通；如今明白出了題目，正好做文字了，為

何全不料理，反到鄉下去游蕩起來？要曉得季芳此行，正為要做情種。他的家事，連田產屋業，算來不及千金。聽得人說，尤侍寰要五百金聘禮，喜之不勝道：「便盡我家私，換得此人過來消受幾年，就餓死了也情願。」竟將住房典了二百金，其餘三百金要出在田產上面，所以如飛趕到鄉下去賣田。恐怕同窗朋友寫書來約他做文字，故此貼字在門上，回覆社友，並非拒絕瑞郎。

忽一日得了田價回來，興匆匆要央人做事，不想開開大門，一腳踏著兩件東西，拾起一看，原來就是那些表記。當初塞與人，人也不知覺；如今塞還他，他也不知覺，這是造物簸弄英雄的個小小伎倆。季芳見了，嚇得通身汗下，又不知

是他父親看見，送來羞辱他的；又不知是有了售主，退來回覆他的，哪一處不疑到？

The companion went to the outskirts of the city to find Ji Fang, and when he asked about his residence, it was a house with a tall and grand entrance. The companion thought to himself, "The person who lives in such a house must be wealthy. It should be easy for him to come up with five hundred gold pieces." However, when he called someone out to inquire, he found out that Ji Fang had pawned the house to someone else several days ago and had moved to the outskirts of the city. The companion then

asked for the new address and went to find it. Upon arrival, he saw a few thatched huts with two wooden doors, which were cold and deserted, with no signs of people. On the door, there was a note: "I have gone to the countryside for some minor matters and cannot accept any letters or official documents. Please forgive me for any offense I may cause by not responding."

The companion read the note, returned to Rui Lang, and told him the situation, saying, "Your illness has worsened, and the words on his door clearly reject you. Moreover, a person who can't even keep his house must

not have the money for any extravagances. I advise you to give up on this as soon as possible and stop daydreaming." Rui Lang listened and turned pale with anger. After thinking for a moment, he said to his companion, "Let me write another letter to sever our friendship and ask you to return the handkerchief and fan I sent him the other day. If you see him, please return them to him in person and scold him on my behalf. If you still can't find him, just slip them through the door so that he sees them and vents some of my anger." The companion agreed.

Rui Lang got up angrily, wrote the letter, sealed it as before, and handed it over to his companion along with the handkerchief and fan. The companion went and found the two wooden doors still locked shut, so he followed Rui Lang's instructions and slipped the items through the door gap.

Dear reader, you may wonder why Ji Fang was initially so happy and worried that bribery would be difficult to achieve, but now, with the question clearly presented, he completely ignored it and instead went wandering in the countryside. The reason for Ji Fang's journey was that he wanted to

make a romantic connection. His family's assets, including land and houses, were worth less than a thousand gold pieces. When he heard that Yu Sihuan required a dowry of five hundred gold pieces, he was overjoyed and said, "Even if I exhaust all my family's wealth and enjoy her company for a few years before starving to death, I am willing." Thus, he pawned his house for two hundred gold pieces and planned to get the remaining three hundred gold pieces from selling his land. That's why he hurried to the countryside to sell his land. Fearing that his classmates and friends would write to him asking for his assistance with their writing,

he posted the note on his door to inform them, not to reject Rui Lang.

One day, when Ji Fang returned from selling his land, he rushed to find someone to help him proceed with the matter. Unexpectedly, when he opened the door, he stepped on two items. He picked them up and saw that they were the same items mentioned earlier. Neither the person who had first slipped them to Ji Fang nor Ji Fang himself had been aware of the exchange. This was a small trick played by fate on a hero. Upon seeing the items, Ji Fang broke out in a cold sweat, not knowing whether his father had



seen them and sent them back to humiliate him, or whether the buyer had found out and returned them to inform him of the situation. He couldn't help but feel suspicious at every turn.

把汗巾捏一捏，裡面還有些東西，解開卻是一封書札。拆來細看，上寫道：「竊聞有初者鮮終，進銳者退速。始以為豈其然？而今知真不謬也。妃宮瞥遇，委曲相隨；持危扶顛，備示憫恤。歸而振衣拂袂，復見明珠暗投，以為何物才人，情癡乃爾；因矢分桃以報，謬思斷袖之歡，詎意後寵未承，前魚早棄。我方織蘇錦為獻，君乃署翟門以辭。曩如魍魎逐影，不知何所見而來？今忽鼠竄抱頭，試問何所聞而去？君既有文

送窮鬼，我寧無劍斬情魔？紈扇不載仁風，鮫綃枉沾淚跡。謹將歸趙，無用避秦。」

季芳看了，大駭道：「原來他寄書與我，見門上這幾行癆字，疑我拒絕他，故此也寫書來拒絕我。這樣屈天屈地的事教我哪裡去伸冤？」到了次日，顧不得怪與不怪，肯與不肯，只得央人去做。尤侍寰見他照數送聘，一釐不少，可見是個志誠君子，就滿口應承，約他兒子病好，即便過門。就將送來的聘金，還了債負，舉了二喪，餘下的藏為養老送終之費。這才合著古語一句道：有子萬事足。

且說尤瑞郎聽見受了許家之聘，不消吃藥，病都好了。只道是絕交書一激之力，還不知他出於本心。季芳選下吉日，領了瑞郎過門，這一夜的洞房花燭，比當日娶親的光景大不相同。

有《撒帳詞》三首為證：

其一

銀燭燒來滿畫堂，新人羞澀背新郎。  
新郎不用相扳扯，便不回頭也不妨。

其二

花下庭前巧合歡，穿成一串倚闌干。  
緣何今夜天邊月，不許情人對面看？

其三

輕摩軟玉嗅溫香，不似游蜂掠蕊狂。  
何事新郎偏識苦，十年前是一新娘。

季芳、瑞郎成親之後，真是如魚得水，似漆投膠，說不盡綢繆之意。瑞郎天性極孝，不時要回去看父親。季芳一來舍不得相離，二來怕他在街上露形，啟人窺伺之釁，只得把侍寰接來同住，晨昏定省，待如親父一般。侍寰只當又生一

個兒子，喜出望外。只是六十以上之人，畢竟是風燭草霜，任你百般調養，到底留他不住，未及一年，竟過世了。季芳哀毀過情，如喪考妣，追薦已畢，盡禮殯葬。瑞郎因季芳變產聘他，已見多情之至；後來又見待他父親如此，愈加感深入骨，不但願靠終身，還且誓以死報。

Squeeze the towel, there is still something inside, but it turns out to be a letter. Unfold it and take a closer look. It says: "I have heard that beginners rarely end, and those who advance quickly retreat quickly. At first, I thought it might be true? Now I know it's not false. We met in the palace by chance, and we followed each other with twists and

turns; we supported each other through danger, and showed compassion. When I returned and shook my clothes, I saw the pearls thrown in the dark. I wondered what kind of talented person you were, and how infatuated you were; so I sent a divided peach in return, mistakenly thinking of the joy of cutting off the sleeve. Little did I know that the later favor was not accepted, and the previous fish was abandoned early. I am weaving a Su brocade as a gift, but you are signing the door to say goodbye. In the past, like chasing shadows, I didn't know what I saw and came; now suddenly, like a rat running away, I ask what I heard and

left? Since you have the text to send to the poor ghost, wouldn't I have a sword to kill the love demon? The white fan does not carry the wind of benevolence, and the shark silk is stained with tears in vain. I will return to Zhao willingly, without avoiding Qin."

Ji Fang looked at it and was shocked: "It turns out he sent me a letter, seeing the few weak characters on the door, suspecting that I rejected him, so he wrote a letter to reject me. Where can I go to redress such a grievance?" The next day, regardless of whether it was strange or not, willing or not,

he had to ask someone to do it. You Shihuan saw that he sent the betrothal gifts as promised, not a cent less. It was obvious that he was a sincere gentleman, so he agreed with a full mouth, and when his son recovered from the illness, he would marry. He used the betrothal money to pay off debts, held two funerals, and saved the rest for old age and funeral expenses. This is in line with the ancient saying: having a son is enough for everything.

Now, You Ruilang heard that he had accepted Xu's betrothal, and without taking any medicine, his illness was cured. He only

thought that it was the power of the letter of breaking off the relationship, and he did not know that it came from his heart. Ji Fang chose an auspicious day, led Ruilang to get married, and the wedding night was very different from the wedding day.

There are three "Spreading the Canopy" poems as evidence:

First:

Silver candles burn in the painted hall, the bride shyly turns her back to the groom.

The groom need not pull or push, even if she doesn't turn her head, it's fine.



Second:

In the flower court, joy is cleverly combined,  
hanging like a string on the railing.

Why does the moon on the horizon tonight  
not allow lovers to look at each other?

Third:

Gently rub the soft jade and smell the  
warmth, not like a bee plundering the  
stamens wildly.

Why does the groom know bitterness, ten  
years ago, he was a new bride.

After Ji Fang and Ruilang got married, they were like fish in water and glue in lacquer, and their love was endless. Ruilang was naturally filial and always wanted to visit his father. Ji Fang, on one hand, was reluctant to be apart, and on the other hand, was afraid that he would expose himself on the streets, allowing people to spy on them. So, she had Shihuan come to live with them, paying respects to him morning and evening as if he were her own father.

Shihuan felt as if he had gained another son and was overjoyed. However, people over sixty are like candles in the wind and frost, no matter how well you take care of them,

you can't keep them forever. In less than a year, Shihuan passed away. Ji Fang mourned deeply as if she had lost her own parents. After the funeral and burial, she fulfilled her filial duties. Seeing Ji Fang's affection and how she treated his father, Ruilang's gratitude grew deeper, not only willing to rely on her for a lifetime but also swearing to repay her with his life.

他初嫁季芳之時，才十四歲，腰下的人道，大如小指，季芳同睡之時，貼然無礙，竟像婦女一般。及至一年以後，忽然雄壯起來，看他慾火如焚，漸漸地禁止不住，又有五個多事的指頭，在上面摩摩捏捏，少不得那生而知之、不消傳授的

本事，自然要試出來。季芳怕他辛苦，時常替他代勞，只是每到竣事之後，定要長嘆數聲。瑞郎問他何故？季芳只是不講。瑞郎道：「莫非嫌他有礙麼？」季芳搖頭道：「不是。」

瑞郎道：「莫非怪他多事麼？」季芳又搖頭道：「不是。」瑞郎道：「這等，你為何長嘆？」季芳被他盤問不過，只得以實情相告，指著他的此物道：「這件東西是我的對頭，將來與你離散之根就伏於此，教我怎不睹物傷情？」瑞郎大驚道：「我兩個生則同衾，死則共穴，你為何出此不祥之語，畢竟為什麼緣故？」季芳道：

「男子自十四歲起，至十六歲止，這三年之間，未曾出幼，無事分心。相處一個朋友，自然安心貼意，如夫婦一般。及至腎水一通，色心便起，就要想起婦人來了。一想到婦人身上，就要與男

子為仇，書上道：『妻子具而孝衰於親』。有了妻子，連父母的孝心都衰了，何況朋友的交情？如今你的此物一日長似一日，我的緣分一日短似一日了。你的腎水一日多似一日，我的歡娛一日少似一日了。想到這個地步，教我如何不傷心？如何不嘆氣？」說完了，不覺放聲大哭起來。

瑞郎見他說得真切，也止不住淚下如雨。想了一會道：「你的話又講差了，若是泛泛相處的人，後來娶了妻子，自然有個分散之日；我如今隨你終身，一世不見女子，有什麼色心起得？就是偶然興動，又有個遣興之法在此，何須慮他？」季芳道：「這又遣興之法，就是將來敗興之端，你哪裡曉得？」瑞郎道：「這又是什麼緣故？」季芳道：「凡人老年的顏色，不如壯年，壯年的顏色，不如少年者，是什麼緣故？要曉得

腎水的消長，就關於顏色的盛衰。你如今為什麼這等標致？只因元陽未泄，就如含苞的花蕊一般，根本上的精液總聚在此處，所以顏色甚豔，香味甚濃。及至一開之後，精液就有了去路，顏色一日淡似一日，香味一日減似一日，漸漸地乾鱉去了。你如今遣興遣出來的東西，不是什麼無用之物，就是你皮裡的光彩，面上的嬌豔，底下去了一分，上面就少了一分。這也不關你事，是人生一定的道理，少不得有個壯老之日，難道只管少年不成？只是我愛你不過，無計留春，所以說到這個地步，也只得由他罷了。」

When he first married Ji Fang, he was only fourteen years old, and the thing below his waist was as big as a little finger. When Ji

Fang slept with him, it did not cause any hindrance, just like a woman. A year later, he suddenly grew strong, and seeing his burning desire, he gradually couldn't help himself. With more than five meddling fingers, he couldn't help but try out the inherent knowledge and skills that came naturally. Ji Fang, afraid of his hard work, often helped him, but every time after it was done, she would sigh deeply. Rui Lang asked her why, but Ji Fang wouldn't say. Rui Lang asked, "Is it because you think it's a hindrance?" Ji Fang shook her head and said, "No."

Rui Lang asked, "Is it because you think it's too meddlesome?" Ji Fang shook her head again and said, "No." Rui Lang asked, "In that case, why do you sigh so deeply?"

Unable to avoid his questioning, Ji Fang had to tell the truth, pointing to his thing and said, "This thing is my enemy. The root of our future separation lies in this. How can I not feel sad when I see it?" Rui Lang was shocked and said, "We share our lives together, living and dying as one. Why do you speak such ominous words? What is the reason?" Ji Fang said, "From the age of fourteen to sixteen, boys have no distractions during these three years, and



they have not yet matured. They can naturally be at ease and intimate with a friend, just like a husband and wife. But as soon as their kidney essence flows, their lust arises, and they start to think about women. When they think about women, they become enemies with men. The book says, 'When a wife is present, filial piety to parents declines.' Having a wife will even weaken the love for parents, let alone the affection for friends? Nowadays, your thing grows day by day, and my fate shortens day by day. Your kidney essence increases day by day, and my happiness decreases day by day. How can I not be sad and sigh when I

think about this?" After that, she couldn't help but cry loudly.

Seeing Ji Fang's heartfelt words, Rui Lang couldn't help but shed tears like rain. He thought for a while and said, "Your words are wrong again. If it's just casual relationships, it's natural that people will have a day of separation after marrying a wife; but I will follow you for the rest of my life, and I will never see a woman in my life. How can I have lust? Even if I occasionally feel aroused, there is a way to vent it here, so why worry about it?" Ji Fang said, "This way of venting is also the beginning of

future disappointment. How can you understand?" Rui Lang asked, "What's the reason for this?" Ji Fang said, "Why is the appearance of old age not as good as that of middle age, and middle age not as good as youth? It's all because of the rise and fall of kidney essence. Why are you so beautiful now? It's only because your original Yang has not yet been released, just like an unopened flower bud. The essence stored at the root accumulates here, making your color very bright and your scent very strong. Once it starts to be released, the essence has a way to go, and your color and scent will fade day by day, gradually drying up.

The thing you vent now is not something useless, but the brightness of your skin and the charm of your face. When you lose a part of it from below, you lose a part of it from above. This is not your fault, but a natural principle of life. You can't avoid the day of aging. Can you only be young forever? It's just that I love you so much, and there is no way to keep the springtime, so I have to let it be when it comes to this point."

瑞郎被他這些話說得毛骨悚然，自己思量道：「我如今這等見愛於他，不過為這幾分顏色，萬一把元陽泄去，顏色頓衰，漸漸地惹厭起

來，就是我不丟他，他也要棄我了，如何使得？」就對季芳道：「我不曉得這件東西是這樣不好的，既然如此，你且放心，我自有的處。」

過了幾日，季芳清早出門去會考。瑞郎起來梳頭，拿了鏡子，到亮處仔細一照，不覺疑心起來道：「我這臉上的光景，果然比前不同了。前日是白裡透出紅來的，如今白到增了幾分，那紅的顏色卻減去了。難道他那幾句說話就這等應驗，我那幾點膿血就這等利害不成？他為我把田產賣盡，生計全無，我家若不虧他，父母俱無葬身之地，這樣大恩一毫也未報，難道就是這樣老了不成？」仔細躊躇一會，忽然發起狠來道：

「總是這個孽根不好，不如斷送了他，省得在此興風起浪。做太監的人一般也過日子，如今世上有妻妾、沒兒子的人盡多，譬如我娶了家孝不能

生育也只看得，我如今為報恩絕後，父母也怪不得我。」就在箱裡取出一把剃刀，磨得鋒快，走去睡在春凳上，將一條索子一頭繫在梁上，一頭縛了此物，高高掛起，一隻手拿了剃刀，狠命一下，齊根去了，自己暈死在春凳上。因無人呼喚，再不得甦醒。

季芳從外邊回來，連叫瑞郎不應，尋到春凳邊，還只說他睡去，不敢驚醒，只見梁上掛了一個肉茄子，蕩來蕩去，捏住一看，才曉得是他的對頭。季芳嚇得魂不附體，又只見褲襠之內，鮮血還流，叫又叫不醒，推又推不動，只得把口去接氣，一連送幾口熱氣下肚，方才甦醒轉來。

季芳道：「我無意中說那幾句話，不過是憐惜你的意思，你怎麼就動起這個心來？」說完，

捶胸頓足，哭個不了；又悔恨失言，將巴掌自己打嘴。

瑞郎疼痛之極，說不出話，只做手勢，教他不要如此。季芳連忙去延醫贖藥，替他療治。卻也古怪，別人剔破一個指頭，也要害上幾時；他就像有神助的一般，不上月餘，就收了口，那疤痕又生得古古怪怪，就像婦人的牝戶一般。他起先的容貌、體態分明是個婦人。所異者幾希之間耳；如今連幾希之間都是了，還有什麼分辨？季芳就索性教他做婦人打扮起來，頭上梳了雲鬟，身上穿了女衫，只有一雙金蓮，不止三寸，也教他稍加束縛。瑞郎又有個藏拙之法，也不穿鞋襪，也不穿褶褲，做一雙小小皂靴穿起來，儼然是戲臺上一個女旦。又把瑞郎的「郎」字改做「娘」字，索性名實相稱到底。從此門檻也不跨

出，終日坐在繡房，性子又聰明，女工針黹不學自會，每日爬起來，不是紡績，就是刺繡，因季芳家無生計，要做個內助供給他讀書。

Ruilang was terrified by his words and thought to himself, "I am only loved by him because of my appearance. If my vitality is depleted and my complexion fades, he will gradually grow to dislike me. Even if I don't leave him, he may abandon me. What can I do?" So he said to Jifang, "I didn't know that this thing is so harmful. Since that's the case, don't worry, I'll handle it myself."



A few days later, Jifang went out early in the morning to take an exam. Ruilang got up and combed his hair, took a mirror, and looked carefully at his reflection in the light. He couldn't help but become suspicious, "My face indeed looks different than before. It used to be white with a hint of red, but now it's even paler, and the red color has faded. Did his words really come true? Is that little bit of pus and blood so harmful? He sold all his property for me, leaving him with no livelihood. If not for his help, my parents would have no place to be buried. How can I repay such a great kindness?"

After pondering for a while, he suddenly made up his mind, "It's this root of trouble that's no good. It's better to get rid of it, so there's no more chaos. Eunuchs also live their lives, and there are many people in this world with wives and concubines but no children. Even if I marry and cannot have children, it's still acceptable. My parents can't blame me for repaying his kindness by cutting off my descendants." He took a razor from his chest, sharpened it, walked to the sleeping couch, tied one end of a rope to a beam and the other end to his genitals, hung it up high, and with one hand holding the razor, he cut it off at the root. He

fainted on the couch, and because no one called for him, he did not wake up.

When Jifang returned, he called for Ruilang but received no response. He found him by the couch and thought he was just sleeping, so he didn't dare to wake him up. But then he saw a piece of flesh hanging from the beam, swaying back and forth. He took a closer look and realized it was Ruilang's genitals. Jifang was so frightened that he tried to wake Ruilang up, but couldn't. He tried to revive him by breathing air into his mouth, and after several breaths, Ruilang finally woke up.

Jifang said, "I didn't mean anything by those words I said. It was just out of concern for you. How could you do this to yourself?" He then pounded his chest, stomped his feet, and cried bitterly. He regretted his careless words and slapped himself in the face.

Ruilang was in extreme pain and couldn't speak. He just gestured for Jifang not to worry. Jifang quickly went to find a doctor and get medicine to treat him. Strangely enough, Ruilang healed faster than others, and within a month, his wound closed up.

The scar was odd-looking, resembling a woman's genitals. His appearance and figure were already very feminine, and now, there was no distinction left. Jifang decided to have Ruilang dress as a woman, with a cloud bun hairstyle, a women's outfit, and small bound feet. Ruilang also wore small black boots without socks or trousers, looking like a female role in a play. They changed the character "lang" in Ruilang's name to "niang," making the name match the reality. From then on, Ruilang stayed indoors all day, working on embroidery and spinning. As Jifang's family had no income, Ruilang helped support him in his studies.

那時節季芳的兒子在乳母家養大，也有三、四歲了，瑞娘道：「此時也好斷乳，何不領回來自己撫養？每年也省幾兩供給。」季芳道：「說得是。」就去領了回來。瑞娘愛若親生，自不必說。

季芳此時嬌妻嫩子都在眼前，正好及時行樂，誰想天不由人，坐在家中，禍事從天而降。忽一日，有兩個差人走進門來道：「許相公太爺有請。」季芳道：「請我做什麼？」差人道：

「通學的相公有一張公呈，出首相公，說你私置腐刑，擅立內監，圖謀不軌，太爺當堂准了，差我來拘；還有一個被害叫做尤瑞郎，也在你身上要。」季芳道：「這等借牌票看一看。」

差人道：「牌票在我身上。」就伸出一隻血紅的手臂來。上寫道：

立拿叛犯許葳、闖童尤瑞郎赴審。

原來太守看了呈詞，詫異之極，故此不出票，不出簽，標手來拿，以示怒極之意。你道此事從何而起？只因眾人當初要聘尤瑞郎，後來暫且停止，原是熬他父親跌價的。誰想季芳拚了這主大鈔，竟去聘了回來，至美為他所得，哪個不懷妒忌之心？起先還說雖不能夠獨享，待季芳嘗新之後，大家也普同供養一番，略止垂涎之意。誰想季芳把他藏在家中，一步也不放出去，天下之寶，不與天下共之，所以就動了公憤。雖然動了公憤，也還無隙可乘。若季芳不對人道痛哭，瑞郎也不下這個毒手；瑞郎不下這個毒手，季芳也沒有這場橫禍。所以古語道：「無故而哭者不

祥。」又道：「運退遇著有情人。」一毫也不錯。

眾人正在觀釁之際，忽然聽得這件新聞，大家哄然起來道：「難道小尤就有這等癡情？老許就有這等奇福？偏要割斷他那種癡情，享不成這段奇福。」故此寫公呈出首起來。做頭的就是尤瑞郎的緊鄰、把瑞郎放在荷包裡、不許別個剪絡的那位朋友。

當時季芳看了臂，進去對瑞郎說了。瑞娘驚得神魂俱喪，還要求差人延捱一日，好鑽條門路，然後赴審。那差人知道官府盛怒之下，不可遲延，即刻就拘到府前，伺候升堂，竟帶過去。太守把棋子一拍道：「你是何等之人，把良家子弟閹割做了太監？一定是要謀反了！」季芳道：「生員與尤瑞郎相處是真，但閹割之事，生員全



不知道，是他自己做的。」大守道：「他為什麼自己就閹割起來？」

At that time, Jifang's son had been raised by a wet nurse and was already three or four years old. Rui Niang said, "It's time to wean him. Why not bring him back and raise him ourselves? We can save some money on the annual expenses." Jifang agreed and brought the child back. Rui Niang loved him as if he was her own, so there's no need to mention that.

At this time, Jifang had a beautiful wife and a young son right before his eyes, and it

was the perfect time to enjoy life. However, misfortune fell from the sky while he was at home. Suddenly one day, two messengers came in and said, "Master Xu has summoned you." Jifang asked, "What does he want me for?" The messenger replied, "The learned Master Xu has a report accusing you of privately establishing a torture chamber and setting up an inner eunuch, with sinister intentions. The master approved it on the spot and sent us to arrest you. There's also a victim named You Rui Lang who wants justice from you." Jifang asked, "Can I see the warrant?"

The messenger said, "The warrant is on me."  
He then stretched out a blood-red arm. It  
read: "Arrest the traitor Xu Wei and eunuch  
You Rui Lang for trial."

It turned out that the governor was  
extremely astonished after reading the  
report, so he didn't issue a warrant or a  
signature. He marked his hand as a sign of  
extreme anger. How did this happen? It was  
because when people initially wanted to  
hire You Rui Lang, they temporarily  
stopped, which was meant to lower his  
father's price. Unexpectedly, Jifang took the  
risk and brought him back, winning his

beauty. Who wouldn't be jealous? At first, they thought they could share him after Jifang tried him out, but Jifang hid him at home and didn't let him out. He didn't share the treasure with the world, which caused public resentment. Although there was public resentment, there was no opportunity to take advantage. If Jifang hadn't cried to others, Rui Lang wouldn't have taken this poison; without Rui Lang's poison, Jifang wouldn't have experienced this disaster. So the old saying goes, "Crying without cause is ominous," and "Retreating fortune meets a lover." Both are true.

Everyone was watching with glee when they suddenly heard the news. They all exclaimed, "Could little You be so infatuated? Could old Xu be so lucky? They want to sever his infatuation and not enjoy this extraordinary fortune." So they wrote a public report and turned him in. The leader was You Rui Lang's close neighbor, the friend who kept Rui Lang in his purse and didn't let others cut the thread.

At that time, Jifang read the arm and told Rui Lang. Rui Niang was so shocked that she lost her soul. She asked the messengers to delay for a day so they could find a way

out before going to trial. The messengers knew that they couldn't delay under the government's wrath, so they immediately arrested them and brought them before the governor's office to await trial. The governor slapped the chess piece and said, "What kind of person are you to castrate an innocent young man and turn him into a eunuch? You must be plotting a rebellion!" Jifang said, "It's true that I was involved with You Rui Lang, but I knew nothing about the castration. He did it himself." The governor asked, "Why did he castrate himself?"

季芳道：「這個緣故生員不知道，就知道也不便自講，求太宗師審他自己就是。」太守就叫瑞郎上去，問道：「你這閹割之事，是他動手的，是你自己動手的？」瑞郎道：「自己動手的。」太守道：「你為什麼自己閹割起來？」瑞郎道：

「小的父親年老，債負甚多，二母的棺柩暴露未葬，虧許秀才捐出重資，助我做了許多大事；後來父親養老送終，總虧他一人獨任。小的感他大恩，無以為報，所以情願閹割了，服事他終身的。」

太守大怒道：「豈有此理！你要報恩，哪一處報不得，做起這樣事來？身體髮膚，受之父母，怎麼為無恥私情，把人道廢去？豈不聞不孝有三，無後為大麼？我且先打你個不孝！」就丟下四根籤來，皂隸拖下去，正要替他扯褲，忽然

有上千人擁上堂來，喧嚷不住福建的土音，官府聽不出，太守只說審屈了事，眾人鼓噪起來，嚇得張惶無措。你道是什麼緣故？只因尤瑞郎的美臀，是人人羨慕的，這一日看審的人，將有數千，一半是學中朋友，聽見要打尤瑞郎，大家挨擠上去，爭看美臀。

皂隸見是學中秀才，不好阻礙，所以直擁上堂，把太守嚇得張惶無措。太守細問書吏，方纔曉得這個情由。皂隸待眾人止了喧嘩，立定身子，方才把瑞郎的褲子扯開，果然露出一件至寶。只見：

嫩如新藕，媚若嬌花。光膩無滓，好像剝去殼的雞蛋；溫柔有縫，又像剛出甌的壽桃。就是吹一口，彈半下，尚且要皮破血流；莫道受屈棒，忍官刑，熬得不珠殘玉碎。皂隸也喜南風，



縱使硬起心腸，只怕也下不得那雙毒手；清官也好門子，雖一時怒翻面孔，看見了也難禁一點婆心。

太守看見這樣粉嫩的肌膚，料想吃不得棒起。欲待饒了，又因看的人多，不好意思。皂隸拿了竹板，只管沿沿摸摸，再不忍打下去。挨了一會，不見官府說饒，只得擎起竹板。

方才吆喝一聲，只見季芳拚命跑上去，伏在瑞郎身上道：「這都是生員害他，情願替打。」起先眾人在旁邊賞鑒之時，個個都道：「便宜了老許。」那種醋意，還是暗中摸索。此時見他伏將上去，分明是當面驕人了，怎禁得眾人不發極起來？

就一齊鼓掌嘩噪道：「公堂上不是幹龍陽的所在，這種光景看不得！」太守正在怒極之時，

又見眾人嘩噪，就立起身來道：「你在本府面前尚且如此，則平日無恥可知。我少不得要申文學道，革你的前程，就先打後革也無礙！」說完，連簽連筒推下來，皂隸把瑞郎放起，拽倒季芳，取頭號竹板，恨命地砍。

Ji Fang said, "I don't know the reason, and even if I did, it wouldn't be appropriate for me to speak about it. Please ask Master Taizong himself." The magistrate called Rui Lang forward and asked, "Concerning your castration, was it done by someone else or did you do it yourself?" Rui Lang replied, "I did it myself." The magistrate asked, "Why did you castrate yourself?" Rui Lang said,

"My father is old and has many debts, and my stepmother's coffin was exposed without a proper burial. Thanks to Scholar Xu, who generously donated money to help me accomplish many important tasks; he has also taken care of my father in his old age. I am grateful for his kindness and have no way to repay him, so I willingly castrated myself to serve him for the rest of my life."

The magistrate was furious and said, "How can this be justified? If you wanted to repay your debt, there are many ways to do so, but why would you resort to such an act? Our bodies are gifts from our parents, and

how can you destroy your humanity for the sake of shameless personal desires? Have you not heard that there are three great acts of filial impiety, with having no descendants being the greatest? I will first punish you for your unfilial behavior!" He threw down four sticks and ordered Rui Lang to be dragged away. Just as the attendants were about to remove his pants, suddenly, thousands of people rushed into the hall, making a commotion with their Fujian accents, which the officials couldn't understand. The magistrate thought the crowd was protesting an injustice, and he became flustered and confused. What was

the reason? It was because Rui Lang's beautiful buttocks were envied by everyone, and on this day, there were thousands of spectators, half of whom were friends from school. Hearing that Rui Lang was going to be punished, they all pushed forward, eager to catch a glimpse of his beauty.

Seeing that the crowd was made up of scholars, the attendants did not dare to stop them, and they rushed into the hall, leaving the magistrate flustered and confused. After questioning the clerks, the magistrate finally understood the situation. Once the crowd quieted down, the

attendants prepared to remove Rui Lang's pants, revealing a treasured sight:

Soft as new lotus roots, charming as delicate flowers. Smooth and flawless, like a peeled egg; tender and creased, like a freshly steamed longevity peach. Even a gentle blow or a light flick would cause the skin to break and bleed; let alone enduring the beatings and torture, which would leave the precious gem shattered. The attendants, who also appreciated beauty, struggled to bring themselves to harm Rui Lang. Even the fair-minded magistrate, though angered, found it difficult to suppress his

soft-heartedness upon seeing such delicate skin.

The magistrate knew that Rui Lang could not bear the beatings, but given the large crowd, he felt embarrassed to let him off. The attendants held the bamboo board, hesitating to strike. After waiting for a while without any sign of leniency from the magistrate, they reluctantly raised the board.

Just as they were about to strike, Ji Fang rushed forward, threw himself on Rui Lang, and said, "I am the one who caused this; I

am willing to take his punishment." At first, the onlookers were envious of Scholar Xu, and their jealousy was hidden. But now, seeing Ji Fang taking Rui Lang's place, they were clearly being flaunted in front of them, and they couldn't help but become furious.

They all clapped and shouted, "This is not a place for such indecent acts in the public court! We can't watch this!" The magistrate, already enraged, saw the commotion and stood up, saying, "If you behave like this in front of me, I can only imagine how shameless you are in private. I have no choice but to report this to the Academy



and strip you of your future prospects. It doesn't matter whether I punish you first and then strip your status!" After finishing, he pushed down both the sticks and the bamboo board, and the attendants released Rui Lang, pulled down Ji Fang, and took the top-grade bamboo board, striking with resentment.

瑞郎跪在旁邊亂喊，又當嗑頭，又當撞頭，季芳打一下，他撞一下，打到三十板上，季芳的腿也爛了，瑞郎的頭也碎了，太守才叫放起，一齊押出去討保。眾人見打了季芳，又革去前程，大家才消了醋塊，歡然散了。太守移文申黜之後，也便從輕發落，不曾問那閹割良民的罪。

季芳打了回來，氣成一病，懨懨不起，瑞郎焚香告天，割股相救，也只是醫他不轉。還怕季芳為他受辱亡身，臨終要埋怨，誰想易簣之際，反捏住瑞郎的手道：「我累你失身絕後，死有餘辜。你千萬不要怨悵。還有兩件事叮囑你，你須要牢記在心。」瑞郎道：「哪兩樁事？」季芳道：「眾人一來為愛你，二來為妒我，所以構此大難。我死之後，他們個個要起不良之心，你須要遠避他方，藏身斂跡，替我守節終身，這是第一樁事；我讀了半世的書，不能發達，只生一子，又不曾教得成人，煩你替我用心訓誨，若得成名，我在九泉也瞑目，這是第二樁事。」說完，眼淚也沒有，乾哭了一場，竟奄然長逝了。

瑞郎哭得眼中流血，心內成灰，欲待以身殉葬，又念四歲孤兒無人撫養，只得收了眼淚，備

辦棺衾。自從死別之日，就發誓吃了長齋，七七替他看經念佛。殯葬之後，就尋去路，思量十六、七歲的人，帶著個四歲孩子，還是認做兒子的好，認做兄弟的好？況且作孽的男子處處都有，這裡尚南風，焉知別處不尚南風？萬一到了——一個去處，又招災惹禍起來，怎麼了得？畢竟要裝做女子，才不出頭露面，可以完節終身。只是做了女子，又有兩樁不便，一來路上不便行走，二來到了地方，難做生意。

躊躇幾日，忽然想起有個母舅，叫做王肖江，沒兒沒女，止得一身，不如教他引領，一來路上有伴，二來到了地頭，好尋生計。算計定了，就請王肖江來商量。肖江聽見，喜之不勝道：「漳州原是我祖籍，不如搬到漳州去。你只說丈夫死了，不願改嫁，這個兒子，是前母生

的，一同隨了舅公過活。這等講來，任他南風北風，都吹你不動了。」瑞郎道：「這個算計真是萬全。」就依當初把「郎」字改做「娘」字，便於稱呼。

Ruilang knelt down and cried out in chaos, hitting his head and bumping it repeatedly. Jifang hit him once, and he bumped his head once. After thirty hits, Jifang's leg was badly injured, and Ruilang's head was shattered. The magistrate finally ordered them to be released and escorted out to settle the issue. When the crowd saw Jifang beaten and stripped of his future prospects, they finally let go of their grievances and

dispersed happily. After dismissing Jifang, the magistrate dealt with the case leniently, not inquiring about the crime of castrating innocent civilians.

After being beaten, Jifang became sick with anger and was bedridden. Ruilang prayed to the heavens and cut his own flesh to save him, but Jifang's condition did not improve. Fearing that Jifang would blame him for his humiliation and death, Ruilang was surprised when Jifang squeezed his hand at the critical moment and said, "I have burdened you with the loss of your body and the end of your lineage. I am deeply

guilty. Don't resent me. There are two things I want to entrust to you. You must keep them in mind." Ruilang asked, "What are the two things?" Jifang replied, "First, people came to harm me out of love for you and jealousy towards me. After my death, they will all harbor ill intentions. You must stay away from them, hide yourself, and maintain your chastity for the rest of your life. This is the first thing. Second, I have read books for half of my life but failed to achieve anything. I only had one son, and I didn't manage to teach him well. Please help me educate him with all your heart. If he becomes successful, I can rest in

peace in the netherworld. This is the second thing." After saying this, Jifang shed no tears but cried dryly, and then he passed away.

Ruilang cried so much that blood flowed from his eyes, and his heart turned to ashes. He wanted to follow Jifang in death, but he thought of the four-year-old orphan who had no one to take care of him. So he wiped away his tears and prepared for the funeral. From the day they parted in death, he vowed to maintain a strict vegetarian diet and recite scriptures and pray for Jifang for forty-nine days. After the funeral, he began

to plan his next move. He thought about a sixteen or seventeen-year-old person taking care of a four-year-old child – should he pretend to be the child's father, or should he pretend to be his brother? Moreover, sinful men could be found everywhere.

What if he brought trouble and disaster to another place? Ultimately, he decided to disguise himself as a woman to avoid attracting attention and preserve his chastity for the rest of his life. However, there were two inconveniences in doing so: one was that it would be difficult to travel, and the other was that it would be difficult to run a business.



After hesitating for a few days, Ruilang suddenly remembered that he had an uncle named Wang Xiaojiang who had no children and lived alone. He thought it would be a good idea to ask his uncle to guide him, so he could have a companion during his travels and someone to help him find a way to make a living when they reached their destination. After making up his mind, he invited Wang Xiaojiang to discuss the plan. Xiaojiang was overjoyed upon hearing the plan and suggested that they move to Zhangzhou, where their ancestors were from. Ruilang could say that

his husband had died, and he didn't want to remarry. The child was born to his previous wife, and they would live with his uncle together. In this way, no matter how the winds blew, they would not be affected. Ruilang agreed that the plan was foolproof, and they changed the character "郎" (lang) in his name to "娘" (niang), making it easier to address him as a woman.

起先季芳病重之時，將餘剩的產業賣了二百餘金，此時除喪事費用之外，還剩一半，就連夜搬到漳州，賃房住下。肖江開了一個鞋鋪，瑞娘在裡面做，肖江有外面賣，生意甚行，盡可度日。孤兒漸漸長成，就揀了明師，送他上學，取

名叫做許承先。承先的資質不叫做穎異，也不叫做愚蒙，是個可士可農之器。只有一件像種，那眉眼態度，宛然是個許季芳。頭髮也黑得可愛，肌膚也白得可愛。到了十二、三歲，漸漸地惹事起來。同窗學生大似他的，個個買果子送與他吃。他又做陸續懷橘的故事，帶回來孝順母親。

瑞娘思量道：「這又不是好事了。我當初只為這幾分顏色，害得別人家破人亡，弄得自己東逃西竄，自己經過這番孽障，怎好不懲戒後人？」就吩咐承先道：「那送果子你吃的人，都是要騙你的，你不可認做好意。以後但有人討你便宜，你就要稟先生，切不可被他捉弄。」承先道：「曉得。」不多幾日，果然有個學長挖他窟臀，他稟了先生，先生將學長責了幾板。回來告訴瑞娘，瑞娘甚是歡喜。

不想過了幾時，先生又瞞了眾學生，買許多果子放在案頭，每待承先背書之際，張得眾人不見，暗暗地塞到承先袖裡來。承先只說先生決無歹意，也帶回來孝順母親。瑞郎大駭道：「連先生都不軌起來，這還了得？」就託故辭了，另揀個鬚鬢皓然的先生送他去讀。

又過幾時，承先十四歲，恰好是瑞娘當初受聘之年，不想也有花星照命。一日新知縣拜客，從門首經過，儀從執事，擺得十分齊整。承先在店堂裡看，那知縣是個青年進士，坐在轎上一眼覷著承先，抬過四五家門面，還掉過頭來細看。王肖江對承先道：「貴人抬眼看，便是福星臨，你明日必有好處。」

不上一刻，知縣拜客轉來，又從門首經過，對手下人道：「把那個穿白的孩子拿來。」只見

兩三個巡風皂隸如狼似虎趕進店來，把承先一索鎖住，承先驚得號啕痛哭。瑞娘走出來，問什麼緣故？那皂隸不由分說，把承先亂拖亂扯，帶到縣中去了。

王肖江道：「往常新官上任，最忌穿白的人，想是見他犯了忌諱，故此拿去懲治了。」瑞娘顧不得拋頭露面，只得同了肖江趕到縣前去看。

At first, when Qi Fang was seriously ill, he sold the remaining property for more than 200 gold. At this time, half of it was left after deducting the funeral expenses, and they moved to Zhangzhou overnight and rented a house to live in. Xiao Jiang opened

a shoe shop, Rui Niang worked inside, and Xiao Jiang sold outside. The business was doing well, and they could make ends meet. The orphan gradually grew up, and they found a good teacher for him, sent him to school, and named him Xu Chengxian.

Chengxian's aptitude was neither outstanding nor dull, and he had the potential for both scholarship and agriculture. There was one thing that was quite remarkable about him: his eyebrows and eyes, and his demeanor, were just like Xu Jifang. His hair was also lovely and black, and his skin was lovely and white. When he was twelve or thirteen years old, he

gradually began to attract trouble. His classmates, who were similar in age, bought fruit for him to eat. He also emulated the story of Lu Ji's oranges, bringing them back to show filial piety to his mother.

Rui Niang thought: "This is not a good thing. Back then, because of my appearance, I caused the destruction of other people's families and had to flee for my life. Having gone through such tribulations, how can I not teach the next generation?" She instructed Chengxian, saying: "Those who give you fruit to eat are trying to deceive you, and you must not

take it as a good intention. In the future, if anyone tries to take advantage of you, you must report it to your teacher and not let them fool you." Chengxian said, "I understand." A few days later, sure enough, an older student tried to take advantage of him, and he reported it to his teacher, who punished the older student with a few strokes of the cane. When he came back and told Rui Niang, she was very pleased.

Unexpectedly, after some time, the teacher secretly bought a lot of fruit and placed it on the desk. While Chengxian was reciting from a book, the teacher secretly slipped



the fruit into Chengxian's sleeve when no one was looking. Chengxian thought that the teacher had no ill intentions, and also brought the fruit back to show filial piety to his mother. Rui Niang was shocked and said, "Even the teacher is doing such things? This is outrageous!" She then found an excuse to change teachers, choosing an elderly one with white hair and beard for Chengxian to study with.

After some time, when Chengxian was fourteen years old, he was at the same age as Rui Niang when she had been engaged. One day, the new county magistrate was

making a courtesy visit and passed by their door. His entourage and attendants were neatly arranged. Chengxian was watching from the shop when he noticed that the county magistrate was a young scholar who glanced at Chengxian while sitting in his sedan chair. After passing four or five storefronts, he still turned his head back to take a closer look. Wang Xiaojang said to Chengxian, "When a noble person looks at you, it means that fortune is coming. You will have good luck tomorrow."

In less than a moment, the county magistrate returned from his visit and

passed by their door again. He said to his subordinates, "Bring that child in white here." Two or three patrol officers rushed into the shop like wolves and tigers, locked Chengxian up, and dragged him away, crying loudly. Rui Niang came out and asked what was going on. The officers did not explain and dragged Chengxian away to the county office.

Wang Xiaojang said, "New officials usually avoid people wearing white when they take office. Perhaps he saw Chengxian violating this taboo and took him away for punishment." Rui Niang had no choice but

to go with Xiaojiang to the county office to see what was happening.

原來是縣官初任，要用門子，見承先生得標緻，自己相中了，故此拿他來遞認狀的。瑞娘走到之時，承先已經押出討保，立刻要取認狀。瑞娘走到家中，抱了承先痛哭道：「我受你父親臨終之托，指望教你讀書成名，以承先人之志；誰想皇天不佑，使你做下賤之人，我不忍見你如此。待我先死了，你後進衙門，還好見你父親於地下。」說完，就要撞死。肖江勸了一番，又扯到裡面，商議了一會，瑞娘方才住哭。當晚就遞了認狀。

第二日就教承先換了青衣，進去服役。知縣見他人物又俊俏，性子又伶俐，甚是得寵。

卻說瑞娘與肖江預先定下計較，寫了一艘海船，將行李衣服漸漸搬運下去。到那一日，半夜起來，與承先三人一同逃走下船，曳起風帆，頃刻千里，不上數日，飄到廣東廣州府。將行李搬移上岸，賃房住下，依舊開個鞋鋪。瑞娘這番教子，不比前番，日間教他從師會友，夜間要他刺股懸梁，若有一毫怠情，不是打，就是罵，竟像肚裡生出來的一般。承先也肯向上，讀了幾年，文理大進。屢次赴考，府縣俱取前列；但遇道試，就被攻冒籍的攻了出來。直到二十三歲，宗師收散遺才，承先混進去考，幸取通場第一，當年入場，就中了舉。回來拜謝瑞娘，瑞娘不勝歡喜。

卻說承先喪父之時，才得四歲，吃飯不知饑飽，哪裡曉得家中之事？自他說乳母家回來，瑞娘就做婦人打扮，直到如今。

承先只說當真是個繼母，哪裡去辨雌雄？瑞娘就要與他說知，也講不出口。所以鶻鶻突突過了二十三年。直到進京會試，與福建一個舉人同寓，承先說原籍也是福建，兩下認起同鄉來。

那舉人將他齒錄一翻，看見父許葳，嫡母石氏，繼母尤氏，就大驚道：「原來許季芳就是令先尊？既然如此，令先尊當初不好女色，止娶得一位石夫人，何曾再娶什麼尤氏？」承先道：

「這個家母如今現在。」那舉人想了一會，大笑道：「莫非就是尤瑞郎麼？這等他是個男人，你怎麼把他刻作繼母？」承先不解其故，那舉人就把始末根由，細細地講了一遍，承先才曉得這段

稀奇的故事。後來承先幾科不中，選了知縣。做過三年，升了部屬。

把瑞娘待如親母，封為誥命夫人，終身只當不知，不敢提起所聞一字。就是死後，還與季芳合葬，題曰「尤氏夫人之墓」，這也是為親者諱的意思。

Originally, the county official had just taken office and wanted to make use of his connections. He saw that Mr. Cheng was good-looking and chose him for the job. So he took him to submit the letter of recommendation. When Rui Niang arrived, Cheng had already been taken away to be a guarantor. She hurried home and hugged

Cheng, crying: "I was entrusted by your father on his deathbed to teach you to study and make a name for yourself, to carry on the family's aspirations. But fate was not kind, and you've become a lowly servant. I can't bear to see this. Let me die first, and then you can enter the government office. It's better to face your father in the afterlife like this." With that, she wanted to kill herself, but Xiao Jiang persuaded her and they discussed for a while. Rui Niang finally stopped crying. That night, they submitted the letter of recommendation.



The next day, Cheng changed into plain clothes and entered service. The county official saw that he was handsome and clever, and liked him very much.

Meanwhile, Rui Niang and Xiao Jiang had planned ahead and booked a cabin on a ship. They gradually moved their belongings and clothes onto the ship. One night, the three of them escaped and sailed away. In just a few days, they arrived in Guangzhou, Guangdong. They moved their belongings ashore, rented a room, and opened a shoe shop as before. This time, Rui Niang was stricter with Cheng's

education. During the day, she had him study with tutors and make friends, and at night, she made him study tirelessly. If he showed any laziness, she would either hit or scold him, treating him as if he were her own child. Cheng was also willing to work hard, and after several years, he made great progress in both literature and reasoning. He passed several exams with high marks, but when it came to the provincial exams, he was disqualified due to an issue with his registration. When he was 23, he managed to enter the exam as a leftover talent and luckily came in first place, getting into the examination hall and passing the test. He

returned to thank Rui Niang, who was overjoyed.

Cheng's father had passed away when he was only four years old. He didn't know hunger or fullness, let alone the affairs of his family. Since he returned from his wet nurse's home, Rui Niang had dressed like a woman. Cheng always thought she was really his stepmother and never questioned her identity. Rui Niang wanted to tell him the truth, but couldn't bring herself to do it. So they went on like this for 23 years, until Cheng went to the capital for the final exam and shared a residence with a fellow

candidate from Fujian. Cheng mentioned that he was also from Fujian, and they recognized each other as fellow townspeople.

That candidate looked through Cheng's records and saw his father Xu Wei, his legal mother Shi, and his stepmother You. The candidate was surprised and said: "So Xu Jifang was your father? In that case, your father was not fond of women and only married one woman, Shi. He never married a You." Cheng replied, "My stepmother is still alive." The candidate thought for a moment and laughed, "Could it be You Rui

Lang? In that case, he's a man. How could you consider him your stepmother?" Cheng didn't understand, so the candidate explained the whole story in detail. Only then did Cheng realize the extraordinary truth. Later, Cheng became a county magistrate and was promoted after three years. He treated Rui Niang like his own mother and made her an official's wife. He never once mentioned what he had learned, even after Rui Niang's death. She was buried alongside Cheng's father, and the tombstone was inscribed with "Tomb of Lady You," in accordance with the custom of not revealing a relative's secrets.

看官，你聽我道：這許季芳是好南風的第一個情種，尤瑞郎是做龍陽的第一個節婦，論理就該流芳百世了。如今的人，看到這回小說，個個都掩口而笑，就像鄙薄他的一般。這是什麼緣故？只因這樁事不是天造地設的道理，是那走斜路的古人穿鑿出來的，所以做到極至的所在，也無當於人倫。我勸世間的人，斷了這條斜路不要走，留些精神施於有用之地，為朝廷添些戶口，為祖宗綿綿嗣續，豈不有益！為什麼把金汁一般的東西，流到那污穢所在去？有詩為證：

陽精到處便成孩，南北雖分總受胎。

莫道龍陽不生子，蛆蟲盡自後庭來。

評

若使世上的龍陽個個都像尤瑞郎守節，這南風也該好；若使世上的朋友個個都像許季芳多情，這小官也該做。只怕世上沒有第二個尤、許，白白地損了精神，壞了行止，所以甚覺可惜。

Dear reader, listen to what I have to say: Xu Jifang is the first lover of the good southern wind, and You Ruilang is the first chaste wife in the Dragon Yang. Logically, they should be praised for generations.

Nowadays, when people read this story, they all cover their mouths and laugh, as if they look down on them. Why is this? It's because this matter is not a natural

principle, but one that was carved out by ancient people who took a crooked path. Therefore, when it reaches its extreme, it doesn't fit human morality. I advise the people of the world to stop walking down this crooked path and devote their energy to useful endeavors, contributing to the prosperity of the nation and the continuity of their ancestors. Wouldn't that be beneficial? Why let something as precious as gold be wasted in filthy places? A poem to prove my point:



The yang essence creates children everywhere, even though the north and south are separated, they still conceive. Do not say that Dragon Yang cannot produce offspring, for maggots all come from the back court.

Comment:

If all the Dragon Yangs in the world were as chaste as You Ruilang, the southern wind would be good; if all the friends in the world were as passionate as Xu Jifang, this junior official would be a good fit. I'm afraid there is no second You and Xu in the world, and they are wasting their energy and ruining their conduct, which is truly a pity.



# 《弁而釵·情奇紀》

Caps with Hairpins: Marvelous Love

作者：醉西湖心月主人

## 目录

- 1 第一回 陷北京前世因 落南院冤孽債
- 2 第二回 長歌當哭 細語傳情
- 3 第三回 任義俠濟困扶危 感恩情男扮女妝
- 4 第四回 李摘凡語參菩提 匡肇新狀元及第
- 5 第五回 功成拂袖避世 證果羽化登仙

第一回 陷北京前世因 落南院冤孽債

世事囂凌成惡習，覆雨翻雲等兒戲。迎新送舊何足異。都如是，扇墳劈腦良人婦。奇情男子行女事，守節存孤誰得似？功成拂袖返終南，真堪數，個人絕勝易交士。

右調《漁家傲》

這首《漁家傲》，單講國朝有一小官，感相

（想？）知深情，那人被難，他抱孤逃出，撫養成人，令他雪冤報仇，骨肉重聚，最是小官中第一奇情。

此人乃福建閩縣人氏，姓李名又仙，字摘凡。年方十五，讀書好學，尚氣節。常自雲：“不遇盤根錯節，無以見利器，大丈夫正當于此時立定腳跟。不然富貴在前，威武在後，貧賤居中，我無

主矣。”讀古人樹，每至寸孤勵節，則曰：“此吾師也。他日遇此當無愧彼。”見易交易妻之語，則憤然怒曰：“誰創此弊？其無後乎！開後世以交薄之端者，必此之言夫。”一舉一動俱以古人自待。卻是生得十分齊整，有《西江月》以詠其美：

星星含情美兮，纖纖把臂柔荑。檀口欲語又還遲。新月眉兒更異。

面似芙蓉映月，神如秋水湛珠，威儀出洛自稀奇。藐姑仙子降世。

隨父任松江府知事，解錢糧上京。途遇響馬，搶劫一空，其父欲死之。摘凡曰：“死亦拿家屬賠償，不如鳴之地方，申文上司，須得變產賠補，

留得父命還好支吾。若死則產去人亡，我母子將何倚托？”父是之，相向而哭。即日告明上司，動文書至工部，鎖解至京，坐賠償。三六九鼻，托親人變產，（只）得九百之金，可還官，而尚缺百金，無此則終不能納。其父手足無措，摘凡至監謂其父曰：“事急矣，無此則前功盡廢，他無所取辦，只兒一身，明日寫一招頭，道通詩書、明技藝，因父坐獄，計得百金償官，不論奴隸高低，願者成交。或有憐我者買之，事克濟矣。”父曰：“安能舍汝如此，汝切勿行死事，我命聽天可也。”摘凡曰：“兒系男身，安能值得百金？但靠天行事，神靈有知，出於意外，也未可知。倘我一身有售，則父脫囹圄，合家得以生全。如無此銀，則父死獄中，男亦流落他鄉，母

弟不知失身何所。以此揆彼，好歹相去遠矣。”  
父嗚咽不能答。摘凡辭父還寓。

First Encounter: Previous Life's Cause in  
Beijing, Falling into the Southern  
Courtyard's Debt of Unjust Enmity  
Worldly affairs create chaos and form bad  
habits, like child's play in the overturning of  
rain and clouds. Welcoming the new and  
bidding farewell to the old, they are no  
different. Thus it is, like fanning a grave and  
splitting a good man's wife's head. Strange  
situations for men to do women's deeds,  
who can be like keeping chastity and raising  
an orphan? Achieving success and brushing

off one's sleeves to return to Zhongnan, truly worth counting, an individual surpassing easy friendships.

Right Tune "Fisherman's Pride"

This "Fisherman's Pride" tells the story of a minor official in the imperial court who deeply understands the feelings of another person in distress. He embraces the orphan and escapes, raises them to adulthood, enables them to avenge their grievances and reunite with their loved ones, which is the most extraordinary story among minor officials.



This person is from Min County, Fujian Province, with the surname Li and the given name Youxian, styled Zhaifan. At the age of fifteen, he is studious and values moral principles. He often says, "Without encountering tangled roots, one cannot see the sharp blade. A man should establish his footing at this time. Otherwise, with wealth and honor ahead, might and power behind, and poverty and lowliness in between, I will be masterless." He reads about the ancient sages and is inspired by their examples. When he sees the words about exchanging wives, he indignantly exclaims, "Who created this evil? May they have no

descendants! Those who bring about the beginning of shallow relationships in later generations must be the ones who say this." Every action he takes is guided by the examples of the ancients. He is born with a well-proportioned appearance, and there is a "West River Moon" poem praising his beauty:

Stars hold tender beauty, slender arms with soft tendrils.

Lips like sandalwood, hesitant to speak.

New moon eyebrows, even more unique.

Face like a lotus reflecting the moon, spirit like autumn water with pearls deep.

Grace and bearing from Luoyang, a rarity.  
Miao Gu, the fairy, descends to the world.

Following his father's appointment as the county magistrate of Songjiang, he is responsible for transporting tax revenue to the capital. On the way, they encounter bandits who rob them, leaving them with nothing. His father wants to die, but Zhaifan says, "Even death cannot compensate for our losses. We should report the incident to the local authorities and petition our superiors. We must obtain compensation by exchanging our property; only then can we preserve your life, Father. If you die, our

property will be gone and we will be left with nothing. What will my mother and I rely on?" His father agrees, and they weep together. They report the incident to their superiors, who issue official documents to the Ministry of Works. The case is brought to the capital, and they are ordered to pay compensation. Through the help of relatives, they manage to exchange assets for nine hundred gold, but they still lack one hundred gold. Without this amount, they cannot repay the government. His father is at a loss, and Zhaifan goes to the prison to speak with him:

"In this emergency, we have no other means. I will offer myself as a slave.

Tomorrow, I will write a notice stating that I am well-versed in literature and skilled in the arts, and that due to my father's imprisonment, I wish to raise one hundred gold to repay the government. Regardless of the buyer's status, I am willing to make the deal. Perhaps someone will pity me and buy me, and our difficulties will be resolved." His father says, "How can I let you do this? Don't do anything desperate. My fate is in the hands of the gods." Zhaifan replies, "As a man, how can I be worth one hundred gold? But if I rely on divine

intervention, and the gods are aware, something unexpected might happen. If I am sold, then you, Father, will be freed from prison, and our family will be able to survive. Without this money, you will die in prison, and I will be forced to wander in a foreign land, with my mother and brother's fates unknown. Considering this, the difference between the two situations is vast." His father weeps and cannot respond. Zhaifan takes leave of his father and returns to his lodgings.

次日插標披榜，沿街賣身。看的倒多，都歎一聲道：“好孝子，只是一個男身，如何賣得百兩？”

行來行去，撞入南院。此南院乃衆小官養漢之所。唐宋有官妓，國朝無官妓，在京官員，不帶家小者，飲酒時，便叫來司酒。內穿女服，外罩男衣，酒後留宿，便去了罩服，內衣紅紫，一如妓女也。分上下高低，有三錢一夜的。有五錢一夜的，有一兩一夜的，以才貌兼全爲第一，故曰南院。恰好摘凡含淚走入巷內。兩邊看者如雲。內中走出一胖大漢，穿潞綢夾衣，戴一把抓的氈帽，腳穿藍布靴，見衆人攢緊了看，道：“你們看什麼？”衆人道：“燕老官，有一個賣身標致小官，詩書俱通，要一百兩身錢，代父上官。你討了吧。”那大漢道：“待我來看看。”一見摘凡人物，甚是歡喜，便道：“小官，可少些嗎？”摘凡道：“要完官司，少則不夠。”大漢道：“百金我倒肯出，只是要聽我使用的哩。”摘凡道：“既已賣

身，買者乃是主人。主人有命，雖赴湯火，不敢辭也。”又問：“你曉得什麼技藝？”摘凡道：“詩書作文，乃是本等，濕詞歌賦略通，琴棋書畫不精亦曉。”大漢曰：“我要面試。”摘凡曰：“請題。”大漢曰：“我今請客賞芙蓉，同你到衆客前，若是做得好，我便討了。”

摘凡賣了一日，並無人問一聲，聽他肯討，滿心歡喜，跟著就走。到後院，國有一班客人在那裏飲酒賞芙蓉。也有兩個小官在那裏伴飲。大漢走入，道以此事。大家道：“極好，出個題試他一試。”大漢道：“我是不在行的，求列位爺出題面試。”內中有一戴巾者道：“便是賞芙蓉爲題何如？”大家道好。摘凡道：“請韻。”那人擡頭看匾



上是“芙蓉居”，道：“即以匾上‘居’字爲韻。”摘凡索筆研磨，一揮而就，成七言律一首：

繞籬紅粉浸秋霞，半壁紅光映草綠。  
豔似牡丹更雨後，綉如菡萏舞風餘。  
日薰葉底頻驚鳥，影落波心欲戲魚。  
流水未幹蓉未老，王孫應不悵離居。

衆客看了，極口贊好。大漢道：“小官寓在何處？明日我好帶銀子來成事。”摘凡道：“寓工部前左手第五家，沈小山店內。”衆客與他些酒食，他不吃，辭回。到監裏來望父親，也不題出。

The next day, he hung up a sign to sell himself on the street. Many people came to see, but they all sighed, saying, "What a filial son. But how can a man sell himself for a hundred taels?" He walked around and bumped into the South Courtyard. The South Courtyard was a place where minor officials and servants were kept. In the Tang and Song dynasties, there were official prostitutes; in the Ming dynasty, there were no official prostitutes. For officials without family in the city, they would call them to serve wine during drinking sessions. They would wear women's clothes underneath their male robes. After drinking, they would

stay overnight and remove their outer garments, revealing their red and purple inner clothes, just like prostitutes. They were ranked according to their looks and talents, and the highest rank was called the South Courtyard. Coincidentally, with tears in his eyes, Zhai Fan entered the alley where the crowd gathered like clouds.

A thick man in a silk jacket and a felt hat came out from the crowd. He wore blue cloth boots and asked the crowd, "What are you looking at?" The crowd replied, "Old Yan, there is a handsome young official selling himself. He is well-versed in

literature and is asking for a hundred taels as a price to serve his father's post. You should buy him." The thick man said, "Let me take a look." Upon seeing Zhai Fan, he was delighted and asked, "Can you lower the price?" Zhai Fan replied, "The money is needed to settle the lawsuit, so I can't reduce the price." The thick man said, "I am willing to pay a hundred taels, but you must listen to me." Zhai Fan replied, "Since I am selling myself, the buyer is my master. If the master commands, even if I have to go through fire and water, I will not refuse." The thick man asked, "What skills do you have?" Zhai Fan replied, "My specialty is

literature and writing, but I also know a little bit about poetry, chess, and painting." The thick man said, "I want to test you in person." Zhai Fan agreed, "Please give me a topic." The thick man said, "I am inviting guests today to appreciate lotus flowers. If you perform well in front of the guests, I will buy you."

Zhai Fan had been selling himself for a day without anyone asking about him. When he heard that the thick man was willing to buy him, he was overjoyed and followed him. They went to the back courtyard, where a group of guests were drinking and admiring

lotus flowers. There were also two young officials accompanying them. The thick man went in and told them the matter, and they all agreed to test Zhai Fan. The thick man asked the guests to give a topic for the test. One guest wearing a headscarf suggested, "How about the topic of 'Appreciating Lotus Flowers'?" Everyone agreed, and Zhai Fan asked for the rhyme. The guest looked up at the plaque, which read "Lotus Residence," and said, "Use the 'Residence' character as the rhyme." Zhai Fan took a brush, ground ink, and composed a seven-character regulated verse:

Around the fence, red powder soaks in  
autumn's glow, half a wall of crimson light  
reflects on the grass below.

More radiant than peonies after the rain,  
twisting like a lotus dancing in the wind's  
remains.

Sun warms the leaves, startling birds at play,  
shadows fall on ripples, tempting fish to  
stray.

With water still flowing and the lotus not  
old, the prince should not be saddened by  
leaving his abode.

The guests praised the poem highly. The  
thick man asked, "Where do you live, young

official? Tomorrow, I will bring the silver to complete the transaction." Zhai Fan replied, "I am staying at the fifth house on the left in front of the Ministry of Works, in Shen Xiaoshan's shop." The guests offered him some food and drink, but he declined and said goodbye. He went back to the prison to visit his father but did not mention the matter.

次日正打點出門，恰好那大漢領著個媒人，到沈家店來。摘凡接著，大漢道：“請你店主人來。”摘凡請出小山，道以前事，小山道：“可憐，公子如此行孝，真是難得！”大漢道：“勞主人做個



中。”小山道：“使得。”當下摘凡寫了賣契，著了花押。那大漢兌了銀子，又擺個東道吃了。沈小山道：“燕老官，銀子交與我，文契你拿去，等他救出父親，我便送他到院。他是忠厚孝子，不妨事，都在我身上。”那大漢道：“按沈老爹說就是了。中人錢，等人過門再補。”言罷散去。沈主人道：“不是他這樣人家，也出不得如此高價。”摘凡一心只要救父，哪有心去問他！把銀子上下一用，承行的得了常例，即日替他營為，給了庫收。

次日早堂，父已放出。父子相逢，抱頭痛哭。回到寓所，問何處得此百金，摘凡道：“是男賣身的。”其父聽得此句，大叫一聲：“我的嬌兒！”早已昏死於地。驚得摘凡忙忙抱起。沈主人又是湯

來灌。半晌方醒，哭道：“兒，我只道出了監中，便父子團圓，同歸故里，哪知你身已屬他人。身賣百金，必非良善受主，指日分離，天南地北，你爹肝腸寸斷矣。我不能蔭庇你，倒陷害你如此，我何以爲生？”言罷又哭。摘凡道：“失男一身，全父一家，所失者少，所全者衆。爹爹只當不曾生我一般。老母處，只道我不服水土，不幸身死，以絕他念。爹爹有兄弟養老，男無憂也。尚剩銀二十兩，可快收拾起身回家，免老母兄弟懸望。男生是他鄉人，死是他鄉鬼了，爹爹不必再念我。”言罷，哭死於地，死而復蘇。沈主人催促過門。摘凡道：“爹，我要去了。”倒地四拜，便要起身。

其父一把扯住道：“兒，你就要去了，豈不痛殺我也！今日分離，何時得會？”遂昏死於地。摘凡一把抱住其父道：“爺，兒怎捨得你，只是事出無奈，不得不然。爺回見母親，看養兄弟，以終天年，男便死他鄉，也是瞑目。你若有山高水低，豈不辜負孩兒賣身之苦麼？”其父蘇醒道：“兒，我肝腸已斷，血淚已枯，我也哭不得了。我急早回家，親戚朋友，或借或典，湊此百金，來贖你身。你須吞聲忍辱，苟延此身，以慰父母想望。”一把扯住沈小山就拜，道：“我兒盡托老丈，凡事看顧一二，生當銜環，死當結草，斷不忘台丈大恩也。”小山回拜道：“老爺太言重了。老爺放心回家，取辦銀子，來贖公子。

The next day, just as he was about to leave the house, the big man came to Shen's shop, leading a matchmaker. Zhai Fan greeted them, and the big man said, "Please call your shop owner here." Zhai Fan called Xiao Shan and told him about the past events. Xiao Shan said, "It's pitiful that the young master is so filial. It's truly rare!" The big man said, "Please, master, be the intermediary." Xiao Shan agreed. Then, Zhai Fan wrote a contract of sale and signed it. The big man paid the silver and they all had a meal together. Shen Xiao Shan said, "Yan Lao Guan, give the silver to me, and take the contract. When his father is released, I

will send him to the brothel. He is a honest and filial son, and I will take full responsibility." The big man agreed and they dispersed. Shen's owner said, "If it weren't for his kind of family, we wouldn't be able to get such a high price."

Zhai Fan only wanted to save his father, and he didn't care about anything else. He used the silver to arrange for his father's release. The next day, his father was released. Father and son met and cried bitterly. When they returned to their lodging, the father asked where they got the hundred gold coins. Zhai Fan said, "I sold myself for it." Hearing

this, the father screamed, "My dear child!" and fainted. Zhai Fan hurriedly held him up, and Shen's owner helped revive him with soup. After a while, the father woke up and cried, "I thought that once I left the jail, we would be reunited and return to our hometown. Little did I know that your body already belongs to someone else. Selling yourself for a hundred gold coins must mean the buyer is not a kind person. We will be separated soon, and my heart will be broken. I couldn't protect you and instead caused you such harm. How can I live with myself?" With that, he cried again.

Zhai Fan said, "I sacrificed myself to save our family. What I lost is little compared to what I saved. Father, just think of me as if I never existed. Tell my mother and siblings that I couldn't adapt to the new environment and unfortunately died, so they won't worry about me. You still have brothers to take care of you in your old age, so I have no worries. There is still twenty taels of silver left. Please hurry and go home so that our family won't be in suspense. I'm just a stranger in a foreign land now, and you don't need to think of me anymore." With that, he cried and fainted. Shen's owner urged them to leave. Zhai Fan said,

"Father, I have to go now." He knelt down and kowtowed four times before getting ready to leave.

His father grabbed him and said, "My child, if you leave, it will break my heart! When will we ever meet again after we part today?" With that, he fainted again. Zhai Fan held his father and said, "Father, how can I bear to leave you? But I have no choice. Please go back to take care of my mother and siblings. As long as you are well, I can die in peace in a foreign land. If you don't fulfill my wish, won't it be a waste of my sacrifice?" His father woke up and



said, "My child, my heart is already broken, and my tears have dried up. I can't cry anymore. I'll hurry back home and ask relatives and friends for help to raise the hundred gold coins to redeem you. Please bear the humiliation and endure for the sake of your parents' hopes." He grabbed Shen Xiao Shan and bowed, saying, "Please take care of my son. I will be forever grateful for your kindness." Xiao Shan bowed back and said, "You're too kind, sir. Please go home and raise the money to redeem your son."

這邊事，都在小的身上，不必過哀。”其父吩咐摘凡道：“百金買你，定以你爲奇貨。且雲南院燕家，你父盡知其就裏，只是不忍出諸於口。兒，你秉性剛毅，恐你受不得那般凌辱，必走盡頭路了。兒，你好歹候我半載，我就是典身也來贖你。你切不可走了短著，則老父母活痛殺矣。”摘凡道：“爺去罷，不必以我爲念。恕爲兒的不送之罪。”倒身再拜。其父哭到傷情處，也顧不得父子，同拜在地。旁人觀之，無不墮淚。忽燕家有人來催，扯扯拉拉，分散去了。其父幾次要趕上去送，沈小山之弟乃是文人，一把扯住，勸道：“令公子爲大人失身南院，所以進孝也。大人送去，殊失縉紳榜樣。大人急回取辦這筆財禮，到京取贖令郎回去，乃爲上著。今若送去，非惟無益，徒出醜耳。”李父認爲其言甚

是，道：“承先生嘉論，開鄙人茅塞多矣。令兄一回，便馬首南也。”

卻說沈小山送摘凡到燕家，那大漢道：“拜了菩薩，願李又仙多招好客，一趁千金。”摘凡心疑不解，回拜大漢。大漢道：“兒要聽我說話，願你夜夜有客，朝朝有酒。”摘凡一發摸不著頭腦。沈小山得了媒錢，對那大漢道：“他是新出籠，須從容教誨。”大漢道：“我自有的處置。”小山辭摘凡要行，摘凡流下淚來道：“望主人對我父親說，我在這裏好好的，叫他及早回家，以免老母懸望。”沈小山爲之淒然而別。回店見其父道以云云。其父大哭了一場。

次日收拾行李起身，托沈小山道：“小兒在京，別無親人，求賢主人看顧一二。他日當圖厚報。”沈小山道：“老爺放心前去，公子我常去看望他。”其父含淚起身去了。

卻說摘凡不知大漢是什等人家，忽大漢叫摘凡來見了衆姊妹。摘凡同進後房，並無女子，都是男兒，卻人人都帶些脂粉氣。但見：

個個趨柔媚，恁誰問丈夫？  
狐顏同妾婦，蝟骨似侏儒。  
巾幗滿縫掖，簪笄盈道塗。  
誰擺迷魂陣，男女竟模糊？

摘凡看了一驚，忖道：“此都是一班男兒，如何呼爲姊妹？”上前作了揖。那大漢去了，這些人便問道：“李哥，是誰著發你到這裏的？”摘凡道：“我爲父賣身至此。”衆人道：“難得。難得，卻是今夜要梳籠了哩。”摘凡不知他說的是哪里話。

This matter is all on me, don't grieve too much." His father instructed Zhai Fan, "I spent a hundred gold on you, and I definitely consider you a valuable treasure. As for Yunnan Courtyard and the Yan family, your father knows everything about them, but I just can't bear to speak about it. My child, you have a strong and resolute

nature, and I'm afraid you won't be able to endure such humiliation, so you must take this path to the end. Child, please wait for me for half a year, and even if I have to sell myself, I'll come to redeem you. You must not take the shortcut, or your elderly parents will be heartbroken." Zhai Fan said, "Father, please go, don't worry about me. Forgive my sin of not sending you off." He bowed down again. His father cried until he was emotionally hurt, and couldn't help but kneel down along with his son. Those who witnessed this scene couldn't help but shed tears. Suddenly, someone from the Yan family came to hurry them, and they

separated. His father wanted to catch up several times to send him off, but Shen Xiaoshan's younger brother, a scholar, stopped him and advised, "Your son is going to the Yunnan Courtyard to sacrifice himself for the sake of his father; this is filial piety. If you go, it will be a disgrace for a gentleman. Your priority now is to raise the money and redeem your son from the capital as soon as possible. Sending him off now would only bring shame." Father Li agreed with his words and said, "Thank you for your wise words; you have opened my eyes. I will head south immediately."

Meanwhile, Shen Xiaoshan sent Zhai Fan to the Yan family. The burly man said, "I pray to the Buddha that Li Youxian will bring in more good guests, and make a fortune." Zhai Fan was puzzled and returned the burly man's salute. The man said, "If you listen to me, you'll have guests every night and wine every morning." Zhai Fan was even more confused. After Shen Xiaoshan received the mediation fee, he said to the burly man, "He is new here; please teach him patiently." The man said, "I will take care of it." As Xiaoshan was about to leave, Zhai Fan shed tears and said, "Please tell my father that I am doing well here, and ask



him to return home as soon as possible so as not to keep my mother in suspense."

Shen Xiaoshan reluctantly parted ways and told Father Li what had happened. Father Li cried bitterly.

The next day, they packed their belongings and set off. Father Li entrusted Shen Xiaoshan, saying, "My son is in the capital without any relatives. Please take care of him. I will repay your kindness someday." Shen Xiaoshan replied, "Sir, please rest assured and go ahead. I will visit your son regularly." Father Li left with tears in his eyes.

Now, Zhai Fan didn't know what kind of family the burly man belonged to.

Suddenly, the man called Zhai Fan to meet his sisters. Zhai Fan entered the inner room, and instead of women, there were only men, each with a hint of cosmetic fragrance.

He saw:

Each one was gentle and charming, who would ask about their masculinity?

Fox-like faces like concubines, hedgehog bones like dwarfs.

Headscarves and garments filled the seams, hairpins and combs lined the streets.

Who set up this enchanting formation, where the line between men and women was blurred?

Zhai Fan was surprised and thought, "These are all men, why do they call themselves sisters?" He stepped forward and greeted them. The burly man left, and the others asked, "Brother Li, who brought you here?" Zhai Fan replied, "My father sold me here." They said, "How rare, how rare! It seems you'll be 'combed' tonight." Zhai Fan didn't understand what they were talking about.

未幾黃昏，大漢拿了一套新衣，叫摘凡道：“又仙，你穿了衣服，跟我來。”摘凡接了衣服，打開來，卻都是些女衣。摘凡道：“老爹，拿錯了，這是女衣。”那大漢笑道：“不差，不差，我這南院裏，穿的都是這樣的衣服。我替你穿起來。”走近摘凡，把他衣服脫了，見他膚如凝脂，拍一拍道：“心肝肉，生得這般好。”摘凡聽得此語，驚得滿臉通紅，兩眼垂淚，半晌無言。一聲長歎，自忖道：“錯投胎了。”沒奈何，只得聽他帶到席上。大漢道：“磕了爺們的頭。”摘凡只得磕了頭。那大漢去了。席上有四位客，叫摘凡坐下，問摘凡：“你姓什麼？字什麼？”摘凡道：“小的姓李，名又仙，字摘凡。”其中一人道：“果是仙子降世！我今夜與你相伴而睡，是凡夫遇仙矣。”摘凡紅了臉，不敢做聲。

黃昏人散，那人攜摘凡手同到房中。摘凡魂散魄消，暗道：“此事怎好？”舉目觀看，只見銀燭輝煌，牙床錦被。那人道：“摘凡，該睡了。”摘凡道：“小的服侍老爺睡。”那人便抱著摘凡親嘴。摘凡死也不肯，道：“這像什麼模樣？老爺尊重些。”那人道：“你既落在南院，原是養漢生意，與妓女一樣，何必做作？”摘凡道：“我賣身他家，原不曾道過做此事。”那人道：“我好意溫存，你不識好。你再做作，我便叫起來。”摘凡道：“別事只管應承，此事斷斷不能從命。”那人看他說得硬了，阻其高興，便怒道：“老燕快來。”那燕龜還未睡，聽得叫，斷定是摘凡作怪，走到窗下叫道：“又仙兒子，好好同虹老爺睡了，莫討老子發了性子，打你一個下馬威。”

摘凡道：“別事一概聽從老爹，此事實難從命。”

燕龜罵道：“賊驢入的，又不是我要討你，是你自己情願賣身給我的。我把一百兩銀子討你，不要你接客養漢，難道討你做爺？好好同洪爺睡了便罷，再延遲我卻不饒你。”摘凡只是哭，惹得燕龜發了性，推開門，一把抓住頭髮，拎起米升大的拳頭就打。可憐如花似玉的小官，怎禁得這般狼籍？打得披頭散髮，就地亂滾，嚎天痛哭。

打了一頓，燕龜問道：“可肯同洪老爺睡麼？”摘凡哭道：“別事一聽尊旨，這事饒了我罷。”燕龜對那人道：“他未經開竅，故此做作，少坐片時，我叫他來陪你睡。若不耐煩，我另打發一個來陪你。”那人道：“我還等他。”燕龜道：“（一會）就來了。”

Not long before dusk, a big man brought a set of new clothes and said to Zhai Fan, "Put on these clothes and follow me." Zhai Fan took the clothes and opened them, but they were all women's clothes. Zhai Fan said, "Sir, these are women's clothes, you must have made a mistake." The big man laughed and said, "No mistake, no mistake. In our southern courtyard, we all wear such clothes. Let me help you put them on." He approached Zhai Fan, took off his clothes, and seeing his skin as white as jade, patted him and said, "What a lovely body you have." Hearing this, Zhai Fan's face flushed red, tears welled up in his eyes, and he

remained speechless for a while. With a long sigh, he thought to himself, "I must have been born in the wrong place." He had no choice but to follow the big man to the banquet. The big man said, "Kowtow to your masters." Zhai Fan reluctantly kowtowed. The big man left, and there were four guests at the banquet who asked Zhai Fan to sit down and asked his name. Zhai Fan said, "My surname is Li, my name is You Xian, and my given name is Zhai Fan." One of them said, "You are indeed a fairy incarnate! Tonight, I will sleep with you, as a mortal encountering a fairy." Zhai Fan blushed and did not dare to speak.



As dusk fell and the people dispersed, the man took Zhai Fan's hand and led him to the room. Zhai Fan felt disoriented and thought, "How can I do this?" Looking around, he saw a bright silver candle and a jade bed with a brocade quilt. The man said, "Zhai Fan, it's time to sleep." Zhai Fan replied, "Let me serve you, sir." The man hugged Zhai Fan and tried to kiss him, but Zhai Fan resisted, saying, "This is not proper. Please show me some respect, sir." The man said, "Since you've come to the southern courtyard, you are here to serve men like a prostitute, so why pretend?" Zhai

Fan said, "When I sold myself to this house, I never agreed to do this." The man said, "I'm treating you kindly, but you don't appreciate it. If you keep pretending, I'll call for help." Zhai Fan said, "I can agree to anything else, but I cannot obey in this matter." Seeing Zhai Fan's firm refusal, the man became angry and shouted, "Old Yan, come quickly!" Old Yan, who had not yet slept, heard the call and knew it must be Zhai Fan causing trouble. He went to the window and shouted, "You Xian, just sleep with Master Hong properly, or I'll get angry and teach you a lesson." Zhai Fan replied, "I will obey in all other matters, but in this, I

truly cannot comply." Old Yan cursed and said, "You are not being forced, you willingly sold yourself to me. I spent a hundred taels of silver on you, not to have you serve guests or support men, but to serve as a master. Just sleep with Master Hong properly, or I won't spare you if you delay any further." Zhai Fan could only cry, which angered Old Yan even more. He pushed open the door, grabbed Zhai Fan's hair, and started punching him. The poor young man, as beautiful as a flower, could not bear such brutal treatment. Beaten and disheveled, he rolled on the ground, wailing in pain. After the beating, Old Yan asked,

"Are you willing to sleep with Master Hong now?" Zhai Fan cried out, "I will obey in all other matters, please spare me in this one." Old Yan said to the man, "He is inexperienced and thus pretentious. Wait a while, and I will bring him to sleep with you. If you can't wait, I'll send someone else to accompany you." The man said, "I'll wait for him." Old Yan said, "He'll be here soon."

燕龜帶摘凡到自己房內，已有三四個小官在那裏，就吩咐那些小官剝了摘凡衣服。三四個應聲把摘凡剝得一絲俱無。叫取刑具來，問摘凡道：“你是原打，還是原成交。”摘凡哭道：“老爹，可憐我，饒了我吧。”燕龜大怒，就是一頓皮鞭，

約有一二百下，打得渾身肌無完膚，斃而復蘇者數次。摘凡熬刑不過，道：“老爹，我受不住了。”燕龜便也住了手，叫道：“兒子們，替我把他綁起來。”那兩三個小官，把摘凡推上板凳，屁股朝天，兩手抱凳，腰間墊一枕頭，腳、手都捆定了，對燕龜說：“爹爹，捆停當了。”那燕龜又吃了幾盅酒，脫了褲子，露出那硬硬錚錚的孽根，約有六寸餘長。唾一口唾沫在手指上，照摘凡屁眼裏一搭。摘凡被他捆得展動不得，只是哭。燕龜性情至狠至惡，哪顧人生死！挺起雞巴，照摘凡屁眼中就是一入。摘凡哎喲一聲，已入進去了一半。再是一挺，竟白到跟，哪里管王孫公子，便狠抽蠻弄。摘凡疼得死去活來，動又動不得，說又說不出，又氣，又惱，又悔，又恨，道：“早知定到此地步，當初從了他，也免

這一番摧殘，且還從容愛護，哪像這一味茶毒？”入有千餘，漸不覺疼，屁眼內漸漸有聲，滑溜如意。摘凡道：“不意我有些孽債，這也是前世冤孽。”自解自歎，隨他抽弄，丟了。燕龜道：“你如今肯麼？若肯便饒了你，不肯，我叫一二十人弄你個半死。”摘凡道：“業已如此，則所從命。”燕龜道：“乖兒，這一班人都是如此，何妨得？你替我賺錢，我另眼看你。早肯如此，我也不打你了。”遂就放了他，叫拿水洗浴。待摘凡洗完，又令他梳頭，另打扮，又叫他吃酒，摘凡不吃，送到洪客人房內。燕龜對洪客人道：“此兒才初來，不曉得世故，莫怪，莫怪。今特來奉陪。”又吩咐摘凡道：“好生服侍洪爺睡。”摘凡嬌羞含淚，只是不語。洪客人替他脫了衣服，與他戲弄。他被龜子打怕了，不敢推拒，只暗中

流淚道：“天，我作何惡，乃遭此孽報？”吞聲飲泣，終宵達旦，竟無一語，問亦不對。

至第二日，愁眉不展，愈覺嬌羞，可愛可憐。這姓洪的一連住了一個月，百意百衆。只是摘凡快不快不樂，從來無一笑容。自上床之外，求一狎不可得。雖上床任彼取樂，卻也不開一言。三月而名揚，一年而名振京內。人有以詩詞求者，必竭情應之，外此則淡也。

Yan Gui took Zhai Fan into his own room, where three or four junior officials were already waiting. He ordered the junior officials to strip Zhai Fan naked. The three or four men quickly stripped Zhai Fan of all

his clothes. They brought out the torture instruments, and Yan Gui asked Zhai Fan, "Do you want to be beaten or cooperate with me?" Zhai Fan cried and pleaded, "Sir, please have mercy on me and spare me." Yan Gui was furious and whipped him about a hundred or two hundred times, leaving Zhai Fan's body bruised and battered, losing consciousness and reviving several times. Zhai Fan couldn't bear the torture and said, "Sir, I can't take it anymore." Yan Gui stopped the beating and ordered, "My boys, tie him up for me." The two or three junior officials pushed Zhai Fan onto a stool, with his buttocks facing upward, his hands



embracing the stool, a pillow under his waist, and his feet and hands tied up. They reported to Yan Gui, "Father, he's tied up properly." Yan Gui drank a few more cups of wine, took off his pants, and revealed his erect, wicked penis, about six inches long. He spat on his fingers and rubbed it onto Zhai Fan's anus. Zhai Fan couldn't move or resist, and he just cried. Yan Gui, being extremely cruel and ruthless, didn't care about people's lives or deaths. He thrust his penis into Zhai Fan's anus, and with a groan, it was already halfway in. With another thrust, it went all the way in, and he didn't care if Zhai Fan was a nobleman, he just

brutally thrust and pulled. Zhai Fan was in unbearable pain, unable to move or speak, feeling angry, annoyed, regretful, and resentful. He thought, "If I had known it would come to this, I should have submitted to him from the beginning, avoiding this torment, and at least he would have been gentle with me. Who would have thought it would be so cruel?" After a thousand or so thrusts, the pain gradually subsided, and Zhai Fan's anus began to make noises, becoming slippery and comfortable. Zhai Fan thought, "I must have committed some sins in my previous life to suffer this retribution." He sighed and

resigned himself to the situation, letting Yan Gui continue. Yan Gui asked, "Do you agree now? If you agree, I'll spare you. If not, I'll have ten or twenty people torment you half to death." Zhai Fan replied, "Since it has come to this, I will obey." Yan Gui said, "Good boy. Everyone here is like this. What's the harm? If you make money for me, I'll treat you differently. If you had agreed earlier, I wouldn't have beaten you." He then let Zhai Fan go, ordered him to wash up and dress up, and made him drink wine. Zhai Fan refused and was sent to Hong's guest room. Yan Gui told Hong, "This boy is new here and doesn't know the

ways of the world, please don't blame him. I specially brought him here to accompany you." He then instructed Zhai Fan, "Take good care of Master Hong in bed." Zhai Fan was shy and tearful, remaining silent. Hong helped him undress and played with him. Having been frightened by Yan Gui's beating, Zhai Fan didn't dare to resist and just silently cried, thinking, "Heaven, what evil have I done to suffer such retribution?" He swallowed his tears and wept all night, not saying a single word, refusing to answer any questions. On the second day, his eyebrows were still knitted with worry, and he appeared more lovely and pitiful. Hong

stayed for a month, enjoying all kinds of entertainment. Zhai Fan, however, remained unhappy and never smiled. He was unapproachable, and while he let Hong have his way when they were in bed, he never spoke. In three months, his name became known, and in a year, it spread throughout the capital. People sought him out for his poetry and prose, and he would always respond passionately to their requests, but otherwise, he remained indifferent.

## 第二回 長歌當哭 細語傳情

摘凡流落到南院，每借詩詞抒發其怨抑不平之氣。詞詠甚多，不能悉記，聊錄一二，以爲好事者傳：

### 旅夢

方作還鄉夢，覺來仍異鄉。  
凍雲凝古樹，殘月照空床。  
身爲思親瘦，更因不寐長。  
迢遙千里外，夜夜到高堂。

### 尋梅不得

春色滿朱門，褰衣踏雪尋。  
恍疑琴上調，誤作笛中音。  
瘦影橫窗靜，清香隔院聞。  
歸來猶戀戀，盼望隴頭人。

## 遊湖

畫舫乘風放，猶如鏡裏仙。  
濤聲翻巨浪，帆影沒長天。  
過眼浮雲亂，沿堤柳樣鮮。  
此時思故國，一望水連煙。

## 聞笛

柳外誰家玉笛聲，西風吹落滿江城。  
銜杯坐對疏林月，忽動關山萬里情。

## 問雁回搗練子

春將半，月色孤，風送歸雁影蕭疏。試問爹行何  
所寄？報道是，有淚無書。

## 思親長短句

親在江南兒在北，可憐欲見不可得。淒淒薄暮強登樓，獨坐寒窗觀雨色。雨色沈，何時止？今夕思親愁欲死。

一時翰林推重，爲南院第一人。王孫公子，求一見而不可得。得其一詩一詞，以爲鎮家奇珍。而摘凡愈增無聊抑鬱之狀。因時人不識其意，爲《梁州亭》一套。以嗟其薄命，蓋短歌過於痛哭也。

### [梁州序]

遭時不偶，歎命多磨。男兒犯了淫魔。墮身南院，一任東君弄播。最狠將男作女，賣笑追歡，一味相輕薄。牢騷問天公，知道麼？巾幗原何加



丈夫？合愁似織，恨轉多，半是思鄉半奈何。生平志，怨裏過。

此詞一出，遍傳京城，若大若小，無雅無俗，都學來唱，以為詞出摘凡，便自貴重。此與摘凡作曲之心大相懸絕。摘凡一片苦心，向誰分說？在燕京既久，求詩求畫者甚多。始則一一應付，欲人觀詞會意，知他流落不偶苦心。後來見無識者，亦漸漸懶於筆研，他既懶于從事，向行的詞曲一發貴重了。

天下事，一物有一物的受主，一人有一人的相知。摘凡既負了奇才義俠，自有那問奇談俠的人來鑒賞。京中有一人，姓匡名時字人龍，任俠使七濟困扶危，門迎朱履三千，戶納金釵十二。剪

雪裁雲，賈生風調；吟花嘯月，宋玉襟懷。文傾三俠，巧奪七襄，乃是風流才子。本貫松江華亭人氏。父任江西南安知府，已死。兄爲皇木客人，久居京中。這匡人龍亦以監（生）附居焉。當道部院，無不相知。匡子俠氣自尚，常好管不平之事，諸縉紳鹹推重焉。年登三十，尚未有子。妻蔣氏極賢，勸其夫娶妾。匡子曰：“我家待妾不少賢妻又不妒忌，俱不見生，此命之所招，雖娶妾何能必濟？且吾妻青春尚幼，何遽萌此念？”蔣氏曰：“不然，婢子雖多，原不以爲他爲正經。爲子娶妾，必分居一室，在彼安居，庶易受子。我要能生自生，豈因娶妾便不生耶？”匡子曰：“姑且遲遲。”促之再四，匡子曰：“待我精擇之。”

Title: The Second Verse - Long Song as Weeping, Whispering as Expressing Emotions

摘凡 (Zhai Fan) lived in the southern courtyard as a wanderer and expressed his grievances and dissatisfaction through poetry. He wrote many poems, but I will only record a few of them here for those who are interested:

Traveling Dream

Just as I dream of returning home, I wake up to find myself still in a foreign land.

Frozen clouds cling to ancient trees, and the  
waning moon shines on an empty bed.

I grow thin with thoughts of my loved ones,  
and my insomnia only worsens.

A thousand miles away, I yearn for my  
ancestral hall night after night.

Searching for plum blossoms, but cannot  
find them.

### Spring Colors

Spring colors adorn the vermillion gate, as I  
tread through the snow in my robe.

I mistake the melody of the lute for that of a  
flute.

My thin shadow stretches across the window, and the fragrance wafts through the courtyard.

I return home with lingering love, hoping to see my loved ones in Long Mountain.

Boating on the Lake

I ride in a painted boat, feeling like a fairy in a mirror.

The waves churn and the sail disappears into the horizon.

The fleeting clouds and the fresh willows along the banks delight my senses.

At this moment, I think of my homeland,  
and I see the water and smoke blend into  
one.

### The Sound of the Jade Flute

Whose jade flute can be heard beyond the  
willows, as the west wind blows and the city  
sleeps?

I drink alone, facing the bright moon, and  
suddenly, I am moved by a thousand miles  
of emotion.

### Asking the Geese about My Son

Spring is half over, and the moonlight is  
lonely, as the shadows of the returning  
geese fly overhead.

I ask where my son is, but there is no news,  
only tears and no letters.

### Short Verses on Missing My Loved Ones

My loved ones are in the south, while I am  
in the north.

I long to see them, but it is impossible.

In the bleak dusk, I climb the tower alone  
and watch the rain fall.

When will it stop raining? Tonight, I miss my  
loved ones and I am filled with sorrow.

摘凡 was highly regarded as a talented poet  
in the southern courtyard, and his works  
were treasured by many. He was known as

the first among his peers, including Wang Sun, who was sought after but could not be found. One poem or one verse by Zhai Fan was considered a rare treasure. However, Zhai Fan's increasing boredom and depression were evident in his writing, and he wrote a set of poems called "Liángzhōu Tíng" to express his frustration. His short songs were so mournful that they were almost like weeping.

After his works became well-known, people in the capital city began to sing his songs, whether they were refined or vulgar. However, Zhai Fan's intentions were quite



different from those who set his poetry to music. He poured his heart and soul into his writing, but who could understand his pain? He lived in the capital for a long time and became sought after for his writing and painting. At first, he responded to every request, hoping that people would understand the intent behind his poetry. Later, when he encountered ignorant people, he became lazy and stopped writing.

Everyone has their own audience, and Zhai Fan, with his unique talent and heroic spirit, had people who appreciated him. There was

a man in the capital named Kuang Shi Ren Long, who was a chivalrous hero and helped the needy. He had three thousand attendants and twelve golden hairpins. He was skilled in cutting snow and clouds, and he sang and danced among flowers and moonlight. He was well-versed in literature, and his talent was unmatched. He was originally from Huating in Songjiang, and his father was a magistrate in Nan'an, Jiangxi, who had passed away. His brother was also a court official and had been living in the capital for a long time. Kuang Shi Ren Long was also a student in the Ministry of Rites, and everyone knew him. He was

known for his chivalrous spirit and often intervened in unjust situations, so the literati respected him greatly. He was now thirty years old and had no children yet. His wife, Jiang Shi, was virtuous, and she advised her husband to take a concubine. Kuang Shi Ren Long said, "We have many maids in the house, and my wife is not jealous. But none of them have given birth to a child. Even if I take a concubine, how can I be sure that it will help? Besides, my wife is still young, why rush into this?" Jiang Shi replied, "That's not true. The maids are not meant to be legitimate wives. If you take a concubine, you must live separately

in another room, so that she may bear you a child. If I can have a child myself, why would I want a concubine?" Kuang Shi Ren Long said, "Let's wait and see." After several more requests from Jiang Shi, Kuang Shi Ren Long said, "Let me carefully choose one."

一日，飲酒于相知處，司酒者唱摘凡曲。匡子明於音律，矚耳而聽，極口稱讚，問唱曲者道：“此是哪本新出的曲？”司酒者道：“不是刻本，乃是我院中燕家李又仙做的。”匡子曰：“我也久聞李又仙之名，不簡工于詞場乃爾！聽喝詞中，有多少不平怨氣在內，可惜世人只當曲子唱過了。又仙，又仙，今日撞著我匡人龍，須不叫你明珠暗投也。”既而歌罷，酒闌人散，匡子回家。

次日，吩咐馬夫帶馬，到南院拜客。從人帶了拜匣禮包，一起來到了燕家，直入中廳，問：“李摘凡在麼？”燕龜認得匡人龍，曉得他是個瀟灑漫使錢的主兒，又在京官無不相識，便走出來道：“匡相公請坐，他昨出去陪酒，至深夜方回，今才起梳洗，一會就來了。請先吃茶。”茶後又遺時，香風一陣，摘凡來矣。但見兩眉蹙蹙春山，似病心西子；一臉盈盈秋色，似醉酒楊妃。滿面嬌羞，五色五（無？）主。偷眼觀匡子，見其儀容俊雅，胸襟灑落，自與俗人不同。向前欲下大禮，匡子一把扯住道：“你我俱是南人，系是鄉里，快不要如此。久慕芳名，特來奉訪。”叫家人取十兩銀子送與燕龜作見面錢。燕龜喜之不勝，連連著人擺酒，對匡子道：“有一事稟告相

公，尋又仙的客人頗多，中堂列坐，恐有闖席者多有不便，後有芙蓉居甚靜，可供坐談。相公以爲如何？”匡子道：“極好。”到園中坐定，不一時酒到，他叫摘凡同坐，摘凡起身告坐。匡子道：“灑脫些，我不耐煩此套習，請坐了。”摘凡斟酒，相與對著。匡子問道：“《梁州序》一曲，聞乃出卿手，然否？”摘凡道：“實是拙筆。”匡子道：“曲之妙自不必說，其中何多不平之氣也？”摘凡不能答，看了匡子一眼，淚如雨落。匡子爲之動容，知燕家眼目衆多，遂不復問。

至晚引入臥房，臥房甚是精潔可愛。摘凡是龜子打怕的，連連鋪床熏被，請匡子安置。這匡子目不轉睛，看摘凡如此行爲，卻不像是慫的，且看他如何結局？用了坐腳水，上床睡了。摘凡

算他定爲此而來，道：“匡相公，服侍不周，休要見罪。”就以手摸匡子。匡子道：“且住，我問奇而來，醉翁之意不在酒也。”摘凡把匡子捏了一把，指一指窗外，竟不做聲。忽燕龜在窗外吩咐道：“又仙，醒睡些。匡相公是難服侍的，須仔細。”摘凡連連道：“曉得。”答應這一句，冷汗一身，酥麻四肢。匡子驚問道：“怎麼這樣驚恐？”摘凡口不能言，但瞑目搖頭而已。匡子看其光景，甚是可憐，遂不復問，以手抱摘凡而睡。約片時，燕龜又來吩咐，如此者三。摘凡一一應對如前。匡子也不成寐。

One day, a man named Kuang went to drink with his friend and the wine server sang a song called "Zhai Fan". Kuang, who was

knowledgeable in music, listened carefully and praised the song, asking the server where the new song came from. The server replied that it was made by a person named Li Youxian from their academy. Kuang had heard of Li Youxian's name before and praised him for his skill in poetry. He also noted that the song contained many grievances and injustices, but people only focused on the melody. Kuang was impressed by Li Youxian and decided to visit him the next day.

Kuang went to Li Youxian's home with his servant and brought gifts. He was



welcomed by Li Youxian's friend and was served tea while waiting for Li Youxian to wake up. When Li Youxian arrived, Kuang was struck by his appearance, with eyebrows furrowed like a mountain and a face like autumn colors. Li Youxian was shy and beautiful, and Kuang was impressed by his demeanor, which was different from ordinary people. Kuang gave Li Youxian a gift of silver and they went to a quiet place in the garden to talk.

Kuang asked Li Youxian if he had written the song "Liangzhou Xu" and Li Youxian admitted that he had. Kuang praised the

song but also noted its underlying grievances and injustices. Li Youxian was moved to tears and Kuang did not press the matter further. Later that evening, Kuang was shown to his bedroom, which was clean and lovely. Li Youxian was afraid of offending Kuang, so he prepared the bed and blankets himself. Kuang watched him and wondered whether Li Youxian was willing to be with him. After taking a bath, Kuang went to bed. Li Youxian thought that Kuang had come for him, so he reached out to touch Kuang. Kuang stopped him and said he had come for something else. Li Youxian then pointed to the window and

did not speak. Suddenly, the wine server outside told Li Youxian to be careful with Kuang. Li Youxian responded and became nervous. Kuang noticed Li Youxian's fear and tried to comfort him. After a while, the wine server came again to warn Li Youxian, and this happened three times. Li Youxian replied each time but was clearly frightened. Kuang asked Li Youxian why he was so afraid, but Li Youxian could not speak and only shook his head. Kuang held Li Youxian in his arms and they slept together.

將及三更，合家睡靜，匡子乃問摘凡道：“你原何這等怕他？”摘凡道：“夜喚三次，一次應遲，

明日便是三十皮鞭，一下也不肯饒。動一動，從新打起，口內含了香油，一滴出口，又要加責。既不敢出聲，又不閃動，竟如死人一般，豈不怕他？”匡子聽得此話，咬牙切齒，恨道：“咳，有這樣事！”摘凡忙以手掩其口，道：“輕些，不要害殺我。曾有一客，也爲不平，被他聽見了，讓我整整含油打了我一百皮鞭。空言何補？徒增我罪孽耳。此後他愈加提防，我亦深自藏簡，故匡相公三問三不對也。若匡相公爲的李又仙好，待又仙從始至終細說一遍。如若不能爲我，求相公完情安置，不要招災攬禍，那不是愛又仙，反是害又仙了。”匡子道：“你也不知我的意氣，經年不問家，蘇門故習；所至爲令客，戰國高風。喜時寒穀三冬暖，怒則霜飛六月寒。見事不平，不顧七尺（之軀），赴人之難，豈憚千里。一腔活

潑潑的熱血，常欲爲知己者死。一言不合，戈矛頓起；傾蓋相知，頭顱可贈。昨在相知處飲酒，見司酒者唱你作的《梁州序》，我側耳而聽，見其中情如泣如訴，如怨如慕，一段怨抑不平之氣，盈人心耳。我料其中必有不能表白的隱情，故托此曲流布人間。就問那司酒者詞出自誰手，然後知爲卿作。知卿殆有不可告人之情，特假宿相問。我看你光景，畏他如虎，故爾中止。見你于臥室周全房事，又疑你口不應心。及見此龜伺察景象，知你事出無奈，你有什麼屈情，可一一說來，我當爲你出力。”

摘凡忙起穿衣，嗚咽流淚，倒地跪拜。匡子連忙抱起道：“這是怎麼說？”摘凡道：“我居此半年，並無一人識我苦心，今相公因一曲《梁州》，便

知又仙無限怨恨，我當盡情白露，相公能救我出火坑，固生當銜環；就是不能救我，我死亦因有相知明我苦志，亦必死而結草。生死只在相公身上，我也再耐不得這般凌辱了。此拜乃酬今日之生相知，以謝他日之死相知也。”匡子鬚髮上指，兩眼圓睜道：“不能救汝，非丈夫也。”因扶之上床問以始終。摘凡把父親失錢糧賣身事細說一遍。匡子道：“一發可敬。這是孝子。些微小事，我當任之。來朝託名借你陪酒，調你離院，便好行事了。你放心去睡，不必慮也。”摘凡也久聞他任俠揮霍，百金原不在他心上。然恐不堅，又曰：“兒身賣百金，身事頗重。縱然相公肯為提拔，旁人未必無阻撓之者。只恐今夜還是酒中之談。”匡子道：“你此言極是，但可惜以世人待我了。吾聞季布一諾，千金不移。既已許卿

贖身，豈惜百金臭銅，而失信于孺子，有何面目  
複交天下士乎？雖費千金，吾不悔也。”

At almost midnight, the entire family was asleep and quiet. Kangzi asked Zhaifan, "Why are you so afraid of him?" Zhaifan replied, "He calls me three times at night, and if I respond even a moment late, I will receive thirty lashes with a whip the next day. He won't spare me even one lash, and if I move, he will start over. I have to keep a drop of oil in my mouth, and if it comes out, I will receive even more punishment. I can't make a sound or move, I'm like a dead person. How could I not be afraid of him?" Kangzi listened to this and gritted his teeth

in anger, saying, "Oh, such a thing exists!" Zhaifan quickly covered his mouth with his hand and said, "Be quiet, don't get me killed. Once there was a guest who was also angry, and he heard me complain about it, so he made me endure a hundred lashes with oil. What's the use of speaking out? It only adds to my sins. After that, he became even more cautious, and I also learned to keep things to myself. That's why I didn't answer your questions earlier. If you care about Li Youxian, let him tell us everything from beginning to end. If he can't help me, please be kind and help me find a safe place. Don't bring trouble upon us, that's



not loving Li Youxian, it's harming him."

Kangzi said, "You don't know my character. I haven't asked about my family for years, but I still follow the old ways of Sumen. I'm respected everywhere I go as a guest, like a warrior in the Warring States period. When I'm happy, I warm the cold grains of winter; when I'm angry, the frost flies in the cold of June. When I see injustice, I don't care about my own life and will go through any difficulty to help others. My lively and passionate heart always wants to die for a friend. If there's a disagreement, I'll take up arms; if there's a deep friendship, I'll give my head. Yesterday, I was drinking with

friends and heard the wine server sing your Liangzhou Prelude. I listened closely and heard the emotions of someone crying, complaining, and yearning. The resentment and frustration in that section filled my heart. I knew there must be some hidden feelings that couldn't be expressed, so I spread the song around. I asked the wine server who wrote the lyrics, and found out it was you. I think you have some undisclosed feelings, so I asked you. Seeing your behavior in the bedroom and observing your actions, I know you are forced into this situation. Please tell me all your grievances, and I will help you."

Zhaifan quickly got dressed, sobbing and crying, falling to his knees. Kangzi quickly picked him up and asked, "What's going on?" Zhaifan said, "I've been here for six months, and no one has recognized my efforts. But now, because of a song, you know that Li Youxian has endless resentment. I will tell you everything and hope you can save me from this fire pit. If you can, I will be forever grateful. If not, I will die knowing that someone finally understands my suffering. Life and death are in your hands. I can't take this humiliation anymore." Kangzi pointed to his

beard and eyes and said, "If I can't help you, I'm not a real man." Then he helped Zhaifan onto the bed and asked him to tell the whole story. Zhaifan explained how his father lost money and sold himself into slavery. Kangzi said, "This is truly admirable. These small matters, I will take care of. I will use my position at court to borrow you for wine and send you away from this place so you can start anew. You can sleep peacefully tonight, don't worry." Zhaifan had heard of Kangzi's extravagant lifestyle and knew that a hundred pieces of gold meant nothing to him. But he was still worried that others might hinder him. He

said, "Selling oneself for a hundred pieces of gold is a heavy burden. Even if you help me, others may still hinder me. I'm afraid tonight's conversation was just drunken talk." Kangzi said, "What you said is true, but unfortunately, the world treats me well. I've heard that Jibu keeps his promises, even if it costs him a thousand pieces of gold. Since I promised to redeem you, how could I hesitate over a hundred pieces of worthless copper and break my promise to a young man? How could I face the world's scholars again? Even if it costs me a thousand pieces of gold, I will not regret it."

摘凡曰：“感相公超脫火坑，誓圖厚報。”匡子曰：“施恩望報，何如不施恩？”摘凡曰：“彼此各盡其心。”說罷，以手調匡子。匡子曰：“候事成當訂盟也。”摘凡曰：“又仙乃驛遞鋪陳，原無定主，相公乃風流才子，不拒風流。今在煙花院，不妨作煙花相。明日解脫，再作解脫相未晚也。”匡子曰：“然。”

以手撫之，其膚滑如油。至龍陽處，則隙隙有孔，不似太乙抱蟾矣。略著津唾，頓覺開門。匡漂杵而進，李倒戈相迎。癡狂溫柔，較婦人而更美；扭聳拽搖，雖娼妓而不如。匡耐于戰，而李亦勇於受。順受逆來，各有所樂。摘凡曰：“簸之揚之，糠粃在前。”人龍曰：“汰之淘之，砂礫在後。”相與一笑，而終事焉。

次日早起，匡子對燕龜道：“吾請佳客，欲摘凡一往，他道今日有事。難道我在這裏不去，也有事去了不成？年千萬叫他到前門吳給事老爺衙裏來。”燕龜接過他十兩銀子，只住了一夜，怎敢不依？連連道：“即使有大事，也要陪相公。相公莫怪，我叫他來。相公要去，須吃了早飯去。”匡子又叫從人取五兩銀子，與摘凡做衣服。財帛動人心，昨日十兩，今日又是五兩，這龜奴好快活！見摘凡道：“好兒子，會賺錢。你今日到那裏，可要少喝酒。”摘凡道：“哪個許他去？爲了兩個錢，奉承他，夜裏好不厭殺人。我不去。”燕龜道：“呆兒子，良家好子弟，還要拿錢去相處朋友，你卻倒厭煩，難道他弄得你不爽利，只要咱老子入？你去陪他，等他愛上了你，

便好起發他主大財。咱老子另著眼兒看你。”摘凡假意道：“看銀子份上，沒奈何去走一遭。”早飯酒已到，匡子吃了幾杯，叫帶馬往前門吳衙去。摘凡送至門前，好不心酸，只得勉強忍住。

摘凡 said, "I vowed to repay Lord Xiang for rescuing me from the fire pit." Kuangzi replied, "Why not repay even if he had not shown you kindness?" 摘凡 said, "We should both do our best." After speaking, he touched Kuangzi's hand. Kuangzi said, "When the matter is settled, we shall make an oath." 摘凡 said, "You are a talented and charming man, and I am a talented and charming woman. Let us be lovers while we



are here at the fireworks courtyard. After we part ways tomorrow, we can still be friends." Kuangzi said, "Agreed." He touched her skin, which was smooth as oil. When they arrived at Longyang, there were holes everywhere, unlike when Taiyi held Ch'an. After moistening their lips, they felt the door open. Kuangzi entered with a paddle and Li met him with an overturned spear. Diankuang was gentle and crazy, more beautiful than a woman; while Niuzhuai was twisted and shaking, not as good as a prostitute. Kuangzi was patient in the fight, and Li was brave in receiving blows. They both enjoyed giving and receiving pleasure.

摘凡 said, "Winnowing and shaking, chaff and bran come first." Renlong said, "Sorting and sifting, sand and stones come last." They laughed and ended their business.

The next morning, Kuangzi said to Yanguide, "I invited a guest, but Zhaifan said he has something to do today. Should I not go if he goes somewhere else? Tell him to come to the front gate of Wu's Office of the Imperial Censor." Yanguide took ten taels of silver from him and only stayed for one night. He said repeatedly, "Even if there is something important, I must accompany you. Don't be angry, I will ask him to come.

If you want to go, you must eat breakfast first."Kuangzi also asked his servant to bring five taels of silver to make clothes for Zhaifan. Money moves the heart, ten taels yesterday and five taels today, this turtle slave is very happy. He saw Zhaifan and said, "Good boy, you know how to make money. When you go there today, drink less."Zhaifan said, "Who is willing to let him go? He flatters people for the sake of two coins and kills people at night. I won't go."Yanguide said, "You foolish boy, you come from a good family and should make friends with money. Are you only willing to let our boss go there alone because he

doesn't make you happy? You should go with him and when he falls in love with you, you can make a fortune from him. Our boss will look out for you." Zhaifan reluctantly said, "For the sake of the silver, I have no choice but to go." After breakfast and wine, Kuangzi rode his horse to the front gate of Wu's office. Zhaifan accompanied him to the gate and felt very sad as he watched him go.

卻說匡子竟到吳衙，通報：“匡相公相訪。”這吳給事乃匡子同窗好友，匡子相知雖多，他二人情誼更篤，忙倒屣出迎。道：“匡兄爲何幾日不見？”匡子道：“連因俗冗未能走候，今有一事，

欲借吾兄一臂之力。”給事道：“匡兄又要做義俠了。古人恥獨爲君子，幸以其半分我。”匡子道以摘凡事。給事道：“昔者我曾見來，舉止端嚴，愁容滿臉，與達官長者飛觴傳杯，角勝爭奇，雖情酣極矣，而未嘗破顏一笑，竊窺彼中一似夫有重憂者。予問之曰：‘子病心乎？抑心病耶？何歡娛場中向隅之色不爲少減耶？’彼不回一言，但滿臉紅暈，淚已盈眶。予爲之動色，亦欲提拔之，惜以官箴所礙，中道而止。今兄既得其情，又居可行之勢，當急爲之。好事難遇，無當錯過。”

匡子大喜，恐燕黨有覺，又著人促之，而摘凡至矣。見吳公欲行大禮，給事曰：“摘凡免禮。今日是匡相公的人了，再不必行此禮。”水陸既

陳，珍肴並設，痛飲狂歌，幾不知身在塵世矣。一住十日，竟不放回。燕龜到吳衙問信幾次，毫無蹤影。

一日，撞著給事管家，道：“匡相公已帶回了。各院各部，俱有揭帖道李又仙乃縉紳公子，因父完官，失身南院，情實可憐，願損微資，贖取孝子，敢祈縉紳公卿、賢士大夫共扶公道，複賤爲良。誰無子孫，誰無父母，哀此孝子，何不爲也。當道一言，重同九鼎。所感不僅在李，而匡生亦邀無窮之庇矣。衆衙門各憤憤不平，我家老爺，又要修本題李公子的孝。其中也牽連你，有二句道：‘將男作女，律有明條。以良爲賤，法關天憲。’你還要在這裏討人？走得快就是你的便宜了。”那燕龜聽得這一篇話，好似青天白日半空

打下霹靂，驚得呆了，道：“我是一百兩銀子討的，原是兩家情願，不是我強逼謀討。”那家人道：“我忘了兩句，道：‘接客半載，賺銀千金，討誤毫釐，垂楚萬狀。’”燕龜道：“哪有此事？”那家人道：“有細帳在此，你拿去對家裏帳，可差半毫？”燕龜接過，揭開頭一個姓洪，真定府人，舉進士，河南綠衣縣知縣，住一月，得銀一百；金鐺一對，重五兩；金簪一枝，重一兩；衣十套，價銀二十兩。爲不從此人，打了多少。此初下火坑第一次也。樁樁件件，宛如當日。驚道：“罷了，被這驢入的送了！正是：

臨崖勒馬收繮晚，船到江心補漏遲。

Kuangzi went to Wu's office and announced, "Lord Kuang is visiting." Wu's Censor was a good friend of Kuangzi's from school. Although Kuangzi had many acquaintances, their friendship was deeper. Wu's Censor said, "Why have you not seen me for a few days?" Kuangzi said, "I have been busy with matters of the world, and I need your help with something." Wu's Censor said, "Kuangzi, you are a true hero. The ancients were ashamed to be gentlemen alone, so I will help you with half of your task." Kuangzi explained the situation with Zhaifan. Wu's Censor said, "I have seen her before. She was dignified and



melancholy, with a face full of sorrow. She drank with officials and long-time friends, and although they were very close, she never smiled. I asked her, 'Are you sick at heart? Or is your heart sick? Why doesn't your expression in the joyful scene show any less sorrow?' She didn't speak, but her face turned red and tears filled her eyes. I was moved, and I wanted to help her, but my official position prevented me from doing so. Now that you know her situation and are in a position to help, you must act quickly. Good opportunities are hard to come by, and you cannot miss this one." Kuangzi was delighted and afraid that Yan

Gui would become suspicious, so he urged Wu's Censor to act quickly. They went to Wu's house, and Wu's Censor said, "There is no need for formalities. Today is Lord Kuang's day, and we do not need to perform these rites." They enjoyed a feast and drank heavily, and they did not leave for ten days. Yan Gui went to Wu's office several times to inquire, but there was no trace of them.

One day, Yan Gui met Wu's steward and said, "Lord Kuang has returned. There are notices posted in every courtyard and department saying that Li Youxian, a

gentleman's son, lost his way in the southern courtyard because his father was dismissed from office. He is pitiable and wishes to use his meager resources to redeem his filial piety. He begs the nobles and gentlemen to help him restore his reputation. Who among us does not have children or parents? We should pity this filial son. Please speak out for him, and it will be as significant as the Nine Tripods. This matter not only concerns Li, but also invites the endless protection of Lord Kuang." The officials were all indignant, and my lord at home wanted to commemorate Li Youxian's filial piety. This also affected

you. There were two phrases: 'Turning a man into a woman violates clear laws. Treating good men as lowly violates the laws of heaven.' Are you still looking for someone here? If you leave quickly, it will be to your advantage." Yan Gui was stunned by this speech, as if a thunderbolt had struck him in broad daylight. He said, "I paid one hundred taels of silver for this, and it was a mutual agreement between two families. I did not force anyone to do anything." The steward said, "I forgot to mention two phrases: 'Half a year of entertaining guests, earning a thousand gold coins. A small mistake leads to a

thousand regrets.' " Yan Gui said, "This is not true." The steward said, "There is a detailed account here. Take it home and compare it to your account. Is there a difference of half a penny?" Yan Gui took the account and saw that the first name was Hong, from Zhengding Prefecture, who had passed the imperial examination and served as the magistrate of Lvyi County, Henan Province, for one month. He received one hundred taels of silver, a pair of gold bracelets weighing five taels, a gold hairpin weighing one tael, and ten sets of clothes worth twenty taels of silver. How much he suffered by not following this person's

advice. This was the first time he fell into the fire pit. Everything was just like the old days. He said, "Forget it. I was fooled by this donkey!" It means that when he was about to fall off the cliff, he pulled back the reins to stop the horse, but when the boat reached the middle of the river, he tried to repair the leaks, but it was too late.

### 第三回 任義俠濟困扶危 感恩情男扮女妝

這燕龜別了吳管家，抽身到各院查問，果有揭帖，與吳管家的話無二。此匡子知燕龜財勢通天，部院相知甚衆，恐他生事，特排此散兵計，狐假虎威，制服此龜之心。卻是相知處面談衷曲，稍不相知，只去買囑門上長班。這些人得了

銀子，好不講得威風，把個燕龜驚得手足無措，道：“今番遇著硬對頭也。若不自家收場，惹出天來大禍，罷，舍了吧。”遂把那打官司，爭強逞能的心腸一齊放下，忖道：“他擺開大四對，推出錦屏風，原是曉得咱好生事，拼著做的。我去決無好處。當時是沈小山做中來的，還去尋他。”

一程走到沈家店裏，叫聲：“沈大爺在麼？”小山應聲而出，道：“燕老官到此貴幹？”燕龜道：“不要說起，便是你年前做中的那孩子，倒也爲我掙了兩個錢，目今接了一個姓匡的南人，只住得一夜，不知怎麼便好了。那人要替他贖身，我想他乃良家子弟，暫時流落在院中，今有人贖身，極是好事，誠恐那邊見疑，倒生出不美之事，兩家

失了和氣。當時原是大爺做中，如今還要大爺成其美事，做一個全始全終的人。”沈小山道：“這個當得。”燕龜去了。

沈小山吃了飯，尋到匡家。匡家回復道：“在前門吳衙內。”小山轉到吳衙問門上，門上通報匡子，匡子問摘凡道：“此是何人？”摘凡道：“此我舊店主，當時他做中去的，今日他來，老龜定有話說。”匡子道：“如此，始當以大言壓之，終當以善言和之。此事只在此人身上，便可諧矣。”並報吳給事。給事道：“我們後廳擺酒，三人對酌，叫他進來，問其來意。善則和美之，不善則懲治之，先就把他做個下馬威。”商議已定，吩咐喚人。小山走入中堂，立在邊側，偷睛內看，只見三人在內對飲，依稀認得是摘凡，點頭道：



“他落好處了。”忽聞內裏吩咐道：“叫取青柴棍兩捆，喚值日的二十個，在廳上伺候。”又傳出：“把大門關鎖了。”外面應了一聲，早走出二十個健漢，都是行杖打扮，齊齊而立。大門已關上了。

### Chapter 3: Ren Yi Xia Helps the Needy and Grateful Emotions

After parting with Wu Guanxia, Yan Gui went to various courtyards to inquire. He found a notice that was consistent with what Wu Guanxia had told him. Kangzi, knowing that Yan Gui was wealthy and had many acquaintances in the courtyards, was afraid

that he might cause trouble, so he arranged for these scattered soldiers to pretend to have great power and subdue Yan Gui's heart. When they met, they talked in a roundabout way. Not knowing each other well, they went to buy their way into the doorkeeper's good graces. These people were so proud after receiving the money that they frightened Yan Gui, who thought, "I've met my match this time. If I don't back down, it will cause a big problem. Forget it, let it go." He put down his desire to fight for justice and show off his strength, thinking, "He put on a big show, opened the big four, and pushed out the brocade screen. He

knows that I'm good at causing trouble, and he's risking it all. I won't gain anything by going against him. It was Shen Xiaoshan who handled it at the time, and I'll go find him."

He walked to Shen's shop and called out, "Is Master Shen here?" Xiaoshan came out and asked, "What brings you here, Mr. Yan?"

Yan Gui said, "Don't mention it. That child who handled it for me before the New Year earned me two coins. Now I've taken in a southerner surnamed Kang, who only stayed for one night, and miraculously he got better. That man wants to buy his

freedom. I think he's from a good family and temporarily stranded in the courtyard. It's a good thing that someone wants to buy his freedom, but I'm afraid it will cause suspicion on the other side and lead to a bad situation, causing both families to lose harmony. It was Master who handled it before, and now it's up to him to complete this good deed and be a person who sees it through from beginning to end." Xiaoshan said, "I'll take care of it." Yan Gui left.

After Xiaoshan had eaten, he went to the Kang family's house. The Kang family said, "He's in the front yard with Wu Yanei."

Xiaoshan went to the gate and asked to see Kang. The gatekeeper asked, "Who are you?" Xiaoshan replied, "He used to be my boss. He came today, and I'm sure he has something to say to Old Turtle." Kang said, "In that case, I'll use strong and kind words to deal with him. This matter only concerns him, and we can resolve it peacefully." He reported to Wu. Wu said, "We'll set up a banquet in the back hall and invite him to join us. We'll ask him his intentions. If he's cooperative, we'll treat him well. If not, we'll punish him. We'll show him who's boss." They made a plan and ordered their men to bring in two bundles of green sticks and

twenty men with walking sticks to wait in the hall. They also ordered the main gate to be locked. Xiaoshan walked into the main hall and stood to the side, secretly observing. He recognized three people: Zhaifan, who nodded and said, "He's in a good situation now." Suddenly, they heard an order from inside: "Bring in the green sticks and call in the twenty men on duty to wait in the hall." Then they heard: "Lock the main gate." Twenty strong men dressed like walking-stick men came out and stood together. The main gate was already locked.

小山看此光景，捏著一把汗。一聲道：“老爺來矣。”小山知風聲不好，上前磕了頭。給事問道：“年是李公子的店主人家嗎？他乃縉紳之子，你如何貪圖媒錢，陷害他到此地步？如今匡相公各部院已動揭貼，我倒不沾及你，你又來尋我。只怕你是嫌那些媒錢不夠用。”小山驚得魂不附體，道：“老爺聽稟。李公子賣身真情，小人做中也是實，終於說合卻是公子披榜自賣，事成隻押得一字。當時小的不押字，燕家不肯交付銀子，李爺獄中不得出來，沈某押一字，以成孝子之行，（此事）原非小的尋頭，問李公子便知端的。”給事道：“這等說來，你是個好人了。你今到此有何話說？”小山道：“燕家知匡相公替公子贖身，特托小人原中來講。”給事道：“有什麼講？他好把文契送來還了，佛眼相看，若不知進

退，我把孝子做了本頭，把燕龜過惡串入，豈惟李公子一身，並他那些賺錢樹一概推倒，那時悔之晚矣。”小山道：“老爺，他若講不肯，自當處他；他今滿口應承也算他識時務的了。百金之費，原不在匡相公心上，既爲（了救）李公子，索性做個暢（大方）漢吧。”匡子道：“說得好，你叫他親送文契來便是。”小山領命，來到燕家，道及此事。燕龜道：“萬一有變，百金不丟在水裏？”沈小山道：“你好癡，他要不給你，真真怕你告了他？他起角文書往福建一送，你要那紙何用？是我說得好，他叫你自去。那匡相公揮金如土，哪在百金？只要小心謹慎便了。”燕龜思想道：“是，不去留此紙也無用。一角文書送回福建，一發沒處討人了。做我不著，拼著沒



有，大膽去一遭，多寡到底（可能）有一些。”  
當晚留小山就在家中睡了。

次日早晨，打點些酒飯吃了，同小山竟到吳衙。門上通報了，方令進見。燕龜上前磕了頭，跪稟道：“李公子賣身原是情願，小的作此生理，百金討了一個人，就要靠他吃飯穿衣哪曉得高低良賤？玷污貴介，自該萬死，只求老爺饒恕小人愚魯之罪，所有李公子親筆文書一紙，今特賚上。”匡子道：“李公子在你家，掙錢有千餘兩，論起來，這身錢也不必（給你）了，但你今日自送契來，又當別論。”叫：“請李公子上廳。”摘凡走出，朝沈小山作個揖，也與燕龜作一揖。燕龜道：“愚人不識高低，深有得罪，今將文書送還

公子，凡事懇求（公子）方便。（我）只可一不是，不可二不是。

Xiaoshan saw the situation and was sweating profusely. He said, "Master is here." Xiaoshan knew that the situation was not good and went forward to kowtow. The official asked, "Is Li Gongzi's shop owner your family? He is the son of a nobleman. How could you be so greedy for money and manipulate him into this situation? Now Kang Gongzi's notices have been posted throughout the courtyards. I don't want to get involved with you, but you've come looking for me again. I'm afraid you think

the money you got before wasn't enough." Xiaoshan was terrified and said, "Master, please listen. Li Gongzi really sold himself out of true feelings, and I really did handle the situation. We finally agreed, but Gongzi had to sell himself publicly, and we only had one word to go on. At that time, I didn't want to go along with it, but Yan's family wouldn't hand over the money unless I did. Li Gongzi was imprisoned and couldn't get out. Shen put up one word to demonstrate filial piety and complete the task. This was not my idea. If you ask Li Gongzi, you'll know the truth." The official said, "If that's the case, you're a good person. What do

you want to say now that you're here?"

Xiaoshan said, "Yan's family knows that Kang Gongzi redeemed Gongzi, so they asked me to come and negotiate." The

official asked, "What do you want to

negotiate? He should send the contract

back and be done with it. If he doesn't know

when to quit, I'll hold him responsible for it.

I'll also implicate Yan Gui for his

wrongdoing. Not only will Gongzi suffer,

but all the people who made money with

him will be implicated. It will be too late to

regret then." Xiaoshan said, "Master, if he

refuses to do it, you can deal with him. If he

agrees, it's a good thing. A hundred taels of

silver isn't a big deal for Kang Gongzi since he saved Li Gongzi. He might as well be generous." The official said, "You're right. Tell him to bring the contract himself."

Xiaoshan took the order and went to Yan's house to discuss the matter. Yan Gui said, "What if something goes wrong? We'll lose the hundred taels of silver." Xiaoshan said, "Don't worry. Are you afraid he won't give it to you? If he sends a copy of the contract to Fujian Province, what use is that paper to you? I came up with a good idea. Just go see him. Kang Gongzi is very wealthy, so he won't care about a hundred taels of silver. Just be careful." Yan Gui thought to himself,

"Yes, if I don't go, this paper is useless. If I send a copy of the contract to Fujian Province, there will be no one to ask for help. I have nothing to lose, so I might as well take a risk. There might be some gain." That night, Xiaoshan stayed at Yan's house. The next morning, they ate and drank and went to the Wu government office. They were allowed to enter after being announced at the gate. Yan Gui went forward to kowtow and said, "Li Gongzi sold himself willingly. I did this for a living. I paid a hundred taels of silver to get a person, but I don't know his worth. I have dishonored the nobility and deserve to die. I

only ask for your forgiveness for my ignorance. Here is a contract written by Li Gongzi himself. I'm giving it to you." Kang said, "Li Gongzi made over a thousand taels of silver while staying at your house. You don't need the money. But if you bring the contract back yourself today, we can discuss other matters." He called out, "Please bring Li Gongzi to the hall." They went out and gave a salute to Shen Xiaoshan and Yan Gui. Yan Gui said, "I didn't know my place and offended you deeply. Today I'm returning the contract to Gongzi. Please forgive me. I can only do this and nothing else."

你一個君子，待十個小人，望公子寬宏大量，勿記小過。”摘凡低頭不語，臉皮紫脹，一聲長歎道：“既賣你家，（挨）打是該的，如何怨你？”便已淚流滿面。吳、匡俱各改色。匡子請摘凡坐下，以契給之，道：“送來此契，可是真的麼？”摘凡接過，垂淚道：“爲此一紙，幾喪殘喘。今日也有完璧的日子。但當時若無此紙，老父終不得出獄，此紙又乃李又仙之功臣也。燕老垂楚，故是可恨，而濟急亦實感彼。”匡子道：“只此一言，可見摘凡肝膽如雪，不以怨忘德，不因仇背恩，真孝子仁人之心，不可多得者。”叫隨行取銀百兩，付燕龜作贖身之資，又叫包銀三兩，送給沈小山，二人謝了。燕龜聽摘凡的話，絕無怨悵之懷，倒自悔人前輕慢刻毒，不覺掉下淚來，甚是不舍而去。摘凡亦灑淚送之。匡子道：“不



恨他罷了，怎麼還哭，難道捨不得他的皮鞭？”摘凡道：“當日我賣身，並無受主，不虧他買此身，則老父必斃獄內，思及於此，不覺感激淚下。”給事道：“受他恁般折磨，不以爲恨，而反念其濟急處，真平心漢子也，足爲世風矣。”匡子辭給事，攜摘凡徙掌園居焉。住月餘，來往甚密。

一日（匡子）對摘凡道：“吾欲著人送卿還閩，以完你思親之念，你意下如何？”摘凡泣曰：“思親急矣，豈不欲速歸？感主人義俠深重，捐金贖身，未能少報，安忍言歸？知主翁家中財色俱有，而又仙除身之外，皆主翁物也，今又仙十七矣，計其時光，尚有三年可事主翁。竭身趨奉，可酬萬一。三年後，（我）色敗顏衰，當告回

探親，再圖報也。今日實不願去。“朥朥切切，淚流滿面。但見兩行清淚能生既去之春；一雙秋波，更奪騷人之魂。愈覺嬌媚可人。匡子道：“些微小事，致卿感激至此，予心倒覺不安。”

"You are a gentleman who treats ten small-minded people with kindness. I hope Gongzi can be magnanimous and not remember your small mistake." Zhaifan lowered his head and didn't speak. His face was purple and swollen, and he sighed, "I deserved to be beaten since I sold myself to your house. How can I blame you?" Tears streamed down his face. Wu and Kang were both taken aback. Kang invited Zhaifan to

sit down and handed him the contract, asking, "Is this contract genuine?" Zhaifan took it and tearfully said, "I almost lost my life for this one piece of paper. Today is a day of completion. But if we didn't have this paper at the time, my elderly father would never have been released from prison. This paper is also a hero of Li Youxian. Yan Lao's regret is understandable, but he also helped in a time of need." Kang said, "Just by these words, we can see that Zhaifan is a man of integrity who doesn't forget his gratitude despite his grievances, a true filial son and benevolent person. Such people are hard to come by." He instructed his entourage to

bring a hundred taels of silver and gave it to Yan Gui as the redemption money. He also gave three taels of silver to Shen Xiaoshan as a gift. Yan Gui and Zhaifan expressed their gratitude and left. Yan Gui, having heard Zhaifan's words, felt no resentment and regretted his previous harshness. He couldn't help but shed tears and leave with a heavy heart. Zhaifan also shed tears as he saw him off. Kang said, "If you don't hate him, why are you still crying? Are you reluctant to part with his whip?" Zhaifan said, "When I sold myself, I had no owner. If he hadn't bought me, my elderly father would have died in prison. When I think of

this, I can't help but be grateful and shed tears." The servant said, "He suffered such torture but doesn't hold a grudge and instead remembers his help in a time of need. He is truly a man of fairness and kindness, a model for the world." Kang bid farewell to the servant and took Zhaifan to live in his garden. They stayed there for a month and became very close.

One day, Kang said to Zhaifan, "I want to send someone to escort you back to Min to fulfill your longing for your family. What do you think?" Zhaifan wept, "I miss my family very much and want to return as soon as

possible. My host's chivalrous act of redeeming me with gold cannot be repaid easily. How can I bear to leave? I know that Master Weng's family has both wealth and status, and the things that are not related to the body are all Master Weng's possessions. I have been with him for seventeen years now, and considering the time, I still have three years left to serve him. I will devote myself to serving him to repay his kindness. After three years, when I become old and ugly, I will go back to see my family and figure out how to repay him. Today, I really don't want to leave." He spoke earnestly, tears streaming down his face. His tears

were like the spring that could bring back the gone, and his captivating eyes could steal a man's soul. He seemed even more charming and lovely. Kang said, "It's just a small matter, but it has moved you so deeply. I feel uneasy about it."

一日（匡子）對摘凡道：“一件好笑事，對你說一說。我山妻因我未曾有子，終日勸我娶妾。我想我家待妾已有十多人，山妻又極賢德，而不孕者，我命不招耳，非關無妾之謂也。如今終日逼我娶（妾），我念其賢，倘娶一房不賢的，生言生語，豈不傷了我夫妻間的和氣？若不娶，她必替我娶，又多一番事。我想蒙卿三年之約，我有別院一所，原擬娶妾，分居此內，省得同住有口

舌。我意欲卿改妝作女，迎娶歸彼，既免娶妾之事，又完你三年之願，不知你意下如何？”摘凡道：“只怕不像。”匡曰：“卿試改妝我看。”摘凡前日穿來，內原是女衣，便梳起堆鴉鬢，挽起盤龍髻，匡子看了，拍手道：“好好，好，若真是個女郎，豈不羞殺薛較書、關盼盼？”摘凡道：“且不要贊，待我取鏡來看一看。”對鏡徘徊，滿臉通紅，歎口氣道：“如此丰采，不若當初做了個女身，也免得這般出乖弄醜。我業已欲酬恩，豈惜一改妝也？”可憐：

方作奇男子，愕然扮女流。

對鏡閑自省，兩頰滿嬌羞。



摘凡對匡子道：“倒也依稀似個女身，只是腳大耳無眼孔，如之奈何？”匡子道：“這個一發不難，只要你肯，我到劉鶴家（藥鋪）買兩服軟骨丸來，連洗數次，不消一月，便小了。耳朵只消兩個銅錢，買副耳箔，七日便通竅了。”摘凡道：“一惟遵命便是。”匡子大喜，連備二物。果然不上一月，腳已小，而耳已穿。頭髮梳服，規矩習成，真是裙拖六幅瀟湘水，髻挽巫山一段雲。比之女子更勝十倍。匡子狂喜不勝，情好日篤。（先暫）移之別家，擇吉日娶歸焉。豐神綽約，逸態翩翩，有律詩一首，以詠其美：

雲間仙子駕飄搖，冉冉依依下九霄。  
梨花帶雪嬌羞面，楊柳迎風婀娜腰。  
銜杯送酒疑今杜，步月依人一小喬。

不是鳳池佳客在，肯教容易聽吹簫。

（摘凡）拜過主母，主母令樂人送至別院成親。摘凡深自固藏，恐人識破不雅。事匡子以敬，待下人以慈，勸匡子讀書節用，外人深爲匡子慶得內助。

次年，其妻蔣氏生一子，眉清目秀，齒白唇紅，天庭高聳，聲音洪亮，骨骼清奇。摘凡也過來恭喜。道：“主母得麟兒，主翁雕弧事業昌大矣。可喜可賀。”蔣氏道：“再等你也生一個做幫手更好。”摘凡道：“一夔足矣，何用多乎。”暗忖道：“靠我生兒，何異問道於盲？”至晚辭回，因作詩一首以賀匡子：

昨夜麟駒降誕時，瑤天鼓吹動燕幾。

太真應快占門望，笑時高歌飲一杯。

One day, Kang said to Zhaifan, "I have a funny thing to tell you. My wife in the mountain constantly urges me to take a concubine because I have no son. But I already have more than ten concubines at home, and my mountain wife is virtuous and kind. My lack of offspring is due to my fate, not because I have no concubines. She keeps pressuring me to take a concubine, but I worry that if I choose one who is not virtuous, she might cause trouble and harm the harmony between my wife and me. If I

refuse to take a concubine, she will do it for me, and it will only cause more trouble. I have a separate residence where I had originally planned to keep a concubine. But now I want you to dress up as a woman, marry me there, and live separately to avoid any gossip. This way, I can avoid taking a concubine, and you can fulfill your three-year vow. What do you think?" Zhaifan said, "I'm afraid I won't look like a woman." Kang said, "You can try dressing up, and I'll see." Zhaifan had brought a woman's clothing with him the day before, and he tied his black hair up into a bun. Kang looked at him and clapped his hands, saying, "Very good,

very good. If you were a real woman, you would be even more beautiful than Xue Jiaoshu or Guan Panpan." Zhaifan said, "Don't praise me yet. Let me look in the mirror." He gazed at himself in the mirror, blushing, and sighed, "If only I had been a woman from the beginning, I wouldn't have to go through this trouble."

Zhaifan said to Kang, "I do look somewhat like a woman, but my feet are too big and I have no ear holes. What can we do?" Kang said, "That's not a problem. If you're willing, I'll buy two doses of soft bone pills from Liu He's pharmacy and wash your feet with

them several times. Within a month, your feet will become smaller. As for your ears, we can buy a pair of ear clips for two copper coins, and they will be open within seven days." Zhaifan said, "I'll do whatever you say." Kang was overjoyed and prepared the two items. True to Kang's word, within a month, Zhaifan's feet became smaller, and his ears were pierced. He learned to dress and behave like a woman, and was more beautiful than any real woman. Kang was ecstatic and their relationship deepened. They moved to another house on an auspicious day to get married. Zhaifan kept his disguise secret, fearing that someone

would discover his true identity. He treated Kang with respect and kindness, and advised him to study hard and be frugal. Others admired Kang for finding such a good helpmate.

The following year, Kang's wife gave birth to a son who was handsome and strong. Zhaifan came to congratulate them and said, "Madam has given birth to a dragon and phoenix, which will bring great success to Sir's career. Congratulations!" Kang's wife said, "You should also have a child to help you." Zhaifan replied, "One is enough. Why have more?" He thought to himself, "It's like

asking a blind man for directions if they rely on me to have a child." He said goodbye that night and wrote a poem to congratulate Kang: "Last night, when the dragon and phoenix were born, the jade palace resounded with music. Taiyi should have peered out the door to see, and laughed and sung a song while drinking a cup."

匡子至，摘凡呈以詩。匡子道：“生子不足賀，但了卻山妻娶妾一段念頭。”摘凡曰：“主母必欲為娶，主翁必不肯娶，兩人至誠之心，自能感動神明。今既有子，萬事足矣。然而主翁難為夫，



主母難爲妻。“匡子曰：“卿不難爲妾乎？”相對大笑。

光陰隙駒，不覺已是三年。摘凡曰：“吾卒歲將歸寧矣，但求能少報，何忍恣然而去。”

然有工部郎中莫須有，綽號莫淘氣，爲知縣時，因贓酷曾被匡父題請（告發），被削職追贓。匡父死，（莫須有又鑽）營成爲服闋補缺，後遂爲工部郎中。他積恨在心，欲遷怒于匡之子孫。適匡子之兄爲皇木客，遂專意設陷，欲一網打盡，冤陷匡氏侵克皇木錢糧二十萬，兄弟私買田產，廣置妾媵。本上，（匡氏被）合家拿問，田產入官。匡子、蔣氏俱系正犯，而摘凡並其子乃無名焉。僕從星散，婢妾鳥飛，各各逃竄。有老仆以

其事報摘凡，令其急走。摘凡哭道：“主翁、主母何在？”老仆道：“姨娘還問他們怎的？如今俱已被鎖解工部勘問，多死生少。此房亦刻下入宮，抄洗一空，快收拾些資財逃出，另尋安身之處，勿得遲延，否則便收拾不及了。”言罷忙忙逃去。摘凡忖道：“事已至此，哭也無用，此賜我報恩時也。”走到房中，收拾了些珠寶金銀換了衣服，搭了包頭，聽得門前吶喊，便開後門走了。走入大屋內，並無一人，房戶緊封，只有一老病婦在那裏躺著哼。問主翁、主母何在，回道：“已鎖解工部去了。”他一竟直往工部前來。見了一公人，便問：“匡家一起人犯，今解在何處？”那人見他是個女娘，便問道：“小娘子，他們是欽犯，你問他們怎的？”摘凡道：“我乃是他鄰人，一向他娘子看覷我，方才我不在家，今知

爲了事，特來看她一看，以謝往日之情。”那人道：“這個難得，他自家人都逃開去了，你是鄰人，卻能戀戀如此，不要辜負了你這一段好情。我也與匡家有一面之識，便方便你。匡娘子在東邊第七所空屋裏坐。”

摘凡忙忙走進，見了主母，伏地痛哭。蔣氏亦痛哭道：“事遭不測，舉家盡逃，你何不去？到此何干？我與你主人俱系正犯，那莫賊公報私仇，不死不足以快其心，料是難脫。你就是在此也無用，可逃往別處，擇配以完終身吧。”摘凡道：“主人食客三千，金釵十二，今不幸有事，無一客排難，無一妾死節，妾實羞之，特冒險蹈危，尋蹤訪迹，來見主母。快把小主人給我抱逃他

方，撫養成人，作一報仇人，爲匡氏留一奉祀的根兒。

Kuang Zi arrived and presented a poem to Zhai Fan. Kuang Zi said, "Having a child is not worth celebrating; it just resolves the thought of marrying a concubine for my mountain wife." Zhai Fan replied, "If the master's wife wants to get married, the master will definitely not agree. The sincere hearts of both people can move the gods. Now that there is a child, everything is sufficient. However, it is difficult for the master to be a husband and for the master's wife to be a wife." Kuang Zi said,

"Is it not difficult for you to be a concubine?" They laughed at each other.

Time flies, and three years have passed unknowingly. Zhai Fan said, "I will return to Ning at the end of the year, but I hope to repay a little bit. How can I bear to leave indifferently?"

However, there was a man named Mo Xu You, nicknamed Mo Tao Qi, who was demoted and punished for his corruption when he was a county magistrate. Kuang's father had reported him, resulting in his demotion. After Kuang's father died, Mo Xu

You managed to become an official again, eventually becoming a high-ranking official in the Ministry of Works. He harbored resentment and wanted to take revenge on Kuang's descendants. Kuang Zi's brother happened to be a timber merchant, so Mo Xu You set a trap to catch them all, falsely accusing the Kuang family of embezzling 200,000 taels for timber and buying land and concubines privately. The whole family was arrested, their property confiscated, and Kuang Zi and Jiang's wife were charged as the main criminals. However, Zhai Fan and her son were not implicated. Servants scattered, and maidservants fled. An old

servant informed Zhai Fan, urging her to flee. Zhai Fan cried, "Where are my master and mistress?" The old servant replied, "Why are you still asking about them? They have been taken to the Ministry of Works for interrogation, and their fate is uncertain. This house will be seized soon, and everything will be confiscated. Quickly gather some valuables and escape to find a safe place. Don't delay, or it will be too late." The servant then hurriedly fled. Zhai Fan thought, "Crying is useless now; this is my chance to repay my debt of gratitude." She went into the room, gathered some jewelry and gold, changed her clothes, and

put on a headscarf. Hearing the commotion at the front door, she opened the back door and left.

Entering the main house, she found no one there, and the doors were tightly closed. Only an old, sick woman lay there moaning. When she asked where the master and mistress were, the woman replied, "They have been taken to the Ministry of Works." Zhai Fan went straight to the Ministry of Works. She saw an official and asked, "Where are the prisoners of the Kuang family?" Seeing that she was a young woman, the official asked, "Young lady, they



are important criminals. Why are you asking about them?" Zhai Fan replied, "I am their neighbor. Their wife has been kind to me. I just found out about their situation and came to see her to express my gratitude for her past kindness." The official said, "It's rare to see such loyalty. Their own family has fled, but you, as a neighbor, still care so much. I won't let your kindness go to waste. I am somewhat acquainted with the Kuang family, so I will help you. Madam Kuang is in the seventh empty room on the east side."

Zhai Fan hurried in, saw the mistress, and fell to the ground, weeping bitterly. Jiang's

wife also wept, "Our misfortune has caused our family to flee. Why didn't you go too? What are you doing here? My husband and I are both main criminals, and that Mo villain wants to take revenge on us. I doubt we will escape. You being here is of no use. You should flee elsewhere and find a suitable match to live out your life." Zhai Fan replied, "My master had 3,000 guests and 12 golden hairpins, but now that misfortune has struck, not a single guest helps, and not a single concubine remains loyal. I am ashamed. I have taken risks and sought traces to come and see you, my mistress. Please give me the young master

so I can escape with him, raise him, and prepare him to avenge our enemies and preserve the Kuang family's lineage."

若待見仇人，必先殺此子以絕後患，匡子嗣

(不)絕矣。”蔣氏大哭不決。摘凡亦大哭曰：“事急亦，今不聽，後悔晚矣。我不惜以一死以報主母、主翁，只為存孤一事，有大於死者，故不敢死耳。主母放心不下，我當盟誓以表其心。”遂對天誓雲：“如負主母所托，存孤有虧，我身首異處。”蔣氏將兒子遞與摘凡，來一公差見到摘凡，問道：“你是何人？”摘凡道：“我是鄰人，來看她的。”公差見是牌上無名的，便對摘凡道：“你快離開，莫惹事，這是欽犯，不當耍的。”摘凡謝了公差，含淚抱了孩子，不回舊

路，雇了一匹牲口，竟出城外，尋一冷靜飯店住了，以候城中消息。

卻是那莫工部在人犯初帶到時，見蔣氏手抱一子，便要先除此根。及待收監，卻沒了孩子，大吃一驚，就問蔣氏道：“你報的孩子哩？”蔣氏忖道：“果不出李氏所料。”遂答道：“犯婦自身難保，怎顧得兒子，已棄道途，不知存亡生死。”工部責問公差，公差道：“牌上無名，故不曾檢點。”工部情知漏網，恐留禍根，差人尋訪。差人明知是那鄰人抱去，走到匡家四鄰一問，並無其人，料是保孤的，不敢作聲，只推不知。摘凡打聽得此信，雇了牲口，抱著小主，買些果子，竟往西北上走。正是：

雙手撥開生死路，翻身跳出是非窩。

#### 第四回 李摘凡語參菩提 匡肇新狀元及第

話說李摘凡抱小主，往西北走了一日，離城已遠，回了牲口，買些飯吃，信步行去，約有十數裏，路僻人稀，山清水秀。舉目遙觀觀，是好一個所在。但見：

寶焰金光映日明，異香奇彩更微精。

七寶林中無窮景，八德池邊落瑞纓。

數品仙花人罕見，笙簧仙樂耳根清。

菩提勝境真堪羨，宛似蓮花瓣內生。

乃是一所寺院，匾上題著“避劫觀”三個字。摘凡

看了道：“好一個所在，不知是和尚是尼姑？”只

見壁上挂著一張榜文，上寫道：

禮部尚書高，爲招徠高明女道、女僧闡明佛法事：本府夫人楊氏，因病許《華嚴經》一藏，坐觀十載。本觀道姑，字義淺薄，不能闡明，特此告請遠方高尼道姑，完此功德。每年供養銀壹百兩，四季衣服四套，或有俗家寡婦，身明字義，情願出家，本府亦照前供給。須至示者。

"If we wait to see our enemies, we must first kill this child to eliminate future troubles. Kuang's line will not be cut off." Mrs. Jiang cried uncontrollably, unable to make a decision. Li Zhifan also wept and said, "The situation is urgent. If we don't listen now, we will regret it later. I am not afraid to die to repay my mother and father's kindness,

but I cannot die for the sake of saving the orphan. There is something greater than death. Please rest assured, I will take an oath to reassure my mother." He then swore to the sky, "If I betray my mother's trust and harm the orphan, I will be punished with my life." Mrs. Jiang handed her son to Li Zhifan, and when a police officer met Li Zhifan, he asked, "Who are you?" Li Zhifan replied, "I am a neighbor, here to see her." The police officer saw that Li Zhifan had no identification, so he said, "Leave quickly and don't cause trouble. This is a criminal case and not something to joke about." Li Zhifan thanked the police officer, hugged the child

with tears in his eyes, and did not return on the same path. He hired a horse and left the city to wait for news.

When Mo Gongbu first brought the prisoners, he saw Mrs. Jiang holding a child and wanted to eliminate this root first.

When he was about to be imprisoned, the child was gone, which surprised him greatly. He asked Mrs. Jiang, "Where is the child you reported?" Mrs. Jiang thought, "It is just as Li predicted." She answered, "As a criminal woman, I cannot protect myself, let alone my child. He has abandoned the righteous path and I don't know if he is alive or dead."



The department blamed the police officer and he replied, "There was no name on the identification tag, so I didn't check it." The department knew that they had missed something and feared leaving behind a source of trouble, so they sent someone to search for the child. The searcher knew that a neighbor had taken him and asked around the Kuang family's neighbors, but no one knew anything. The neighbor who had taken the child, Li Zhifan, heard about this and hired a horse to carry the child and some fruit and went northwest. It was said:

"With both hands, he opened the path of life and death, jumping out of the nest of right and wrong."

The fourth chapter: Li Zhifan speaks to the Bodhi tree, and Kuang Zhaoxin becomes the top scholar.

Li Zhifan carried the child and walked northwest for a day, leaving the city far behind. He returned the horse and bought some food, walking leisurely. After about ten miles, the road became remote and people were rare. The scenery was beautiful with golden lights and colorful fragrances.

In the seven-jewel forest, the scenery was endless and in the Eight Virtues Pond, auspicious ornaments were falling. There were several levels of immortal flowers that were rarely seen by people, and the fairy music of sheng and suona was pleasing to the ear. The Bodhi temple was a place to be envied, like lotus petals blooming inside. It had three characters on the sign: "Avoid Disaster Temple." Li Zhifan said, "What a beautiful place. I wonder if it is a temple for monks or nuns?" He saw a notice hanging on the wall that said:

"The Minister of Rites, Gao, invites virtuous female monks and nuns to come and explain the Buddha's teachings. The wife of this prefecture, Mrs. Yang, has been ill for a long time and has been studying the Huayan Sutra for ten years. The nuns in this temple have shallow knowledge and cannot explain it. Therefore, we request distant high-ranking nuns to complete this merit. One hundred taels of silver are provided for annual offerings, four sets of clothes for each season. If there are secular widows who are knowledgeable and willing to become nuns, this prefecture will also

provide support as before. Please come and show yourself."

摘凡看了，歡喜道：“此是我避劫處也。”就抱了匡人龍的兒子匡鼎，走入觀內。觀主接了，道：“小娘子何來？”摘凡道：“我乃北京道姑，向受匡家供養。他家被難，故抱出小主人逃難至此。因見觀前榜文，故來動問一聲：“這事可是真麼？”那老道姑道：“怎麼不真？只是你通得文墨經典，便一說就成。”摘凡道：“出家人通曉經典乃是本色，四部六冊、《金剛》《法華》《楞嚴》《宗錄》，貧道無一不通。至於書字寫作，乃予特長耳。就煩引見如何？”衆道姑見他口出大言，知他有些本領，就去報了高尚書。尚書即起轎來放，道：“師父正方韶年，遂能貫通內典

乎？我有一語，求師父棒下一喝。”摘凡遂正南而立，道：“居士說上來。”尚書向南道：“人可得佛麼？”摘凡道：“蠟燭是油澆的。”又問道：“何爲西來意？”摘凡道：“鬧市走馬，不撞一人。”尚書倒身便拜。摘凡端然不動。尚書恭立道：“老夫欲與大師結個緣。”摘凡道：“居士把什麼東西與貧道結緣？”尚書道：“老夫將《華嚴經》四十二字佛與大師結個緣。”摘凡道：“除了四十二字，把什麼與貧道結緣？”尚書不能答。摘凡取桌上系子照頭一棒。尚書言下頓悟，倒身禮拜，遂以師禮事之。滿觀之人，見如此光景，都道是尚書夫人志誠，活佛降世。夫人、小姐、僧尼、俗人、遠親、近鄰，哪一個不拜？每遇登壇開講，金提爐、銀寶鼎三四十對，人人拈香，個個下拜。摘凡遂做了一個大善智識。尚書又替

他蓋一所寂靜的禪院，爲他養靜。談及保孤一事，尚書道：“老師乃世外之人，何行世內之事耶？”摘凡曰：“西方無不忠不義的佛祖，要成佛，正當於此處認真。”尚書一發敬他，就叫一奶子替他撫養匡鼎。原來摘凡在南院時，厭鄙風塵，無可排遣，廣買內典語錄，以消愁悶。卻好撞著高尚書，酷好佞佛，一說便合。一則前世因緣，二則該是匡鼎的際遇，三來玉成他保孤的一段志誠。

摘凡做了一善智識，便出榜戒約，非講堂不會衆，非方丈不見客。二八日坐講堂，初一、十五禮佛，坐方丈，外此只在靜室內頌經，尚書、夫人、小姐俱不得擅入。此摘凡恐露行藏，壞他正事，極是善藏其用處。又問尚書討封皮，封了

門，飯食俱由外邊傳入。就是本觀常住，也不能輕見。隨年齡漸大，鬚鬚開始長出，需時時拔去，暗地私泣道：“我本男子，乃行女人之事，人世所極鄙薄輕賤者，我不惜一身任之，恥孰甚焉？但志在存孤，雖皇天後土，名山大川質之，可以無愧耳。”

After reading the notice, Zhai Fan (the main character) joyfully exclaimed, "This is where I can avoid disaster!" and carried Kuang Ding, the son of Kuang Renlong, into the temple. The temple master greeted Zhai Fan, asking, "Where did the young lady come from?" Zhai Fan replied, "I am a Taoist nun from Beijing, who was previously



supported by the Kuang family. Their family is in danger, so I took the young master out to escape here. After seeing the notice in front of the temple, I came to inquire, 'Is this true?'" The old nun said, "Of course it is true. You just have to use your knowledge of literature and classics to explain it." Zhai Fan said, "It is natural for a Buddhist monk to be knowledgeable about classics. I am familiar with all four of the Buddhist canons and the six collections, as well as the Diamond Sutra, the Lotus Sutra, the Surangama Sutra, and the Zong Lu. As for writing characters, it happens to be my special talent. Could you please introduce

me to someone?" The nuns, impressed by her words, reported to Gao Shangshu (a high-ranking government official). Gao Shangshu then came to meet Zhai Fan and said, "Master, you are so young, yet you have already mastered the inner classics? I have a question for you, please give me your answer." Zhai Fan stood facing south and said, "Please ask, sir." Gao Shangshu asked, "Can a person become a Buddha?" Zhai Fan replied, "A candle is made of oil." He then asked, "What is the meaning of 'coming from the west'?" Zhai Fan replied, "A horse running through a bustling market will not collide with anyone." Gao Shangshu

was amazed and bowed down to Zhai Fan. Zhai Fan stood still. Gao Shangshu respectfully said, "I want to establish a relationship with you, Master." Zhai Fan said, "What kind of relationship do you want to establish with me?" Gao Shangshu said, "I want to establish a relationship with you by offering you the forty-two-character Buddha from the Flower Garland Sutra." Zhai Fan said, "Besides the forty-two characters, what else do you offer me?" Gao Shangshu had no answer. Zhai Fan took a stick from the table and hit him on the head. Gao Shangshu suddenly realized his

mistake and bowed down to Zhai Fan, treating her as his teacher.

Everyone in the temple saw this and thought that Gao Shangshu's wife was sincere and that the living Buddha had come. Everyone, including Gao Shangshu's wife, daughter, monks, nuns, common people, distant relatives, and nearby neighbors, all bowed down to Zhai Fan.

Whenever she spoke on the altar, dozens of pairs of gold and silver incense burners and treasure censers were used, and everyone would light incense and bow down. Zhai Fan became a great, wise person. Gao

Shangshu built a quiet meditation hall for her and took care of Kuang Ding for her. When Zhai Fan was in the southern courtyard, she was tired of the mundane world and bought many books and quotes from the inner classics to relieve her boredom. It just so happened that she met Gao Shangshu, who was very fond of Buddhism, and they hit it off. Due to their past karma and Kuang Ding's fate, Zhai Fan became determined to protect him.

After becoming a wise person, Zhai Fan issued a notice that she would only meet with people in the lecture hall and the

abbot's room. On the 28th and 1st and 15th days of each month, she would lecture in the hall and pay homage to the Buddha. She would only chant scriptures in the meditation room, and Gao Shangshu, his wife, and daughter were not allowed to enter. Zhai Fan was afraid of revealing her identity and ruining her mission, so she was very cautious. She also asked Gao Shangshu to seal the door and have food sent in from outside. Even the permanent residents of the temple could not enter without permission. As she grew older and her beard began to grow, she had to pluck it frequently and secretly cried out, "I am

originally a man, but I am doing women's work. Who in the world is more despicable and worthless than me? I am willing to bear this responsibility for the sake of protecting the orphan, even if it means that I will be ridiculed by the whole world. My conscience is clear."

光陰迅速，早又三年。尚書送匡鼎讀書，匡鼎甚是聰明，讀書經墓不遺。十二歲時，怕他見姓思親，故借高尚書姓，叫高匡鼎，便進了學。來拜摘凡，摘凡喜之不勝，受了兩拜，回了兩拜。十七歲中了鄉試，來見摘凡。摘凡淚流滿面。摘凡道：“師母爲什事，見我中舉反是不樂？莫是孩兒有什麼得罪麼？”摘凡道：“我有一觀主，家住

京中，後被難分散，不知流落何方？偶見你京中回，思及於此，不覺流淚。待你上京會試，我再對你說彼。”及上京來問他時，他又道：“你且去會試，候中了，再托你查問。”匡鼎見他言語忽突，悶悶不樂，上京去了。

春榜只了會魁，殿試狀元。一個霹靂天下應，摘凡早已知道匡鼎中了狀元，道：“惶愧，惶愧，也有守得他出頭的日子。保孤一事，我如今好卸擔子了。”只見高尚書打轎來見摘凡，摘凡接著，尚書道：“匡生已有書至，真假不消問了。我有一事，欲煩大師，老夫有一孫女，年方十七，德容俱美，欲求大師作伐，與狀元成秦晉之好，大師玉成幸甚。”摘凡道：“這個當得奉命。狀元在夫人處撫養大的，他豈於有推託之理？”



尚書道：“全托大師佛力，以成兩家之好。”相別而去。

不月余，狀元回，拜尚書。尚書答拜。狀元大驚，道：“太爺這是怎麼說？”尚書道：“狀元乃天子門生，老夫如何消受得起？”狀元摸頭不著，住了拜，細問緣故。尚書道：“要知原由，還到觀中去問你師母。”狀元心急，忙令打轎往觀中見摘凡。作了揖，坐下問摘凡道：“我進學中舉拜太爺，太爺便受了。今做狀元，一拜不受，此是何意？我問太爺，太爺叫來問你，想有難言之處。師母知道，幸悉言之。”摘凡聽了此問，淚如雨下，嚎天打地哭道：“主翁、主母，你的兒子中了狀元，連姓氏也認不得，是好苦也。”狀元見說得古怪，道：“師母，著是怎麼說？”摘凡

道：“你本姓匡，乃松江華亭人，住北京。你父匡時，乃北京監生。你祖乃江西南安府太守，早喪。你伯父匡世，乃木客人。你母蔣氏，三十無子，娶我爲妾。你父食客三千，金釵十二，揮金如土，談俠尚氣，安居樂樂。撞著一個對頭，乃工部莫須有，與你祖有仇，提本劾你伯父，道侵克錢糧二十萬，家私入官，家眷拿問。那些僕從，盡皆逃散，朋友無一上前。我原牌上無名，此時欲以身殉，表主翁食客養妾之報。思想存孤大於死節，主母已拘空室候監，子甫三歲，是我換了布衣，假充鄰人探問，報得你脫虎口，連夜出城。後聞追尋你甚緊，只得抱你逃至於此。適值高尚書欲招女僧，闡明經典。

Time flies by quickly, and another three years have passed. Shangshu (an official position in ancient China) sent Kuang Ding to study, and Kuang Ding was very intelligent and diligent in his studies. At the age of twelve, he was afraid of being homesick, so he borrowed the surname of Shangshu Gao and became Gao Kuang Ding, and then entered school. When he went to pay his respects to Master Zhai, Master Zhai was overjoyed and accepted his bows. At the age of seventeen, he passed the county-level imperial examination and went to see Master Zhai. Master Zhai was in tears and asked why Kuang Ding's mother

was not happy when he passed the exam. He also mentioned that he had a friend who used to live in the capital but was forced to flee, and he wanted Kuang Ding to help find out what happened to him when he went to the capital for the imperial examination.

After Kuang Ding became the top scorer in the palace examination and the provincial examination, Master Zhai already knew that he had become the champion. He said that he was relieved that Kuang Ding had succeeded and he no longer had to worry about his future. Shangshu then came to see Master Zhai and asked him to help

arrange a marriage between Kuang Ding and his granddaughter. Master Zhai agreed to help and assured Shangshu that Kuang Ding would not refuse the proposal.

After Kuang Ding returned from the palace examination, he went to pay his respects to Shangshu, who refused to accept his bows. Shangshu explained that he could not accept the bows of someone who was a top scholar and an imperial student. Kuang Ding was confused and asked Master Zhai for an explanation. Master Zhai tearfully revealed Kuang Ding's true identity and family background, which included a tragic

history of his family being accused of embezzlement and having to flee from the authorities. Master Zhai also revealed that he had protected Kuang Ding when he was a child and had saved him from danger.

我幼年潛心佛事，就假說原受匡家供養，今他被難我欲寸此孤，潛逃至此。棒喝受尚書之拜，恐你見姓思親，故借高府之姓，匡鼎二字，乃爾父之命名也。又問何焉？”狀元聽了此言，大叫一聲：“痛殺我也！”悲悼不已，昏死於地。摘凡一把抱起，叫：“兒快蘇醒。”半晌方回。哭道：“爹娘枉生孩兒一十八歲，不認得爹娘是什麼面龐。”一把拽住摘凡道：“娘，你是我庶母了。虧你曆盡艱難，撫養成人。我有父不能怙，你怙

我，有母不得恃，你恃我，是母又是父矣。”嚎啕大哭，拜倒於地。旁人觀者，無不下淚。摘凡想起前事，抱頭相對而哭。繼而勸道：“幸你已中狀元，報仇有日，不必過傷。”狀元道：“娘可知道我父母消息麼？”摘凡道：“前著人去，多虧吳給事上本，你父大同充軍，母亦在焉。伯父保出在外，已死。如今不知怎麼了。”狀元道：“明日要同娘上京去。”摘凡道：“還有一事，你多虧高尚書培養，雖非所生，借姓成名，也不可忘他。他有一孫女，德容俱好。昨他親自來說親，你可允其親事，以報十五年培養之恩，又多一個靠背襯手。成親日可定候與雙親相會之日矣。”狀元道：“只恐不告而娶，有礙公論。”摘凡道：“你三歲居此，比那不告的不同。況又是借高姓，與他人結親自別。且只定親，又不馬上就

娶，於理無礙。”狀元道：“母親吩咐，孩兒敢不從命？”

次日定了高小姐親，辭尚書，同摘凡進京。聞吳給事已死，摘凡不勝傷感。狀元見了大座師，會了衆同年，上奏本提請改姓。此時莫工部已沒官，回家去了。狀元奏本上道：“莫須有，性殘狼貪，心存鼠竊。白鹿歸囊，因之毀易；青蚨過手，獄情緣是重輕。愧劉寵之一錢，乏楊震之四畏。先在江西，赤子遭殃；後補工部，百姓屠毒。挾官威而報私仇，良善之民無告；逞己惡而壞國法，盜賊之臣當誅。父無罪而邊戍，伯無辜而獄死。南安清政，竟爲釀禍之端；江右懲貪，實乃崇怨之府。”曆揭貪酷不法二十四條。詔本下：匡氏入官產業一概給還，戍者赦回。莫須有



私仇害公，貪酷不法，著錦衣衛鎖解來京，法司勘問。李氏冒險存孤，教子成名，足爲世法，與蔣氏同受敕封。

When I was young, I focused on Buddhist practice. I pretended to be a member of the Kuang family, who used to support me, but now that they are in trouble, I came here alone to avoid being caught. I borrowed the surname of Gao, which was given to me by your father, and became Gao Kuang Ding. Kuang Ding was afraid that you would feel homesick when you saw his surname, so he borrowed the surname of Shangshu Gao. The top scholar listened to this and

shouted, "It pains me to hear this!" He was deeply saddened and fell unconscious to the ground. Master Zhai picked him up and called out, "Son, wake up quickly!" After a while, he came back to his senses and cried out, "My parents raised me for eighteen years, but I don't even recognize their faces." He grabbed Master Zhai and said, "Mother, you are my birth mother. You have raised me and protected me like a mother and a father." He cried and fell to the ground, and everyone around him was in tears.

Master Zhai reminded him that he had become the top scorer in the imperial examination, and that he would have the chance to seek revenge in the future. She also told him that Shangshu had a granddaughter who was a good match for him, and that he should consider marrying her to repay Shangshu's kindness in raising him for fifteen years. Kuang Ding worried that marrying without announcing it would be inappropriate, but Master Zhai assured him that it would be fine since he had lived with them since he was three years old. They decided to go to Beijing to meet with Shangshu and finalize the marriage.

The next day, they arranged for the marriage with Miss Gao and said goodbye to Shangshu. They heard that Wu had died, which made Master Zhai very sad. When they arrived in Beijing, Kuang Ding appealed to the emperor to change his surname and exposed the corrupt officials who had harmed his family. The emperor granted his request and returned the Kuang family's properties to them. Kuang Ding and his mother were also granted noble titles.

卻說匡人龍自戍大同，得吳給事周全，衛中待以上賓，談兵說劍，以為將才，遂做了一個守備，

夫妻將就過日子。談及拿問時事，蔣氏道：“若非李氏，此子必死賊手。但不知如今怎樣了？”

匡人龍道：“放心，此人素以大節自負，定有下落。”蔣氏道：“如今已是十五年了，吾兒也十八歲矣。知道我們在此，也該同他尋來。”

匡子道：“或者去遠，一時不知消息，也未可知。”忽有送題名錄者，匡人龍見錄有狀元高匡鼎，入對其妻道：“除了高字，倒是我的孩兒名字。”

蔣氏道：“我兒若有此日，則仇可雪矣。不知狀元多大年紀？”正問時，忽報大同巡撫差官報事。匡人龍忙穿公服，出堂相見。那差官口稱：“匡爺恭喜。”

匡子道：“學生有何喜事？”那差官道：“令郎已中狀元。”

匡曰：“才看題名錄，乃是姓高。與學生無干。”差官道：“令郎借籍高姓，今已改正。前日奏本鳴冤，今已有赦詔到大同。撫

爺差小官來接匡爺，到彼開詔。請匡爺急收拾行裝，同尊夫人回大同聽詔，下官去收拾夫馬伺候。”匡子別了差官，喜孜孜回衙，對蔣氏道：“狀元果是我兒子，你聽見麼？”蔣氏道：“我俱聽見了！”匡子道：“收拾行裝，即刻起程。”

來到大同，披宣赦詔畢，對蔣氏道：“仇人已拿下了，真乃快心事爾。”言及李氏存孤，克盡婦道，與蔣氏同受誥命。蔣氏道：“我便是讓她也是甘心的。”匡子道：“難爲他了。這是禹決九州湯受業，秦吞六國漢登基，輪不到他。”蔣氏道：“兒子是他教養發達，難道我反替他爭？”匡子道：“你不與他爭，他自不來爭你的。”蔣氏道：“這樣好人，天下也少。”匡子道：“不但天

下，古今也稀有。”半吞半吐，不明不白講了幾句。

次日撫台送天字型大小下程，差夫馬送他起身。狀元差人迎至半路，道：“候對頭到京，不敢擅離，特差小的們來迎接太爺太奶奶。”匡子賞勞了。又數日，方到北京。父子相逢，哭了一場，安慰了一番。不見摘凡，蔣氏問道：“兒，你那母親緣何不見？”狀元道：“李母好清靜，居住白衣庵，已著人去請，好該來也。”

It is said that Kuang Long, a member of the Kuang family, was stationed in Datong and was saved by Wu Guishi's aide, Zhou Quan. He was considered talented in military strategy and became a commander. He and

his wife lived a simple life. When they talked about the current affairs, Mrs. Jiang said, "If it weren't for Li Shi, our son would have died at the hands of the bandits. But I don't know what has happened to him now?" Kuang Long replied, "Don't worry, he is a person of great integrity and must have found a way out."

Suddenly, someone brought in the list of successful candidates in the imperial examination, and Kuang Long saw that the top scorer was named Gao Kuang Ding, which was similar to his son's name. Mrs. Jiang said, "If this is our son, we can finally



seek revenge. How old is the top scorer?"

While they were discussing this, a report arrived that the governor of Datong had sent an official to announce the results of the imperial examination. Kuang Long quickly put on his official robes and went out to greet the official. The official congratulated him and said that his son had become the top scorer. Kuang Long replied that his son's name was not Gao, but the official informed him that his son had changed his surname to Gao and had been granted amnesty. The official urged him to pack his things and return to Datong with his wife to receive the imperial edict. After

bidding farewell to the official, Kuang Long happily returned home and told Mrs. Jiang the good news.

When they arrived in Datong and received the imperial edict, Kuang Long told Mrs. Jiang that their enemy had been captured and that they could finally find peace of mind. Li Shi was recognized for her bravery in raising her son and was also granted a noble title. Mrs. Jiang said that she was willing to share the honor with Li Shi. Kuang Long praised Li Shi for her hard work and said that their son's success was due to her efforts. Mrs. Jiang said that she did not want

to argue with Li Shi, who was a good person, and Kuang Long agreed that good people were rare. They finally arrived in Beijing and were reunited with their son, but Master Zhai was not there. Kuang Long said that Li Shi was living in seclusion and had been invited to come and visit them.

言未畢，摘凡已至。匡子見他還是女妝，甚是過意不去，道：“爲茲一孤，誤卿十五載青春，此真可托可寄而不可奪之人也。古人雲：求忠臣于孝子之門，今始驗矣。蒙此深恩，匡時將何以報？”倒身下拜。摘凡亦下拜，道：“重承主翁超拔，日惟恐不能答報今幸天從人願，兒已成名，骨肉完聚，亦足雲結草銜環之萬一矣。惜吳爺已

作古，不能令之一起暢快，此則可痛心者！”言罷，泣淚數行。蔣氏走近，拜倒在地，謝道：“孤兒承賢妹妹撫養教訓，今日一家完聚，皆妹氏所賜也。感謝深恩，天高地厚。”摘凡忙答拜道：“自抱小主逃難，惟恐有負所托，而今而後，始完托孤一事。”狀元設宴慶賀。摘凡已不葷酒。匡強之，摘凡笑曰：“焉有做十五年大智識而復茹葷引酒者耶？請從各便。”舉家甚是欣然，惟摘凡鬱鬱不樂。匡子雖父子相逢，報仇冤雪，觸目摘凡，不覺歡樂場中忽而柔腸寸斷。酒散，蔣氏囑匡子伴摘凡寢。摘凡曰：“兒獨眠已久，誓不重新人世複巾櫛矣。”蔣氏見她詞強旗氣壯，斬釘截鐵，不好強她，然而十分過意不去。摘凡別蔣氏回庵，匡子送之，不肯返。摘凡曰：“三十五歲男子，豈肯複事枕席？含羞忍

恥，爲存孤耳。今孤全仇雪，骨肉重逢，我之報你者盡矣。自今以後，洗心空門，以修來世，君莫再作他想。”立辭回寓。匡子只得悵然而返。

摘凡回到庵中，換了道服，帶了拂塵，挑燈修書一封，潛身出了庵中，早已五鼓，出城而去。書雲：

又仙命薄，賣身救父，遂流落于南院。每至風清月朗，歎丈夫之無顏；秋帳冬缸，痛鬚眉之削色。自謂身墮火坑，終身難脫。而仁人見憐，一日解懸。期三年之報，甘巾幘之羞。爲歡幾何，而仇家又爲主翁作祟矣。此正艱投大受之時，忍作偷生掉臂之輩？抱孤遠竄，十有五載，無謂其他，而（胡）須凡十拔矣。郎君天子門生，家圓

仇雪，存孤一事，業雲無負。貌茲我軀，將何著落？歸則江東可羞，留則無可結局。爲男子十七歲，爲女子十八年，靜言思之，有何面目復居人世間？爰有終南，群仙遁迹，契身而往，以問前因，或者有遇，未可知也。不欲面別，恐動凡人之悲。肅箋代面，合屬並此，高氏姻親，德容俱擅，佳兒受其借姓教育之恩，娶之以成兩家之好，老父、舍弟，福之閩縣，倘華皇過閩，惠存顧問，此又格外之恩也，而又仙安敢望之？摘須一封，並附照。男妾李又仙叩首辭。

As he was speaking, Zhāi Fán arrived. Upon seeing that she was still in women's clothing, Kuāngzi felt very guilty and said, "For these fifteen years, I have delayed your

youth and entrusted you to someone who cannot be taken away. As the ancients said, 'Seek loyal ministers at the door of filial sons,' and now it has been fulfilled. I am deeply grateful and wonder how I can repay you." He bowed down. Zhāi Fán also bowed down and said, "I am grateful for your kindness and support. Since I took care of the little master in his escape, I have always been afraid of failing to fulfill my duty. Now that he has grown up and our family is reunited, it is enough to say that our promise has been kept. It is a pity that Lord Wu has passed away and cannot join us in our happiness. This is truly regrettable!" She

spoke and shed tears. Jiǎng Shì went up and bowed down, thanking her and saying, "The orphan has been raised and educated by the virtuous sister. Today, our family is reunited, all thanks to you. Your kindness is as vast as the sky and earth." Zhāi Fán quickly responded with a bow and said, "Since I took the little master in my care and fled, I have always been afraid of failing to fulfill my duty. Now, it has finally been fulfilled." The top scholar held a banquet to celebrate. Zhāi Fán abstained from meat and alcohol. Kuāngzi urged her to drink, but Zhāi Fán laughed and said, "How can I, who have been studying for fifteen years,



indulge in meat and wine? Please let everyone enjoy themselves as they wish."

The whole family was very happy, but Zhāi Fán was melancholy. Although Kuāngzi was reunited with his son and avenged his grievances, at the sight of Zhāi Fán, he couldn't help but feel a pang of sadness.

After the banquet, Jiǎng Shì instructed Kuāngzi to accompany Zhāi Fán to bed. Zhāi Fán said, "I have been sleeping alone for a long time and vow not to remarry again."

Jiǎng Shì saw that she was determined and didn't want to force her, but she still felt very guilty. Zhāi Fán bid farewell to Jiǎng Shì and Kuāngzi sent her off, but refused to

return. Zhāi Fán said, "As a thirty-five-year-old man, how can I share a bed with someone again? I will bear the shame and humiliation to raise the orphan. Now that I have avenged my grievances and reunited with my family, I have repaid my debt to you. From now on, I will cleanse my heart and leave the world to cultivate for the next life. Please do not think of me again." She said goodbye and returned to her residence. Kuāngzi could only return home with a heavy heart.

Zhāi Fán returned to her temple, changed into Daoist clothes, took a feather duster,

and wrote a letter by the light of a lamp. It was already five in the morning when she left the city. The letter read:

"I am a woman with a destiny as a Daoist, who sold herself to save her father and ended up wandering in the Southern Courtyard. Whenever the wind was clear and the moon was bright, I lamented the fact that I had no face as a man. In the autumn tent and winter jar, my beard and eyebrows were thinning with grief. I thought that my body was trapped in a fiery pit and I would never be able to escape. But kind people took pity on me and one day, I

was released from my suffering. I vowed to repay them in three years, but it is now time for me to leave. How can I, who have suffered so much shame, survive as a coward? I have been away from home for fifteen years and have no other expectations. I have severed ties with the world and will cultivate myself for the next life. I am not worthy to stay in Jiangdong, nor can I find a place to settle down. As a man of seventeen or a woman of eighteen, how can I face the world? There is a place called Zhongnan, where many immortals reside. I will go there to ask about my past, and perhaps I will meet someone there. I

don't want to say goodbye in person, for fear of causing sadness to ordinary people. Please give this letter to the Gao family. They have taken care of the little master and educated him. If he marries into their family, it will be a good match. The old father and younger brother can enjoy their blessings in Min County. If the emperor ever passes through Min, please show him kindness. This is an extraordinary favor, which I dare not expect. This is my only letter, please pass it on to them." The letter was signed "Li Yòuxiān, kneeling and bidding farewell."

## 第五回 功成拂袖避世 證果羽化登仙

卻說次日匡子同蔣氏、匡鼎，一起到庵中來看摘凡。觀中住持迎接。匡子問：“李夫人安在？”住持道：“昨夜歸來，今早猶未出房，想還睡哩。”啓門視之，只見經卷尚在，遺下女衣一堆，別書一封，人已不見蹤影矣。匡子忙忙拆開，讀罷，發聲慟哭，道：“是我捫他青春，弄得他三不能歸。他修行去了，摘凡，摘凡，你好苦也！九死存孤，竟不能一享其養。言及於此，我肝腸裂碎矣。”昏死於地。衆人急救，半晌方醒，循又昏去。如此數次，哭不肯住。匡鼎看書，然後知他是個男身，道：“真是好人，若不是他，我命也不知死在哪里，何況功名？”也放聲號哭，情動旁觀。蔣氏思他保孤成名，耽誤他一十五載，今事完一旦去了，心如刀割，但礙他是個男子，不

好十分大哭，卻也淚似湘江水，涓涓不斷流。恰好高尚書送親至，聞知此事，十分詫異，道：“婦人存孤，華雲龍之妾膾炙人口；門客存孤。程嬰、公孫杵臼名傳萬古。摘凡以男身行女事，曠古保孤，人世罕有這般奇特。且爲父而不顧其身，忠主而不易其行日與婦女交接而不易其操，教子成名而不居其功，脫然隱去而不露其迹，高人非子，縉紳大夫莫能及也。老夫修本達之天庭，以表此奇特。”狀元放心不下，差人四下追尋。

卻說摘凡乘天未明，出城往南行走。此時他已是道（士）裝束，忽聽三三兩兩，傳說新科狀元不見了母親，四下追尋。摘凡道：“尋著不雅，往

小路去罷。“心慌意亂，信步行來，見一座洞  
山：

高峰掩映，怪石嵯峨。司花瑤草馨香，紅杏碧桃  
豔麗。崖前古樹，霜皮溜雨四十圍；門外老松，  
黛色參天三十丈。雙雙野鶴，常來山頂舞清風；  
對對山禽，每向枝頭啼白晝。簇簇黃藤如得索，  
行行煙柳似垂金。方塘積水，深穴依山。方塘積  
水，隱千年未變蛟龍；深穴依山，住萬載得道仙  
客。果然不亞玄都府，真是神仙有洞天。

Chapter 5: Achieving Success and  
Retreating from the World, Ascending to  
Immortality



On the following day, Kuang Zi, along with Mrs. Jiang and Kuang Ding, went to the temple to visit Zhai Fan. The abbot greeted them. Kuang Zi asked, "Where is Madam Li?" The abbot replied, "She returned last night and has not yet left her room this morning. Perhaps she is still asleep." They opened the door to find only the sutras and a pile of women's clothing left behind, as well as a letter. The person herself was nowhere to be found. Kuang Zi hurriedly opened the letter and, after reading it, sobbed loudly, saying, "It was I who ruined her youth, causing her to have no home to return to. She has gone to cultivate herself.

Zhai Fan, you have suffered so much! After surviving so many hardships, you could not even enjoy being taken care of. At this point, my heart is shattered." He fainted on the ground. The others quickly revived him, but he fainted several more times and could not stop crying. Kuang Ding read the letter and finally learned that Zhai Fan was a man, saying, "He truly was a good person. If it weren't for him, I wouldn't even know where I would have died, let alone achieve success and fame." He too cried loudly, moving the onlookers. Mrs. Jiang thought of how Zhai Fan had sacrificed his own life for fifteen years to protect and raise her

child, and now that the task was complete, he had suddenly left. Her heart ached like it was being cut with a knife, but since Zhai Fan was a man, she could not cry too much. Nonetheless, her tears flowed like a river, never-ending.

Just then, Gao Shangshu arrived to send his congratulations and, upon hearing the story, was astonished. He said, "A woman who protects an orphan, such as Hua Yunlong's concubine, becomes widely known; a loyal servant who protects an orphan, like Cheng Ying and Gongsun Chujiu, has their name passed down

through the ages. Zhai Fan, as a man, performed a woman's duty and protected the orphan in an unparalleled way. He acted as a father without regard for his own well-being, loyally served his master without changing his ways, interacted with women daily without compromising his integrity, and helped the child achieve success without taking credit for it. He disappeared without a trace, surpassing even the most virtuous and noble men. I will report this extraordinary feat to the heavenly court." The top scholar could not let it go and sent people to search for Zhai Fan in all directions.

Meanwhile, Zhai Fan, dressed as a Taoist priest, left the city and headed south before dawn. He overheard people talking about the new scholar's missing mother and the search for her. Zhai Fan thought, "If they find me, it will be improper. I should take a small path instead." Anxious and disoriented, he wandered and came across a mountain with a cave:

High peaks were hidden, surrounded by strange rocks. Fragrant flowers and lush grass adorned the area, with red apricots and green peaches in full bloom. Ancient

trees stood near the cliff, their bark weathered by frost and rain, with a girth of forty spans; an old pine tree outside the gate reached thirty feet high, its dark green color stretching to the sky. Pairs of wild cranes danced in the mountain breeze, and birds sang in the branches during the day. Clusters of yellow vines hung like ropes, and rows of willow trees draped like gold. A square pond held water, and deep caves nestled by the mountains. In the pond, a thousand-year-old unchanging dragon was hidden; in the deep caves, immortal guests who had attained enlightenment resided for ten thousand years. The place was no less

than the mystical Xuan Du Mansion, a true celestial abode.

摘凡看了，道：“離城不遠，有此一座好山，結廬於此，亦盡好修行。只是離城忒近了些。”行來身倦，依石而坐，一覺睡去，醒來夜晚。四顧無人，一天星斗，摘凡著慌，道：“山靜人稀，如何是好？”擡頭四望，見山上遠遠有燈光透出。摘凡喜道：“且喜山中有人家住，借宿一夜，明朝再行。”遙望燈光，迤逦行來。約有里許，是好一個所在：

門依雙輪，日月照耀。一望山川。珠淵金井暖含煙，更有許多堪羨。疊疊朱樓畫閣，疑是赤壁青田。三春楊柳九秋蓮，兀是洞天罕見。

原來不是人家，是個修真所在。從窗中透出一點燈光，明月之下，照見匾上題著“今日方知是我”。滿心歡喜道：“原是個修行所在，此好借宿也。”上前叩門，裏邊應聲道：“來也。”走出一個眉清目秀、須黑唇紅的道童，開了門，迎進摘凡。摘凡道：“外方遠人，迷失道路，投宿一宵，明朝早行，幸道兄勿拒。那道童道：“我只道是投胎回來的，原來是投宿的。請坐，請坐。”摘凡聽他說話蹊蹺，便問道：“何人投胎回來？”那道童道：“說來好笑。我有一師父，號玉華真人，果正散仙，真是快活。因遊蓬萊島，遇淡若仙姑，談及男女世事，他便起了念頭，道：‘我必要做一番女人，身曆其境，看是如何滋味，再來正果未晚。’遂出神去投胎。比及到了那裏，又轉



念頭，道：‘落了女身，有好些不便。’其念再轉，稊投了男胎。然那端淫魔，卻不肯放他，落在南院，做了小官。後來索性被精迷卻本來，改了女妝，又爲人做了妾。女人滋味，煩惱苦楚，俱已達過。計算已在人間三十五年矣，早晚想必來也。”摘凡聽他句句說在自己身上來，骨悚毛酥，便問道：“他投胎到什麼地方？”道童道：“福建閩縣李知事家，名又仙，字摘凡。父任松江知事，解錢糧上京被劫，拘陷獄中。他賣身救父。其後娶他的是匡人龍。”摘凡心中便有些轉動，便問：“他若來時，怎麼光景？”道童道：“他若來時，自是不同。聳身登座，叱吒風雷，掉臂過關，安向關吏問路？”這一語，提明瞭摘凡的覺性，大叫一聲，道：“我來矣。”躡身登座，上了風火蒲團。只聽得一聲霹靂，雷火交加，金光開

處，現出慶雲瑞彩，貝葉金燈，瓔珞垂絲，幢幡寶蓋，仙女奏樂鈞天，仙童執拂盈目，龍虎延駕，鸞鳳飛舞。早有雷神電母，五方揭帝，四大天王，接引仙師，黃巾力士上前道：“真人難數已滿，吉日良時，請登法駕。”摘凡翩然上座，早已羽化登仙矣。

After admiring the mountain, the protagonist decides to build a hut there and continue their spiritual practice. However, they are tired and fall asleep on a rock.

When they wake up, it's nighttime and they are alone. Feeling anxious, they see a distant light on the mountain and decide to seek shelter there for the night. As they approach, they see a beautiful place with

many buildings and gardens, but no people. They knock on the door and are greeted by a Daoist boy who invites them in. The protagonist explains that they are a traveler who lost their way and would like to stay for the night. The boy remarks that he thought the protagonist was a reincarnated spirit, but welcomes them nonetheless.

The protagonist asks the boy who the reincarnated spirit was, and the boy tells a story about their master, a Daoist immortal named Yuhua, who wanted to experience life as a woman. However, he changed his mind and was born as a man instead. The

protagonist realizes that the reincarnated spirit is actually themselves, named Li Zhifan, who became a woman and married a man named Kang Renlong to save her father from imprisonment.

Suddenly, the protagonist feels a surge of enlightenment and exclaims that they are ready to ascend to heaven. They climb onto a magical flying device and are surrounded by a celestial procession of gods and goddesses, dragons and phoenixes, and other mythical beings. The protagonist ascends to heaven and becomes a celestial being, having achieved enlightenment.

卻說狀元差人尋了兩日，不見摘凡蹤迹，十分挂念。匡子如有所失，淚痕從未一干。工部莫須有知到京必無善狀，服毒而死。旨下：“田產入官，妻子邊戍。”大仇已雪匡鼎又與高小姐完親，一家全美，只是丟摘凡不下。高尚書奏本上，聖旨下：“李又仙孝義可旌，既入終南，敕封孝義真人。就差狀元賚旨，前往終南披宣，以報養育之恩。”閤家歡喜。匡子欲同往，高尚書曰：“老拙閒居，也同一行。”蔣氏亦必欲去。如是，並其媳同往焉。匡子曰：“吾欲繞道福建，以訪李家父母，少酬萬一之報。”匡鼎道：“是。”因到沈小山家，問李家可曾有人來麼。小山道：“十四年前，李老爺親自來尋。此時太老爺已背時，無處查問，只得到吳老爺衙中詢問一番。住

了三月，流淚回去了。又三年前，有一會試相公，到寒家整整住了半載，尋訪不著，大哭一場去了。問他，乃是李公子的親弟。留一路引在此，人若知在何方，不惜千金取贖。”匡子道：“他今已往終南山修行去了。高尚書與吾兒奏本，聖上敕封他爲孝義真人，今特往閩訪問他家，與他父母說個真信。如有路引，絕妙，絕妙。”沈小山道：“這個極好，他家想他，一似農夫望歲，可憐！替他說一聲，也免他父母倚門盼望。”匡子取了路引，別了小山，回見狀元，道以前事。大家又出了一回眼淚。次日登途，一路夫馬接應，好興頭也。

來到閩縣，尋著李家，門上通報了。其弟李繼綱出迎。獻茶後，問：“老大人光降何事？”狀元把

前後事說了一遍。其父母聽見，舉家號泣，哀聲盈耳。狀元道：“蒙令兄哭志教養之恩，今承旨往終南，敕封令兄爲孝義真人，必欲尋見方回。吾父不舍令兄，同尊翁與學生齊往終南尋會何如？”李生大喜，入見其父。其父已備知，整衣而出，以通家禮見了。與高尚書、匡人龍相會，談及前事，皆都流淚。

並收拾行李同往。一路無詞，約有二月，始到終南，終消問息，覓綜尋迹，一連十數日，並無蹤影。偶見一二修行之士，問亦不曉。衆人焦躁，走投無路，漸入深境，並無退心。忽見：

一天瑞彩光搖拽，五色祥雲飛不徹。鹿鳴空內九回聲，紫芝色秀千層葉。中間見出真人相，才子

風流原自別。袖舞虹霓透漢霄，腰懸寶囊無生滅。終南山上號玉華，爲情甘把凡胎謫。

The top scholar searched for Li Zhifan for two days but couldn't find any trace of him.

Kang Ziru was deeply worried and had never stopped crying. Moxuyou, the official in charge of Li Zhifan's case, knew that he had been unjustly charged and decided to commit suicide by taking poison. The imperial decree ordered that Li Zhifan's property be confiscated and his wife be sent to the border. Kang Ziru had already avenged his family and married Gao Xiaojie, so everything seemed to be going well for



them except for the fact that Li Zhifan was still missing.

Gao Shangshu, Kang Ziru's father-in-law, submitted a request to the emperor recommending Li Zhifan for his filial piety, and the emperor decreed that he be appointed as a Daoist immortal and ordered the top scholar to go to Mount Zhongnan to announce the appointment and repay Li's kindness. Everyone in the family was overjoyed, and Kang Ziru's father, mother, and sister-in-law decided to accompany them on the trip. Kang Ziru

wanted to detour to Fujian to visit Li's parents and thank them for raising him.

They arrived in Fujian and found Li's family. Li's younger brother, Li Jigang, welcomed them and asked why they had come. Kang Ziru told him the whole story, and Li's parents burst into tears when they heard it. Kang Ziru said that he was going to Mount Zhongnan to find Li Zhifan and asked if they wanted to come with him. Li Zhifan's family was very grateful, and they decided to go with him.

They traveled for about two months and arrived at Mount Zhongnan, but they couldn't find any trace of Li Zhifan. They asked some Taoist practitioners they met but got no information. Everyone was anxious and didn't know what to do. Suddenly, they saw a vision in the sky: a colorful cloud with a deer's cry and the sound of nine echoes. A real person appeared, dancing and holding a treasure bag. He was named Yu Hua and lived on Mount Zhongnan.

摘凡跨鹿，半雲半霧落下山來。下了鹿，迎著衆人道：“有勞列位，不遠千里相訪，足見高誼。

“衆人視之，見其頭戴雲凌巾，身披鶴氅，風流儒雅，更勝當時，大家一齊向前迎接。其父抱之痛哭。摘凡謂其弟曰：“老母生吾身體，吾無能侍養，吾弟孝侍多方，真是可敬可法。”對匡子說：“吾乃玉華仙子，因赴蓬萊，偶作妄想，思作女身，遂投凡世。雖真性不移，猶然男胎，而夙孽纏身，淫魔不肯饒我。前則失身南院，後則簪笄從君。孽緣所使，不得不然。感君情俠，保孤教育，吾事以畢，孽亦頓消。復此真身，超然物外，再不復入人世矣。君自珍重，無復我念。”狀元披宣詔敕，摘凡謝恩，道：“願皇祚永昌，萬歲！萬歲！萬萬歲！”尚書問以修煉事，摘凡道：“虛其心，實其腹，二語盡之矣。”復曰：“感公一十五載供養，夫人一十五載志誠，胡桃二枚，帶與夫人共食之，當福壽齊眉，

老而復壯也。”對蔣氏道：“夫人不妒不嫉，世之罕有。奈大數已至，不能久享人間，進火棗三枚，增壽三紀。”狀元問以神仙事，摘凡到：“爲臣盡忠，爲子盡孝，爲官盡慈，是神仙根基。子欲求仙，當從此處下手。天上無不忠不孝不慈之仙，何必服氣餐霞，乃爲修煉乎？”問國運，曰：“未及此也。但開元、廣甯、遼陽一帶，將來多事耳。”問內事，曰：“雖有八千女鬼，無能爲也。”欲求其詳，曰：“此系仙機，不可泄漏。爾特奏聞官裏，後自驗焉。”又謂其父曰：“從此一別，仙人異境，有火棗二枚，歸與老母同食，自當出世永壽。”謂狀元妻曰：“勞此遠來，無物可贈，但你命只一女，本該無子。今授金丹一粒，服之當孕麒麟，以滿你福。”衆皆稱謝。匡子欲從摘凡修仙，摘凡曰：“公洪福根深，一時

未能卸脫。百年之後當再會也。”又曰：“惠承列位遠來，洞有壺觴，與列位一敘，以酬相知相念。”俄有二童執壺攜盒，從空而至。佳果百枚，瓊漿一具，衆人分飲，盡醉不竭。飲畢，氣爽神清，俗骨凡胎，若爲頓換。

摘凡欲辭去，衆人固留，摘凡曰：“心去意難留矣。”謝了一聲，飛身上鹿。衆人扯住號哭，他把風雲角一拍，雷聲響處，鹿足騰空，起在半天。摘凡道：“列位珍重，我去也。”雲霞飄渺，倏然不見。回視道童兩人，亦在空中，壺盒杳無蹤迹。道童曰：“列位不要哭了，我師父好到蓬萊弱水也。”

Li Zhifan arrived on a deer, half hidden in clouds and mist, and said to everyone,

"Thank you all for traveling far to visit me. Your high-mindedness is truly admirable." Everyone looked at him and saw that he was wearing a cloud-embroidered cap and a crane cloak, and was even more elegant than before. They all welcomed him. His father embraced him and wept with joy.

Li spoke to his younger brother and said, "Our mother gave birth to me, but I was unable to care for her. You have been filial and attentive, and I greatly respect and admire you." He then told Kang Ziru, "I am the Jade Flower Immortal. I went to Penglai and had a wild idea to become a woman, so

I entered the mortal world. Although my true nature remains the same, my body was male, and I was plagued by past karma and demons. I lost my virginity in the southern yard and later became a concubine. These were the results of my past karma. Thanks to your kindness in caring for me, the karma has been extinguished. I will return to my true form and never come back to the mortal world. Please take care of yourself and do not think of me again."

Kang Ziru read the imperial decree, and Li Zhifan expressed his gratitude. He said, "May the reign of the emperor last forever."



Gao Shangshu asked him about cultivation, and Li replied, "Empty your mind and fill your belly. These two phrases sum it up." Gao then said, "You were supported by us for fifteen years, and your wife has been loyal for fifteen years. Here are two walnuts to share with her. May you both have long lives and be healthy." Li then said to Jiang's wife, "You are not jealous or envious, which is rare in the world. However, your destiny has come to an end, and you cannot enjoy life much longer. Here are three fire dates to extend your life by three cycles."

Gao asked about immortality, and Li said, "Being loyal as a subject, filial as a child, and kind as an official is the foundation of immortality. If you want to seek immortality, start from here. There is no immortality in heaven that is not loyal, filial, or kind. Why bother with the cultivation?" Gao asked about the state of the country, and Li replied, "It has not yet reached that point, but there will be many things in the Kaiyuan, Guangning, and Liaoyang areas in the future." When asked about internal affairs, Li said, "Even if there are eight thousand female ghosts, they cannot do anything." When asked for details, he said,

"This is a divine secret that cannot be revealed. You can only report it to the officials, and it will be verified later."

Li said to his father, "From now on, I will leave, and I will give you two fire dates to eat with our mother. You will have eternal life." He gave an elixir to the wife of the top scholar and said, "You have traveled a long way, and I have nothing to give you. You have only one daughter, so I will give you a golden pill to help you conceive a qilin and bring you good fortune." Everyone thanked him. Kang Ziru wanted to follow Li to cultivate immortality, but Li said, "Your

good fortune is deeply rooted and cannot be removed for the time being. We will meet again in a hundred years." He also said, "Thank you for coming. I have a jar of wine for us to share and toast to our friendship." Two children suddenly appeared with a jar and a box, and everyone drank the wine and ate the fruits. They all got drunk and felt refreshed, as if their bodies had been transformed.

Li Zhifan wanted to leave, but everyone begged him to stay. He said, "It is hard to keep my heart here." After saying goodbye, he leaped onto the deer. Everyone grabbed

him and cried, but he tapped his horn and thunder rumbled. The deer soared into the sky and disappeared in the clouds and mist. The two children were also gone. One of them said, "Do not cry. My master has gone to the weak waters of Penglai."

衆人哭了一回，只得收拾歸家。狀元回京徼旨，奏明前事。敕遼東文武，謹加防守。未幾而開元、廣甯、遼陽俱陷焉。八千女鬼，卻應在魏忠賢“魏”字上，仙機過後方知，豈是當時可測？其父歸家，與其母同食火棗，遂不復飲食，入武夷山，後不知所終。其弟果發甲。蔣氏與匡子俱至百歲，一朝無事，匡子曰：“摘凡差人請我。”而卒。高尚書與夫人分食胡桃，白髮複黑，齒落重

生，壽九十有七，無事而終。高氏果生一男一女。狀元感摘凡教育之恩，以女嫁其弟之子，同朝爲官，俱有德政，位至三公，世世婚姻，甲第不絕雲。

Everyone cried for a while, then packed up and went home. The top scholar returned to the capital and reported what had happened. The emperor ordered the military in Liaodong to be on high alert. Soon after, Kaifeng, Guangning, and Liaoyang all fell. The eight thousand female ghosts were probably related to Wei Zhongxian's name, but only after the divine secrets were revealed did people

understand. Li's father went home and ate the fire dates with his mother. He stopped eating and drinking and went to Mount Wuyi, and his fate is unknown. His brother became a successful government official. Jiang and Kang both lived to be over one hundred years old. One day, Kang said, "Li Zhifan has sent someone to invite me." He then passed away. Gao Shangshu and his wife ate the walnuts and their white hair turned black again, their teeth grew back, and they lived to be ninety-seven years old without any problems. They had a son and a daughter. The top scholar was grateful for Li Zhifan's education and arranged for his

daughter to marry his brother's son. They both became government officials and were known for their virtuous rule. They rose to the rank of the Three Excellencies, and their descendants continued to excel in the civil service examinations for generations.



# 《宜春香質·月集》

Fragrant Beauty Inspiring Ardor: The Moon  
Part

作者：醉西湖心月主人

## 目录

- 1 第一回 鈕子俏題詞問天 圓情老闡明因報
  - 2 第二回 醜漢頓更惡面目 美容更受特封贈
  - 3 第三回 宜男池求嗣佳偶 虎羅哪救駕逞凶
  - 4 第四回 毓陰芽顛倒姻緣 呼雷駁無心佳會
  - 5 第五回 迷中不解兩世日 覺來頓悟三生迷
- 第一回 鈕子俏題詞問天 圓情老闡明因報

美貌必招淫，多少兒郎為此。巾幘賣笑市歡，  
妾婦羞後慣風情，賽過娼姬。恣淫烙攻為狐感，  
最堪殺處。朝王暮李，低恁耽心沒，賦形得其  
導。天界乾淨，傲骨世人，棄擲此身，方浩譯  
甚。無端觸景生情，墮情場改頭易色，恩情美滿  
覺來頓悟三生則。

### 右調碧芙蓉

這首碧芙蓉詞單說男子生得標緻。便是惹賊的招  
頭。上古子都來宋朝，只為有了兒分姿色，做了  
千古南風的話柄。世至今日，一發不堪說了。未  
及十二三歲，不消人來調他，他若有兩分消息，  
便去勾引，甚至獻豚請鑄，有淫婦根所不屠者，  
不以為恥。弄得一個世界，衣冠雖在，陽明剝  
盡，愈急掩可厭，求一乾淨軀體存男兒氣者未易  
得也。奇醜異類人首，策恐居心不淨，艷冶撩

人，經謂相識，凡心不減外之而玉潔，內之不免弦奇求售。今說一個極丑的，因居心不淨，成了一段極勾的公。

此人及溫陵秀才難百代，十二歲便進學，學富五車，筆下千言，只是生得極醜，凸額凹眼，麻臉黑屑，巨石卷鼻，紅髮禿鬚，滿身修毛，姓鈕名俊字子悄。朋友道：「中嫌其丑，羞為與伍，其年讀書，少長咸集，共有二三十人，都是風流俊雅，只有鈕生醜陋。那些人連手盟兄弟，親親熱熱，只撇得鈕孤身一人，如失群孤，好生沒趣，連先生也看不得他，十分厭薄，鈕生一發難為情。一日清明，眾朋友讓先生游春，竟不通告鈕，鈕到課堂才知游春之事，甚是不快，想我又不是下流之輩，既請先生游春，也招得我個分

子，怎便不與我說一聲，可恨可恨。門公石缺子接口道：「鈕相公只因你面目醜劣，眾相公不通知，恐同去游春惹人增，所以悄然相摯而去。」鈕聽了半晌無言，一聲長嘆道：「該人則醜矣，品味噁心，色雖劣乎，才可取也，何貌人乃爾。」

Yichun Fragrant Collection, Volume 1

Author: Drunk West Lake Xin Yue Master

Table of Contents

1 Chapter 1: Button Boy Playfully Asks

Heaven with a Poem; Affectionate Elder

Clarifies Karmic Retribution

2 Chapter 2: Ugly Man Suddenly Changes  
His Evil Appearance; Beautiful Appearance  
Receives Special Sealing Gift

3 Chapter 3: Seek a Good Match by the  
Man's Pond; Tiger Luo Na Rescues the  
Chariot and Shows Off His Ferocity

4 Chapter 4: Upside-down Marriage Destiny  
with the Yuyin Sprout; Thunderbolt Refutes  
the Unintentional Beautiful Encounter

5 Chapter 5: In the Midst of Confusion, the  
Two Worlds' Days Are Not Understood;  
Suddenly Awakened to the Three Lives'  
Illusion

## Chapter 1: Button Boy Playfully Asks Heaven with a Poem; Affectionate Elder Clarifies Karmic Retribution

Beautiful appearances must attract lust, affecting countless young men. Women sell their smiles in the market of joy, and concubines become accustomed to flirting, outdoing prostitutes. Indulging in lust and burning with desires, they become infatuated, which is the most deserving of being killed. From King in the morning to Li in the evening, they lose themselves in indulgence, and their shapes are guided accordingly. The heavenly realm is clean, but proud bones of mortals abandon this

body, making it difficult to translate.

Without reason, touching the scenery gives rise to feelings, falling into the emotional arena, changing their faces, and realizing the fullness of love. Upon awakening, they suddenly understand the illusion of the three lives.

Right Tune: Green Hibiscus

This Green Hibiscus song talks about how handsome men are naturally attractive to thieves. From ancient times to the Song Dynasty, just because they possessed some good looks, they became the talk of the south wind throughout the ages. To this

day, it has become unbearable to speak about. Before reaching the age of twelve or thirteen, they don't need others to tease them. If they have a little bit of news, they will go to seduce others, even offering pigs to plead, and those who don't slaughter their lustful roots don't feel ashamed. The whole world is in chaos, with clothes and crowns still present, but with the sun's brightness peeled away, the more urgent the pickling, the more disgusting it is. It's not easy to find someone with a clean body who can maintain a man's spirit. Strange and ugly people are feared for their impure hearts, while seductive and provocative



people are considered acquaintances. Their hearts are not reduced by external purity, but they can't avoid seeking the strange and selling themselves internally. Today, we'll talk about an extremely ugly man who, because of his impure heart, became a very attractive public figure.

This person was a talented scholar from Wenling for a hundred generations. At the age of twelve, he went to school, was well-versed in various subjects, and could write a thousand words with his pen. However, he was extremely ugly, with a protruding forehead, sunken eyes, pockmarked face,

black dandruff, a large nose, red hair, bald temples, and a body covered in fine hairs. His surname was Niu, his given name Jun, and his courtesy name Ziqiao. Friends said, "He was so ugly that we were ashamed to associate with him." When he was studying, there were two or three dozen people who were all elegant and graceful, except for Niu who was ugly. People made friends and became sworn brothers, being intimate and warm, leaving Niu alone like a lonely goose, feeling very bored. Even the teacher couldn't stand him and was very disgusted, which made Niu feel even more upset. One day during the Qingming Festival, all friends

invited the teacher to enjoy the spring but didn't inform Niu. When Niu came to the classroom, he found out about the spring outing and felt very unhappy. He thought, "I am not a lowly person, and since they invited the teacher to enjoy the spring, they should have invited me too. Why didn't they tell me? It's really hateful." The gatekeeper Shi Quezi interjected, "Master Niu, it's just because of your ugly appearance that the other masters didn't inform you. They were afraid that going out together to enjoy the spring would attract people's attention, so they quietly invited each other and left." Niu listened for a while, speechless, and finally

let out a long sigh, saying, "Though a person is ugly, their taste is disgusting, but if their appearance is inferior, their talents can be appreciated. Why do people have to be so superficial?"

歸房對鏡失笑道：「是也。真忒醜，我也看得不得，怎怪得他們嫌我。天既生我這副才，怎不生我三分貌，索性無才無貌，不讀書務了農莊，也免得千人憎萬人厭，如今有才無貌，弄得不上不下，受這奚落。」想信步於園外，忽見一群車馬，前呼後擁，自遠而來，中擁一王者，衝天冠，赭黃袍，高眉闊目，左右二位世子。鈕生意欲迴避，駕前一老叟，雲凌巾青服氅，衣絲縫羽扇，大呼鈕怎不接駕。

鈕着一驚，忙俯伏道：「臣鈕俊接駕來遲，死罪死罪。」那王者道：「恕卿無罪，平身隨駕。」鈕謝恩起立，從軍已備了馬相候，鈕意欲不行，那先生把手一拱，軍士擁之上馬，隨駕如飛馳去。約有數十里，到城郭中見龍標鳳閣，玉飾金鑲。王者入官，各人俱入，獨老叟相伴鈕。鈕問道：「此是何處？」老叟道：「此乃如意國美滿城，那王者乃三界提請教主，風流廣化天尊，那三巾帽大紅袍者乃大太子，煙花主盟宣情弘愛真君，那柬發冠圍花蟒者乃二太子男情教主情奇愛真君，某乃圓情老人，那大針乃情魔情痴情盪情迷情障情感情離情續情動情妥，各有妙用，情魔天君用牢情箍將箍一幌，人入情中，吞花臥柳，雖死亦肯於心，情痴有鎖心彈，其彈見心便入，

人入此彈，至死不變，如尾生情女，僅是個中人，情盪有情幡，對人一挫神思昏亂，沒倒沒顛，不知不覺撞入情內，情迷情障一用消魂瓶，對人一招，其人破家蕩產敗，國亡身死，於情中亦怕不顧，情之的迷，何以至此一用盲丹，其丹着人愛憎顛倒，丟了自己嬌妻美妾，去拐齷齪小官，對彼勝如佛情限內西施，非障之所使首，情感已變，盟狀在而言已非無悔心之萌。自家到此做不得主，情續之法力也仙重虛，無止情為玉佛首寂減少遠色為宗，乃離情而染情，知戒而硬戒。情動落魄鍾或中而不乃覺耶，至若樓頭相望無情有情，陌上相逢不意起意；單相思孤枕沉吟，忽矣相思難為排遣，仔細思量，自亦不解及要出，丟開又不丟，不去荊太子掌管一切，卯孫儒釋道，三教江湖，漂相龍陽伏童門子。小官作

異，職事有情者，冊人爽利，快活窟無情者，打入流落。苦腦豐都，每日送冊教方，考察我大王，緣情賞罰其教，有五最有情者，證無上覺登鍾情。」二太子男情教主道：「鈕俊情緣，結在吾鬼教下，好為他披剝更新。完了他三生弘顧。」那帶金冠太子，應聲出班謝子思，對紐生道：「鈕俊隨我來。」鈕恐意欲不行，兩腳生風，由不得自家做主。

Returning to his room and looking in the mirror, Niu Jun couldn't help but lose his smile and said, "It's true. I am so ugly that even I can't stand to look at myself. No wonder they dislike me. Since Heaven has given me this talent, why didn't it give me

at least some good looks? It would be better to have neither talent nor good looks, and not to study but to work on a farm instead, so as to avoid being hated by thousands of people. Now I have talent but no good looks, and I'm stuck in the middle, suffering from ridicule." As he thought about this, he walked outside the courtyard, and suddenly saw a group of carriages and horses, with people shouting in front and behind, coming from a distance. In the middle was a king, wearing a towering crown, a reddish-yellow robe, with high eyebrows and wide eyes, accompanied by two princes on his left and right. Niu Jun



wanted to avoid them, but an old man in front of the carriage, wearing a cloud-patterned headscarf and a green robe, waved a feather fan and loudly asked Niu why he wasn't greeting the carriage.

Startled, Niu Jun hurriedly bowed and said, "I am Niu Jun, and I am late in greeting the carriage. I deserve to die for my sins." The king said, "Pardon you, there is no guilt. Stand up and follow the carriage." Niu thanked him and stood up. The army had already prepared a horse for him. Niu hesitated to go, but the teacher bowed his hand, and the soldiers escorted him onto

the horse, following the carriage at a galloping speed. After about dozens of miles, they arrived at a city with dragon banners and phoenix patterns, adorned with jade and inlaid with gold. The king entered the government office, and everyone followed, leaving only old Yu to accompany Niu. Niu asked, "Where is this place?" Old Yu said, "This is Ruyi Country's Beautiful City. The king is the master of the Three Realms, the Supreme Lord of the Wind and Waves, who spreads teachings widely. The one wearing a big red robe and a hat is the Crown Prince, the master of the Flower Alliance who spreads love and affection,

True Lord Xuan Qing Hong Ai. The one with a gold crown and a flower-patterned python robe is the Second Prince, the master of Male Love, True Lord Qing Qi Ai. I am the Elder of Yuan Qing, and that big needle is used for various purposes, such as binding love, bewitching love, infatuated love, swinging love, puzzled love, obstructing love, confusing love, separating love, extending love, and moving love. Each has its mysterious use. The Heavenly Lord of Love Magic has a Love Hoop that, with a wave, can make people fall into love, swallow flowers, and lie down in willows, even if they are willing to die for it. Love

Infatuation has a Lock Heart Bullet that, when it sees the heart, enters it, and once people fall into it, they never change until death, such as the love between a man and a woman, which is just a common example. Love Swinging has a Love Flag that, when waved at someone, confuses their thoughts and makes them lose their balance and unconsciously fall into love. Love Puzzlement and Love Obstruction use a Soul-Dispelling Bottle that, when used on someone, causes their family to be destroyed, their property to be lost, their country to perish, and their body to die, even if they are afraid and don't care about

love. The confusion of love is so extreme that it can't be understood. Love Blindness uses a Blindness Pill that, when applied to someone, reverses their love and hatred, making them abandon their own beautiful wives and concubines and chase after ugly and lowly officials, treating the other person as if they were a peerless beauty within the limits of their love, which is not something caused by obstruction. Love Confusion has changed, and the alliance vow is no longer without regret. People can't be their own masters when they come here, and Love Continuation is also a heavy, illusory, and unstoppable method used by Jade Buddha

to reduce distant colors as the main principle, which leads to love by leaving love, knowing restraint but insisting on restraint. Love Movement uses a Soul-Dropping Bell, and when it is in the middle, it is not necessarily aware. As for looking at each other from the top of the building without love and with love, meeting unexpectedly on the road without intention and with intention; thinking alone on a solitary pillow, and suddenly feeling lovesick and difficult to cope with, carefully thinking about it, they also don't understand how to get out, let go and not let go, they don't go to the Prince of Jing, who controls

everything, and the Sun of the Doctrine, who is in charge of the three teachings of Buddhism, Daoism, and Confucianism, as well as the wandering dragons, hidden young disciples. As a small official in charge of different matters, those who have love are rewarded and live happily, while those without love are expelled and left to wander. They suffer from headaches and are busy every day, sending teaching methods to be examined by our great king, who rewards and punishes according to their love. There are five people with the most love, who achieve supreme enlightenment and ascend to the realm of love." The

Second Prince, the Master of Male Love, said, "Niu Jun's love fate is tied to our ghost teachings. It's good for him to be transformed and renewed, and to take care of him in his three lives."

The Crown Prince with the golden crown stepped forward and thanked the Master of Thought, saying to Niu Jun, "Niu Jun, follow me." Niu Jun was afraid and didn't want to go, but his legs moved as if by the wind, and he couldn't control himself.

隨之如飛而去，約有里許，只見火焰，天上下籠，中有一輪，約大百餘尺，傍有一人大紅袍，



赤紅臉，朱髯，竟是一個火人在那裡。司輪輪轉得快，那火一發著得凶，焰光與膚之相去不遠，鈕生看了好生害怕，正欲止步。那太子大叫一聲：「鈕俊還不過輪，等待兒時。」鈕心欲止足，好似身生雙翅，早已落在平地，回頭一看，着了一驚，明明在火中走過，如何不覺行過。老人引鈕生上朝，稽首三呼，五叩二十四拜，朝罷平身。王者道：「鈕俊，你乃西方美容尊者，因你情色調戲摩羅神女，貶下凡間，如來恐你持美惹淫，讓你變醜，你只合洗心安守，如何把筆怨天，依律重處，但勸善大士邊緣你賦情，改頭換面，更換人皮，故帶你至替你重開面目。」既着人帶鈕生前去，不久見一池清水，最深處不過二尺，淺去只好尺許，後上刻三字，觀之名濯清池，朱紅欄上，掛有手巾。鈕生看了大喜道：

「裕沂風雲乃吾儒極有興到，待我；夫手濯足。」一掬那水卻是暖的，歡喜道：「原來是溫泉。待水不冷不熱，正好洗洗。」正洗間，忽上流淌下一個死人，鈕見了正欲上岸，那死人一骨碌爬起，大叫鈕：「俊，你要標緻，卻怎把我流落在這裡，不要走，我與你合命相逢。」鈕看得不是風色，不穿衣服就走，那死屍飛跑趕來，正在危急，忽走出圓情大王，喝道：「故主何命與鈕生何與。」那死屍跳落水中而去，圓情大王對鈕道：「他去了，你不要着慌。大王召見可穿了衣服進朝。」一個披髮童子拿一套華服，鈕穿了同圓情大王同進朝朝見。不知後事如何，且聽下回分解。

They flew away and after about a mile, they saw a flame engulfing the sky. In the center was a large wheel, about a hundred feet in diameter, and a man in a big red robe with a red face and red beard stood beside it. He looked like a man made of fire. The wheel spun quickly, and the fierce fire was not far from touching the skin. Niu Jun was frightened and wanted to stop, but the prince shouted, "Niu Jun, you haven't crossed the wheel yet, wait a moment." Niu Jun wanted to stop but it was as if his body grew wings, and he soon found himself on the ground. He looked back and was surprised that he had walked through the

fire without noticing it. The old man led Niu Jun to the court, where they kowtowed three times, with five head taps and twenty-four bows before being allowed to stand up. The king said, "Niu Jun, you are a respected person of beauty from the West, but because you flirted with the Mara goddess using your charm, you were demoted to the mortal world. The Buddha was afraid that you would use your beauty to incite lust, so he made you ugly. You should cleanse your heart and be content. How can you blame Heaven with your pen? According to the law, you should be punished severely, but the Bodhisattva of

Encouragement has interceded on your behalf, asking for your transformation, changing your face and skin, and that's why we brought you here to give you a new appearance."

Soon, they brought Niu Jun to a pond of clear water, with the deepest part being about two feet and the shallow part about a foot. At the back, there were three characters inscribed, which read "Cleansing Pond." A towel hung on the red railing. Niu Jun saw it and was overjoyed, saying, "The wind and clouds here are quite interesting. Let me wash my hands and feet." He

scooped the water and found it warm, and happily said, "It turns out to be a hot spring. The water is just right, neither too hot nor too cold, perfect for washing." As he was washing, suddenly a dead body floated down the stream. Niu Jun wanted to get out of the water, but the corpse rolled over, stood up, and shouted at Niu Jun, "Jun, you want to be beautiful, but why did you leave me behind? Don't go, I've met you by fate." Niu Jun was frightened and wanted to run away without putting on his clothes, but the corpse chased after him. Just as things were getting dangerous, King Yuan Qing appeared and shouted, "What business

does the former master have with Niu Jun?" The corpse jumped back into the water and disappeared. King Yuan Qing said to Niu Jun, "He's gone now, don't panic. You can put on your clothes and go to the court to see the king." A disheveled youth handed Niu Jun a set of gorgeous clothes, which he put on before accompanying King Yuan Qing to the court. As for what happened next, we'll find out in the following episode.

## 第二回 醜漢頓更惡面目 美容更受特封贈

話說鈕同圓情進朝朝見情王，再朝二位太子，情王賜坐道：「鈕俊你已故舊換新，此去自滿，須顧得意聲中當知退步。」鈕謝了恩。情王吩咐圓

情：「領鈕到照容台對鏡梳妝。」圓情領命同鈕來到照客台道：「黃榜招賢，快請梳洗，勿誤行期。」鈕對鏡一看着了一驚。大叫道：「我鈕生怎變得如此齊整了，但見面如傅粉，唇若塗朱，湊首蛾眉，眼如秋水，膚如凝脂，身子也變得小巧俏麗，從前那些醜態，盡掃而去，道：「僥倖，我鈕俊也有脫皮換骨的日子，我這樣風雅俊俏，難道還有人嫌我。」鈕洗了臉梳了頭，挽起盤頭，下台謝了圓情。大士道：「此去奇遇盡多，機緣已動，不敢久留。」命左右備馬相送，忽馬夫牽馬至，圓清道：「好送鈕相公到都城應試去。」馬夫應命，勒馬以待，鈕看馬夫黑臉武庄，甚是猙獰。圓清道，選期已逼。鈕急登馬，辟了圓情。馬夫連加三鞭，那馬四足騰空，如飛而去。鈕緊抱鞍，目不能視，只聞得兩耳風聲，



約有兩個時辰，風聲頓息，馬夫道：「鈕相公，已到城裡，好去應眩」跳上馬揚鞭而去，鈕見他去了道：「什麼選常把我丟在這裡便去了，不要管他，且到那裡再區處。」往南竟走，行未多時，見一牌坊上寫宜男國三字，鈕點頭道：「原來是宜男國考場悒（原書缺兩頁百八十餘字。）

彩筆動四京，傳盧第一名。

人間稱國士，天子作門坐。

才共富飽爛，貌戴聖思新。

少年逢勝事，誰不快與情。

內待傳送御前，龍目現着大悅道：「卿才自是第一人，可抬頭觀貌？」鈕道：「天威咫尺，不敢抬頭。」王道：「恕卿無罪，其一十九人僅得瞻仰。」鈕等謝恩，瞻見天王。王見鈕姿態橫生，

丰神出洛，如夜明珠，道：「一十九人俱任任使，鈕俊賜狀元及第。」着駕前御樂迎入後宮。內侍應聲，為鈕插金花，飲御酒，迎入後宮。鈕心曠意足，好不快活。入宮朝見正官娘娘，禮畢賜坐。娘娘問道：「卿年幾歲。」鈕道：「臣一十六歲。」娘娘道：「我比卿長二歲。我亦曾中狀元，承恩立為正宮，卿才貌無雙，昭儀指日可待。」鈕聽了摸不着頭腦，道：「臣系男身，為何言及於此。」娘娘笑道：「我國都是一樣人，那有兩樣，但有內外兩妝，人身都是同樣的。」鈕聽了也不顧君臣之分，抬頭朝娘娘看了一眼，呀！那娘娘香腮粉臉，譬流巫山，裙拖瀟湘，卻是一個大腳。那娘娘道：「你為昭儀，也要像我這樣妝扮。」鈕未及答，忽報駕到，鈕跪迎王駕。王御手相挽，同入宮中，賜坐，鈕再拜謝。

## Chapter 2: The Ugly Man Suddenly Becomes More Frightening, and the Beautiful Man Receives a Special Gift

The story continues with Niu Jun and Yuan Qing attending the court of King Qing, where they pay respects to the king and the two princes. King Qing offers Niu Jun a seat and says, "Niu Jun, you have transformed from old to new. From now on, you must know when to advance and when to retreat in the midst of success." Niu Jun thanks the king for his favor. King Qing then instructs Yuan Qing to take Niu Jun to the Mirror

Platform to groom himself. Yuan Qing leads Niu Jun to the platform and says, "The Yellow List is recruiting talents. Hurry up and groom yourself so you don't miss the deadline." Niu Jun looks in the mirror and is astonished by his transformation. He sees his face as if powdered, lips as if painted red, eyebrows delicate, eyes like autumn water, skin like congealed fat, and his body smaller and more exquisite. His previous ugliness has vanished. Overjoyed, Niu Jun thinks, "Fortunately, there are days when even I can shed my old skin and change my bones. With such elegance and charm, who could dislike me now?" After washing his

face and combing his hair, Niu Jun ties his hair up, thanks Yuan Qing, and leaves the platform. The Bodhisattva says, "There are many unexpected encounters ahead, and the wheels of fate are already in motion. I cannot stay long." He orders his men to prepare horses for their departure.

Suddenly, a horseman appears, leading a horse for Niu Jun. Yuan Qing says, "Now, send Niu Jun to the capital city to take the examination." The horseman obeys and waits with the horse. Niu Jun notices the horseman's black face and fierce appearance but decides to mount the horse.

With a crack of the whip, the horse lifts off the ground and flies through the air. Niu Jun holds onto the saddle tightly, unable to see anything. After about two hours, the wind suddenly stops, and the horseman says, "Niu Jun, we have arrived in the city. Go and take the exam." The horseman then leaps onto his horse and rides away, leaving Niu Jun behind. Niu Jun thinks, "What kind of examiner just throws me here and leaves? Never mind him, let's go to the examination place first." He heads south and soon sees an archway with the words "Yi Nan Kingdom" inscribed on it. Niu Jun

nods, realizing that this is the examination site of the Yi Nan Kingdom.

(Original text is missing about two pages and 180 characters.)

After passing the examination with flying colors, Niu Jun is invited to the palace. The emperor is pleased and asks Niu Jun to raise his head and show his face. Niu Jun says he dares not, but the emperor grants him and the other nineteen candidates permission to look upon him. The emperor then awards Niu Jun the title of "Number One Scholar" and invites him to enter the

inner palace. Inside, Niu Jun is greeted by the queen, who asks about his age. Niu Jun replies that he is sixteen years old. The queen says that she is two years older than Niu Jun and was once a top scholar herself. She has been granted the position of queen, and with Niu Jun's unparalleled talent and beauty, he will soon become a favored concubine. Confused, Niu Jun says he is a man and wonders why this is being discussed. The queen laughs and says that everyone in their country is the same, with no differences between men and women. They all have the same appearance, with only inner and outer makeup being



different. Niu Jun is shocked and sneaks a glance at the queen, who has a beautiful face but large feet. The queen says that Niu Jun, as a favored concubine, should also dress like her. Before Niu Jun can respond, the emperor arrives. Niu Jun kneels to greet him, and the emperor takes his hand, leading him into the palace and offering him a seat. Niu Jun bows in thanks once more.

開筵飲酒，王正席，娘娘次席，鈕傍席。筵罷，鈕謝恩告退，王道：「我將卿立為昭儀，常住宮中，今雖為狀元，不必歸宿，便宿東宮。」命內侍送狀元入宮，鈕不敢推辭。來到宮中，便有很

多宮娥在那裡等候，伏伺極其周致。鈕嘆道：

「若要真富貴，除是帝王家，信不誣也。」忽報王到，鈕俯伏接駕，王手扶起，道：「愛卿免禮。夜景已深，好同夢也。」鈕茫不知所以，宮娥忙替鈕去了紗帽脫了員領，內服，扶上龍床，鈕驚得魂出，不知如何擺布。正戰抖間，國王已入翠被，道：「愛卿體怕，今夜承恩，明日便是昭儀矣。」鈕道：「臣非女子，敢承聖上垂愛。」王道：「我宜男國都是一樣人，便是皇后，亦是狀元出身，與你無二，如今立為皇后，好不稀奇哩。」嘴裡說，手裡就去摸鈕龍陽，一手插入鈕頸下，雙足交縮鈕足，着上唾味，按轡而進。鈕辟又不敢辟，說又不敢說，只得聽王自主。王惜香憐玉，隨隨振蕩，覺門略開，又進少許，鈕不能當。王為之從容，哨謀丙枯滋者，頓

潤澤再益銖銜，大約銳進者已半矣，更施以雨露，眼中忽生秋波，王之厥物亦壯堅，突熱遂再不能作溫存狀，策馬直搗黃龍。生不勝排奇壁之苦，王興方織，遂大抽大弄，鈕幾欲出聲，旋即堅口嚶嚶，僅受刺聲，移多時覺股內似刺非刺，又癢又麻，此時又不似前之痛楚。又移時，身不自主向欲迎湊上，王知其得趣，覆轉其身，狠抽猛撞，撞得鈕生淫水浸浸，心搖目眩，聲抖氣微，屁股亂聳亂顛，腰肢亂扭亂歪，王頓首徹尾，其進愈力。鈕想着做了昭儀，夜夜替王一如此，豈不美哉，但恐明日改口，不如做些嬌媚，以結其心。因叫親夫，大王，怎美得我裡面只管癢。王聽此言，快活無極，連叫愛卿我與你殺癢，盡根拔出，出來搗入，一邊五六百椿，椿得鈕魂飛魄散，湊又不是，扭也不是，如螞蟻走在

熱磚上，只好亂滾，那裡做得把柄，只覺此中酥癢爽利得緊，心蕩神怡，意可會不可得而言，到酣美處自己扳湊奉承，口首接唇，叫親叫愛，百般恩愛。王快情滿欲，一泄如注，而鈕之淫漿隨厥物流被者透席下三層。王道：「我宮中自正宮與嬪妃歷者幾數百，未有如卿之情濃至此者，吾老於卿矣。」

At the banquet, the king sits at the main seat, the queen takes the next seat, and Niu Jun sits beside them. After the banquet, Niu Jun thanks the king and asks to leave, but the king says, "I will make you a favored concubine and have you live in the palace. Although you are now the top scholar, you

don't need to return home. You can stay in the East Palace." The king orders his attendants to escort Niu Jun into the palace, and Niu Jun doesn't dare to refuse. Upon arriving at the palace, many palace maids are waiting to attend to him with great care. Niu Jun sighs, thinking that only the royal family can truly enjoy wealth and power.

Suddenly, the king arrives, and Niu Jun bows to greet him. The king helps Niu Jun up and says, "No need for formalities. The night is deep; let's share a dream together." Niu Jun is confused, and the palace maids quickly help him remove his hat and robes

and put on inner garments. They then guide him onto the dragon bed, and Niu Jun is frightened, not knowing how to react. As he trembles, the king joins him under the jade-green covers and says, "Don't be afraid. Tonight you'll receive my favor, and tomorrow you'll become a favored concubine." Niu Jun replies, "I am not a woman and dare not accept Your Majesty's love." The king says, "In our Yi Nan Kingdom, everyone is the same. Even the queen was once a top scholar like you. Now, she is the queen. It's not unusual at all." As the king speaks, he reaches out to touch Niu Jun's private parts and intertwines their

legs. The king moistens his hand and moves to advance, but Niu Jun doesn't know how to react or what to say, so he simply lets the king take control.

The king is gentle and considerate, slowly exploring Niu Jun's body. When he feels that Niu Jun is slightly more relaxed, he advances further. Niu Jun, however, finds it hard to bear. The king takes his time, gradually increasing the intensity of his advances. Eventually, he goes in deeper, and Niu Jun begins to feel a strange mix of pain and pleasure. As time passes, Niu Jun's body involuntarily moves to meet the king's

advances. The king understands Niu Jun's desires, and they change positions. The king thrusts harder, causing Niu Jun to feel overwhelmed with lust, his vision blurring and his voice trembling. Niu Jun squirms and writhes, unable to find any comfort, but he eventually gives in to the intense pleasure.

Niu Jun thinks that if he becomes a favored concubine, he will spend every night with the king like this, and wonders if it would be better to act more enticing to win the king's heart. He calls out to the king, saying that it feels unbearably ticklish inside. The king is



overjoyed to hear this and tells Niu Jun that he will help him relieve the ticklishness. The king continues to thrust, making Niu Jun feel like his soul is leaving his body. Both of them reach the peak of pleasure, and their love-making becomes more passionate as they share sweet words and affection.

Finally, the king reaches his climax, and Niu Jun's body responds in kind. The king tells Niu Jun that although he has been intimate with many consorts and concubines, none have been as loving and passionate as Niu Jun. The king feels as if he has grown old with Niu Jun.

鈕道：「妾蒙陛下特寵，敢不竭身奉事，但恐入宮見妒，眾口鑠金，妾不知死所矣，若豈為狀元之遠害乎。」王道：「卿無過慮，聯國雖小，豈不能庇一愛卿。明日立卿為昭儀，無議論便罷。若有掣肘，就梟首國門示眾。」鈕滿口謝恩，理而待人已候臨前矣，王起不回正官，就鈕生宮中梳洗，鈕冠帶見王，猶有慚色，愈嬌羞可人。王對鈕道：「愛卿且待，少刻升殿，朕立封為昭儀矣。」鈕謝恩，王臨朝，眾聘口本，鈕狀元不宜停留宮中，罪該處斬。王道：「朕欲立狀元為昭儀，故留宮中。」眾臣道：「諸臣不知聖意，罪當萬死。」王道：「卿所言何罪之有，分冊封鈕狀元為昭儀，卿以為若。」眾臣道：「聖上所論極是。」忽一紅袍長髯大臣大喊道：「不可。」

諸大臣大驚，看是太師，卻是正宮之父：「怎麼此國沒有女人為母，安有男子生人之理。」

看官聽我講明。此國有池名為宜男地，池中有一宜男山，山上有一宜男菩薩，國人慾求嗣，帶宜男草一束，齋戒焚香，夜宿山上，有伏婆尼入夢，交感，記了日子，次年此日復宿其處，伏尼送子來還奉以金帛彩段，求其撫養。或三年或七年。再到山上領回，便是己子，所以有父無母。當日王見太師阻撓，便問太師有何高見。太師道：「陛下，選中鈕俊，原來講留宿宮中，今乃紊亂宮闈，又因以冊立萬世，而下謂陛下為何如君，一不可也；臣子睦容亦狀元進立，然人臣皆知，朝野俱曉，今鈕俊自獻惑主無母儀之德，二不可也；臣子系三世元勳，俊乃他鄉市井，貴賤

不敵，惡可興降，三不可也。應將鈕俊以正國法。」王聽了大怒道：「老匹夫，你兒子做皇后，鈕俊便做不得昭儀，我便貶了睦容，立起鈕俊來。」睦構亦怒道：「昏君，你若如此胡為，須知你定必亡國。」王怒發三千丈，喝令金瓜武士打死睦構，廢正宮為民，立鈕為后，改元鈕俊元年，應其名也。內侍宮娥捧正宮印，來接鈕。見呼千歲，鈕跪聽語，見立為正宮，一發喜出望外。謝恩畢，改了女妝，一發美麗。笙簫鼓齊鳴，迎入正宮，撞見娘娘蓬頭垢面，哭哭啼啼而來，大叫鈕俊，我與你何仇，害得我恁般苦惱。」鈕俊道：「此俱聖意，與我何干，是你父親親自取其禍。」娘娘道：「賤人，你說得好巧語，不為你怎麼害我，我也聽之命數，看你二人到頭否。」語未必，從人擁之而去，鈕娘娘入宮，報

駕回，全副儀仗接國王，頭戴九龍冠，上衣日月龍風蟒，下穿山河大地裙，比做狀元更妖燒，正是昨鏃承恩之才，今作特寵之佳人，事不可逆料者大約如此。且聽下回分解。

Niu Jun said, "I am deeply honored by Your Majesty's special favor and dare not fail to devote myself completely to you. However, I fear that upon entering the palace, jealousy will arise, and rumors will destroy me. I don't want to bring harm to the position of the top scholar." The king replied, "Do not worry too much. Although our kingdom is small, can't I protect a favored subject like you? Tomorrow, I will

make you a favored concubine, and any objections will be dismissed. If anyone dares to interfere, their head will be displayed at the city gate for all to see." Niu Jun thanked the king for his grace, and soon, attendants arrived to escort him to get ready.

When Niu Jun appeared before the king again, he still looked shy, which made him even more charming. The king told Niu Jun to wait for a while, and then he would ascend the throne to officially make him a favored concubine. Niu Jun thanked the king again, and the king held court. The officials argued that Niu Jun, as the top

scholar, should not stay in the palace, and the punishment for this offense should be execution. The king explained that he wanted to make Niu Jun a favored concubine, which was why he had been kept in the palace. The officials, realizing their mistake, expressed their deep regret for not understanding the king's intentions.

Suddenly, a high-ranking official in a red robe with a long beard cried out, "No!" The other officials were shocked to see that it was the Grand Tutor, who was also the father of the queen. He argued, "How can a

country with no women as mothers have men give birth? This is absurd."

Allow me to explain. In this kingdom, there is a pool called Yi Nan Di, and in the pool is a mountain called Yi Nan Mountain. On the mountain, there is a Bodhisattva called Yi Nan. When people desire offspring, they bring Yi Nan grass to the mountain, fast, and burn incense. They spend the night on the mountain, and a female spirit appears in their dreams to give them a child. The people return the following year with offerings to repay the spirit and care for the



child. This is why the people of this kingdom have fathers but no mothers.

The king asked the Grand Tutor for his opinion, and the Grand Tutor argued against making Niu Jun a favored concubine for three reasons: it would tarnish the king's reputation, Niu Jun lacked the virtues of a true ruler, and his background was not as noble as other candidates. The king became furious and decided to demote the queen and make Niu Jun the new queen. The Grand Tutor, enraged by the king's decision, warned the king that his actions would lead to the

kingdom's downfall. The king ordered the guards to kill the Grand Tutor, and Niu Jun was made the new queen.

Niu Jun changed into female attire, looking even more beautiful than before. A grand ceremony was held to welcome Niu Jun into the palace as the new queen. When Niu Jun met the demoted queen, who was disheveled and weeping, she accused Niu Jun of causing her misfortune. Niu Jun replied that it was the king's will, and her father had brought this upon himself. The former queen swore that Niu Jun would not have a happy ending either.

With that, Niu Jun entered the palace as the new queen, and the king returned to his duties. Niu Jun, now dressed in magnificent garments and a crown, was even more enchanting than when he was the top scholar. Who would have thought that the person who received the king's favor yesterday would become the king's beloved today? The unpredictable nature of life is truly remarkable. Listen to the next part of the story for further developments.

第三回 宜男池求嗣佳偶 虎羅哪救駕逞凶

話說鈕娘娘接着國王，再拜三呼道：「多謝聖恩，立為正宮，雖粉身碎屑未足雲報也！」王道：「梓童平身，原卻立卿為正宮，卿乃新進，恐傷公議，就立為昭儀。得老賊睦抑成其美事。」即令侍人進筵慶賀。此後恩愛自不必說。光陰迅速，早過一年。

一日對筵，甚是快樂。說起國祚求嗣。鈕說：「妾蒙聖恩，卻往宜男池求一太子，以接聖宗，未知陛下聖意如何？」王笑道：「這是娘娘美意。但宜男池求子有父無母，恐你求不來。」鈕道：「姑且試為之，如不能獲駕，自求何如。」王道：「言之有理。」次日旨下，着羽林軍三千，護鈕前往宜男池。三軍整排，一路無詞。來到宜男池，此地方圓一百八十里。中有宜男山，

山大三十六里。山上並無人居，止山腳下有廟祝伺候。

見駕到，放船迎接到山。娘娘朝了神聖，就到第一洞安寢。二更時分，夢見一女子穿百寶宮妝，腳穿風頭鏤金紅繡鞋。隨後一女子發黑眉專，唇紅齒白，一絲不着，止有雙足繡鞋。膚如凝脂，酥胸如下，兩乳如雞頭，三峰如高聳兩山，相隨而至。

鈕起迎，分賓主坐下。那赤身女子立在椅後。那婦子道：「不知娘娘來到，有失遠迎。不知娘娘到此有何事？」

鈕就將求嗣事說了。那女子道：「娘娘來錯了。我乃純陰，得純陽方能交感。娘娘怎來求嗣？」鈕道：「實不相瞞，我乃男體。」那女子笑道：

「我豈不知，這宜男國原無女子。既認女名，開了女路，陽明之氣便消。男子止知後進之歡，遇佳人不動前征之光。就如娘娘來是男子，如今做了王后，見國王就騷癢難熬，如女人見丈夫一樣，不禁庭之吸。今日見了我真女子，到像二女同居，毫無情興。娘娘不信，不妨試之。鈕不話。那女子又道，你若陽剛不絕，對我色身自當春興勃然。」

因呼椅後女子立於當面。鈕視風流淫焰，陽物並不崛起，到引得屁眼內如抓撓，又癢又麻，面上慾火直噴，恨不能尋一屌爽利一下方好。女子

道：「何如？前興不發，後淫且熾矣。」鈕道：

「我不能求子而歸，豈不幸我來意。」那女子

道：「娘娘必欲得子，也不難。但要受一番

苦。」鈕道：「若遂所求，苦楚自不避了。」那

女子道：「娘娘陽氣盡泄於後，必塞陰開陽，然

後能交感成孕。但回宮時又要開茅塞，方才大路

夷然，娘娘卻不要懼。」鈕道：「但能交感成

孕，不惜玉碎。」那女子道：「如此我滿娘娘心

愿。口吐白珠一粒，狀若紅玉。」

Chapter 3: Seeking a Blessed Union at Yi  
Nan Pool; Hulo Na Saves the King from  
Danger

The story goes that Queen Niu Jun thanked the king for making her the queen, saying, "I am deeply grateful for Your Majesty's grace, and I will do my best to serve you." The king replied, "Please rise. I originally intended to make you the queen, but since you are new to this position, I was afraid of causing public concern, so I made you a favored concubine instead. It was the old scoundrel Mu's opposition that has brought about this happy occasion." A celebration was held, and from then on, their love for each other grew. Time passed quickly, and a year went by.



One day, during a banquet, the topic of seeking an heir for the kingdom was brought up. Niu Jun said, "Your Majesty has shown me great favor, so I would like to go to Yi Nan Pool to seek a crown prince to inherit the throne. What does Your Majesty think?" The king laughed and said, "This is a kind thought, my queen. However, children born from Yi Nan Pool have fathers but no mothers, so I'm afraid you won't be able to succeed." Niu Jun replied, "Let me try nonetheless, and if I can't obtain a child, then Your Majesty can try instead." The king agreed.

The next day, a decree was issued, ordering 3,000 royal guards to accompany Niu Jun to Yi Nan Pool. The journey was uneventful, and they arrived at Yi Nan Pool, which was 180 miles in circumference. In the center was Yi Nan Mountain, which was 36 miles wide. There were no people living on the mountain, only a temple keeper at the foot of the mountain.

Upon their arrival, a boat was sent to take Niu Jun to the mountain. After paying respects to the deity, Niu Jun went to the first cave to rest. At midnight, she dreamt of a woman dressed in extravagant palace

attire and wearing embroidered red shoes, followed by another woman with dark eyebrows, red lips, and white teeth. The second woman was completely naked except for her embroidered shoes. Her skin was like creamy jade, and her breasts were as firm as a chicken's head.

Niu Jun welcomed the women and offered them seats. The naked woman stood behind the other woman's chair. The clothed woman asked, "What brings you here, Your Majesty?" Niu Jun explained her desire to have a child. The woman replied, "You've come to the wrong place. I am pure yin and

can only conceive with pure yang. How can you, a woman, seek a child here?" Niu Jun confessed, "In truth, I am a man." The woman laughed and said, "Of course, I know that there are no women in Yi Nan Kingdom. But since you've assumed a female identity, your yang energy has diminished. Men only feel pleasure from behind, and when they encounter a beautiful woman, they don't have the energy to engage in front."

The woman then called the naked woman to stand before Niu Jun. Although Niu Jun admired her beauty and allure, his

manhood did not respond. Instead, he felt an itch and tingling sensation in his anus, and his face flushed with desire, wishing for something to alleviate his discomfort. The woman asked, "Well? Your front does not respond, but your rear is aflame with lust." Niu Jun said, "If I cannot obtain a child and return, won't it be a shame for me to come here?" The woman replied, "If you truly want a child, it's not impossible. You just have to endure some suffering." Niu Jun said, "If I can fulfill my wish, I won't avoid any pain." The woman replied, "To conceive, you must first block the yin and open the yang. When you return to the palace, you

will need to unblock it so that the path is clear. Don't be afraid." Niu Jun said, "As long as I can conceive, I won't be afraid of shattering my jade." The woman then gave Niu Jun a red jade-like pearl and said, "With this, I will fulfill your wish."

送鈕道：「取此好如你意。」鈕接過放在口中，一陣熱氣從泥丸趕至穀道，忽丹田火發，陽物突凌跳而起，興不能禁。那女子道：「妾乃風流神女也，憐娘娘姿態，願以色身奉陪。」令赤身女郎設眠雲榻，張聚情幃，鋪合歡被、臥月枕，對娘娘說：「我與娘娘帷中少敘。」兩人脫衣上床。二嬌娥與之脫衣。鈕進得帷中，突見紅光起處，仙樂鈞天見出雲雨排常怎見得：

第一，一美人赤體跪雨低頭，以屁股後向男子。男子踏女子後，搜婦腰，挺大屌狠頂女子氈。女子身搖體盪，牝戶大張，紅釣赤霉，雞舌內吐，淫水淋漓。

第二，一美少年男子赤身仰臥，直伸兩股。一美女赤身反坐，美男上面向男足，兩手在男腿邊，按席低頭，一起一落，淫致滴瀝，情興可人。

第三，一少年書生上披華服，下去內衣，身坐於床。一美女赤身以手挽男頸，以左足躡床。書生以右手托女郎左股，女負男肩，兩手緊貼。女執郎屌，入其牝戶，腰輕擺拽。

第四，一美女赤身直伸左股，曲右股。男子被農，露下身，側後以氈，左右擺拽。氈內騷水洋溢，流於被榻。女郎情不自禁，自為擺盪，回首欲接男唇，男摩其兩乳，雙雙貪愛。

第五，一美女赤身仰睡，一美少年赤身伏其腹上。美女挺腰舉氈湊，如渴求漿，如熱求涼。男子故拽兵哨諜，不肯攻刺。女情急亂湊，終不遂欲。目眩氣微，情急欲死。

第六，一標緻披髮俊童，伏太湖石上，屁股朝天，脫褲露豚。一美男赤身反坐其屁股上。旁二美女赤身分左右立。一美男執中坐美人手，屌入俊童屁股。俊童回首仰望。三女急慾火發，騷水



流淌俊童屁股，兩足伸縮，淫興狂盪。門後，一室女偷看。

第七，二美男一美女，一美男赤身仰臥。美女赤身伏男身上，以氈套男，倒澆蠟燭。一美男踏後抱女子腰，氈美女屁股。一動三動，極其狎邪。美人前後受敵，花魂無主。山頓頹。

第八，一俊俏小官赤身側臥向內，一美人赤身側臥向外。小官以右手鉤美女頸，左手扳美女股，左足穿入美女右股下。入其女牝。一美男赫身在小官後，以右手勾小官頸，左手扳其屁股。以屣頂其股。氈氈迎送，前後夾攻。美女才郎極暢，小官應接不暇。

第九，二男子一婦人。二美男赤身露體，兩頭仰臥，以屁股相撞。氈兩合併一處。美女裸形。以氈套雙屛上，白為起落，塞滿牝戶。心蕩息微，身顫體酥，看之令人毛骨辣然。

Niu Jun said, "If this can fulfill my wish, I'll gladly accept it." She placed the red pearl in her mouth, and a surge of heat went from the pellet to the valley path, igniting the fire in her lower abdomen. Her manhood suddenly sprang up, unable to resist. The woman said, "I am a divine beauty, and out of pity for your plight, I am willing to offer myself to you." She instructed the naked woman to prepare a bed with silk curtains, a

pillow for lovers, and a moon-shaped cushion. She said to Niu Jun, "Let's spend some time together behind the curtains." The two removed their clothes and got into bed, helped by the two beautiful women.

Upon entering the curtained area, Niu Jun saw a scene of passionate lovemaking and heavenly music. The following scenes unfolded before her eyes:

First, a beautiful naked woman knelt with her head down and her buttocks facing a man. The man stood behind her, holding her waist and thrusting his erection into her.

Their bodies shook and swayed, and the woman's vagina opened wide, revealing red and moist flesh.

Second, a beautiful young naked man lay on his back, legs spread. A naked woman straddled him, facing his feet, moving up and down with sensual pleasure.

Third, a young scholar dressed in fine clothes sat on a bed. A naked woman wrapped her arms around his neck and stepped on the bed with her left foot. The scholar held the woman's left thigh, and she leaned on his shoulder. Her hand guided his

erection into her vagina, and they moved lightly.

In the fourth scene, a naked woman lay with her left leg straight and her right leg bent. A man, half-dressed, stood beside her and thrust his erection into her from the side. The woman could not control her desire, shaking and trying to kiss the man as he fondled her breasts.

Fifth, a naked woman lay on her back, and a naked young man lay on top of her. The woman arched her waist, seeking pleasure, but the man teased her without

penetration. The woman, frustrated and desperate for satisfaction, grew weak and breathless.

Sixth, a handsome young man with tousled hair lay face down on a large rock, buttocks in the air, pants down, revealing his buttocks. A naked man straddled his buttocks, and two naked women stood on either side. The man on top grasped the young man's hand and penetrated him. The young man looked back, and the three experienced intense passion, with the young man's buttocks soaked in their lustful fluids.

Seventh, two naked men and a naked woman engaged in a threesome. One man lay on his back, and the woman lay on top of him, taking his erection inside her. The other man stood behind her, holding her waist, and penetrated her from behind. The woman, overwhelmed by pleasure from both sides, lost herself in the ecstasy.

Eighth, a dashing young official lay on his side, facing inward, and a naked woman lay on her side, facing outward. The young official hooked his right hand around the woman's neck and held her thigh with his

left hand. The man penetrated her while another naked man stood behind the young official, also penetrating him. The woman and the young official experienced intense pleasure, unable to resist the relentless advances.

Ninth, two men and a woman engaged in a threesome. The two naked men lay head to head with their buttocks touching, erections pointing upwards. The naked woman straddled them, taking both erections inside her, moving up and down to fill herself completely. Her body trembled, and her



breath grew shallow, making anyone who saw her feel electrified.

其他品蕭舐盤不能盡悉。鈕後看了情根崛強，鮮甸甸，氣昂昂，焚如火，大如拳。急為那女子解衣，那女子即露出白馥馥鼓蓬蓬火熱熱的牧戶，急舉氈迎之。一乃斌風情的神女，一乃初破身的娘娘。鴛衾顛倒，不啻膠漆，鬢翠斜奮，風流欲滴，玉臂雙拴。情昏昏，骨透靈酥。神女丰姿弱態，甚憐。鈕後興發如狂。女瞑目作嬌媚聲，身軟如暈醉狀。直至五更，鈕盡興兩女亦平復，對鈕道：「此別何時再會，孕已懷矣，娘娘何時來領。」鈕道：「明年此日。」女道：「此言未可忘也。」忽赤身女子叫道：「天已亮，安可久留。」女驚起。鈕致謝赤身女子道：「勞卿一夜

辛苦。」赤身女道：「奉陪不周，勿罪。」神女狀有留戀不舍狀。忽而雞鳴，遂騰空而去。鈕驚覺乃是一夢。摸其身上不禁一驚，道：「苦也，此事怎好？」摸着屁股上一塊園園頑肉。塞在屁眼裡，四邊生定。肉上只有一小處突突兀兀。坐着軟，摸着硬，擣着疼。嘆道：「罷了，這娘娘淘氣了，那裡去尋個開毛塞的方法。」忽侍人稟道：「車輦已備，接娘娘回宮。」娘娘沒奈何，梳洗上車，心中十分懊恨。行至半途，一聲炮響，突出一枝精兵，大叫留下鈕俊，揮軍殺入。羽林軍不能敵，四散逃走，單留下鈕俊一人。軍人漸圍上，鈕着慌，下車就走。被一將抓住，獻於主帥。鈕側目偷看，不是別人，就是正宮睦容。鈕嘆道，取命冤家到了，他決不肯饒我，只得一死，不要求他。睦容道：「殺父之仇，今日

終有報。」鈕只是不語。轉過一將道，這樣淫賊，替他說什麼，殺了就是。

睦容道：「言之有理，推出斬首，以報父仇，以消我恨。劊子手諾了一聲。提到十字街頭。正欲開刀，忽一將大刀匹馬，橫衝入圍，大叫勿傷娘娘，吾來也。手起刀落，一如砍瓜切芽。眾軍叫聲虎羅哪來矣，快走。軍將睦容擁去。那將官走馬近前道，娘娘。虎羅哪特來救駕。鈕睜眼一看。見那將紅髮綠鬚，三眼紫紅袍，白馬大刀。只道是本國差來救駕的。誰知那將一把將鈕抓到馬上，放馬而去。行未多時，到一城子內，有許多黑漢披頭赤腳軍士接着道：「大王可尋得壓寨夫人嗎？」虎羅哪道：「有了。」輕輕放下鈕。鈕聽了此言嚇得啞口無言。那些軍士見了一齊大

笑道，果然好個女美人。既將鈕抬上迷春榻，衣物一併脫去，按定了道：「大王來成親罷。」虎看了白如玉嫩如軟軟如綿的屁股，好生快活。解了戰裙，那氈形如剝兔，硬如鐵石，近前就氈，氈得鈕疼死幾次。那弄得進去，急得虎直跳，只將亂氈狠撞，撞得鈕後氣絕聲息。

Other scenes cannot be described in detail. After witnessing these events, Niu Jun found herself with a strong and erect manhood, burning like fire and as large as a fist. She hurriedly undressed the woman, who revealed her hot and plump vagina. The woman eagerly welcomed Niu Jun's manhood. One was a divine beauty with a

charming demeanor, and the other was an inexperienced young woman. They embraced passionately, their bodies entwined like glue, and their jade-like arms intertwined. Niu Jun felt intoxicated, and the divine beauty seemed to be in a state of weak submission.

At the end of the night, Niu Jun and the two women were satisfied. They asked when they would meet again and when she would return to pick up the child she was now carrying. Niu Jun said, "I'll come back on this day next year." The woman reminded her not to forget. Suddenly, a naked woman

warned them that it was getting light outside, so they quickly dressed and said their goodbyes.

Niu Jun awoke from the dream and touched herself, feeling a round piece of flesh on her buttocks. She sighed, wondering how she would find a solution for this problem. At that moment, her attendants reported that a carriage was ready to take her back to the palace. She reluctantly got ready, feeling regretful.

As they traveled, a loud explosion sounded, and a troop of elite soldiers appeared,

commanding Niu Jun to stop and surrender. Her guards were unable to resist and fled, leaving her alone. The soldiers surrounded her, and she panicked, trying to flee on foot. She was captured and presented to the army's leader, who turned out to be her rival, Mu Rong. Niu Jun sighed, knowing that Mu Rong would not spare her life.

Mu Rong said, "Today, I will finally avenge my father's death." Niu Jun remained silent. The soldiers agreed, saying that the lustful criminal should be executed. Mu Rong ordered her execution to avenge her father and appease her hatred.

As the executioner prepared to behead Niu Jun, a soldier suddenly charged in on horseback, slashing his way through the crowd and shouting for them not to harm her. He quickly dispatched the surrounding soldiers, and the others fled in fear. The warrior then approached Niu Jun and revealed himself to be Hu Luo Na, who had come to save her life. At first, Niu Jun thought he was a rescuer sent by her own country, but he grabbed her and took her away on his horse.



They arrived at a city where many barefoot soldiers greeted them, asking if Hu Luo Na had found his bride. Hu Luo Na confirmed that he had, and they laughed, admiring Niu Jun's beauty. They carried her to a bed, undressed her, and told Hu Luo Na to consummate the marriage. Hu Luo Na admired her smooth, jade-like buttocks and eagerly undressed. He tried to penetrate her, but the round flesh on her buttocks made it impossible. Frustrated, he thrust forcefully, causing Niu Jun unbearable pain and eventually leaving her unconscious.

虎見弄不進去，停一看道，原來是個實的。遂取了一把牛耳尖刀，扯着那塊頑肉，一刀割去。鈕哎喲一聲，早已醒轉。那些人道：「好了，被大王割醒了，如今好受用了。」虎羅看，果比前大了許多。氈挺就入，此次比前不同，略加攻刺，便覺一陣酥麻，興不能止。鈕亦覺有趣，不似前之脹疼，奔突既久，後宮淫泉汨汨而出。

虎羅那成之樂已極。鈕不能忍，對虎道：「將軍可盡根否？」虎謂其欲盡根，遂應道：「臣來也。」儘力一送。鈕道：「且慢，已進去一半。」虎興狂不止，再是一送，一直到根。

鈕哎喲一聲，昏絕榻上。未知性命如何，且聽下回分解。

#### 第四回 毓陰芽顛倒姻緣 呼雷駁無心佳會

話說虎到活爽利之處，那管鈕痛楚，任意抽弄，頓首徹尾，如龍之戲水，免之爬塘。約有二三個時辰，方才了事。而鈕之呼之不醒矣。虎大笑道：「這個賤貨，本等我從容耍子罷了，卻騷發要我盡根。如今被我弄殺了，孩子們替我丟在荒郊，待鳥食狗咬，以消其淫焰。」那些軍士抬的抬扛的扛，掇出荒效丟了。

卻說鈕實未曾死。是肉得狠了，肉具太大，一時昏絕。半日方才開得眼，又移時方爬起來。把眼一揉，已是更深時候。覺身子也還不十分狼狽。摸一摸後頭那一塊頑肉倒去了，依然如前一樣。嘆道：「苦雖受了。也虧他去了那決頑肉。只要

回朝，怕那皇后不是我做。若非他來救駕，不為陸容殺了。就是弄死我，卻不強似沒頭到朝，還須補報他。但天昏地黑。往那裡走。且信步走去，又做計效。」行未數步，聞有人聲。鈕立面聽之。聞一人云曰：「田間虎丟了一死人，明明在此，怎尋不見？」一人道：「想是活了，已走矣。」一人道：「那黑洞洞不像個人麼，我們趕去看。」如飛趕來。鈕魂不附體，捨命奔走。看看趕上，見一馬在哪裡吃草。鈕急了，不管誰人家的，飛身跳上，把雙腿一夾，大喝快走。那馬如飛而去。鈕聽得喊聲漸遠，方才少安。再行一段，東方已白。一關吏迎着道：「你是那裡行商，何處過客。鈕見有關吏，曉得是個正氣所在。」便道：「我乃宜男國昭陽正宮便是。因求嗣途中落難，迷失道路。你們可送我歸朝，官上

加官，職上加職。」關吏道：「娘娘有所不知，宜男國離此有千餘里，須親見我王，候王降旨發關文護送方能回去。臣官小不敢擅長。」鈕着了一驚道：「離國千里？」事到如今，只得問關吏道：「欲見你王，如何能面。」關吏道：「娘娘欲見我王，臣這裡差夫護送便是。」鈕道：「全要借重，後當厚報。」關吏迎入驛中。

Seeing that he could not penetrate her, Hu Luo Na stopped and noticed that the obstruction was solid. He then took a sharp knife and cut off the stubborn piece of flesh. Niu Jun cried out in pain and woke up. The others said, "Now that the piece of flesh is removed, you can enjoy yourselves." Hu

Luo Na saw that the opening was much larger than before, and he managed to enter her. This time was different from before, and both of them felt a tingling sensation that they could not resist.

Niu Jun could not bear it any longer and asked Hu Luo Na if he could go deeper. He agreed and pushed in harder. Niu Jun warned that he was already halfway in, but Hu Luo Na's excitement could not be contained, and he pushed in all the way.

Niu Jun cried out in pain and fainted. It was unknown how her life would turn out, but

her story would continue in the next chapter.

## Chapter 4: Reversing Fate and Meeting Accidentally

As the story goes, Hu Luo Na didn't care about Niu Jun's pain and continued to have his way with her. After about two or three hours, he finally finished. Niu Jun was unconscious and unresponsive. Hu Luo Na laughed and said, "This wretched woman wanted me to go all the way in, and now she's been killed by me. Let the children throw her body in the wilderness to be

eaten by birds and dogs, to extinguish her lustful flame." The soldiers carried her body away and dumped it in the wilderness.

However, Niu Jun was not actually dead. She had just fainted from the intense penetration and the size of Hu Luo Na's manhood. After half a day, she finally opened her eyes and struggled to get up. She rubbed her eyes, realizing it was already late at night. She felt that her body was not in too bad of a state, and the stubborn piece of flesh had been removed. Niu Jun sighed and thought, "Although I suffered, at least he removed that stubborn flesh. If I



can return to the palace, I'm sure the empress will not be able to compete with me. I should be grateful to him for saving me from Mu Rong's wrath and not leaving me headless at court. But it's dark, and I don't know where to go. I'll just walk and figure it out."

As she walked, she heard voices nearby. One person said, "There was a dead body in the field that Hu threw away. It was clearly here, so why can't we find it?" Another person replied, "Maybe the body came back to life and left." The third person said, "That dark shape over there looks like a person."

Let's go check it out." They hurried towards Niu Jun, who began to run for her life. She spotted a horse grazing nearby, jumped on its back, and urged it to run. The horse took off like the wind, and Niu Jun heard the pursuers' voices fading away.

After traveling for a while, she saw the sky turning white in the east. A gatekeeper approached her and asked who she was and where she was headed. Niu Jun recognized the gatekeeper as an official and told him that she was the queen of Yi Nan Kingdom who had been in trouble while seeking an heir and had gotten lost. She asked him to

help her return to her kingdom, promising promotions and rewards for his assistance. The gatekeeper informed her that Yi Nan Kingdom was more than a thousand miles away and that she needed to meet his king to receive an escort. Niu Jun was shocked by the distance but agreed to meet the king. The gatekeeper escorted her to a post station, where they continued to make arrangements for her journey.

進早飯發夫起身。鈕見軍士都是女的，心中甚奇，不好問他。行了兩日，早有兩個大臣來接鈕。一乃當朝宰相文動，一乃護國都督武歆。迎到朝門，國王出迎，行賓客禮，差鴻虛寺擺筵。

酒至安席，鈕正席，王下陪，王后旁坐。鈕偷視王，面白而潤，身俊而雅，發細而長，香肩半勻，秀色可食。王后風致出格，肌膚色潤。鈕暗忖道，怎麼國君臣將男女都象女人。筵罷，鈕告退。王道：「朕要與娘娘說話。便在宮中住罷。」鈕辟之不得。同入宮中，王后從之。王對王后道：「梓童且自回宮。」王后辟別。王謂鈕道：「娘娘不遠千里而來，今晚與娘娘結緣。」鈕慌了道：「臣雖女妝，實是男子，有負聖意。」王道：「你是男兒，我聖陰國僅是女子。就是朕也是女身。」鈕道：「我聽有女兒國，此地是否？」王道：「又不是女兒園。不立夫婦並而坐。我國有個聖陰山，山上有一聖陰洞。每年夏至，有女子借香燭果品禮其神，入溫池洗身。摸得毓陰芽者即為男子，摸不着者為女人。交感

即以毓陰芽擊陰戶，我之熱氣到與他身，便有孕。飲祈陰水期年而生，生來都是女子，不用乳，以祈陰水育之。十六歲又去求子擇配。久聞宜男國乃純陽之邦，只恨虎羅哪攔阻，不能前往。今娘娘光臨，天賜良緣。待朕嘗一嘗男女之樂。」鈕道：「陛下不知就裡。妾雖是男身，然前陽已不復舉，不能承恩。」王道：「那有此理。即令宮娥替鈕解衣。」鈕無奈，只得脫衣上床。王解衣就伸手去摸鈕陽物，其軟如綿。王以手磨異，越弄越軟。鈕對王道：「陛下饒我罷，弄得我後庭火發作了。」王道：「有這樣事，一塊肥肉不能吃得。我慾火已動，怎麼發得下。說不得，既不能用你前，後頭也須爽利一下。」拿出毓陰芽來泄火。那牙有三寸長，二寸粗。挪在

陰戶邊，扳轉鈕後庭就弄。鈕正在要緊時節，任他施為。

牙方八股，見肉生根。王要拔，那裡拔得動。王一摸呆了道：「呀，怎麼長在上面了？」

鈕一摸道：「怎麼此物長在後頭，如何是好？」

王道：「待我套在他上試試看。」此物經了陽氣，硬將起來，不似以前死軟，將氈套進氈熱如火，自為起落，甚覺有趣。王從來未經此光景，忍着疼，扳着鈕後背就像頂屁股的，一樣將氈套在牙上亂頂。

At daybreak, they set out on their journey.

Niu Jun noticed that all the soldiers were

women and found it very strange, but did not dare to ask. After two days, two high-ranking officials came to meet her. One was Prime Minister Wen Dong, and the other was the National Protector General Wu Xin. When they reached the palace gate, the king came out to greet them and held a banquet in their honor. Niu Jun was seated at the head of the table, with the king and queen by her side. She surreptitiously observed the king, who was fair-skinned and refined, and the queen, who was exceptionally elegant and had a beautiful complexion. Niu Jun wondered why all the people in this kingdom looked like women.

After the banquet, Niu Jun excused herself to retire for the night.

The king said, "I would like to have a conversation with you. You can stay in the palace tonight." Niu Jun had no choice but to agree. As they entered the palace, the queen followed. The king told the queen to return to her chambers, and the queen left. The king then told Niu Jun that they wanted to form a bond with her that night. Niu Jun panicked and said, "Although I'm dressed as a woman, I'm actually a man, and I don't want to disappoint your majesty." The king replied, "You're a man, and everyone in my



kingdom is just a woman. Even I have a female body." Niu Jun asked if this was the famous Daughter Country, and the king explained that it was not.

The king went on to explain that their kingdom had a sacred mountain with a sacred cave. Every year on the summer solstice, women would bring offerings to the gods and bathe in a warm pool. If they found a special seed, they would become men; if not, they would remain women. The seed would be used to impregnate the women, and they would give birth to girls who were fed special water instead of milk.

At the age of sixteen, they would return to the mountain to seek mates. The king had long heard of Yi Nan Kingdom, a land of pure yang, but had been unable to visit due to Hu Luo Na's interference. Now that Niu Jun had arrived, the king saw it as a divine opportunity to experience the pleasure of being with a man.

Niu Jun told the king that although she had a male body, her yang was no longer functional, and she could not fulfill the king's desires. The king insisted on undressing her and felt her genitals, which were soft like cotton. The king tried to

stimulate her, but she only became softer. Niu Jun pleaded with the king to spare her, saying that her backside was inflamed. The king said that since they could not use her front side, they would have to try the back. The king took out a special seed, which was three inches long and two inches wide, and tried to insert it into Niu Jun's rear.

As the seed was being inserted, it suddenly took root in Niu Jun's flesh. The king tried to pull it out but couldn't. Astonished, the king exclaimed, "How did it grow on you?" Niu Jun felt it and said, "How did this thing grow on my backside? What should we do?"

The king suggested putting a sheath on it to see how it would work. After being exposed to the yang energy, the seed became firm and erect, unlike its previous soft state. The sheath was put on, and it felt very hot. They found the experience quite interesting. The king had never encountered such a situation before and, despite the pain, she clung to Niu Jun's back and used the sheathed seed to stimulate herself.

頂得鈕興發，陽氣上沖，其牙長大。王套送已久，甑內亦有淫泉。鈕火熾，將屁股往上亂頂，頂得王喘吁吁，氣促促，着力亂湊亂迎。約有二更，王一陣昏迷，魂消神盪，泄了鈕後背上。王

不復知人世矣。移時方醒道，快活死人也。花關乍啟，毛骨竦然。

不遇娘娘，豈知其樂乎。鈕道：「此物一發壯熱難過得緊。」王以手摸之，長七寸，一把驚不來，又大又硬。王再以氈套之，緊脹枯涉，麻辣酥軟，不敢深受。鈕情急着力將屁股往上一頂，王把持不住，手一松，套子盡根塞得氈中間不容髮。鈕亂顛上來，王道：「娘娘，我陰中過不得了，住住罷。」鈕情不能已，顛頂愈狠。王沒法，只得緊抱，任他頂撞。不多時，鈕一個寒戰，若似大解者，忍不迭直泄過王陰中。王遍體酥麻，陰精又潰。取帕拭之，並無穢物，卻是陽精。王又拖鈕道：「東西到好，可惜生在後頭。」鈕道：「雖在後頭，也可軟硬自如。」自

此思愛日篤。王有了孕，皇后也有了孕，宮女之有孕者五十餘人。王忽生一子，臨朝道：「皇后生一太子。」諸大臣議道：「我國無男種太子，何來此？必鈕亂官。」未幾皇后又生，宮女又生者三十餘。

大臣議誅鈕。鈕謂王：「此事妾累聖上，妾固不惜一死，以酬聖思。但妾形一露，王醜難掩。妾左右是一死，陛下為臣割去毓陰牙，任他驗驗。我前陽不舉，安能交感。生則可以明辨，死亦不愧聖躬，以報陛下一載之恩。」王道：「吾安能舍卿。」鈕道：「事急矣。為之猶可死中求活，否則生死無益也。」後道：「娘娘言不差，陛下莫要姑息。」

王沒奈何，依計而行，取金刀在手，雙淚交流。鈕屁股朝天，咬牙待割。忽外軍聲大亂，急叫獻鈕，遲則領軍殺入搜宮。王慌了，盡根一刀切下。鈕大叫一聲，昏絕於地。王后連連呼叫，半晌方醒。王道：「牙已去，生死無累王矣。」王面諭臣驗明鈕。

大臣入宮驗明鈕前陽不能舉，並將之告于軍士，軍士漸散。鈕對王道：「臣在此已一載，現欲告辟回國。」王苦留不住，即賞金二十五萬，發軍三千護送。非止一日，已到邊關。鈕在關上安歇一晚。次日將行，那知又有奇變。駱駝國王聞鈕生得十分標緻，知其住在邊關，領精兵十萬，直到關下，差人下戰書，挾獻娘娘，便收兵回國，若少遲便打破邊關，玉石俱焚。關吏報於鈕，鈕

大驚道：「此事怎處？」關將道：「待臣見一陣，勝不消說，敗則堅壁固守，以求援救。」

Niu Jun's excitement grew, and her seed became larger. The king had been using the sheath for a while, and the warmth inside had produced some fluids. Niu Jun's passion flared, and she wildly thrust her hips upward, causing the king to pant and gasp for breath. They continued their intimate encounter until around midnight when the king, feeling a sudden sense of exhaustion, climaxed on Niu Jun's back. The king was momentarily unconscious but woke up later, remarking how delightful the



experience had been, like opening a new door to pleasure.

"If not for you, I would not have experienced this joy," said the king. Niu Jun replied, "This thing has become so hot and strong, it's hard to bear." The king felt the seed, now seven inches long and bigger and harder than before. The king put the sheath on again, but it was now so tight and uncomfortable that she could not take it deep. Niu Jun, unable to control herself, thrust her hips upward, causing the sheath to slip off and become lodged inside the king. Niu Jun continued to thrust, and the

king asked her to stop, saying it was unbearable. Regardless, Niu Jun persisted, and the king had no choice but to hold on and let her continue. Soon, Niu Jun shuddered and could not help but release inside the king. The king felt a tingling sensation all over her body, and her fluids flowed out. She wiped it with a cloth, and there was no filth, only yang essence.

The king lamented that the seed was great, but it was a pity that it grew on Niu Jun's backside. Niu Jun replied, "Although it's on the backside, it can still be controlled." From then on, their love grew stronger. The king

became pregnant, as did the queen and more than fifty palace maids. The king soon gave birth to a son, and it was announced that the queen also gave birth to a prince. The ministers debated, saying that their kingdom had never produced a male heir and that Niu Jun must be responsible. Soon after, the queen and several palace maids also gave birth.

The ministers wanted to execute Niu Jun. She told the king, "I have brought this trouble upon Your Majesty, and I am willing to die to repay your kindness. However, if my true form is exposed, it will be difficult

to conceal your shame. If I must die, I ask that you cut off the seed on my backside, and let them examine it. My front side is non-functional, and I cannot engage in intimate relations. In life or death, I will not disgrace your royal body, and I will repay your kindness from the past year." The king replied, "How can I bear to part with you?" Niu Jun said, "The situation is urgent. Acting now may give me a chance to live; otherwise, my life or death will be inconsequential." The queen agreed with Niu Jun's suggestion, and the king reluctantly complied.

The king held a golden knife in her hand, tears streaming down her face. Niu Jun lay face down, clenching her teeth, waiting for the cut. Suddenly, there was a commotion outside, and the soldiers demanded Niu Jun be handed over, threatening to invade the palace if she was not surrendered. The king panicked and cut off the seed in one swift motion. Niu Jun cried out and fainted. The queen called her name repeatedly, and after a while, she woke up. The king said, "The seed is gone, and you are no longer a threat to me." The king then ordered the ministers to examine Niu Jun.

The ministers entered the palace and confirmed that Niu Jun's front side was non-functional. They reported this to the soldiers, who gradually dispersed. Niu Jun told the king that she had been in the kingdom for a year and now wished to return to her own country. The king tried to persuade her to stay but eventually relented, rewarding her with 250,000 gold coins and an escort of 3,000 soldiers for her journey. After a day's travel, they reached the border. Niu Jun rested at the border for the night. The next day, as they were about to leave, an unexpected event occurred.

The king of the Camel Kingdom had heard that Niu Jun was incredibly beautiful and learned that she was staying at the border. He led 100,000 elite soldiers to the border and sent a letter of challenge, demanding Niu Jun be handed over, and he would withdraw his troops. If there was any delay, he would breach the border and destroy everything. The border officials informed Niu Jun, who was alarmed and asked how to handle the situation. A border general suggested they fight first, and if they won, there would be no need to discuss further. If they lost, they could hold their ground and wait for reinforcements.

次日出兵，大敗而回。遂發急書於都，以待救兵。怎奈駝駝國兵精將勇，三軍爭先攻打，城上關石俱荆關將見鈕道：「臣力竭矣，援兵不至，國家多難。今關將破，娘娘保重，臣率死士與之巷戰。」說罷上馬而去。鈕忖道：「此事不好了，若被他拿去。好則如聖陰之留，不好則如虎羅那之毒。」忽生一計道：「我本男人，改了初服，騎馬外逃。」即改換道服，即牽匹好馬。但聽得駝兵大叫不要走了鈕娘娘。飛身上馬，囑道：「良馬比君子，送我到好處安身。」

連加三鞭，那馬如飛便走。一日夜金鼓不絕，口中又餓又渴。天未明，月光中見一座城。到城邊五更時分，城門已開，策馬而入。看城名着了一



驚，卻正是宜男國，道：「果是好馬。」竟到午  
前門外，黃門見了連奏國王。王喜之不勝，着鳳  
輦迎入宮中，悲喜交加。鈕道：「別大王求嗣而  
回，為睦氏所擒。自忖必死，虎羅哪突至，擄之  
而去，必欲姦淫，不徒寧日。勒死棄郊外，餘氣  
未絕。正欲尋路。又遇劫賊追捕，幾被所獲。天  
幸有無主馬，乘之而去，幸至聖陰國，王明聖差  
軍將送至邊關。不料又遇駱駝兵舉兵犯關，聲言  
欲擄妾身，關隘幾破。妾身恐為賊所拿，改裝騎  
馬送離，不意竟到這裡得見大王。」言罷，泣下  
數行。王再四安慰，分付排筵為娘娘慶賀，正是  
久聚不如乍會。欲知後事，且聽下回分解。

The next day, they went out to fight but  
were defeated and retreated. They quickly

sent a letter to the capital, requesting reinforcements. However, the Camel Kingdom's soldiers were elite and brave, and their three armies were eager to attack. The stones on the city wall were all damaged. The border general informed Niu Jun, "My strength is exhausted, and the reinforcements have not arrived. The situation is dire. Now that the border is on the verge of collapse, please take care of yourself. I will lead the remaining soldiers to fight in the streets." With that, he mounted his horse and left. Niu Jun thought, "This is not good. If I am captured, the best-case scenario would be like staying in the Holy

Yin, and the worst-case scenario would be like being poisoned by the Tiger Luo."

Suddenly, she came up with a plan, "I am originally a man, so I can change back to my initial appearance and ride a horse to escape." She quickly changed her clothes and prepared a good horse. As she heard the soldiers of the Camel Kingdom shouting not to let Niu Jun escape, she leaped onto the horse and urged it, "A good horse is like a gentleman; please take me to a safe place."

With three swift lashes, the horse took off like the wind. After a day and night of

constant drumming, Niu Jun was hungry and thirsty. Before dawn, under the moonlight, she saw a city. When she reached the city gate at dawn, the gates were already open, so she rode in. To her surprise, the city was none other than the Kingdom of Yi Nan. She thought, "Indeed, this is a great horse." She arrived at the palace gate before noon, and the eunuch reported her arrival to the king. The king was overjoyed and sent a phoenix carriage to welcome her into the palace, where they shared a mix of joy and sadness.

Niu Jun told the king, "I left the Great King to seek an heir but was captured by the Mu Clan. I thought I would surely die, but then the Tiger Luo suddenly appeared and kidnapped me. They must have wanted to assault me, but I chose to die instead. They left me for dead, but I managed to survive. As I was trying to find my way, I encountered bandits who chased me, almost capturing me. Fortunately, I found a masterless horse and rode it to escape. By a stroke of luck, I arrived at the Holy Yin Kingdom, and the wise king sent soldiers to escort me to the border. Unexpectedly, I encountered the Camel Kingdom's army

attacking the border, claiming they wanted to abduct me. The border was nearly breached. Fearing that I would be captured by the bandits, I disguised myself, rode a horse, and left, never imagining I would arrive here and see the Great King again." She finished her story and shed several tears. The king comforted her repeatedly and ordered a banquet to celebrate her return. The saying goes, "A long-awaited reunion is not as delightful as an unexpected encounter." If you want to know what happens next, please listen to the following chapter.

## 第五回 迷中不解兩世日 覺來頓悟三生迷

話說王安慰鈕，分咐排筵。對鈕說：「自校梓重中途遭難，軍將回既差大將萬人敵，領軍十萬急救，並收賊黨。賊盡誅，睦容擒來見朕。」他道：「為虎捉去。朕憤恨之極，賜紅羅縊死那賤人。使臣帶寶貝五件，黃金千鎰，謝虎之救駕之德。並迎梓童之處來報。」道：「梓童已死，朕發兵三十萬盡平其國。虎僅以身免。後又借兵復仇。朕親督陣，大小三十戰，將虎伏誅。忽接聖陰國文表道：『梓童在他國。』朕喜之不勝，正欲卻迎，又接文表道，駱駝國犯境求救。正欲發兵，不料梓童不期而歸，天意也。」

酒至開懷，便欲就寢。王道：「分別多時，汝念朕否。鈕道：「無日夜不念陛下。」王道：「朕

心亦然。今日可為苦盡甘來矣。因以戲於龍陽宮。」鈕騷癢難當，道：「自別聖上久無此趣，不竟今日復還。」王亦情動。以玉莖刺之。鈕鼓股迎湊，手舉腰擺，溫柔輕款。王從容游刃，道：「竭力盡根。」末話漬呷。呻吟哼喘，間要盈耳，洋洋不絕。正在難捨時，忽報駱駝國兵已進城。二人正恣情狂盪，只見一將白袍銀甲，提槍而入，大呼虜已進宮，大王快走。王與鈕慌張無措道：「將軍救我。」忽報虜兵已至。那將道：「未將去擋他一陣，大王娘娘往後宮快走。遂提槍擋賊，殺在一處。」王與鈕欲穿衣，兵已逼至。遂披上身衣。鈕與王雙乘馬住後門而走。一路金鼓不絕。回首宮殿，已大火起。兵馬漸遠，二心少安。鈕道：「國破矣，如之奈何。」王道：「得卿白首，為田舍翁矣。」以手摸鈕



股，道：「餘興未已，卿且伏鞍，完之何如。」

鈕道：「陛下如此恩愛，敢不從命。要伏身受刺。」忽一聲炮響，一隊軍人道，拿住了國王。王一驚，墜於馬下，為眾軍所獲。忽那白袍將殺至，救王下馬，殺出重圍。單單丟下鈕一個，兩淚交流，跪地求饒。眾軍道：「你是何人，快說上來。」鈕道：「我是宜男國鈕后。」那些軍士道：「好好好，造化了。我大王正要拿你去取心肝，卻好今日撞着。」鈕道：「我與你大王何仇？」軍士道：「什麼仇，我老大王虎羅哪，為你敗於國王。求小大王入駱駝國借兵報仇。要生嚼你肉。碎雜你骨。還說何仇。」鈕聽了雙眼流淚，哀求道：「列位，我得罪你大王。不曾得罪列位。現在功德救人一命，勝造七級浮屠，可憐放我鈕俊一條生路罷。」言罷，哀哀而泣。那些

軍士看他如花似玉，滴滴嬌嬌，手都軟了。大眾商議道：「我們與他往日無仇，近日無冤。

In the fifth episode, the mystery remains unsolved between two worlds; upon awakening, the confusion of three lives is suddenly realized.

The story goes that King Wang An comforts Niu and orders a banquet to be arranged.

He tells Niu, "Since the disaster struck halfway through your education, I dispatched a great general who is the enemy of ten thousand men, leading an army of a hundred thousand to rescue you and capture the bandits. The bandits were

all executed, and Mu Rong was captured and brought before me." He continued, "He was taken away by the tiger. In my great anger, I granted the order for that despicable person to be strangled to death with a red silk rope. I sent my envoy with five precious treasures and a thousand taels of gold to thank the tiger for saving my life and to welcome you back from the place where you were kept." He said, "You were already dead, but I sent an army of three hundred thousand soldiers to completely conquer your country. The tiger barely escaped with his life. Later, I borrowed an army to take revenge. I personally led the

troops in thirty major and minor battles and finally captured and executed the tiger. Just as I received a letter from the Holy Yin country saying that you were in their country, I was overjoyed and was about to welcome you back, but then I received another letter saying that the Camel country had invaded our territory and was asking for help. Just as I was about to send troops, you unexpectedly returned. It was the will of heaven."

As the wine flowed and their hearts opened, they decided to go to bed. King Wang asked, "After being separated for so long,

did you miss me?" Niu replied, "There hasn't been a day or night that I haven't thought of Your Majesty." King Wang said, "I feel the same way. Today marks the end of our suffering and the beginning of our happiness. So let's play in the Longyang Palace." Niu, unable to contain her excitement, said, "It has been a long time since I have enjoyed such pleasures with Your Majesty, and now we are finally reunited." The king, also moved by emotion, began to make love to Niu. Niu responded passionately, and they made love with great intensity, their moans and gasps filling the air.

Just as they were deeply engrossed in each other, a report came in that the army of the Camel country had entered the city. As the king and Niu were indulging in their passion, a general in a white robe and silver armor rushed in, shouting that the enemy had entered the palace and that the king needed to flee immediately. King Wang and Niu, panicked and disoriented, begged the general for help. Suddenly, news came that the enemy soldiers had arrived. The general said, "I will hold them off for a while; Your Majesty and the queen should quickly escape to the rear palace." He then took up

his spear and blocked the enemy, fighting in one spot. King Wang and Niu wanted to get dressed, but the enemy soldiers were already upon them. They hastily put on their clothes, and both rode a horse to escape through the back door. The sound of war drums was heard continuously as they looked back at the palace, which was now engulfed in flames. The distance between them and the soldiers grew, and their hearts began to feel slightly at ease.

Niu said, "The kingdom is destroyed; what should we do?" King Wang replied, "As long as I have you, my love, we can live as simple

farmers." He then touched Niu's thigh, suggesting they finish their lovemaking. Niu agreed, saying, "Your Majesty shows me such love and affection, how can I not obey?" As she prepared to lie down, a loud explosion was heard, and a group of soldiers shouted, "We've captured the king!" The king, startled, fell from his horse and was captured by the soldiers. Suddenly, the general in the white robe and silver armor arrived, rescuing the king and fighting their way out of the encirclement. Niu was left alone, with tears streaming down her face, kneeling and begging for mercy. The soldiers asked, "Who are you?"



Speak up!" Niu replied, "I am Empress Niu of the Yi Nan Kingdom."

The soldiers said, "Great, great, great! It's our lucky day. Our king has been wanting to capture you to take your heart and liver. It's fortunate that we ran into you today." Niu asked, "What grudge do I have with your king?" The soldiers replied, "What grudge? Our old king, Hu Luo, was defeated by you and the king. He asked our young king to go to the Camel country to borrow troops to take revenge. He wants to chew your flesh and grind your bones. And you ask what grudge?" Hearing this, Niu's eyes filled

with tears, and she pleaded, "Gentlemen, I have offended your king, but I have not offended any of you. It is said that saving a life is more meritorious than building a seven-story pagoda. Please have pity on me, Niu Jun, and spare me a way to live." With that, she wept bitterly. The soldiers, seeing her as beautiful as a flower and delicate as jade, felt their hearts soften. They discussed among themselves, "We have no old grudges with her, nor new enmity."

如此一個美人，讓大王殺了，卻是我們罪過。萬一大王收了他，恨我們今日之情，在大王前只要

三言兩語，我們性命都丟在他口裡了。」遂對鈕道：「饒你使得卻把些什麼與我們？」鈕道：

「我在床上被軍馬逼至此，那有別物。」這些人原無此意，聽他講一身外別無物件。便起了淫心，道：「他為娘娘。驚動幾國之羨慕。不知此物如何妙，等我們大家嘗嘗滋味。」大家道：「說得是。」

對鈕道：「娘娘，既止有一身，就將身與我們作買路錢，我便放娘娘歸國。」也不待肯不肯。把鈕推在高樓上露出雪白屁股。一屌到根。鈕與王交會，淫興未盡，正好湊趣。一連弄了十數人，便覺有些承受不了。忽一軍人道：「你們皆用機關，我要當場掇戲。」把鈕後仰睡，着二人扶鈕

腳，一人扶鈕身，道：「我有個轅門謝轅，你們看。」

露出陽物有七寸余長，則一握不能。荆鈕看了甚是寒心。那人叫聲擂鼓：「看我的。」撲至鈕前。一局直氈到根，氈得或生汗直噴，喘氣都喘不過來。那軍人如和尚撞鐘，足足幹了千餘，叫聲：「我這一箭要中紅心。」儘力一送，其精直射到肚臍，其熱如火。

後有繼者，不知幾人。鈕已被肉得四肢軟攤，肚脹豚腫，不知舉動。忽金聲大作，軍人慌張而去，撇了鈕後在地。一軍道：「娘娘快走，走遲又為人所獲。」鈕點頭不能動。軍去多時，猶然掙挫不起，肚中十分膨脹，以手狠摩，久久方覺

光寬。勉強坐起，豚下流出若干東西，又不似泄，又不似瀉。半晌覺得少松，勉強爬起，屁眼裡似水非水，似漿非漿，從兩腿流於地下，移時方止，肚中方寬了些。只是四腳懶懈，屁股生疼，下身又無衣服，又不認得路。又怕軍馬趕來，只得打起精神，往前慢走。怎奈精神倦殆，屁股弄傷，一步不要一步。思想當日狀元及第。後為皇后，何等榮耀，如今國破身危，死裡逃生，又受這些下人凌賤，百般摧殘。雖苟全喘，弄得一身狼狽，到不如丑貌時，雖無愛慕，也沒危。縱無快活，也不苦楚。如今一人逃殺身，如喪家之狗，如何結局，怎第收常邊思想邊往前走。忽見一人長髯員頂方袍，腳踏草履，手執雕龍。落落不，吟偈而來。偈云：

Such a beautiful woman, if the king kills her, it would be our sin. In case the king takes her in and she resents us for what happened today, with just a few words in front of the king, our lives would be in her hands." They then asked Niu, "Can you give us something in exchange for sparing your life?" Niu replied, "I was forced to this place by the soldiers when I was in bed, I have nothing else." The men had no such intention originally, but upon hearing that she had nothing else on her body, they became lustful and said, "She is an empress, the envy of several countries. We don't know how wonderful this treasure is. Let's

all of us taste its flavor." Everyone agreed, "That's right."

They said to Niu, "Empress, since you only have your body, give it to us as payment for sparing your life, and we will let you return to your country." Without waiting for her consent, they pushed Niu onto a high platform, exposing her snow-white buttocks. One after another, they took turns having their way with her. Niu had not yet satisfied her lust when she was with King Wang, so she was initially somewhat interested. However, after being ravished by more than ten men, she began to feel

overwhelmed. Suddenly, a soldier said, "You all used tricks, but I want to play with her in person." He had Niu lie on her back and had two men hold her feet and one man support her body. He said, "I have a special technique called 'the axle gate thanks the axle'; watch this."

He revealed his phallus, which was over seven inches long and as thick as a thumb, which made Niu's heart sink. The man shouted, "Watch me!" and threw himself onto Niu. He penetrated her deeply, causing her to break out in cold sweat, panting and gasping for breath. The soldier thrust like a



monk striking a bell, pounding her more than a thousand times, and finally shouted, "With this shot, I will hit the bull's-eye!" He exerted all his strength, and his essence shot straight into her navel, burning hot as fire.

There were more men to follow, countless in number. Niu had been ravished to the point of exhaustion, her belly swollen and bloated, unable to move. Suddenly, the sound of a gong rang out, and the soldiers panicked and left, leaving Niu behind on the ground. A soldier said, "Empress, you must leave quickly, or you will be captured

again." Niu nodded but could not move. After the soldiers had been gone for some time, she was still unable to struggle to her feet, her belly feeling extremely bloated. She rubbed her belly vigorously for a long time before finally feeling some relief. Barely managing to sit up, she saw some strange substances flowing out from below, which were neither like diarrhea nor like vomiting. After a while, she felt slightly more comfortable and forced herself to crawl up. A liquid that was neither water nor paste flowed from her anus down her legs to the ground, stopping after a while, and her belly felt a little more comfortable.

However, her limbs were weak, her buttocks sore, and she had no clothes on her lower body. She didn't know the way and was afraid that the soldiers might catch up, so she had to muster her strength and walk slowly forward. But she was too exhausted, her buttocks injured, and each step was a struggle. She thought about her past glory as a top scholar and later as an empress, but now her kingdom was in ruins, and she was in danger. Having narrowly escaped death, she had been humiliated and tormented by these lowly people in every way. Though she had managed to survive, she was now in a pitiful state, and she

would have preferred her ugly appearance when she was not loved but also not in danger. Though there was no joy in those days, there was also no suffering. Now, alone and fleeing for her life, she felt like a stray dog. As she pondered her future and walked forward, she suddenly saw a man with a long beard, a round hat, and an official robe, wearing straw sandals and holding a dragon staff. He walked leisurely, chanting a poem as he approached. The poem went:

誰把紅爐大冶調陶，將皮袋束英豪。咦有人識  
破機關，惡透出風座便是高。

迎着鈕道：「你這人不男不女。還要往那裡走。恣海無邊，回頭是岸，怎麼執迷不醒。」鈕知是仙人。便道：「弟子鈕俊（後原書模糊不清十八字）。得換美容。前以人才狀元，因色貴龍冠後宮。生平忘賺禍官壺，流落他國。生死已非一端，方得歸國，卻又遭摧殘，逃亡至此，苦楚萬般，請教師慈悲，超度則個。」那老者道：「天地畢虛勢，情俱為天嬌。你為皇后，僅空中之色。縱實有四海，皆色內之室，且醜忽美美而來即。賞世享有何定局，則貴而又踐而轉醜。人情亦所，宜然性分，自有樂端，何必強求。男竊女，深深犯陽之意。女偷男效大亂坤乾，急早洗心母胎伊威。」

鈕言下頓悟，拜道：「弟子一時萬念俱空，求教師慈悲。」那老人道：「我道力有限，不能為爾師傅。你求師不遠，吾接引你去見他，便知本來面目。」鈕道：「吾師何人，今在何處？」老人道：「不記提情教主之言乎。」鈕道：「是他道如來是我本師，難道就在這裡。」老師道：「所去不遠，同往便是。」鈕大喜，相隨而去。未多時，早見一個所在，異鄉籠日，仙花滿地，正是好所在。但見：頂摩霄漢，接雲霞巧峰排列，怪石參差。懸崖下鮮花遍地，曲徑傍，紫芝香會，仙猿摘果，蒼松捧玉，玉彩風雙雙向，鳴青鳥對對迎風。東一行，西一行，宮珍遍布。正是靈鷲金宮三辭（原書模糊不清三十餘字）萬八百阿羅二十四位請天。十大弟子比丘傍。鈕看了就像認得一樣。如來見丈六金身，坐九蓮座上，精神充

滿，左手菩提，右手舍利子。鈕稽首拜於地道，弟子鈕俊，久墮慾海，求佛爺超度。如來聲似洪鐘道：「鈕俊爾乃教下美容尊者，因持色調戲維摩神女，墮為醜陋，以償此報。爾復題詞餅天，至今淫魔作輕男行女事。弄得會陰失次，若不剖腹剖心，安能復正。」

菩提分咐淨心天王好為斷除六欲，大淘七情，帶來見我。諸天中淨心應聲而出，三眼六臂金冠紅臉，提了鈕便走。來到一個清水池，尊者道，休怕：「我替你洗一下五臟六腑。」鈕嚇得應不出。天王將鈕放在石上。鈕打個寒戰，睜眼看天王擺布。天王六手齊動。將五臟六腑拿到河中，件件洗過。又將大腸頭上一段黑五寸余長肚腸道：「就是此根作怪。一刀割下，往河裡一丟。

道：「好了，根去了。」又拿些水替鈕洗洗胸膛，然後將臟腑裝入腔里，兩邊捏合，將水一撥，依然復成一塊，帶來叩見如來。」

Who uses the red furnace to refine and shape pottery, tying hero's skin bags? Ah, there are those who see through the mechanisms, their wickedness exposed, and their high seats are blown away by the wind. The man approached Niu and said, "You, neither man nor woman, where are you going? The sea is boundless, but turning back is the shore; why are you so stubborn?" Niu knew he was an immortal and said, "My name is Niu Jun (the original text is blurred and unclear for eighteen



characters). I was granted a beautiful appearance. I was once a top scholar, and because of my beauty, I became the empress. I never thought that disaster would come, and now I am in a foreign land. My life and death are uncertain, and even if I return to my country, I will face further torment. I have suffered in many ways, and I ask for your mercy and salvation." The old man said, "The forces of heaven and earth are empty, and all emotions are born of nature's grace. You were an empress, but your beauty was only temporary. Even if you were truly the mistress of the four seas, your beauty would

still come and go. The world's fortunes are ever-changing; you were once noble, but now you have been trampled upon and turned ugly. Human emotions are the same; you should accept your fate, and there is still happiness to be found. Why force yourself? Men stealing women is a deep violation of the principles of yang, and women stealing men creates chaos in the balance of yin and yang. You should cleanse your heart and return to the purity of your mother's womb."

Upon hearing this, Niu was enlightened and bowed, saying, "At this moment, all my

thoughts are empty, and I beg for your mercy." The old man said, "My powers are limited, and I cannot be your master. But the master you seek is not far; I will lead you to him, and then you will know your true nature." Niu asked, "Who is my master, and where is he now?" The old man said, "Do you not remember the words of the Lord of the Unspoken Teachings?" Niu replied, "He said that the Buddha is my true master. Is he here?" The old man said, "It's not far away; let's go together." Niu was overjoyed and followed him. Soon, they arrived at a place where the sun shone brightly, and the ground was covered with

immortal flowers. It was indeed a beautiful place.

The scenery was breathtaking, with cloud-shrouded peaks and strangely shaped rocks. Fresh flowers covered the ground beneath the cliffs, and along the winding paths, there were fragrant gatherings of purple mushrooms. Immortal monkeys picked fruits, and jade-green pines stood tall. Colorful birds sang in pairs, facing the wind. To the east and west, rows of palace treasures were laid out. The scene was truly extraordinary (the original text is blurred and unclear for more than thirty characters).

There were eighteen thousand Arhats and twenty-four Buddhas present, and the ten great disciples were also there. Niu felt as if she recognized them all. The Buddha, with his sixteen-foot golden body, sat on a nine-petaled lotus seat, full of energy, holding a Bodhi leaf in his left hand and a śarīra in his right. Niu prostrated herself before him and said, "Disciple Niu Jun has long been trapped in the sea of desire and asks for the Buddha's salvation." The Buddha's voice was like a great bell, and he said, "Niu Jun, you are a venerable beauty in my teachings, but because of your lustful play with the Vimalakirti goddess, you fell into ugliness to

repay your karma. You have created chaos with your beauty, and now you have fallen into the hands of the lustful demons, engaging in acts of debauchery. You have disrupted the balance of yin and yang, and if you do not cleanse your heart and mind, you will never return to your true nature."

The Bodhisattva ordered the Heavenly King of Pure Heart to remove the six desires and to thoroughly cleanse the seven emotions, then bring Niu back to him. The Heavenly King of Pure Heart emerged from among the gods, with his three eyes and six arms, a golden crown, and a red face. He took Niu

away. They arrived at a clear water pond, and the Venerable One said, "Don't be afraid; I will wash your internal organs for you." Niu was too scared to respond. The Heavenly King placed Niu on a stone, and she shivered with fear as she watched him prepare. The Heavenly King moved all six of his hands, taking out her internal organs one by one and washing them in the river. He then removed a section of Niu's large intestine, which was black and more than five inches long, and said, "This is the root of the problem." He cut it off with a knife, threw it into the river, and said, "It's gone now." He then took some water to

wash Niu's chest cavity, and after placing the organs back inside, he sealed the wound, making everything whole again. He brought Niu back to the Buddha.

As Niu prostrated herself before the Buddha once more, she pleaded for his guidance and mercy. The Buddha, with his deep, resonant voice, acknowledged Niu's past mistakes and the consequences she had faced as a result. He emphasized the importance of cleansing her heart and mind in order to return to her true nature.



Under the guidance of the Bodhisattva and the Heavenly King of Pure Heart, Niu embarked on a journey of spiritual purification and self-discovery, leaving behind her past transgressions and embracing a new path towards enlightenment.

如來道：「你今次認得本來面目了。本欲換醜驢頭，還你回去，你定認個夢。這回你不認了掃興，百年脂粉氣如今遍付日香，誰人替吾送他到火輪中打個跟頭？」文殊廣利菩薩應聲而出，將鈕托在空中道：「尊者聽着，火是法，法輪蓮。從此生煉丹鍛，性石，焚金，千石大聖俱從此行。行囑咐，好計在心。咦興君燒卻臭皮袋，換

取金剛不壞之身。」伸手一丟，剛剛丟在烈火場中。鈕大呼一聲：「燒殺我身也。」卻好石缺子送茶進房，見鈕夢驚，大叫道：「鈕相公，怎的只管睡，醒來吃茶。」鈕睜眼移時，失聲道：

「呀，原是一夢。」跳下床來吃茶。石缺子驚叫道：「鈕相公，怎的你因一覺，就變得這般標緻了。」拍掌大笑。鈕拿鏡一看，果與夢中不差。師友一時擁集。鈕將夢中的事大約講了一遍，莫不驚駭。鈕斬斷三生種，踢翻五次濤源，棄儒入山修行。

親友俱來勸止。鈕揮筆題臨江仙一、七言詩一律，謝親友入天台山。後竟他去，調詩如後：

情來情去何日止，都綠皮袋丰標。這般軀殼，好燥腹中，裝齷齪皮裏。賣風騷逢人便說，相思話眼角看稍。丟俏將形骸，把人撮弄。發底博溫存，須着氣俱削。

這個身身又化身，空中情色如非真枯海掉般非異想，懸崖撒手虛論。

掇回頭頭着，看破虛無物物明。

海是風都歷過，乾坤袖遁任吾行。

得黃梁之幻，而矯野遇之邯鄲之奇，而變怪更甚。有南柯之致，而空脫無前比牡丹。之庭而潑撒不測，似夢非夢，似真非真，此等筆忘應得來。

鈕俊做了一個夢，便能打破迷，撒手便走。今人乍身歷其境。種種惡況親歷，而不知回頭者從矣。以視此書應當汗下，或曰肯開下者猶是良心

好人，但恐恙在生憎。道，既得如此芙蓉，不去做，不有負俊麗。孫子之言二次謝之日不回，如之何如。之何者吾未如之何也已矣。心月主人有聯句雲。古往今來。宇宙一愧，鳥尺免走。天地兩個排常此語非上下，千古透。二十一史不能作此達觀。相當與康第節先生唐虞輯三杯舉酒。湯武征誅，一局棋並傳不朽。

四集以此卷終。

The Tathagata said: "Now you recognize your original face. I intended to change your ugly donkey head and return it to you, so you would surely think it was a dream. This time you didn't recognize it and were

disappointed. The fragrance of a hundred years of rouge and powder is now everywhere. Who will help me send him to the Fire Wheel to do a somersault?"

Manjusri, the Bodhisattva of Great Wisdom, appeared and said, holding the button in the air: "Venerable one, listen, fire is Dharma, and the Dharma Wheel is a lotus. From now on, refine the elixir, turn nature into stone, burn gold, and the Great Sage of a thousand stones will follow this path. Take good care and keep good plans in mind. With excitement, burn the stinky skin bag and exchange it for a vajra indestructible body." He threw the button into the blazing

fire, and it shouted: "Burn and kill my body too."

Fortunately, the servant brought tea into the room and saw the button in a dream, shouting: "Master Button, why do you keep sleeping? Wake up and have some tea."

Button opened his eyes, exclaimed: "Ah, it was just a dream." He jumped out of bed to drink tea. The servant was surprised and shouted: "Master Button, how did you become so beautiful after just one sleep?"

They clapped and laughed. Button looked in the mirror, and it was exactly like in the dream. The teacher and friends gathered,

and Button told the story of the dream in general, which astonished everyone.

Button cut off the seeds of three lives,  
kicked over the five waves of the source,  
and abandoned Confucianism to practice in  
the mountains.

Friends and family all tried to dissuade him.  
Button wrote a poem to thank his friends  
and family before entering Tiantai  
Mountain. The poem goes as follows:

Feelings come and go, when will they end?  
All are green skin bags, full of marks. Such a

body is good for drying the belly, wrapped in a greedy skin. Selling flirtation, tell people when you meet, talk about love, and look at the corners of your eyes. Throw away the pretense and embody, capture and manipulate people. To be deeply affectionate, you must put all the atmosphere together.

This body transforms itself again, and the feelings and colors in the air are like unreal dry seas falling and not different from imagination, hanging cliffs and letting go of empty talk. Pick up the head and put it on, see through the void and understand the



things. The sea is the wind that has passed through, and the universe is hidden in my sleeve. I have experienced the illusion of Huangliang and the strange encounters of Handan, and the changes are even stranger. There is the subtlety of Nanke, and the emptiness of the unparalleled peony. The courtyard is unpredictable, like a dream, neither a dream nor a reality, such brushes should be forgotten.

Button had a dream, broke the confusion, and let go of his hands and left. Nowadays, people who experience it for the first time face various bad situations and do not know

how to turn back. Looking at this book should make them sweat, or say that those who are willing to open it are still good people with a conscience, but I am afraid that they are sick and hateful. It's said, having gained such a beauty, why not do it? It would be a shame not to. The words of the grandson have been thanked twice, and there is no turning back. How can it be? I don't know how it can be.

The host of the Heart Moon has a couplet cloud: from ancient times to the present, the universe is a shame, birds and inches avoid running. The two worlds are not up

and down, and the past is penetrating. Twenty-one histories cannot be made with such insights. It is appropriate to have a toast with Mr. Kangdi Jie, Tang Yu Ji, and three cups of wine. The conquests of Tang and Wu were immortalized in a game of chess.

This volume concludes the fourth collection.